

AD-A133 163

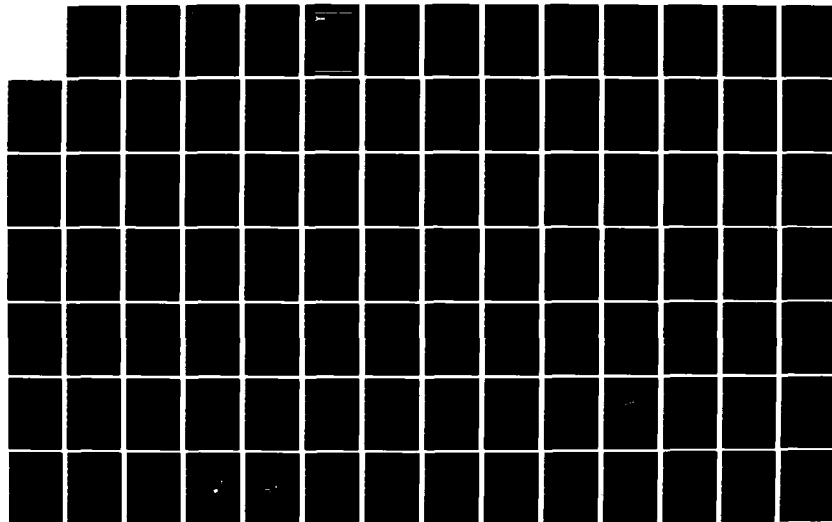
GENERAL URBAN WARFARE AMPHIBIOUS LOGISTICS APPLICATIONS 1/7
VOLUME 2 OPERATIONS PLAN(U) MARINE CORPS DEVELOPMENT
AND EDUCATION COMMAND QUANTICO VA DE. R J YEOMAN

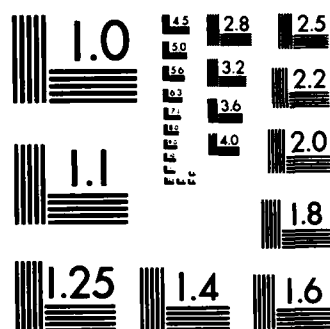
UNCLASSIFIED

23 JUN 83 BDM/W-81-315-TR

F/G 15/7

NL





MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS-1963-A

AD-A133 163

GENERAL URBAN WARFARE AMPHIBIOUS LOGISTICS APPLICATIONS
VOLUME II: TECHNICAL REPORT

LIEUTENANT COLONEL R. J. YEOMAN
DEPUTY CHIEF OF STAFF FOR DEVELOPMENTAL COORDINATION
DEVELOPMENT CENTER
MARINE CORPS DEVELOPMENT AND EDUCATION COMMAND
QUANTICO, VIRGINIA 22134

JUNE 23, 1983

FINAL REPORT

UNLIMITED DISTRIBUTION

COMMANDANT OF THE MARINE CORPS
CODE RD
HEADQUARTERS, U. S. MARINE CORPS
WASHINGTON, D. C. 20380

DTIC
OCT 03 1983

DTIC FILE COPY

83 09 26 056



UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
MARINE CORPS DEVELOPMENT AND EDUCATION COMMAND
QUANTICO, VIRGINIA 22134

D 034/RJY/jmf
3913
10 August 1983

From: Commanding General
To: Distribution List

Subj: General Urban Warfare Amphibious Logistics Applications Study

1. The objectives of the study were:

- a. Identify the role of logistics during combat in an urban area and isolate logistic peculiarities.
- b. Identify requirements for specialized logistic concepts and systems for urban warfare.
- c. Analyze present equipment inventories and mid-range equipment characteristics to satisfy urban area performance requirements and provide adequate throughput in an urban port facility.
- d. Examine level of effort and support required by both the Naval Force and Landing Force/MAF to maintain command, control and coordination of logistics systems and equipment in an urban environment.
- e. Evaluate performance capabilities and requirements of combat service support systems to function efficiently and effectively during operations in urban port areas.
- f. Evaluate the capability of present state-of-the-art logistics systems to survive and operate in urban areas through all tempos of combat.
- g. Develop land management techniques to provide combat service support in urban environments.

2. The objectives of the study were met.

3. The recommendations as set forth in the study are concurred in with the exception of recommendation 7.4.9. It is neither appropriate nor necessary to designate specific types of ships or aircraft to perform shuttle functions between the AOA and theater support facilities.

4. A copy of this letter will be affixed inside the front cover of each copy of the final report prior to its distribution.

J. E. HOPKINS
Deputy for Development

D 034/RJY/jmf
3913
10 August 1983

Subj: General Urban Warfare Amphibious Logistics Application Study

Distribution:

CMC (LPP) (2)

CG FMFLANT (2)

CG FMFPAC (2)

CG MCDEC (6)

CG 4th MARDIV (2)

CDR, Berlin Brigade

U.S. Army Human Engineering Laboratory

DTIC (2)

DLSIE (2)



7915 JONES BRANCH DRIVE · MCLEAN, VIRGINIA 22102 · (703) 821-5000 · TELEX 901103BDM MCLN

GENERAL URBAN WARFARE AMPHIBIOUS LOGISTICS APPLICATIONS

VOLUME II: OPERATION PLANS

April 21, 1982

BDM/W-81-315-TR



Accession For	
NTIS CBA&I	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DTIC T/R	<input type="checkbox"/>
Unannounced	<input type="checkbox"/>
Justification for	
By	
Distribution	
Availability Codes	
or	
Dist	
A	

Prepared for Naval Civil Engineering Laboratory, Port Hueneme, CA.

UNCLASSIFIED

PRECIS

A. BACKGROUND

The Marine Corps has identified a likelihood of combat in urban environments during the mid-range period. A requirement may exist for employing amphibious forces against urban targets located along the littorals of the world. This volume was prepared in support of a program established to identify logistic requirements peculiar to an amphibious assault into a highly urbanized area. The area designated is SYNTHETIC CITY (SYN City), a map product and data book which provides an unclassified urban setting for examining tactical and logistical problems.

Volume I of this investigation is a technical report in which the combat service support functions are defined in relation to their applicability to urban combat. That examination is based upon the operational and logistical planning reflected in Volume II.

B. OBJECTIVE

This investigation was undertaken to determine Marine Corps land, equipment, supply, and organizational management guidance in a hostile urban environment in the presence of an aggressor force.

C. METHODOLOGY

The Government provided five mission statements derived from Marine Corps Development and Education Command (MCDEC) Study 30-77-01. Broadly stated, these missions are as follows:

- Deliberate Assault
- Seize Key Objectives
- Isolate and Contain
- Seize a Corridor
- Reduce Defenses

Concepts of operations were developed for each mission statement for the current time frame and for the mid-range period. The force used throughout is a composite Marine Amphibious Force, dubbed VII MAF to avoid confusing it with any of the three existing MAFs. The ground, air, and service elements are also described as composite units: 7th Marine Division, 7th Marine Aircraft Wing, and 7th Force Service Support Group. A MAF-sized force was deemed necessary in virtually all cases, primarily because of the reinforcing capability credited to the Aggressor motorized rifle division defending the general area of operations.

UNCLASSIFIED

The deliberate assault mission in the current time frame was selected as the base case. A detailed operation plan with appropriate logistic annexes was developed for this case. Outline plans were then prepared for the remaining four missions in the current time frame. A concept plan was developed for the deliberate assault mission in the mid-range period and, again, outline plans were prepared for the remaining four missions. In this regard, the DOD Dictionary definition of outline plan was considered: a preliminary plan which outlines salient features of a course of action prior to initiation of detailed planning. The definition of a concept plan appears in JOPS Volume I: An operation plan in abbreviated format, i.e., the basic plan. An outline plan is prepared by the J-3/J-5 (G-3/G-5) and a concept plan is prepared by the J-3/J-5 (G-3/G-5) with inputs from other staff agencies and, when required, other participants in the plan.

These plans comprise Volume II. Discussion and analysis of the plans and combat service support functions as they relate to urban warfare are contained in Volume I, the technical report. All data contained in the technical report were developed in the course of preparing and analyzing the operation plans.

To distinguish between the various planning documents, plans for the current time frame are numbered Oplan 1-81 through Outline Plan 5-81 and referred to as Operation BREAKER through Operation BREAKER FIVE. The mid-range plans are numbered Concept Plan 1-88 through Outline Plan 5-88 and are referred to as Operation MID-BREAKER ONE through Operation MID-BREAKER FIVE.

The executive summary and bibliography for this analysis are in Volume I. It should be noted that Marine Corps educational publications, ECPs, were used as references in each of the OPLANs. Although they are not doctrinal references, ECPs contain some source material not found in doctrinal publications but deemed important for analysts to use in devising operational and logistic concepts of operation.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
OPERATION PLAN 1-81	1 to 5
ANNEX A, TASK ORGANIZATION	A-1 to A-3
ANNEX B, INTELLIGENCE	B-1 to B-8
Appendix 1, Essential Elements of Information	1-B-1 to 1-B-2
Appendix 2, Signals Intelligence (Limited Distribution; to be issued separately)	
Appendix 3, Counterintelligence	3-B-1 to 3-B-5
Tab A -- Counterintelligence Plan	A-3-B-1 to A-3-B-4
Enclosure 1 -- Countersigns	1-A-3-B-1
Enclosure 2 -- Counterintelligence Target List	2-A-3-B-1
Appendix 4 Target Intelligence	4-B-1 to 4-B-2
Appendix 5 Mapping, Charting and Geodesy	5-B-1
Appendix 6 Human Source Intelligence (Omitted)	
Appendix 7 Intelligence Estimate	7-B-1 to 7-B-33
Tab A -- Key Terrain Features	A-7-B-1 to A-7-B-2
Tab B -- Climate and Weather Conditions	B-7-B-1 to B-7-B-2
Tab C -- Minor Radio	C-7-B-1
Tab D -- Situation Overlay - SYN City	D-7-B-1
Tab E -- Situation Overlay - Southern Aggressorland	E-7-B-1
Appendix 8 Tactical Study of Weather and Terrain (Omitted)	
Appendix 9 Beach Study	9-B-1 to 9-B-7
Appendix 10 Helicopter Landing Zone Study	10-B-1 to 10-B-15
Tab A -- Helicopter Landing Zones	A-10-B-1/2
Appendix 11 Visual Reconnaissance and Surveillance Plan	11-B-1 to 11-B-4
Tab A -- Aerial Imagery Plan	A-11-B-1 to A-11-B-3
ANNEX C, OPERATIONS	C-1 to C-3
Appendix 1 Nuclear Operations	1-C-1 to 1-C-3
Appendix 2 NBC Defense	2-C-1 to 2-C-7
Appendix 3 Electronic Warfare	3-C-1 to 3-C-4

UNCLASSIFIED

TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

	<u>Page</u>
Appendix 4 Psychological Operations (Omitted)	
Appendix 5 Unconventional Warfare (Omitted)	
Appendix 6 Search and Rescue (Omitted)	
Appendix 7 Deception	7-C-1 to 7-C-3
Tab A -- Notional Order of Battle	A-7-C-1
Tab B -- Deception Implementation Schedule (Omitted)	
Tab C -- Deception Operation Overlay	C-7-C-1
Tab D -- Electronic Deception Measures (Omitted)	
Tab E -- Sonic-Olfactory-Visual Deception Measures (Omitted)	
Tab F -- Notional Unit Call Sign and Frequency Plan (Omitted)	
Tab G -- Notional Unit Emission Plan (Omitted)	
Appendix 8 Rules of Engagement	8-C-1 to 8-C-5
Appendix 9 Reconnaissance (Omitted)	
Appendix 10 Operations Overlay	10-C-1
Tab A -- Operations Overlay, FBHL	A-10-C-1
Enclosure 1 -- Operations Overlay, L-hour	1-A-10-C-1
Enclosure 2 -- Operations Overlay, H-hour	2-A-10-C-1
Appendix 11 Concept of Operations	11-C-1 to 11-C-6
Appendix 12 Fire Support	12-C-1 to 12-C-6
Tab A -- Air Fire Plan	A-12-C-1 to A-12-C-3
Enclosure 1 -- Preplanned Close Air Support	1-A-12-C-1
Enclosure 2 -- Air Target List	2-A-12-C-1 to 2-A-12-C-2
Enclosure 3 -- Air Fire Plan Target Overlay	3-A-12-C-1/2
Tab B -- Artillery Gunfire Plan (Omitted)	
Tab C -- Naval Gunfire Plan	C-12-C-1 to C-12-C-3
Enclosure 1 -- Naval Gunfire Support Operations Overlay	1-C-12-C-1/2
Enclosure 2 -- Schedule of Fires	2-C-12-C-1 to 2-C-12-C-3
Enclosure 3 -- Naval Gunfire Reports (Omitted)	

UNCLASSIFIED

TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

	<u>Page</u>
Enclosure 4 -- Radar Beacon Plan	4-C-12-C-1 to 4-C-12-C-2
Enclosure 5 -- Shore Fire Control Communications	5-C-12-C-1
Enclosure 6 -- Naval Gunfire Anti-mechanized Plan	6-C-12-C-1 to 6-C-12-C-3
Tab D -- Chemical Fire Plan	D-12-C-1 to D-12-C-3
Enclosure 1 -- Chemical Fire Support Table/Target List	1-D-12-C-1
Enclosure 2 -- Chemical Target Overlay	2-D-12-C-1/2
Tab E -- Target List	E-12-C-1 to E-12-C-4
Tab F -- Fire Support Coordination	F-12-C-1 to F-12-C-3
Tab G -- Fire Support Communications Plan (Omitted)	
Tab H -- Countermechanized Fire Plan (Omitted)	
Tab J -- Nuclear Fire Plan	J-12-C-1 to J-12-C-4
Enclosure 1 -- Nuclear Fire Support Table/Target List (Omitted)	
Enclosure 2 -- Target Overlay (Omitted)	
Enclosure 3 -- Weapon Readiness	3-J-12-C-1
Tab K -- Special Ammunition Logistics	K-12-C-1 to K-12-C-2
Tab L -- Suppression of Enemy Air Defense (SEAD) Fire Plan (Omitted)	
Appendix 13 Countermechanized Operations	13-C-1 to 13-C-4
Appendix 14 Urban Assault Helicopter Operations	14-C-1 to 14-C-3
ANNEX D, LOGISTICS	D-1 to D-6
Appendix 1 Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants Supply	1-D-1 to 1-D-3
Appendix 2 Mortuary Services	2-D-1 to 2-D-4
Appendix 3 Medical Services	3-D-1 to 3-D-5
Appendix 4 Mobility/Transportation	4-D-1 to 4-D-4

UNCLASSIFIED

TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

	<u>Page</u>
Appendix 5 Civil Engineering Support Plan (Omitted)	
Appendix 6 Nonnuclear Ammunition	6-D-1 to 6-D-3
ANNEX E, PERSONNEL	E-1 to E-5
Appendix 1 Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees, and Other Detained Persons	1-E-1 to 1-E-3
Appendix 2 Processing of Formerly Captured, Missing, or Detained US Personnel	2-E-1 to 2-E-2
ANNEX F, PUBLIC AFFAIRS (Omitted)	
ANNEX G, CIVIL AFFAIRS	G-1 to G-16
Appendix 1 Task Organization	1-G-1 to 1-G-2
Appendix 2 Public Safety	2-G-1 to 2-G-5
Tab A -- Classification of Fires	A-2-G-1 to A-2-G-2
Appendix 3 Public Health and Welfare	3-G-1 to 3-G-5
Tab A -- SYN City Public Health Facilities	A-3-G-1 to A-3-G-2
Tab B -- Health Support	B-3-G-1 to B-3-G-6
Appendix 4 Information and Education (Omitted)	
Appendix 5 Displaced Persons, Refugees, and Evacuees	5-G-1 to 5-G-8
Tab A -- DPRE Plan	A-5-G-1 to A-5-G-3
Appendix 6 Food Storage/Distribution Points	6-G-1 to 6-G-2
Tab A -- Storage/Distribution Overlay	A-6-G-1
ANNEX H, ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES (Omitted)	
ANNEX J, COMMAND RELATIONSHIPS	J-1 to J-5
Appendix 1 Command Relationships Diagram	1-J-1
ANNEX K, COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS	K-1 to K-5
Appendix 1 Communications Security	1-K-1 to 1-K-5

UNCLASSIFIED

TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

	<u>Page</u>
ANNEX L, OPERATIONS SECURITY (Omitted)	
ANNEX M, AIR OPERATIONS	M-1 to M-6
Appendix 1 Air Defense/Antiair Warfare	1-M-1 to 1-M-4
Appendix 2 Air Support	2-M-1 to 2-M-6
Appendix 3 Assault Support	3-M-1 to 3-M-5
Appendix 4 Air Control (Omitted)	
Appendix 5 Search and Rescue (Omitted)	
Appendix 6 Armament (Omitted)	
Appendix 7 Aircraft Schedules (Omitted)	
Appendix 8 Air Communications (Omitted)	
Appendix 9 Air Operations Overlay (Omitted)	
ANNEX P, COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT	P-1 to P-9
Appendix 1 Concept of Combat Service Support	1-P-1 to 1-P-47
Appendix 2 CSS Overlay	2-P-1
Tab A -- CSS Overlay, Period III	A-2-P-1
Enclosure 1 -- BSA RED	1-A-2-P-1/2
Enclosure 2 -- BSA BLUE	2-A-2-P-1/2
Tab B -- CSS Overlay, Period VI	B-2-P-1
Enclosure 1 -- CSSA 1	1-B-2-P-1/2
Enclosure 2 -- CSSA 2	2-B-2-P-1/2
Appendix 3 CSS Installation Defense Plan	3-P-1 to 3-P-4
Appendix 4 Reports	4-P-1
Appendix 5 Bulk Fuel	5-P-1 to 5-P-5
Appendix 6 Medical/Dental	6-P-1 to 6-P-7
Appendix 7 Engineer Support Plan	7-P-1 to 7-P-7
Tab A -- Concept of Engineer Operations	A-7-P-1 to A-7-P-2
Tab B -- Major Tasks, Unit Assignments, and Priorities	B-7-P-1 to B-7-P-3
Tab C -- Road and Bridge Plan	C-7-P-1/2
Enclosure 1 -- Bridge Criteria	1-C-7-P-1
Tab D -- Airfield Development	D-7-P-1 to D-7-P-3
Tab E -- Controlled Class IV Engineer Items (Omitted)	

UNCLASSIFIED

TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

	<u>Page</u>
Appendix 8 Automated Data Processing Systems Support	8-P-1 to 8-P-4
Appendix 9 Personnel	9-P-1 to 9-P-6
Appendix 10 Support Agreements (Omitted)	
Appendix 11 Landing Force Support Party (Omitted)	
Appendix 12 Plan for Landing Supplies	12-P-1 to 12-P-8
 ANNEX R, AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS	 R-1 to R-3
Appendix 1 Advance Force Operations (Omitted)	
Appendix 2 Embarkation Plan (Omitted)	
Appendix 3 Landing Plan	3-R-1 to 3-R-2
Tab A -- Landing Priority Table	A-3-R-1/2
Tab B -- Amphibious Vehicle Availability Table	B-3-R-1
Tab C -- Amphibious Vehicle Employment Plan	C-3-R-1 to C-3-R-2
Tab D -- Serial Assignment Table	D-3-R-1 to D-3-R-2
Tab E -- Landing Sequence Table	E-3-R-1
Tab F -- Helicopter Availability Table	F-3-R-1
Tab G -- Helicopter Landing Diagram	G-3-R-1/2
Tab H -- Helicopter Employment and Assault Landing Table	H-3-R-1/2 to H-3-R-3/4
Tab J -- Pontoon Causeway and Transfer Plan	J-3-R-1 to J-3-R-2
 Enclosure 1 -- Causeway Diagram	 1-J-3-R-1
Appendix 4 Rehearsal Plan (Omitted)	
Appendix 5 CSS Control Agencies Plan (Omitted)	
 ANNEX X, EXECUTION CHECKLIST (Omitted)	
ANNEX Z, DISTRIBUTION (Omitted)	
 OUTLINE PLAN 2-81, OPERATION BREAKER TWO	 2-1 to 2-8
Enclosure 1 Operations Overlay	1-2-1
Enclosure 2 Logistics Overlay	2-2-1
 OUTLINE PLAN 3-81, OPERATION BREAKER THREE	 3-1 to 3-8

UNCLASSIFIED

TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

	<u>Page</u>
Enclosure 1 Operations Overlay, L-hour	1-3-1
Enclosure 2 Operations Overlay, H-hour Landings and Operations Ashore	2-3-1
Enclosure 3 Logistics Overlay	3-3-1
OUTLINE PLAN 4-81, OPERATION BREAKER FOUR	4-1 to 4-2
OUTLINE PLAN 5-81, OPERATION BREAKER FIVE	5-1 to 5-9
Enclosure 1 Operations Overlay	1-5-1
Enclosure 2 Logistics Overlay	2-5-1
CONCEPT PLAN 1-88, OPERATION MID-BREAKER ONE	1-88-1 to 1-88-8
ANNEX A, TASK ORGANIZATION	A-1-88-1 to A-1-88-4
ANNEX B, INTELLIGENCE	B-1-88-1 to B-1-88-8
Appendix 1 Situation Overlay - SYN City	1-B-1-88-1
Appendix 2 Situation Overlay - Southern Aggressorland	2-B-1-88-1
ANNEX C, OPERATIONS	C-1-88-1 to C-1-88-7
Appendix 1 Deception Operations	1-C-1-88-1
Appendix 2 Operations Overlay	2-C-1-88-1
ANNEX D, LOGISTICS	D-1-88-1 to D-1-88-4
Appendix 1 Concept of Combat Service Support	1-D-1-88-1 to 1-D-1-88-3
Appendix 2 Logistics Overlay	2-D-1-88-1
OUTLINE PLAN 2-88, OPERATION MID-BREAKER TWO	2-88-1 to 2-88-10
Enclosure 1 Operations Overlay, L-hour	1-2-88-1
Enclosure 2 Operations Overlay, H-hour	2-2-88-1
Enclosure 3 Logistics Overlay	3-2-88-1
OUTLINE PLAN 3-88, OPERATION MID-BREAKER THREE	3-88-1 to 3-88-10
Enclosure 1 Operations Overlay, L-hour	1-3-88-1
Enclosure 2 Operations Overlay, H-hour	2-3-88-1
Enclosure 3 Logistics Overlay	3-3-88-1

UNCLASSIFIED

TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

	<u>Page</u>
OUTLINE PLAN 4-88, OPERATION MID-BREAKER FOUR	4-88-1 to 4-88-2
OUTLINE PLAN 5-88, OPERATION MID-BREAKER FIVE	5-88-1 to 5-88-9
Enclosure 1 Operations Overlay, L-hour	1-5-88-1
Enclosure 2 Operations Overlay, H-hour	2-5-88-1
Enclosure 3 Logistics Overlay	3-5-88-1
ANNEX A, TASK ORGANIZATION	A-5-88-1 to A-5-88-3

UNCLASSIFIED

**OPERATION PLAN 1-81
OPERATION BREAKER**

MISSION 1

THE DELIBERATE ASSAULT IS USED MORE OFTEN WHEN THE MISSION REQUIRES THAT AN URBAN AREA OR SECTOR(S) BE CLEARED OF THE HOSTILE FORCE AND THE LOCAL POPULATION IS UNCOOPERATIVE. (USMC Study SCN 30-77-01)

Landing Force Mission

Commencing on D-day and no later than D+10, seize and occupy the city of SYN City; on order, be prepared to defend the city or to continue the attack to the northwest.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
0108301 May, 1981

Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action

Time Zone: P

Task Organization: Annex A (Task Organization)

1. SITUATION

- a. General. This operation plan constitutes VII Composite MAF Operation Plan (OPLAN 1-81). This plan will be executed on order to establish a force beachhead and seize airfield, port, and harbor facilities in the SYN City area to permit the introduction of follow-on forces and continuance of the attack into Aggressorland.
- b. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence).
- c. Friendly Forces.
 - (1) Amphibious Task Force 51 (ATF 51) will conduct amphibious operations for the purpose of establishing the Landing Force (TF 59) ashore in order to:
 - (a) Seize, occupy, and defend an area of sufficient size to permit the initiation and support of further air and ground combat operations by VII MAF and follow-on forces against enemy forces in Aggressorland.
 - (b) Destroy Aggressor forces.
 - (2) Attack Carrier Striking Force (TF 57) will provide air cover and support to TF 51 and VII MAF (TF 59).
 - (3) Follow-on forces will arrive in the AOA on or about D+30.
 - (4) See Annex C (Operations).
 - (5) See Annex D (Logistics).
 - (6) See Annex E (Personnel).

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(7) See Annex M (Air Operations).

(8) See Annex R (Amphibious Operations).

d. Attachments and Detachments. See Annex A (Task Organization).

e. Assumptions

That enemy committed forces, within the SYN City Metropolitan boundary, will not be substantially reinforced prior to D-day.

2. MISSION

Commencing on D-day and no later than D+10, VII MAF seizes and occupies the city of SYN City; on order, is prepared to defend the city or to continue the attack to the northwest.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations. See Appendix 11 (Concept of Operations) to Annex C (Operations).

b. Tasks

(1) 7th MarDiv (Rein) TG 59.1

- (a) Commencing at L-hour, D-day, land by means of helicopter and isolate SYN City.
- (b) Seize Airfield 1 and bridge 6, bridge 1, Airfield 2 and adjacent industrial complex, bridge 3, the SYN City dam and power plant, and the food processing complex (Industrial Area 1).
- (c) Commencing at H-hour, D-day, land by surface means over Beaches RED and BLUE and by helicopter in Landing Zone CONDOR.
- (d) Seize the peninsula army garrison, harbor port area, key bridges, television and radio stations, and the naval station.
- (e) Commencing on D+1 and on order, provide a company-sized unit of assault amphibian vehicles to 2nd Tank Battalion for MCATF operations northwest of SYN City.
- (f) Upon seizure of assigned objectives within SYN City, be prepared to assume operational control of MCATF operations west and north of SYN City.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (g) Defend the force Beachhead and be prepared to continue the attack to the northwest.
- (2) Theater-Based Aviation [7th MAW (Rear) TG 59.2]
 - (a) Commencing D-5, conduct air operations throughout southern Aggressorland.
 - (b) Attack enemy airfields and aircraft, enemy troop units, and air defense systems, NBC-capable units, artillery, and mechanized units.
 - (c) Avoid the SYN City metropolitan area until D-day, at which time, conduct air operations in support of TF 59.
 - (d) Provide forces and personnel to TF 51 as directed.
 - (e) See Annex M (Air Operations).
- (3) Embarked Aviation [7th MAW (Forward) (-) TG 59.3]
 - (a) Commencing on D-day, conduct air operations in support of the Landing Force (TF 59).
 - (b) Provide support to TF 51 as directed.
 - (c) See Annex M (Air Operations).
 - (d) See Annex R (Amphibious Operations).
- (4) 1st Force Reconnaissance Company (TG 59.4)
 - (a) Conduct preassault reconnaissance and deep reconnaissance missions in support of the Landing Force (TF 59).
 - (b) See Annex B (Intelligence).
- (5) 7th Force Service Support Group (TG 59.5)
 - (a) Provide for the defense and security of support areas with forces assigned.
 - (b) See Annex P (Combat Service Support).

UNCLASSIFIED

- c. Reserve. When the forces assigned as MAF Reserve are committed, lesser engaged units will be designated as the Reserve.

(1) RLT 1 (-)

- (a) Be prepared to commit one BLT by helicopter anywhere in the FBH on D-day or thereafter.
- (b) On D+1 be prepared to land one BLT by helicopter west of SYN City, or by landing vehicle over beaches to be designated, to be attached to 2nd Tank Battalion for MCATF operations west and north of SYN City.
- (c) Be prepared to assume operational control of all forces in the TAOR encompassing Airfield 1; defend the TAOR and, on order, seize and occupy FBHL in zone.

(2) 2nd Tank Battalion

- (a) Be prepared to land on D+1 over beaches to be designated; deploy to and defend the western boundary of SYN City.
- (b) Be prepared to assume operational control of a BLT and assault amphibian vehicle company on D+1 for MCATF operations west and north of SYN City.
- (c) Be prepared to revert to operational control of 7th MarDiv on order.

d. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Tentative D-day to be announced.
- (2) H-hour and L-hour to be announced.
- (3) Code name for this operation is BREAKER.
- (4) This plan is effective on order.
- (5) The AOA is designated as that area within a radius of 150 kilometers from SYN City.
- (6) See Annex C (Operations).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. See Annex D (Logistics) and Annex P (Combat Service Support).

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

- a. Command Relationships. See Annex J (Command Relationships).
- b. Signal. See Annex K (Communications - Electronics).
- c. Command Posts.

(1) Afloat

Landing Force VII MAF (TF 59)	USS Blue Ridge LCC 19
7th MarDiv (TG 59.1)	USS Tarawa LHA 1
Embarked Aviation (TG 59.3)	USS Tarawa LHA 1
Force Recon Co (TG 59.4)	USS Tarawa LHA 1
Force Service Support Group (TG 59.5)	USS Charleston LKA 113

- (2) Ashore. See Appendix 10 (Operations Overlay) to Annex C (Operations).

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

ANNEXES:

- A - Task Organization
- B - Intelligence
- C - Operations
- D - Logistics
- E - Personnel
- F - Public Affairs (Omitted)
- G - Civil Affairs
- H - Environmental Services (Omitted)
- J - Command Relationships
- K - Communications-Electronics
- L - Operations Security (Omitted)
- M - Air Operations
- P - Combat Service Support
- R - Amphibious Operations
- X - Execution Checklist (Omitted)
- Z - Distribution (Omitted)

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

ANNEX A (Task Organization) to Operation Order Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action

Time Zone: P (All attachments effective 110001P May)

VII MAF

Lt Gen JONES

H & S Co., VII MAF
Radio Bn
Special Security Communications Grp. (2 Tms)
C I Grp. (4 Tms)
Topographic Plt.
Communications Bn.
4th Civil Affairs Grp. (-)
7th FSSG
 H&S Bn
 Det. 4th CAG (Rein)
 Supply Bn.
 Maint. Bn.
 Eng. Support Bn.
 LS Bn
 MT Bn
 Medical Bn.
 Dental Bn.
Naval Support Forces
 Division Beach Party
 Mobile Construction Regt.
 Cargo Handling/Port Terminal Unit
Landing Force Shore Party

7th MARDIV (-) (Rein)*

Maj Gen SELFRIDGE

Hq. Bn., 7th MARDIV
Det. 4th CAG (-)(Rein)
BLT 1/1
RLT 2
RLT 3
101th Marines
7th Combat Eng. Bn. (-)
1st Tank Bn.
1st Assault Amphib. Bn.
1st Recon. Bn.

*Because this is a composite division comprised of RLTs 1, 2, and 3, the numerical designation "7th MARDIV" was assigned and the detailed task organization is shown above.

A-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

1st Force Recon. Co.

Maj DUNNING

2nd Tank Bn.

Lt Col SHUFORD

Landing Force Aviation

Maj Gen MOORE

Embarked Aviation (7th MAW Forward)

Hq., 7th MAW (-)

MWHS 7 (-)

MACG 18 (-)

H&HS 18 (-)

MASS 2

MACS/MTDS 4

MACS/MTDS 18

MWCS 18 (-)

MATCS 1 (-)

2nd LAAM Bn. (-)

1st FAAD Btry.

Det. MWSG 17

Hq. Sqdn. 17 (-)

WES 17 (-)

MT Sqdn. 17 (-)

MAG (VF/VA) 15

VMA(V) 1

MAG (VF/VA) 24

VMA(V) 513

MAG(VH) 36

H&MS 36

MABS 36

HML 367

HMA 369

HMM 261

HMM 262

HMM 164

HMM 165

HMH 464

HMH 363

MAG (VH) 26

H&MS 26

MABS 26

HMA 269

HMM 161

HMM 163

HMM 263

HMM 264

HMH 461

HMH 462

HMH 463

Theater-Based Aviation (7th MAW Rear)

Det. Hq., 7th MAW

UNCLASSIFIED

MWWU 7
Det. MWHS 7
Det. MACG 18
MWSG 17 (-)
DET WES 17
DET MTS 17
VMGR 152
VMGR 352
MAG (VF/VA) 15
H&MS 15
MABS 15
VMO - 1
VMFA 115
VMFA 232
VMA (AW) 224
MAG (VF/VA) 24 (-)
H&MS 24
MABS 24
VMFA 333
VMFA 122
VMFA 451
VMFA 212
MAG (VF/VA) 14 (-)
H&MS 14
MABS 14
VMFA 312
VMA (AW) 533
VMA (AW) 332
VMA (V) 542
Det. VMFP 3
Det. VMAQ 2

Landing Force Reserve

Col WHITE

1st Marines (-)
BLT 2/1
BLT 3/1
Co. C, 7th Cbt Eng. Bn.
1st Plt (-) AT Co., 1st Tank Bn.
2nd Tank Bn.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

A-3

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

ANNEX B (Intelligence) to Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City: 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 2-1, Intelligence
(c) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(d) FMFM 2-2, Amphibious Reconnaissance
(e) FM 5-135; Engineer Battalion, Armored, Infantry and Infantry (Mechanized) Divisions
(f) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Intelligence (Constructive)
(g) Synthetic (SYN) City Information Book

Time Zone: P

1. INTELLIGENCE MISSION AND CONCEPT OF INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS

- a. Mission. To collect, analyze, process, and disseminate intelligence to facilitate the accomplishment of ATF and LF missions within the AOA.
- b. Concept of Operations. All intelligence data collected for Operation BREAKER and made available to VII MAF prior to D-Day will be disseminated to appropriate subordinate units of VII MAF by daily INTSUM in accordance with provisions contained in reference (f). Information of critical importance to certain commands will be provided by flash message prior to arrival of the ATF in the AOA and by COD aircraft after arrival in the AOA and until H-hour. All subordinate units of VII MAF are integral elements of the intelligence collection effort and will report data as set forth in paragraph 4, below, in consonance with reporting procedures established in reference (f).
- c. Intelligence Support Available. Commander Amphibious Task Force (CATF 51).

2. SITUATION

- a. Characteristics of Weather and Area of Operations. See Appendix 7 (Intelligence Estimate).
- b. Summary of Enemy Situation. See Appendix 7 (Intelligence Estimate).

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- c. Estimate of Enemy Capabilities. See Appendix 7 (Intelligence Estimate).

3. INTELLIGENCE ACTIVITIES

See reference (b).

4. ASSIGNMENT OF INTELLIGENCE TASKS

a. Orders to Subordinate and Attached Units.

(1) Operations During Phase I - L-hour Landings

(a) Battalion Landing Team 1. Regimental Landing Team 1 (BLT 1/1)

- 1 Commencing at L-hour, BLT 1/1 conduct reconnaissance of TAOR to bridge 6.
- 2 At earliest opportunity, capture prisoners and interrogate for information concerning enemy NBC and reinforcing capabilities.

(b) Battalion Landing Team 1. Regimental Landing Team 3 (BLT 1/3)

- 1 Commencing at L-hour, conduct reconnaissance of landing site areas and TAORs.
- 2 Establish and maintain observation over enemy Army garrison at E10.8-N7.2.
- 3 Detain civilian refugees as necessary to obtain information on enemy strongpoints and troop movements observed in the city and naval base.
- 4 Subsequent reconnaissance responsibilities assigned by parent unit.

(c) Reconnaissance Battalion (+)

- 1 Commencing at L-hour, conduct reconnaissance of TAOR westward to the limit of organic supporting distance and eastward to metropolitan boundary.
- 2 Detain civilian refugees and workers as necessary to obtain information on enemy troop and equipment movements ingressing or egressing nearby LOCs.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- 3 Assist attached elements of SCAMP units in execution of LOC sensor implantation.
- (d) Landing Force Aviation (TG 59.2). Prepare elements to conduct visual and photographic reconnaissance as directed.
- (e) Landing Force Reconnaissance Company (1st Force Recon Company)
- 1 Prior to D-day, drop elements of Force Recon Company for deep insertion outside the metropolitan limits of SYN City to observe and report on any enemy troop movements toward SYN City.
 - 2 Deep Recon assets will report on disposition and movement of enemy reinforcements.
 - 3 Prior to L-hour, insert teams in L-hour primary and alternate LZs to conduct surveillance of landing sites. Units will provide advance warning on enemy disposition and movements in proximity to each LZ. Personnel will wear gas masks and protective clothing before jumping and will test for the presence of NBC agents immediately upon landing. Reports of clear or contaminated conditions are required. These reports will be made using burst transmissions in prearranged code.
 - 4 Insert elements at L-hour in supplementary positions within the (FBHL) to establish LP/OPs and report data collected on enemy armor, troop and equipment movement.
- (2) Operations During Phase I. H-hour Landings
- (a) Battalion Landing Team 1. Regimental Landing Team 2 (BLT 1/2)
- 1 Commencing at H-hour, BLT 1/2 conducts reconnaissance of TAOR to bridge 5. Report status and usability of bridge 5.
 - 2 At earliest opportunity, capture prisoners and interrogate for information concerning enemy unit strength and disposition in the port area.
 - 3 Subsequent missions assigned by parent unit.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(b) Battalion Landing Team 2, Regimental Landing Team 2
(BLT 2/2)

- 1 Commencing H-hour BLT 2/2 conducts reconnaissance in force in TAOR to isolate the old city on the north and west and to link-up with BLT 1/2 at bridge 5 and to identify nature of threat in TAOR.
- 2 Reconnoiter police and fire stations in TAOR to determine and report status.
- 3 Subsequent mission assigned by parent unit.

(c) Battalion Landing Team 3, Regimental Landing Team 2
(BLT 3/2)

- 1 Commencing H-hour, BLT 3/2 conducts reconnaissance of TAOR to pier area south of the old city.
- 2 At earliest opportunity, capture prisoners and interrogate for information concerning enemy troop and paramilitary forces in TAOR.
- 3 Reconnoiter radio station (E12.0-N111.5).
- 4 Subsequent missions assigned by parent unit.

(d) Battalion Landing Team 2, Regimental Landing Team 3
(BLT 2/3)

- 1 Commencing H-hour, BLT 2/3 conducts mechanized reconnaissance of east-west routes south of naval base.
- 2 Reconnoiter Bridge 2 to determine whether or not it has been rigged for demolitions.

(3) Operations During Phase I - Maneuvers Ashore D-day

(a) BLT 1/1. Commencing D-day, conduct reconnaissance of industrial area to the south and trinary LOCs to the north and east (E5.7, N11.5-13.3).

(b) RLT 2

- 1 Commencing D-day, update enemy OOB while conducting attack on port area to the south of bridge 5.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- 2 BLT 3/2, while in contact with remaining enemy military and paramilitary units, provide updated OOB and disposition EEI.
- (c) RLT 3. Commencing D-day, conduct reconnaissance of suburban area south and west of the naval base.
- (4) Operations During Phase II (D+1 through D+3)
 - (a) BLT 1/1. Conduct aggressive reconnaissance to the northwest to make contact with threat forces.
 - (b) 2nd Tank Battalion (Rein)
 - 1 Conduct reconnaissance and house search of the western fringe of SYN City suburbs from South River to Airfield 1, including all LOCs leading into the city from the western suburbs.
 - 2 Patrol and reconnoiter west and northwest of SYN city to the limits of the FBHL unless prevented from so doing by determined enemy action. Coordinate recon with BLT 1/1. Outpost defensible terrain at the limits of recon and maintain OPs to observe and report any enemy activity.
 - (c) RLT 2
 - 1 Commencing D+1 through D+3, conduct reconnaissance of new city within TAORs, locate enemy troop units, defended municipal or private buildings and obstacles.
 - 2 Capture prisoners or detain civilians and interrogate to obtain information on remaining enemy troop strength, disposition, and LOCs in vicinity of the port area.
 - (d) RLT 3. Commencing D+2, update enemy OOB and disposition while conducting attack on naval base.
 - (e) Landing Force Service Support Group (TG59.5)
 - 1 Reconnoiter areas designated as CSSAs 1 and 2 to determine suitability of structures and facilities for use by the landing force.
 - 2 Reconnoiter main port area when sections have been cleared by RLT 2 to determine status of port facilities and logistic support requirements.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(f) Force Reconnaissance Company

- 1 Continue operation and reporting of enemy activity.
 - 2 Prepare for helicopter pickup or exfiltration beginning on D+4 as directed.
- (5) Operations After D+3. In view of the potential variables after D+3, and the changing responsibilities of units as their parent headquarters phase ashore, no specific intelligence missions are assigned in this Annex for that period. Instead, intelligence tasking after D+3 will be based upon the evolving situation and VII MAF Intelligence SOP.

b. Requests to Higher, Adjacent, and Supporting Units

(1) Commander Amphibious Task Force

- (a) Provide aerial photography of the Force Beachhead as indicated by specifications in Appendix 11 (Visual Reconnaissance and Surveillance Plan).
- (b) Prior to D-day provide means for Underwater Demolition Teams (UDT) to chart beach and bottom contours, map enemy offshore minefields, and eliminate offshore obstructions to landing beaches within their capability.
- (c) Prior to D-day, land elements of Force Recon Company in vicinity of primary and alternate L-hour HLZ's to prepare helo landing sites and establish LP/OPs. Remaining elements will be dropped outside of the metropolitan boundary of SYN City to establish LP/OPs for surveillance of enemy reinforcing units.
- (d) Prior to establishment of the MAF CP ashore, provide updated astronomical, climatological, beach and surf condition data.

(2) Theater-Based Aviation Combat Elements

- (a) Provide aerial photography as indicated by specifications in Appendix 11 (Visual Reconnaissance and Surveillance Plan).
- (b) Conduct ECM support for operations occurring at L-hour assault and the H-hour landings. Subsequent missions to be assigned.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (c) Provide detailed analysis of enemy SIGINT capabilities as soon as data are obtainable.

c. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Priority of collection efforts will be directed toward the collection of data to satisfy the EEI contained in Appendix 1 (Essential Elements of Information).
- (2) Other collection efforts will be assigned as the tactical situation develops beyond D+3.

5. MISCELLANEOUS INSTRUCTIONS

a. Measures for Handling Personnel, Documents, and Material

- (1) POWs, deserters, repatriates, and civilians will be handled in accordance with provisions contained in reference (f).
- (2) Captured documents and material of tactical value will be evacuated to Battalion Landing Team CPs after L-hour for immediate analysis by attached elements of ITTs. After H-hour, evacuation will proceed through the normal chain of command expeditiously. Intelligence will be obtained from captured documents and material in accordance with provisions contained in FMFM 2-1. Intelligence obtained from above mentioned materials will be relayed, as applicable, in FLASH REPORT, INTSUMS, PERINTSUMS, and DISUMS according to precedence.

b. Reports

- (1) Subordinate units will provide INTSUMS for successive six-hour periods after H-hour. INTSUMS will be in the prescribed format and disseminated to this headquarters, adjacent, and subordinate units as applicable. Reference (b) applies.
- (2) MAF PERINTSUMS will be disseminated by 2000 daily beginning on D-day. Distribution will be made to all command posts to battalion/squadron level. Reference (b) applies.
- (3) DISUMS will be transmitted by 2400 daily. They will be based on intelligence gained from succeeding 16-hour periods after H-hour. The "as of" time for information content will be 2245. Reference (b) applies.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- c. Aerial Photography. Submit requests and reports in accordance with provisions contained in Appendix 11 (Visual Reconnaissance and Surveillance Plan).
- d. Reconnaissance and Observation. Accomplished by VII MAF units as set forth in Appendix 11 (Visual Reconnaissance and Surveillance Plan).

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

L. R. DAVID
Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2

APPENDIXES:

- 1 - Essential Elements of Information
- 2 - Signals Intelligence (Limited distribution; to be issued separately.)
- 3 - Counterintelligence
- 4 - Target Intelligence
- 5 - Mapping, Charting, and Geodesy
- 6 - Human Source Intelligence (Omitted)
- 7 - Intelligence Estimate
- 8 - Tactical Study of Weather and Terrain (Omitted)
- 9 - Beach Study
- 10 - Helicopter Landing Zone Study
- 11 - Visual Reconnaissance and Surveillance Plan

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

APPENDIX 1 (Essential Elements of Information) to ANNEX B (Intelligence) to
Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000

Time Zone: P

1. TACTICAL GEOGRAPHICAL AND SUPPORT CONSIDERATIONS

- a. Determine the location of suitable helicopter landing zones in the vicinity of bridge 6.
- b. Determine the weight-bearing capacity of the dam located at E2.8, N5.
- c. Determine the location and status of civilian and commercial structures suitable for use as supply storage areas.
- d. Determine whether or not bottom conditions between the mainland and the islands will support snorkeling tanks at Beaches RED and BLUE.

2. INDIGENOUS POPULATION CONSIDERATIONS

- a. Determine resistance movements or groups of the populace that might support friendly operations ashore.
- b. Determine the nature and extent of Aggressorland civil defense preparations for the protection of the populace in SYN City in the event of NBC warfare.
- c. Determine the stockage level of civilian food commodities within SYN City and the quantities of critical/essential staples that are anticipated to be available on D-day.

3. ENEMY MILITARY UNIT CONSIDERATIONS

- a. Determine strength and disposition of police and paramilitary forces in the AOA.
- b. Determine enemy capabilities to conduct Unconventional and Psychological operations.
- c. Determine enemy counterintelligence activities in the AOA.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

4. ENEMY MILITARY ACTIVITIES

- a. Determine whether or not bridges, class 30 and above, have been prepared for demolition.
- b. Determine whether or not port facility equipment, particularly 75-ton and larger cranes and gantries, has been damaged or prepared for demolition.
- c. Determine the existence, nature, and extent of sea or beach mining in the AOA, with particular attention to Beaches RED, GREEN and BLUE.

5. ENEMY OOB

- a. Determine new weapons technology and supporting doctrine for units in AOA or outside AOA.
- b. Determine enemy tactical air support capabilities.
- c. Determine the disposition of regular enemy forces within the metropolitan limits of SYN City. In addition, determine the nature, type and extent of primary and alternate positions, entrenchments, overhead cover, and concealed positions at the port facility or urban areas.
- d. Determine the location and status of artillery and surface-to-surface rocket and missile systems capable of interfering with ground combat operations within the FBHL. Emphasis should be placed on NBC-capable delivery systems.
- e. Determine the location and status of SAM systems capable of interfering with friendly air operations within the AOA.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

L. R. DAVID
Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

APPENDIX 3 (Counterintelligence) to ANNEX B (Intelligence) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(c) FMFM 2-4, Counterintelligence
(d) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Counterintelligence (Constructive)

Time Zone: P

1. MISSION

Plan and implement measures to degrade or eliminate enemy hostile intelligence or counterintelligence capabilities affecting the efficient conduct of amphibious operations in the AOA.

2. AREA OF OPERATIONS

a. Weather

- (1) Existing situation. See Appendix 7 (Intelligence Estimate).
- (2) Optimal conditions will exist for enemy intelligence agencies during the proposed assault operations schedule. Climatic conditions will be mild which negates friendly exploitation efforts on probable HUMINT agencies because of temperature and weather extremes. Lunar illumination will be minimal and present an optimum environment for potential saboteurs conducting operations under the cover of darkness.
- (3) The same climatic conditions as in above, will work against friendly agencies. These conditions will place an added burden on agencies conducting active measures.

b. Terrain

- (1) Existing situation. See Appendix 6 (Intelligence Estimate).
- (2) The urban and suburban environments will provide optimal conditions for enemy intelligence agencies. The population density in the urban and suburban sectors of the AOA will provide a means for enemy intelligence agencies to

UNCLASSIFIED

infiltrate civilian areas of the city and establish an intricate network of agents. By developing this network, enemy units will be able to conduct sabotage operations against critical logistic support facilities in the harbor port area and industrial complexes west and south of the metropolitan boundary. Enemy agencies will be able to cut power and telephonic communication along any primary road network in isolated areas of the suburbs. Finally, intelligence operations will be facilitated by the amount of time Aggressorland forces have had to become familiar with the city plan.

- (3) The population density in the AOA will work to friendly advantage as well. Agents employed in the vicinity of assault unit TAORs will be able to infiltrate into the civilian population of urban and suburban centers because of the anonymity offered by an urban society of about 250,000. Numerous major lines of communication exist for screening operations. A prison compound exists within the FBHL providing probable exploitable sources for intelligence information.

c. Telecommunications Network

- (1) All commercial and government installations, one-half of all small businesses, and 20 percent of the private dwellings have exploitable telephone networks. Networks established for use by facilities other than defense installations and key government centers are susceptible to sabotage by destroying power lines. Telephone lines are collocated with power lines. Power must be available prior to restoring telephone service which could take in excess of 24 hours if repaired by civilian agencies.
- (2) There is a single television station and four major radio stations located within the FBHL. Each can be utilized as a dissemination or monitoring station. Output ranges from 8 km to 160 km.
- (3) Minor radio networks are located in municipal, industrial and transportation centers, and in mobile units dealing with paramilitary forces, aviation and ground transportation networks, and harbor port facilities. If controlled and exploited by enemy agencies, landing force progress and capabilities could be degraded. ECM employed against airfield navigational aids could hinder employment of air combat elements in support of tactical ground assault elements. Exploitation of major radio and television networks would facilitate or augment enemy tactical

UNCLASSIFIED

communications for both broadcasting and monitoring friendly communications. Other minor radio networks could be exploited to augment local tactical communications in the event friendly ECCM is employed effectively.

- (4) The same networks, if captured intact and employed by LF elements, could significantly reduce the amounts of LF communications equipment needed ashore. These facilities could be exploited for use in controlling the civilian population, augmenting air traffic control for follow-on forces, and supplementing ATF communications where degraded by buildings within the metropolitan boundary.

d. Transportation

- (1) There are numerous road networks, railroad networks, and bridging systems that service SYN City and link it to other coastal and hinterland cities. Bridges crossing major waterways are likely to be the targets of sabotage activity. If these bridges have been mined or prepared for demolition, the resulting destruction could delay advancing LF elements.
- (2) LF elements could facilitate approach marches by controlling key bridges. Counterintelligence collection agencies could make use of these bridges to conduct screening operations for the control of civilian population and line crossers.

3. ENEMY INTELLIGENCE, SABOTAGE, AND SUBVERSIVE SITUATION

- a. The nature, extent, and capabilities of the enemy's intelligence/counterintelligence structure in SYN City is unknown. The MRB will have the usual intelligence section with a limited intelligence collection capability. There is no information currently available on the intelligence-gathering capability of the two ceremonial army garrisons or the naval station; but it must be assumed that their ties with the local populace over a long period of time provide them with useful sources of information and personal contacts with police, fire, taxi, radio and TV agencies to enable them to gather and disseminate information quickly and/or discreetly. While there is no evidence of a secret police organization extant in SYN City, it would be unusual for an important city of this size not to have an extensive secret police structure of at least 1,000 persons. The combat support element of the parent regiment has a very limited intelligence collection capability. Combat support elements are estimated to be located at the MRR headquarters which is 7 km northwest of the metropolitan boundary.

UNCLASSIFIED

- b. The reconnaissance and engineer companies of the parent MRR are equipped with reconnaissance vehicles, tracked minelaying vehicles, and limited demolitions equipment.
- c. Aggressor Frontal Aviation assets constitute a significant intelligence-gathering asset.
- d. See Appendix 7 (Intelligence Estimate) for Order of Battle information in regard to strength and disposition of enemy forces.
- e. Counterintelligence and line crosser strengths in the AOA have yet to be determined.

4. ENEMY INTELLIGENCE, SABOTAGE, AND SUBVERSIVE CAPABILITIES

- a. The Aggressor forces committed in and near SYN City comprise a reinforced motorized rifle division, of which one MRB reinforced with a tank company is known to be within the metropolitan boundary. These committed forces (MRB (+)) and immediate reinforcing units (MRD (-) (+)) are capable of limited-to-substantial intelligence collection, demolition and obstacle development, depending on their pre-D-day efforts and ability to reinforce SYN City in the face of heavy interdiction commencing on D-day.
 - (1) Intelligence. Committed forces are capable of conducting limited reconnaissance of LF units with uncommitted reserve platoons. Both committed forces and the parent regiment have a limited SIGINT capability.
 - (2) Sabotage. Committed forces are capable of interdicting LOCs by utilizing indigenous direct fire weapons, supporting arms, and demolitions. Bridges spanning the North and South rivers are estimated to be prime targets for sabotage along with port facilities, telephone and major radio networks, power facilities, and the two airfields.
- b. Committed forces must be expected to make every attempt to destroy key bridges connecting each major land mass to delay advancing LF elements. Intelligence collection efforts will be focused on estimating the size of the LF and its flanks as it moves inland. Committed forces will make every effort to determine LF communication networks and frequencies. The MRB is not capable of significantly degrading LF/ATF communications networks. They are capable of destroying key bridges and rendering port facilities useless for a short period of time. See Appendix 7 (Intelligence Estimate).

UNCLASSIFIED

5. CONCLUSIONS

- a. Committed forces will attempt limited reconnaissance of LF flanks and determine communications capabilities within their limitations. Reinforcing units or larger units outside of the metropolitan boundary will conduct a concerted SIGINT effort. The extent of Aggressorland counterintelligence agencies and networks has yet to be determined, but associated activities, such as intelligence collection and sabotage, will be conducted to a limited extent by committed forces.
- b. LF elements will only be significantly affected by enemy committed forces if demolition efforts are successful on key bridges. See Appendix 7 (Intelligence Estimate).
- c. For LF counterintelligence measures and requirements, See Tab A, Enclosure 1, and Enclosure 2 to this Appendix.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

L. R. DAVID
Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2

TAB:

A - Counterintelligence Plan

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

TAB A (Counterintelligence Plan) to APPENDIX 3 (Counterintelligence)
to ANNEX B (Intelligence) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City: 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(c) FMFM 2-4, Counterintelligence
(d) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Counterintelligence
(Constructive)

Time Zone: P

1. PURPOSE

To provide guidance for counterintelligence agencies within assigned TAORs.

2. MISSION

See Appendix 3 (Counterintelligence).

3. EXECUTION

a. Team Commanders A, B, C, conduct counterintelligence assignments within designed TAORS. Team A, conduct collection efforts in support of RLT 1. Subteams will be assigned to Airfield 1 and in the vicinity of bridges 5, 6, and the radio station complex on the peninsula. Team B, conduct collection efforts in support of RLT 3. Subteams will be assigned to the southernmost industrial complex, Airfield 2, southernmost radio station, and bridge 1. Team C will remain with the LF command element until control passes to the MAF ashore.

b. Dissemination of collected EEI will occur concurrently at MAF and RLT levels as applicable. RLT intelligence sections will further disseminate information to subordinate and supporting units as applicable. Reference (d) applies.

4. MILITARY SECURITY

a. Reference (d) applies.

b. Countersigns. Challenge and passwords will be changed each succeeding 12-hour period from L-hour and when they appear to have been compromised. See Enclosure (1) to Tab A.

A-3-B-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- c. The following will be handled in accordance with provisions contained in reference (d).

COMSEC
Security discipline and training.
Censorship
Tactical measures as required.
POWs of special interest.
Agents and security risks not classified as POWs.
Handling of POWs, detainees, evaders and escapees.

- d. Counterintelligence Targets. See Enclosure 2 (Counterintelligence Target List).

5. CIVIL SECURITY

- a. Civilians will not be fired on or otherwise endangered unless they are clearly identified in the execution of hostile acts. Local evacuation is authorized to remove civilians from dangerous situations or localities to safer areas nearby.
- b. Registration and control of key local government officials will occur after the FBHL has been secured and in accordance with provisions contained in reference (d).
- c. Orders for control of circulation, establishing a curfew, issuing passes and permits, and the conduct of civilian censorship will be assigned after consolidation of the city has occurred. Reference (d) applies.
- d. Refugees and displaced persons will be screened prior to possible controlled evacuation after the city has been consolidated. Refugees and displaced persons will not be permitted to leave the city confines until the FBHL has been secured and a decision has been made at higher level to evacuate civilians or to permit limited displacement of selected individuals.

6. COUNTERINTELLIGENCE TARGETS. For installations and facilities, see Enclosure 2 (Counterintelligence Target List). Black, Gray, and White lists are to be determined.

7. EMBARKATION SECURITY

- a. Counterintelligence activities will be conducted in accordance with provisions contained in reference (d).
- b. Movement to the embarkation port area will be accomplished under the cover of darkness. All unit identification markings will be opaqued or covered until after embarkation has been completed. Local police authorities will assist in highway traffic control

A-3-B-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

measures to the embarkation area. Military policy will provide traffic control within the embarkation area.

- c. Naval port support units will assist ATF elements during and after completion of embarkation with area access control, onloading, and counterintelligence responsibilities in surrounding areas as necessary.
- d. All harbor piloting, trafficking, and dock assistance will be accomplished by naval support groups.

8. CENSORSHIP

- a. Area and unit censorship will be accomplished in accordance with provisions contained in reference (d).
- b. After the AIF has formed and until control passes ashore, controlled and selected press releases will be processed, cleared, and released by the ATF public affairs officer. Thereafter, VII MAF Public Affairs will coordinate all press releases. There will be no release regarding embarkation plans and only predesignated national press correspondents will accompany VII MAF elements on operations planned.
- c. Control of major civilian communication networks in the AOA will be accomplished at the earliest possible time after landing. Once seized and made operable, major communications networks will be utilized to augment ATF/LF communications capabilities, particularly in making public announcements to control, advise, or warn the populace. Broadcast announcers will be selected and controlled after close investigation of their backgrounds have been conducted to the extent possible. All communications, in this regard, will be transcribed from scripts approved by the MAF civil affairs section.

9. SPECIAL OPERATIONS

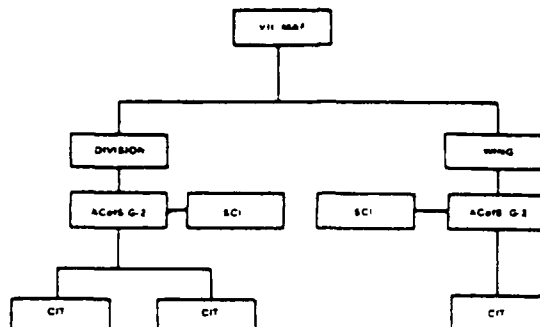
- a. Conducted in accordance with provisions contained in reference (d).
- b. Changes to or modifications of special operations task organization and assignments must meet with the approval of VII MAF ACofS G-2, time permitting.
- c. Subsequent and special operations to be assigned.

UNCLASSIFIED

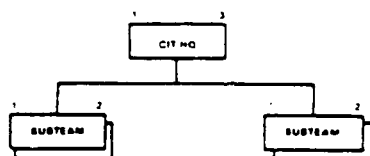
10. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. The table of organization and allocation of teams as shown below.

(1)



(2)



- b. Counterintelligence credentials will be produced and distributed in accordance with provisions contained in reference (d). Control of these credentials will be effected by each Staff Counterintelligence Officer (SCO) under the guidance of the ACofS, G-2. Funding for domestic operations, with appropriate currency, will be supervised and accounted for by each SCI.
- c. Reports and reporting channels will be as prescribed in reference (d) and unit SOP.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

L. R. DAVID
Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2

ENCL:

- 1 - Countersigns
- 2 - Counterintelligence Target List

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

A-3-B-4

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

ENCLOSURE 1 (Countersigns) to TAB A (Counterintelligence Plan) to
APPENDIX 3 (Counterintelligence) to ANNEX B (Intelligence) to
Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) FMFM 2-4, Counterintelligence
(b) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Counterintelligence
(Constructive)

<u>CODE</u>	<u>CHALLENGES</u>	<u>CODE</u>	<u>PASSWORDS</u>
01	SKY	02	ABOVE
03	GROUND	04	BELOW
05	TALL	06	TREE
07	SHORT	08	GRASS
09	DARK	10	CLOUD
11	RED	12	RIVER
13	ROUND	14	ROCK

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

L. R. DAVID
Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

1-A-3-B-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. _____ of _____ copies
 VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
 VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 53)
 CAMP PENDLETON, CA
 3108301 May, 1981

ENCLOSURE 2 Counterintelligence Target List, to TAB A (Counterintelligence Plan) to APPENDIX 3
 (Counterintelligence) to ANNEX B (Intelligence) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (Syn) City: 1:20,000
 (b) FMFM 2-4, Counterintelligence
 (c) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Counterintelligence (Constructive)

PERSONALITY/INSTALLATION: OPERATION BREAKER

TARGET NO.	TARGET	LOCATION/DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	SUBTEAM MISSION	SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS	AGENCIES
1	AIRFIELD 1	CENTERED AT E6.1, N13.6. HARD SURFACED CONCRETE AIRFIELD RUNWAY IN NORTH OF NEW URBAN CENTER.	1	1/A	LOCATE/TAKE INTO CUSTODY NAVIGATIONAL AIDS, MAINTENANCE CREW, AND COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT.	BLT 1/1
2	BRIDGE 5	CENTERED AT E10.2, N11.3. STEEL DRAW WITH CONCRETE PIERS. SOUTHERNMOST BRIDGE ON NORTH RIVER.	1	2/A	CONDUCT CIVILIAN SCREENING AND COUNTER- SABOTAGE OPERATIONS.	BLT 1/1
3	BRIDGE 6	CENTERED AT E9.1, N13.4. CONCRETE T-BEAM WITH CONCRETE PIERS, IN PROX- IMITY OF NORTH RIVER INLET.	1	1/A	CONDUCT CIVILIAN SCREENING AND COUNTER- SABOTAGE OPERATIONS	BLT 1/1
4	BRIDGE 8	CENTERED AT E8.4, N15.4. CONCRETE SLAB WITH CONCRETE PIERS. NORTHERNMOST BRIDGE ON NORTH RIVER.	1	3/A	CONDUCT CIVILIAN SCREENING AND COUNTER- SABOTAGE OPERATIONS	BLT 1/1
5	RADIO STATION	E12, N11.1. TOWER HEIGHT IS 75m WITH STATION IN CLOSE PROXIMITY. OPPOSES RED BEACH INLAND.	2	4/A	LOCATE/TAKE INTO CUSTODY TRANSMITTING AND RECEIVING EQUIP- MENT FOR FUTURE EXPLOI- TATION.	G-2 BLT 1/1
6	BRIDGE 1	CENTERED AT E10.5, N6.3. EASTERNMOST BRIDGE ON SOUTH RIVER.	1	1/B	CONDUCT CIVILIAN SCREENING AND COUNTER- SABOTAGE OPERATIONS.	RLT 3
7	NAVAL BASE	CENTERED AT E9.1, N5. RIGHT BANK OF SOUTH RIVER.	2	2/B	CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SABOTAGE OPERATIONS AT SECURITY FACILITIES INCLUDING ARMORY.	G-2 RLT 3
8	AIRFIELD 2	CENTERED AT E8.6, N2.6. GRASS STRIP WEST OF HIGHWAY 1 AND NORTH OF INDUSTRIAL COMPLEX.	1	3/B	ASSIST IN ESTABLISHING SIGNALS INTERCEPT FACILITIES, CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE OF INDUSTRIAL AREA TO THE SOUTH, AND SCREEN CIVILIAN LABOR AT INDUSTRIAL COMPLEX TO BE USED LATER AS LF STORAGE FACILITY.	G-4 RLT 3
9	RADIO STATION	E8.3, N4.1. TOWER HEIGHT IS 75m LOCATED IN SMALL OPEN FIELD SOUTH OF NAVAL BASE	2	4/B	LOCATE/TAKE INTO CUSTODY TRANSMITTING AND RECEIVING EQUIPMENT FOR FUTURE EXPLOITATION.	G-2 RLT 3

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

L. R. DAVID
 Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
 Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

2-A-3-B-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

APPENDIX 4 (Target Intelligence) to ANNEX B (Intelligence) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City, 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 2-1, Intelligence
(c) FMFM 7-1, Fire Support Coordination
(d) FMFM 7-2, Naval Gunfire Support

Time Zone: P

1. PURPOSE

To provide general targeting guidance to be employed by VII MAF forces upon implementation and execution of this OPLAN.

2. TARGET CONCEPT

- a. CATF 51 will function as the senior targeting authority for all subordinate forces in the ATF operations area and will establish a supporting arms coordination center (SACC) to manage and coordinate the targeting effort.
- b. CATF 51 will develop, maintain, and control the ATF Target List.
- c. CG, 7th MARDIV will function as the senior landing force targeting authority and will be responsible for target intelligence in the VII MAF operations area. CG VII MAF will monitor all target intelligence traffic through the FSCC and the SACC, and will provide target planning guidance as required.

3. RESPONSIBILITIES

a. CG, VII MAF

- (1) Establish liaison with CATF 51 and provide representation within the SACC as required.
- (2) The VII MAF Target Intelligence Officer (TGTINTELO) will establish and maintain liaison with the 7th MARDIV TGTINTELO and will maintain closely coordinated target intelligence data.
- (3) The VII MAF TGTINTELO will monitor subordinate targeting functions and force agencies.

UNCLASSIFIED

b. CG, 7th MARDIV

- (1) Coordinate directly with CATF 51 all data pertaining to target intelligence in accordance with provisions contained in reference (b).
- (2) Develop and maintain a list of targets in support of operations conducted in the VII MAF AO in accordance with provisions contained in reference (b).
- (3) Develop targets and target data for inclusion in the ATF Target List.

4. PROCEDURES

- a. References used as the intelligence data base and for target nomination format are contained in unit SOPs.
- b. TARBULs and TGTINFOREPs will be used for target reporting.
- c. Target classification and priority lists are contained Appendix 12 (Fire Support) to Annex C (Operations).

5. DEFINITIONS

- a. ATF Target List - A list of targets maintained and disseminated by CATF which comprise those targets that are to be engaged by supporting arms.
- b. List of Targets - A listing of targets maintained by any echelon as confirmed, suspected, or possible targets.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

L. R. DAVID
Colonel, US Marine Corps
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

APPENDIX 5 (Mapping, Charting and Geodesy) to ANNEX B (Intelligence) to
Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(c) FMFM 2-4, Counterintelligence

Time Zone: P

1. MAP DESIGNATION AND CHARACTERISTICS

a. Synthetic (SYN) City

(1) Scale: 1:20,000

(2) Type: Military City, large scale

2. DISTRIBUTION

a. Per unit TO and E

b. Alterations to TO and E will be requested by unit commander through G-4.

3. REPORTS

Report immediately through tactical channels, the seizure of any quantity of SYN City street maps taken in gasoline stations, etc.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

L. R. DAVID
Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

APPENDIX 7 (Intelligence Estimate) to ANNEX B (Intelligence) to Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City, 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 2-1, Intelligence
(c) FM 30-5, Combat Intelligence
(d) FM 30-102, Opposing Forces Europe
(e) The Warsaw Pact Armies; Friedrich Weiner and William J. Lewis, Ueberreuter Publisher, Vienna, 1977.
(f) Combat Action of a Motorized Rifle Battalion in a City; Order of Labor Red Banner; Military Publishing House of the USSR, Ministry of Defense; Moscow, 1971.
(g) Synthetic (SYN) City Information Book

1. MISSION

Commencing on D-day and no later than D+10, seize and occupy the city of SYN City; on order, be prepared to defend the city or to continue the attack to the northwest.

2. THE AREA OF OPERATIONS

A state of hostility has existed between Aggressorland and the United States since April 1981. All efforts for a negotiated peace settlement have failed and a number of naval and air skirmishes have taken place. As a result of these incidents, the US National Command Authorities directed the JCS to prepare for a forceable entry into Aggressorland. The JCS issued an initiating directive establishing the ATF, allocating the forces, and naming both the CATF and CLF. The AOA has been defined as extending 150 km beyond SYN City proper. The SYN City port area and Airfield 1 are ATF objectives. SYN City is an important port city which is defended by a Motorized Rifle Battalion (MRB) reinforced. Its parent regiment (MRR) is located 5-10 km to the northwest of the city with its parent division (MRD) headquartered 80 km to the southwest.

- a. Characteristics of the Area of Operations. The AOA is located on coastal terrain. It is bordered to the west by the Aggressorland mountain range and to the east by the Aggressorland Sea. The coastline rises gently to the piedmont and distant mountain ranges 100 km from the shore. The location of SYN City proper was once one large finger that extended east from the mountain range. A fault caused the separation of this finger and created

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

the southernmost of two important water thoroughfares. The northern finger extends from the port area to the northwest and includes both Airfield 1 and the new city. The southernmost finger includes the naval base and Airfield 2 and extends from the southwest to the mountain range. The two major water thoroughfares are the North and South rivers. The North River flows from north-northwest to south-southeast. The South River flows from west to east. The two rivers meet to form a natural harbor that is some 3,000 m at its widest point. The metropolitan area SYN City encompasses some 100 km² and is bordered to the north and south by suburban and industrial areas respectively; to the west by an industrial area, farmland, and wooded areas; and to the east by both uninhabited islands and the sea.

- (1) Military Geography. SYN City is a medium industrial-based city. It is a strategically important port area serviced by two railroads. The major urban areas are centered at E12-N11 and E9-N7. The oldest part of the city is located on the tip of a peninsula formed by the North River to the west, the islands flanked by the Aggressorland Sea to the east, and the harbor which is formed by the juncture of the North and South rivers to the south. The urban area in the peninsula extends as far south as the port area (E12-N10) north to E12-N12. Suburbs continue north on the peninsula to the metropolitan limit. The new urban center is located on the southeastern sector of the north finger. It is considered the center of the metropolitan area and is the largest urban area in the AOA. It extends as far north as N8 and is bordered to the south by the left bank of the South River. It extends as far east as E10.2 and is far west as E7.6. The suburban sprawl extends as far east as the North River, harbor, and island channel south of the harbor breakwater; and as far west as the primary road which extends generally in a north-south direction from E3-N14 to the proximity of the limits of the AOA. The South River separates the suburban sprawl just below the newer urban center. The preponderance of suburban area is located on the north finger and extends as far north as Airfield 1 and as far south as the left bank of the South River. The suburbs continue southeast from the right bank of the South River to E12-N0.2.

Islands. The effect of currents from the south and southeast created offshore islands. They are composed of sand and associated ocean deposits. The islands are sparsely vegetated with reeds and rarely exceed one meter above mean sea level. They are sometimes under water at flood tide and are primarily used for recreation purposes.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

The islands range from 2,000 to 5,000 m in length and 200-800 m in width. The channels created between mainland and island range from 200 to 800m in width. The current between the mainland and the islands averages 1 knot from the south-southeast and the bottom is comprised mainly of sand and silt.

Major Bodies of Water in AOA. The North River is a water thoroughfare with important port facilities located on both banks. It flows at a rate of 20 MGD. The South River is the largest water thoroughfare in the area with military and civilian port facilities and provides a means for hydroelectric power. The South River flows at a rate of 50 MGD. The juncture of the North and South Rivers form a natural harbor that is 3 Km wide at its widest point. The harbor is protected by a breakwater extending in a northeastern direction from the mouth of the South River. In spite of the harbor's natural protection, dredging is required at five-year intervals to maintain a 12 m channel depth. The largest secondary body of water is a lake/reservoir located due west of the lower half of the suburban area. Numerous ponds, tidal ponds, lakes, and creeks combine to cover 19 percent of the SYN City metropolitan area.

(a) Topography

1. Coastal Terrain. The geological pattern of the SYN City coastline is neutral in nature and created by a fault. It is similar to a submergent coastal area in that the shoreline is irregular and has formed a natural harbor.
2. Shoreline. Island formations offshore will not pose a significant problem to the amphibious assault. The beach areas at normal tidal ranges are regular and the flanking channels have acceptable depths for subsequent mainland landings. Landing beaches on islands north of N10 are straight while beaches on islands south of N7 range from concave to convex.
3. Tactical Aspects of Terrain. The maximum elevation on the peninsula is 8 m above sealevel. Drainage can occur either naturally by runoff to the river bank and marsh areas as the western flank and island channels on the eastern flank and southern tip, or by sewer and drainage lines interspersed throughout the urban and suburban

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

areas. Surface materials include sand and loamy soil in surrounding beaches and marshlands, with only reed clumps as indigenous vegetation in open areas. Wood, steel, and concrete structures are interspersed in the urban and suburban areas.

North Finger. The terrain contours on the north finger begin at a maximum elevation of 12 m and encompass the far northwest region of the metropolitan boundary to include Airfield 1 and the two industrial complexes south of the airfield. Contour relief is slight. The terrain rises gradually from sea level to 6 m, as the inland bodies of water are surrounded to the east by suburban and urban built-up areas and port complexes bulkheaded on the riverbanks and the harbors. Drainage occurs in three principal ways: natural drainage into inland bodies of water, through drainage and sewer systems in suburban and urban areas, or downward from higher terrain elevation to the river in the western portion of the finger. Vegetation ranges from marsh reed clumps in the marshland to reed grass in open areas. Surface material ranges from sandy, loamy soil to wood, steel, and concrete structures in the suburbs, port, and industrial areas.

South Finger. Contour intervals on the south finger slope slightly downward east from the maximum elevation of 12 m in the western sector of the finger and in close proximity to the lake/reservoir. The relief range in this regard is from 12 m to sea level with the exception of the naval base. The port facility at the naval base is bulkheaded and estimated slightly above sea level. Outside of the metropolitan boundary and south of the industrial complex is a marsh area which is 2 m above sea level and rises due east 2 m before dropping off gradually to sea level at the channel. Drainage from runoff will occur naturally into inlets from eastern channels, the harbor area, the South River and inlets from the South River and the marsh area south of the metropolitan boundary. Similarly, the drainage system in the suburban areas will take runoff to eastern channels and inlets, the South River and inlets, and the marsh area south of the metropolitan boundary. Surface materials range from sandy, loamy soil in open areas and

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

interspersed in the suburbs to wood, steel, and concrete used in the construction of suburban developments, the naval base, and industrial areas. Vegetation ranges from reed clumps in beach areas to the east, along undeveloped portions of the South River, and in the marshland south of the industrial complex to reed grass in open areas within the metropolitan boundary.

Old City and Suburbs. The most historical section of SYN City is at the southern tip of the peninsula. Local inhabitants flourished in this region which was protected on three sides by water. The urban center today is primarily a port area with a ceremonial army garrison and suburban sprawl extending north. The city layout can be classified as a combined street plan with only minor modifications to a rectangular layout. Trinary road systems extend northwest to southeast and northeast to southwest. Building heights range from 75 m to 10 m or less. Buildings of varying heights directly opposing the peninsula landing areas can be expected to be used as defensive positions or locations for harassing and interdicting fires on landing force units. Suburban areas north of the old city are generally in a rectangular street layout pattern or combined pattern. Known building heights range from 30 m to 10 m or less.

Metropolitan Center and Suburbs. The metropolitan center is located in the southern end of the north finger (E9-N7). It is the largest urban area within the metropolitan boundaries of SYN City. The center primarily has a combined street plan layout with regular street patterns extending north-south, east-west, northeast-southwest, and northwest-southeast. Building heights range from 75 m to 10 m or less. Telecommunication towers increase the maximum height range of structures in this area. Known telecommunication towers are 100 m in height. Suburbs extend in a generally northwestern direction from the banks of the South River. Street patterns are primarily rectangular and combined, however, a large grouping of suburban areas north of the urban center and west have no pattern at all. Similarly, the suburbs extend south of the South River and have primarily rectangular or combined street patterns. Building heights in the suburbs range from 30 m to 10 m or less with known telecommunication towers of 75 m in height.

7-B-5

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- a. Observation and Fields of Fire. The advantage of positions for observation during the assault belongs to the defender. Protected observation posts can be established in urban and suburban centers as well as the port areas. In known enemy concentrations, OPs will be established in fortified structures within the urban centers on the peninsula, and the harbor areas. Except for deliberate use of obscurants, observation in these areas will only be limited by weather and seasonal visibility conditions. Open areas within the metropolitan boundaries are restricted by surrounding suburban and urban structures but provide locations for observation of movement along LOCs. Direct fire weapons will best be employed in the same area along the coastline and harbor. Urban, suburban, and port areas on the peninsula and in the harbor offer protected firing positions to oppose an amphibious assault. Direct fires in urban areas would be limited to the trace of primary, secondary, and trinary LOCs. Open spaces within the metropolitan boundaries can be covered by direct and indirect fires from fortified or prepared structures within urban and suburban areas. Observers can register and adjust indirect fire weapons on open areas and landing zones from highly defensible positions within the urban and suburban areas.
- b. Cover and Concealment. Maximum use will be made of existing structures from both the enemy and LF standpoint. Firing positions and troop emplacements will be difficult to detect because buildings within urban and suburban areas will be prepared to conceal positions. Direct observation of defensive sectors will be impaired by buildings masking line of sight. Aggressorland forces will make maximum use of deception in that false or dummy prepared positions will be utilized to deceive the attacker as to the position and strength. Open areas within the metropolitan boundary offer little cover and concealment because of the lack of substantial vegetation and favorable relief for cut-and-cover positions.

7-B-6

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- c. Obstacles. Offshore obstructions are not numerous but restrict landing beaches to areas north or south of their relative positions. There are three sunken ship hulks offshore, plus one located in the harbor area. See Appendix 7 (Beach Studies). The offshore islands will pose only a minor obstacle for the amphibious landing in the proposed timeframe. Contingent upon confirmation by intelligence collection effort, tanks equipped with snorkeling gear will be able to negotiate the water depths between the islands and the mainland in those areas designated as Beaches RED and BLUE, particularly at other than high tide. Amphibian tractors can easily negotiate these same areas at any stage of the tide. Vehicles and equipment that cannot ford water depths of 10 feet will have to be landed directly on mainland beaches or through the port assisted by cranes, LST or larger ramps, causeways, or other special measures. See Annex R (Landing Plan).

Inland Obstacles. Numerous inland bodies of water and marshland areas exist within the metropolitan boundary. They will channelize movement ashore and when covered by fire, will pose a significant obstacle to the attacker. On the peninsula, heavy vehicular movement will be restricted to primary, secondary and trinary roadways and railroads. On the north finger east of the suburbs, heavy vehicular movement will be channelized to the point that only a primary LOC and a limited amount of adjacent terrain will be useable for ingressing and egressing to the north and south. North and south traffic east of the suburbs on the south finger will be equally channelized because of water inlets, a sanitary landfill, a sewage treatment pond and marshland. North-south heavy vehicular movement west of the suburban areas on both north and south fingers, will be restricted to the use of a primary road until confirmation of materials firmness has been obtained. Secondary and trinary road systems in the suburban areas could be used to augment the primary LOC.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Urban and Suburban Areas. Aggressor doctrine calls for maximum use of obstacle emplacement and development in urban warfare. An amphibious assault and subsequent movements inland will meet both artificial (prepared) and natural obstacles. Buildings and trinary roadways in urban centers will restrict or channelize movement of mechanized forces. Preparatory fires from supporting areas and enemy demolition work will create hardened rubble that will be covered by fire. Selective obstacles and minefields or boobytraps can be utilized to channelize mechanized movement into killing zones. Finally, communications will be impaired by the height and arrangement of buildings in urban and suburban areas.

- d. Key Terrain Features. See Tab A (Key Terrain Features) to this appendix.
- e. Ground Avenues of Approach. Approach to enemy-occupied positions and key terrain features by ground will be extremely difficult. Ingress routes into the metropolitan area are channelized by builtup areas in the urban and suburban sections from east to west and include natural terrain features that restrict movement as well. In RLT 2 TAORs from east to west, urban and suburban sprawls will restrict movement to use of secondary and trinary roads to the bank of the North River. Crossing the river with tanks will be restricted to bridges 5 and 6 or to the use of ferries or rafts. Subsequent movement to contact south will be extremely channelized because of the North River on the east flank and marshland and tidal ponds on the west flank. In addition, trafficability will be impeded by parallel and perpendicular railines. In RLT 3 TAORs, avenues of approach from the channel inland will be restricted to the use of secondary and trinary road systems in the northern and mid-sections of the TAOR. Units will be channelized in the south flank by suburban areas, a sanitary landfill, a sewage treatment pond and a channel inlet. Prior to the attack on the naval station, units moving

UNCLASSIFIED

east-to-west will find a lack of secondary and trinary road systems of any length for movement through the suburban area. In the subsequent attack on the naval station, there will be more than adequate secondary and trinary road approaches to the station perimeter. Units screening the far southern and western sectors will not be as severely limited or channelized in movements within their TAORs as open areas and primary LOCs abound in these metropolitan sections.

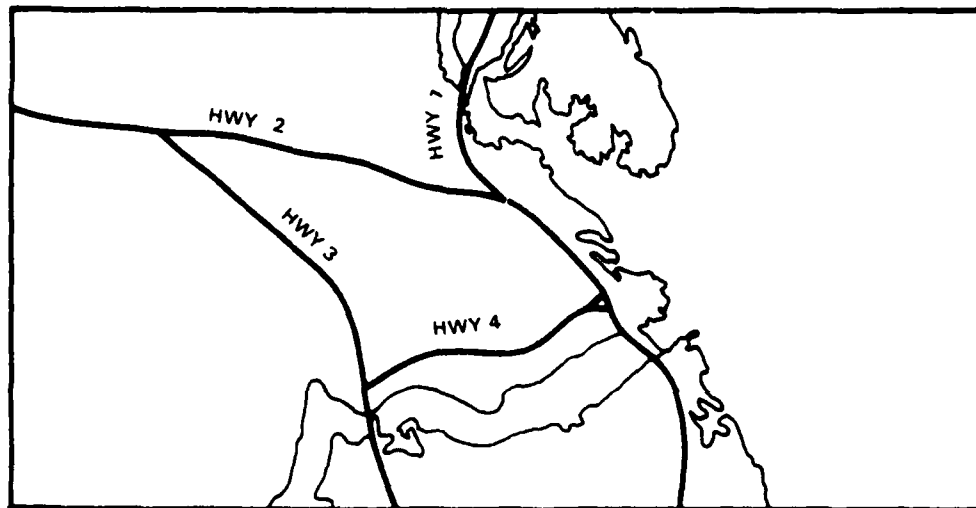
f. Helicopter Landing Zones. See Appendix 10.

(b) Hydrography. Hydrographic conditions are generally good for the period of the proposed assault. Offshore approaches are generally clear but assault waves will be channelized to a certain extent by the presence of sunken ship hulks. The beach relief is gentle and continuous. The early part of the month proposed will have optimum tidal conditions for the island landings and subsequent movement ashore. See Appendix 7, (Beach Study).

(c) Climate and Weather. See Tab B (Climate and Weather Conditions) to this appendix.

(2) Transportation.

(a) Surface Road Networks. In general all primary roads are four lanes with minimum widths of 3.5 m per lane. They are composed of asphalt and macadam blacktop. There are only four primary road systems serving the metropolitan area.



7-B-9

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Highway 1 serves eastern north-south traffic. It has approximately 16 km of useable road surface in the metropolitan area. There are a number of bridges, overpasses, and underpasses along this highway. Each would be vulnerable to defensive demolitions and would restrict north-south traffic in the coastal sector. If major obstacles were established in the port area on the north finger, then a possible firetrap could be established on either flank. Highway 2 is in proximity to Airfield 1. It is the primary road system serving the metropolitan area from the northwest. Road trafficability would be extremely channelized by the suburban area, landfill, industrial, and airfield areas. Highway 3 intersects Highway 2 northwest of the metropolitan area and serves the preponderance of north-south traffic on the western flank. It also constitutes the trace of the metropolitan boundary. There are five bridges or overpasses following its trace in the SYN City area, but it would primarily be vulnerable in the vicinity of the South River. Highway 4 is an east-west urban bypass that connects Highways 1 and 3 and which diverts traffic from the downtown area of the New City center. It is approximately 5.3 km long and has only one overpass in its trace. It is, however, an extremely channelized LOC because there are suburban and urban built-up areas on either flank at the mid-point.

Secondary Road Systems. The majority of secondary road systems have two lanes with a minimum width of 3.5 m. The exceptions are selected areas in the Old City at the tip of the peninsula where lanes are limited to 3 m. They are composed of tar and gravel or macadam material except in certain locations in the old city where some streets are composed of cobble stone. Secondary roads serve as outlets from trinary roads to move from one suburban or industrial sector to another. In all cases, they are extremely channelized in suburban areas on the peninsula, north finger, and south finger.

Trinary Road Systems. These are the smallest cellular road units in the metropolitan area. They service individual structures, suburban blocks, urban blocks and industrial area sections. They are generally of the same dimensions and composition as secondary road systems, but selected streets in the Old City are limited to 2.5 m in width. They are disadvantageous to the attacker because of narrow widths.

UNCLASSIFIED

Local Road Transportation Resources. There are a total of 50 buses and 200 taxis for public transportation in the metropolitan area. There are 500 trucks ranging from 1 to 15-ton capacity. The majority of these, 450, are privately owned and dispersed throughout the metropolitan area. The remaining 50 serve the military and municipal government. There are some 400 general cargo trucks while the remaining 100 vehicles are concrete mixers, fuel transporters, garbage, and dump trucks.

- (b) Rail System Networks. Rail systems within the metropolitan boundary and outside the boundary are standard gauge (4 ft 8.5 in). Road beds are 3 inches or smaller with crushed stone ballast and are considered to be in good condition. Primary propulsion for engines is diesel electric while electric engines are used in the railyards. From northwest to southeast, railroads serve Airfield 1, the warehouse complex on the peninsula, freight terminals in the harbor port area, and the POL storage area north of the New City. From west to east railroads serve Industrial Area 1 and carry goods to the harbor port area. From southwest to the north and east, rail heads serve the passenger and freight terminal in the New City and the freight terminal in the vicinity of the naval station. From south to north, rail heads carry heavy equipment and maintenance products from Industrial Complex 2 to points south of the metropolitan area. Raillines from the peninsula to the north finger and north finger to the south finger are highly vulnerable because there is only one railroad bridge connecting each respectively. Another shortcoming is the existence of only one large passenger terminal. If frequency of departing times were doubled, there would be a maximum 10,000 passengers a day evacuation potential. Other freight terminals would be needed to be converted for evacuation purposes.

Servicing Agencies. The ABC Railroad System serves the metropolitan area from the west. The XYZ Railroad System serves the metropolitan area from the south.

Rail Specifications. The following data illustrate the railroad service capability.

UNCLASSIFIED

Central Passenger Railroad Terminal Capacity 36,000 cars/year
10,000 passengers/day

Railroad Bridge Capacity, Rail Load Capacity 22.4 T/axle

Rail Speed Restrictions 10 km/h yard
20 km/h Metro Area
40 km/h Outside Met. Boundary

(c) Airways. Air field specifications and materials handling capabilities were discussed in Tab A (Key Terrain Features). The following elements are important from a transportation capability point of view.

Approach Corridors. Corridors are expressed in direction and heading as follows:

Airfield 1

EAST-WEST 290° Runway 1
WEST-EAST 110° Runway 1
NORTH-SOUTH 213° Runway 2
SOUTH-NORTH 033° Runway 2

Airfield 2

EAST-WEST 270°
WEST-EAST 090°

Airfield Elevations. Airfield 1 is 14.2 m above sea level and Airfield 2 is 3 m above sea level.

Navigational Aids. Airfield 1 has four systems that can be used in subsequent landings while Airfield 2 has none. Aids systems at Airfield 1 include ILS, LOM, LMM and NDB.

Communications Systems. The following systems are used at Airfield 1:

<u>User</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Range</u>	<u>Power</u>	<u>Frequency</u>	<u>Antenna Array</u>	<u>Antenna Location</u>
Air to ground	Two-way voice:					
	Approach control	to 100 Km	100 watts	125.75, 226.8 MHz	omni	tower
	Tower	to 100 Km	100 watts	118.8, 381.2 MHz	omni	tower
	Ground control	to 20 Km	40 watts	121.9, 348.6 MHz	omni	tower
Radio navigation	Localizer	to 100 Km	60 watts	108.5, 227. MHz	Directional	ground
	VHF omni range (VOR)	to 100 Km	100 watts	116.1 MHz	omni	ground

UNCLASSIFIED

(d) Inland Waterways. As stated in the Tactical Terrain Analysis, the North and South Rivers meet at the harbor area east of the north finger. Port facilities of special interest were discussed in Key Terrain Features. The harbor must be dredged once each succeeding 5-year period to maintain an average water depth of 12 m. During periods other than the proposed assault time frame, tidal extremes could severely hinder offloading cargo from ATF shipping. The North River flows at a rate of 20 MGD while the South River flows at a rate of 50 MGD. The median water depth is 7 m. The right bank of North River is bulkheaded from N11.3 to N15.7. The left bank of North River is bulkheaded from N10.3 to N11.7. The mouth of South River is bulkheaded from N6.5 to N7.5. All other bank areas are either rip rap areas or covered with natural grass and reeds. Bank slopes are less than 3 percent and pose no obstacle to amphibian tractors or landing craft. Major obstacles to ships or craft transiting each river would be collapsed bridges, sunken vessels, or minefields if applicable. Each of these types of obstacles must be considered to be covered by enemy fire.

(3) Telecommunications. Telephonic communication is similar to systems developed in this country and can be used as an alternate means of communication. All installations, garrisons, and airfields, as key terrain features, have phone line access. These facilities have dial phone systems. The following graphic illustrates line capacity:

	<u>Commercial Number of Phones</u>	<u>Navy Yard* Number of Phones</u>
Network capacity:	20,000	400
Phones installed	18,000	300
Residential	13,000	
Business	3,000	
Public Pay Phones	2,000	
Phones Operational	95%	98%
Switching System Capability	20,000	200
Operator(s) Capacity	800	20

* Navy yard has a separate phone system.

UNCLASSIFIED

Trunk lines into city: 50 with 3 reserved for Navy.
7 Government reserved.

Switching stations, see reference (g).

Characteristics: 500 ohm, twin-line independence.

Voltages: Ringing voltage is 48 volts.

Amperage: Not a measured quantity for phone service.

Frequency: Ringing frequency is 50 Hz.

Voice frequency: 200 to 4000 Hz; down 3db at 400 and 3500 Hz.

Purity: Phone quality is acceptable digital signal transmission for intra-phone system utilization but not for inter-phone system use because of transient noise and losses in repeater stations between cities and rural areas. Voice quality acceptable intra-city and inter-city.

Telephone lines are susceptible to down service by such interruptions as weather, power loss, equipment failures, and power line cuts. Phone lines are colocated with power lines. If damage occurs to a connector (pole), power restoration takes precedence and phone line restoration can be delayed in excess of 24 hours. Local service is severely affected by power losses. When power loss occurs, only public phone systems, selected government, and selected navy systems will be maintained.

UNCLASSIFIED

Major Radio and Television Networks. The following identifies major transmitted communication systems. Control of these stations can be useful for augmenting assault unit communications. In each case, the transmitters are collocated with the antennas. Each of these stations is a Landing Force objective.

Antenna Location	Type Call Letters	Power % Utilization	Range	Freq.
E 8 6-N 7 2	TV, 1 AKA	70 kW, 90%	40 KM	69 MHz
E 8 3-N 4 1	Radio, APT	10 kW, 100%	16 KM	1484 KHz
E 7 5-N 7 1	Radio, AMS	3 kW, 90%	8 KM	1124 KHz
E 4 4-N 7 7	Radio, ARB	100 kW, 95%	60 KM	1524.5 KHz
E 4 2-N 11 1	Radio, ANC	70 kW, 90%	6 KM	1370 KHz

Signal purity: AM station's frequency is within 20 cycles. TV station frequency is within 0.003% of transmitted frequency. Radio station harmonics are 40 db below power of fundamental transmitted frequency.

Minor Radio Networks. See Tab C (Minor Radio Communications Systems) to this appendix.

- b. Enemy Military Situation. Regular Aggressor motorized rifle and tank forces are deployed within the metropolitan boundary of SYN City in the vicinity of the harbor port area and Airfield 1. Two 100-man ceremonial army garrisons flank the main shipping channel: one on the Old City peninsula, the other in the dock area at the mouth of South River. A 1,000-man naval station is located on the right bank of South River. Defensive positions have been prepared in the vicinity of the harbor port area with the apparent intent to prevent a direct amphibious assault into the port area.

- (1) Strength. Aggressor forces located at the airfield (Airfield 1) and in the harbor port area are estimated to comprise one reinforced MRB. The two army garrisons have a combined total of about 200 military personnel each supported by a civilian worker complement of about 250 persons. The 1,000-man naval station includes a permanent security force of 50 men armed with rifles and automatic weapons. This security force can be augmented with an emergency defense force of 200 men drawn from naval station personnel. Weapons for the emergency force consist of small arms which are normally stored in the armory.

- (a) Committed Forces. There is only one committed MRB known to be within the city. A medium tank company appears to have been attached to the MRB. Its parent MRR is headquartered 7 Km from the metropolitan boundary. It can deliver ground fire support

UNCLASSIFIED

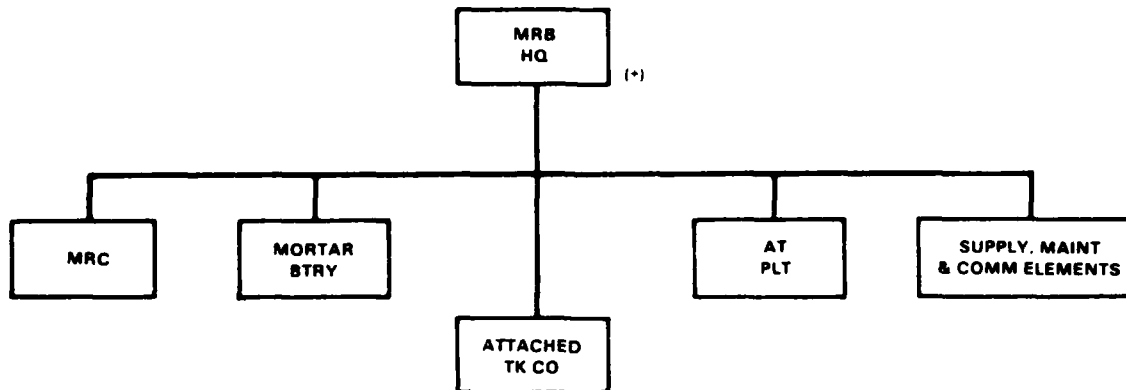
throughout the metropolitan boundary with a battery of 6-122 mm self-propelled guns. Its air defense battery can deliver SA-9 low altitude support. The MRR's parent division is headquartered approximately 80 km southwest of the metropolitan boundary with its organic tank regiment nearby. The division has three battalions of 152 mm (SP) howitzers attached, a battalion of MRLs, a battalion of FROG-7's, and two battalions of M-46 130 mm field guns within range of the metropolitan area. The MRR's 122 mm (SP) HOWS and the MRD's 152 mm (SP) HOWS, 130 mm field guns, and FROG-7's are capable of delivering biological and chemical munitions. FROG-7 and 152 mm (SP) HOWS are capable of delivering nuclear warheads. The MRD has deployed two batteries of surface-to-air missile systems within range of the metropolitan boundary. There is an SA-6 Gainful battery approximately 20 km west of the metropolitan boundary and an SA-4 Ganef battery within approximately 45 km northwest of the boundary.

- (b) Reinforcement. The most rapid reinforcement of the MRB located within metropolitan boundaries would come from its parent MRR(-). The MRR(-), using high speed primary roads from the north and south, could reinforce units engaged in the metropolitan boundary within minutes of the initial assault. The MRD's independent tank battalion is located within 30 km of the city and is capable of reinforcing committed forces within one to three hours of the assault. A second MRR is located 35 km northwest of SYN City. It is capable of providing support within two hours of the initial assault. The MRD's reserve, employed as a counterattacking force, is located 65 km southwest of SYN City. The third MRR of this MRD is deployed about 80 km southwest of SYN City. Significantly, the organic tank regiment of the MRD is located about 18 km west of this MRR, and together they comprise a powerful reinforcing or counterattacking force.
- (2) Composition. See Tables of Organization and Equipment 1, 2, 3, and 4 which illustrate known committed force strength as well as reinforcement force strength.
- (3) Location and Disposition. Committed forces have established strongpoints at the harbor port facility located at E10.3-10.8 to N7.9-8.8 and in the vicinity of Airfield 1. The MRB has emplaced two companies within the port area in prepared structures with reinforced walls and direct fire embrasures. Obstacles have been prepared in building gaps

UNCLASSIFIED

TABLE 1
TABLE OF ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT

COMMITTED FORCES IN SYN CITY



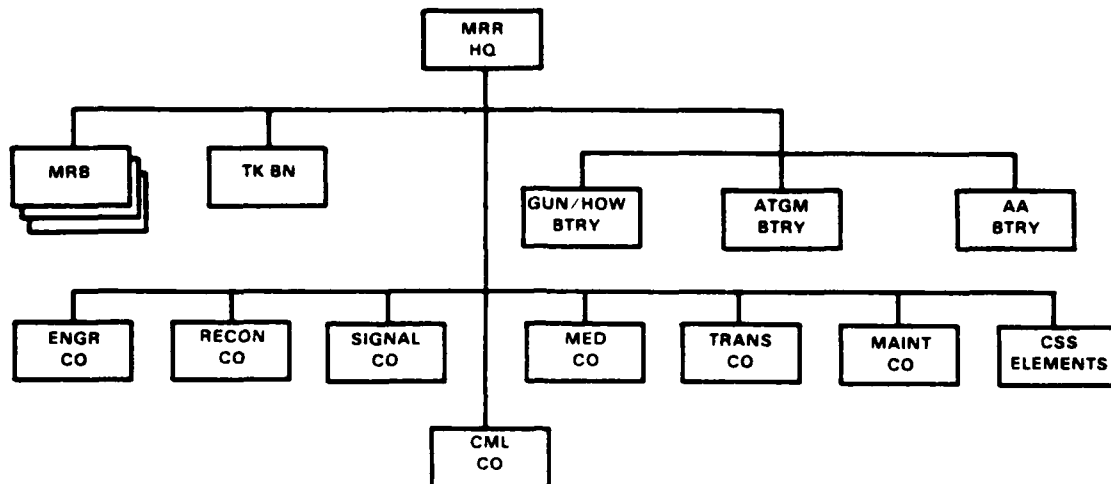
UNITS	OFFICER	ENLISTED	TOTAL	APC BTR BMP, BRDM-2	TK MEDIUM 55 62 72	7.62MM LGM PKT	SAGGER AT-3 BMP LCHR	SAGGER AT-3 MANPACK	73MM GUN BMP	73MM RCL GUN SPG-9	85MM ATGL RPG-7	120MM MORTAR	SA-7 GRAIL	
BN HQ	4	9	13	2		2								
MTR RFL CO (3)	18	306	324	30		30	30		30		27		9	
MORTAR BAT	4	49	53									6		
ANTITANK PLT	1	13	14					2		2				
SUPPLY, MAINT & COMM ELEMENTS	1	35	36											
ATTACHMENTS														
TANK CO HQ	2	7	9		1	1							3	
TANK PLT (3)	3	45	48		12	12								
TOTAL	33	464	497	32	13	45	30	2	30	2	27	6	12	

7-8-17

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

TABLE 2
IMMEDIATE REINFORCEMENTS

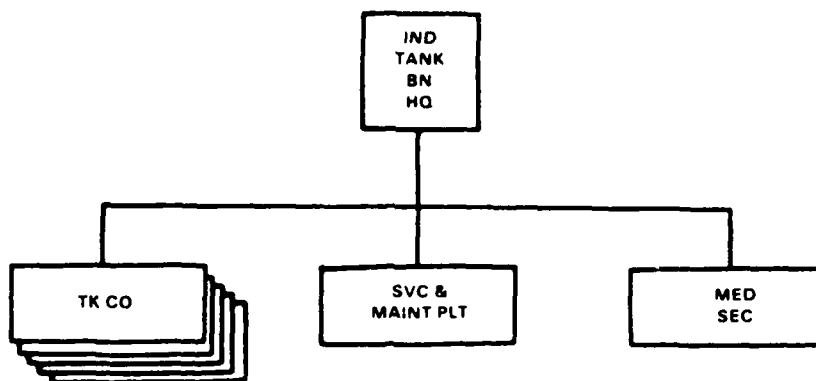


UNITS	PERSONNEL			WEAPONS & EQUIPMENT																
	OFFICER	ENLISTED	TOTAL	TK MDM 55 62 72	TANK PT 76 AMPHIBIOUS	APC BTR 60 PA PU PB	APC BMP	APC BRUM 2	MTRCL	7.62mm LMG P46	20mm AA GUN 250/234	ATGM VEHICLE AT 23	ATGM MAINPACK AT 3	20mm RCL GUN SPG 9	82mm AT GL MFG 7	120mm MORTAR	122mm GUN HOW	SA 7 GRAIL	TEL SA 9	RADAR/Gnd Supr GS 12
REGT HQ	28	32	60			1	1	4	4											
MTR RIFLE BN (3)	64	1236	1320		3	96	3		171			6	6	81	18		27			
TANK BN	23	185	208	48	1			1									9			
GUN/HOW BTRY	5	64	68													6				
ATGM BTRY	4	16	20									9								
AA BTRY	6	52	58								4							4		
RECON CO	4	43	47		3			9	5										1	
ENGR CO	5	53	58																	
SIGNAL CO	4	53	57		2															
CHEMICAL CO	1	34	35					2												
MEDICAL CO	4	23	27																	
TRANS CO	5	69	74																	
MAINT CO	3	47	50																	
SERVICE ELEMENTS	1	31	32																	
TOTAL	177	1938	2115	48	3	7	91	19	9	171	4	9	6	6	81	18	6	36	4	1

NOTE • ONE MRR IS THE PARENT REGIMENT OF THE MRB IN SYN CITY
AND THEREFORE COULD ONLY REINFORCE WITH THE UNITS SHOWN
ABOVE MINUS THE COMMITTED BATTALION AND TANK COMPANY

UNCLASSIFIED

TABLE 3
INDEPENDENT TANK BATTALION



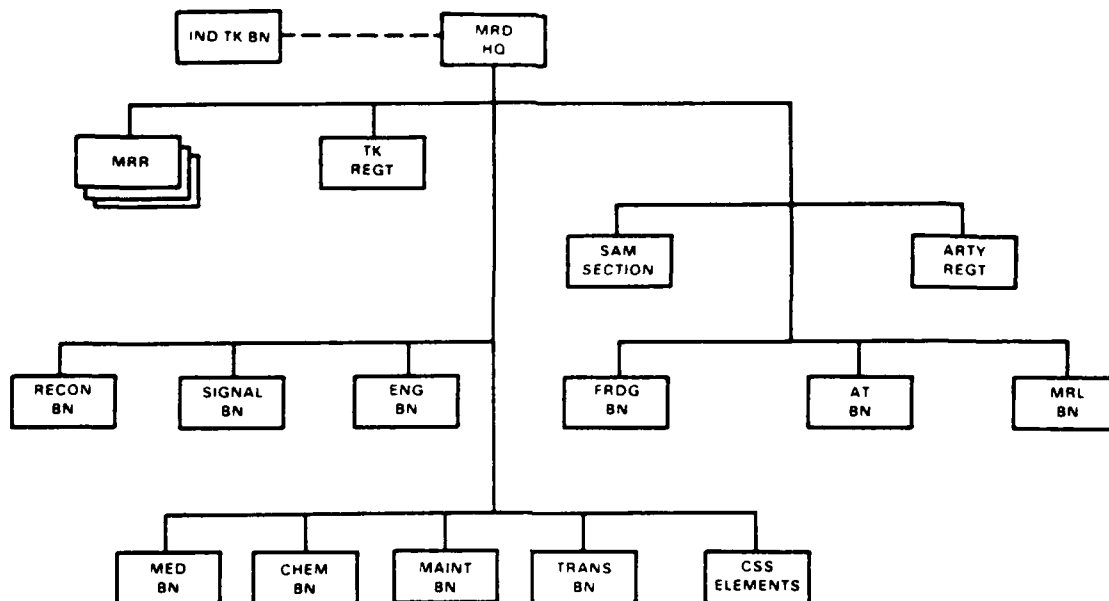
	OFFICER	ENLISTED	TOTAL	TANK MDM 55 62 72	TK 7 62MM MG PKT	APC, BTR, BMP, BRDM	SA 7 GRAIL
BN HQ	7	4	11	1	1	1	
TK CO (5)	25	200	225	50	50		15
SUPPLY & MAINT PLT	1	25	26			1	
MED SEC	0	3	3				
TOTAL	33	232	265	51	51	2	15

7-8-19

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

TABLE 4
MRD IN SOUTHERN AGGRESSORLAND



UNITS	PERSONNEL			WEAPONS & EQUIPMENT															
	CHARIT	ENGAGED	TOTAL	TK REGT	TK REGT	TK REGT	TK REGT	TK REGT	TK REGT	TK REGT	TK REGT	TK REGT	TK REGT	TK REGT	TK REGT	TK REGT	TK REGT	TK REGT	TK REGT
DIV HQ	93	223	316																
MTR RIFLE REGT (3)	531	5814	6345	120	9	351	27	513	12	27	18		18	243		54	18		108
TK REGT	133	883	1016	95	3	15	7	3	4					8					27
ARTY & SAM	195	1909	2104			15					24			18		36	18	18	4
RECON BN	44	256	300		7	19	33							5					
ENGR BN	35	350	385			10													
SIGNAL BN	27	253	280			4	13												
CHEMICAL BN	12	138	150			4													
MEDICAL BN	32	168	200																
MAINT BN	20	180	200																
TRANS BN	25	350	375																
SERVICE ELEMENTS	16	154	170			5	20												
TOTAL	1163	10758	11921	215	19	423	100	516	16	27	18	24	18	256	18	54	54	18	135

AN ADDITIONAL SA 4 BATTERY HAS BEEN ATTACHED WITH
16 MISSILES LAUNCHED FROM 8 TRACKED VEHICLES WITH SUPPORTING EQUIPMENT

UNCLASSIFIED

and on flanks of prepared positions. Obstacles are composed of hardened rubble and will be covered by crossfires. Paths have been cleared in the rear of port structures for multiple firing positions with armored direct fire weapons. Buildings on either flank of company strongpoints have been prepared but to a lesser extent than those between. It is estimated that these will be used to deceive attackers and to protect retrograde routes. Small military units have been noted at the athletic stadium west of the port area and in the vicinity of the main passenger terminal west of the urban center. These are estimated to be indirect fire support units, probably the MRB's organic mortar battery. Units in the vicinity of Airfield 1 appear to have prepared the eastern-most repair and maintenance facility on the main runway with embrasures for direct firing positions. Similarly, the pumping station west of the airfield is believed to have been prepared with embrasures and paths for multiple direct firing positions in the rear or north end of the facility. See Tab D (Situation Overlay - SYN City) and Tab E (Situation Overlay - Southern Aggressorland) to this Appendix.

- (4) Movements and Activities. To date, only lightly armed convoys have transitted primary road networks to the proximity of committed units. Structures within unit locations continue to be prepared by what appears to be indigenous units. There has been no unusual civilian activity in the proximity of committed units.
- (5) Logistics. Committed units are in proximity to Highway 1 and 2. Convoys ingressing and egressing the metropolitan area are detached from the parent regiment and have used these highway systems to a great extent. On the basis of these facts, the main supply routes are estimated to be the same road networks. The preponderance of convoy traffic utilizes Highway 2 and offloads in the harbor port area. Those containers and miscellaneous items of equipment are moved into the materials handling and storage buildings. Similarly, smaller sized convoys have been noted to offload materials at the maintenance and repair facilities on the main runway at Airfield 1. There has been no evidence of fuel trucks in any convoy. Units are estimated to have been obtaining fuel supplies at POL storage facilities in proximity to these positions. Diesel fuel complexes are located due west of the harbor port area and POL tanks are located at the airfield (Airfield 1).
- (6) Operational Capability to Launch Missiles. Capabilities of committed forces and supporting arms will be discussed separately in this section. The following information illustrates committed force capabilities.

UNCLASSIFIED

Antitank Guided Missiles. Committed forces have a total of 30 BMPs. Each BMP has a supplemental antitank weapon attached to the main gun. The system is designated as the AT-3 Sagger and its missile, PUR-64, has the following specifications and capabilities.

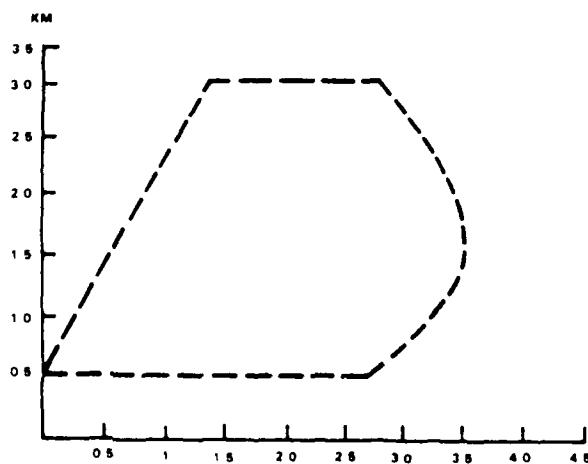
PUR-64

TAKE-OFF WEIGHT. . . KG	10.5
LENGTH M	0.88
WING SPAN M	0.46
DIAMETER M	0.12
CRUISING SPEED . . . M/SEC	120.0
EFFECTIVE RANGE . . M	500-3000
ARMOR PENETRATION . MM	500

In addition to the vehicular mounted option, there is also a manpacked AT-3 Sagger system. Committed forces have a total of two manpacked Saggers. Both systems are line-of-sight and command guided from either inside the transporting vehicle or in proximity using portable fire control equipment.

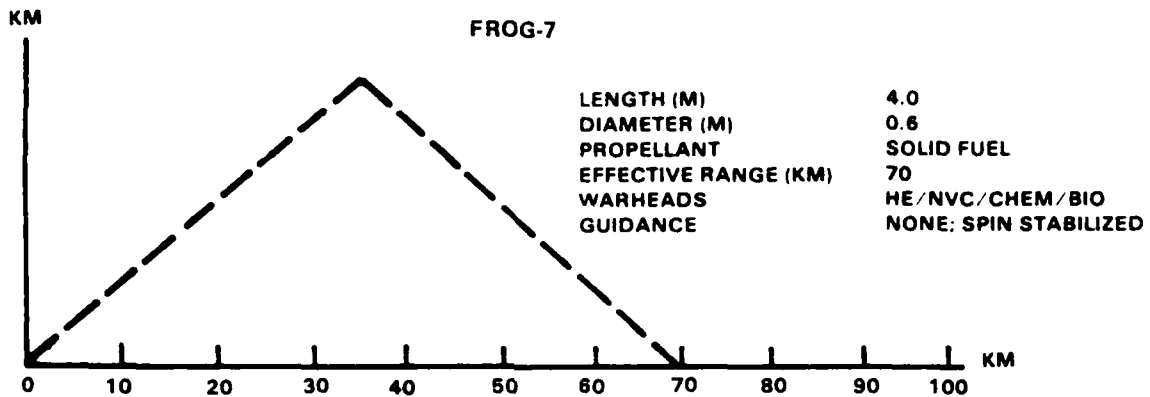
Committed Force Surface-to-Air Missiles. Committed forces are equipped with at least 12 SA-7 Grail shoulder-fired, low-altitude, guided missile weapons designed for primary use against low-flying, fixed-wing or rotary aircraft.

GUIDANCE SYSTEM	INFRARED
SPEED (MACH)	1.5
EFFECTIVE CEILING (KM)	0.5 TO 3.5
SLANT RANGE (KM)	3.5
WARHEAD TYPE	HE
PROPELLANT	SOLID FUEL
WEIGHT	12.7 KG
DIAMETER	0.07 M
LENGTH	1.35 M

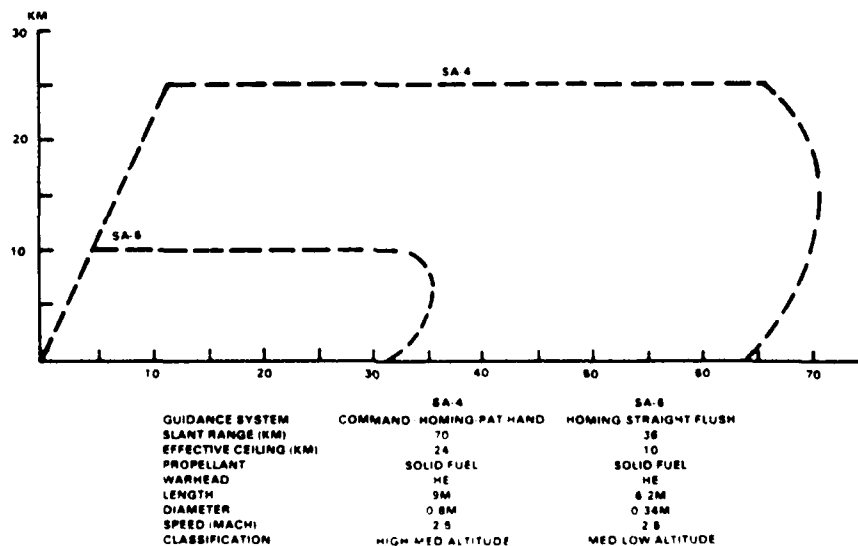


UNCLASSIFIED

MRD Surface-to-Surface Systems. The division's longest range system is the Free Rocket Over Ground (FROG) -- 7. It can deliver three types of warheads, is mechanically erectable on its ZIL-135 transport vehicle, is reloadable by use of vehicles crane and can carry three missiles per vehicle.



MRD Surface-to-Air Systems. The division's longest systems are the SA-4 Ganef and SA-6 Gainful systems. Both are transported on tracked chassis and are mechanically erectable. Both systems can traverse 360° on top of there chassis. Associated radar systems are mounted on tracked chassis as well. The following specifications apply:



7-B-23

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (7) Technical Characteristics of Equipment. Committed forces have similar munitions and equipment to the Marine Corps inventory. The MRBs parent MRR as well as its parent MRD have air defense weapon systems significantly different from the friendly inventory. The ZSU 23-4 self-propelled antiaircraft gun is primarily an air defense weapon for tank and motorized regimental units; however, it is also commonly deployed as security for SA-4 and SA-6 SAMs. An alternate mission for this platform could be as an AT weapon. The following specifications apply:

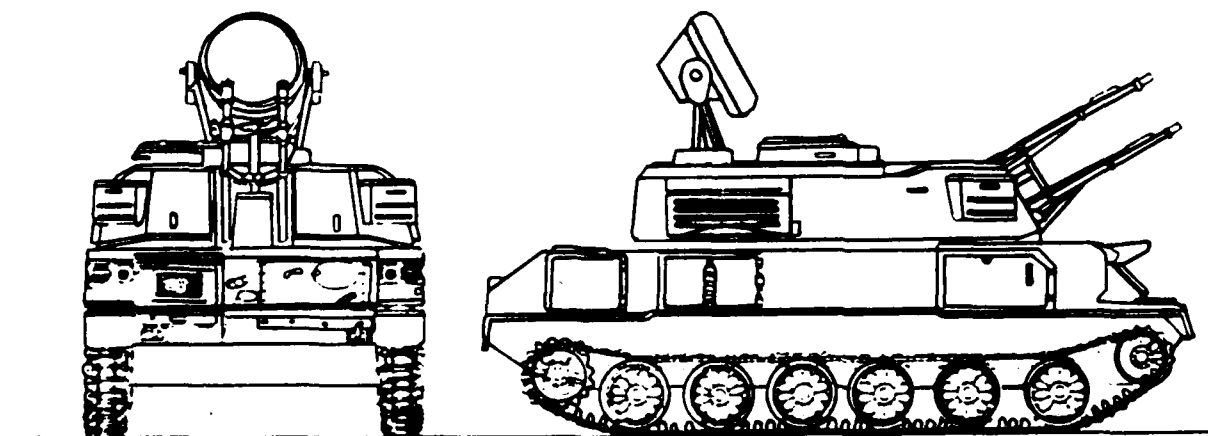
MANUFACTURER: SOVIET UNION 1966; THROUGHOUT THE WARSAW PACT SINCE 1969/70.

ARMAMENT: 23MM QUAD-MOUNT; RATE OF FIRE, 4x1,000 RDS/MIN; RADAR FIRE CONTROL GUN DISH. ARMOR PENETRATION AT 0-500 M IS 25MM OF HOMOGENEOUS STEEL

TECHNICAL DATA: 14 TONS, 4-MAN CREW; 240 HORSEPOWER (DIESEL), 45 KM/HR, OPERATING RANGE OF 250 KM ON HARD SURFACE, SLOPE CLIMB CAPABILITY OF 38°, LENGTH OF 6.30 M, WIDTH OF 2.95 M, HEIGHT OF 2.3 M (WITHOUT RADAR ANTENNA); CHASSIS, PT-76.

EMPLOYMENT: IN THE AIR DEFENSE COMPANY OF THE TANK AND MOTORIZED RIFLE REGIMENTS AS WELL AS SECURITY FOR THE GANEF AND GAINFUL ANTIAIRCRAFT MISSILE UNITS.

NOTE: ZSU = ZENITNY SAMOCHODNAYA USTENOVKA (SELF-PROPELLED ANTIAIRCRAFT GUN). SOVIET DESIGNATION: SHILKA.



UNCLASSIFIED

- (8) Electronic Intelligence. Committed Aggressor forces do not have a significant capability in target acquisition, detection and surveillance and electronic warfare systems. They can, however, control alternate communications means by seizing control of radio stations and cutting power lines or electrical generating plants for restricting use of telephone service. Reinforcing units have a significant capability with regard to signals intelligence, communications, and the conduct of electronic warfare. Reference (d) applies.
- (9) Nuclear and Chemical Weapons. Although committed forces lack a significant NBC capability, division and regimental supporting arms are within range of the metropolitan area and possess substantial offensive and defensive capabilities. The division has deployed a FROG-7 battalion in proximity to the FBHL. If not effectively eliminated during Advance Force operations, this battalion could seriously impede the assault. The FROG is likely to be utilized to attack ATF concentrations, to support counterattacks against the LF, or to deny key terrain by nuclear surface bursts.

Chemical, Biological Capabilities. Committed forces have a limited but important chemical agent capability. Units in the port area and in the vicinity of Airfield 1 have been observed preparing obstacles either to channelize or restrict movement into controllable areas. These obstacles will probably be augmented with either persistent or nonpersistent mines of the KHF 1/2 family. If enemy units are forced to conduct retrograde operations, they habitually make maximum use of chemical mines in an attempt to cut approach routes for the advancing assault units. Supporting arms deployed near the metropolitan boundary will have a significant chemical delivery capability. All artillery assets above a caliber of 122-mm have a chemical warhead delivery capability. The MRD has deployed a 152-mm gun-howitzer battalion, a FROG-7 battalion, a 130-mm field gun battalion, and two 122-mm howitzer battalions within effective range of SYN City. They will be employed to contaminate obstacles prepared by committed forces or on approach routes into the urban areas, to restrict use of terrain features that they intend to make use of after regaining control, or in an attempt to eliminate use of facilities or key terrain features. Nonpersistent agents will be employed to maximize assault unit casualties during the assault and to cover withdrawal of committed forces if necessary. Persistent agents may be employed at prepared obstacles to increase breaching difficulties. It is

7-B-25

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

estimated that rail terminals, the secondary airfield (Airfield 2), power generating and industrial complexes and port facilities will be targeted for persistent agents. They will not be of immediate tactical use to committed forces and will be targeted to prevent advancing assault unit use in the near future.

- (10) Significant Strengths and Weaknesses. Committed Aggressor forces will not pose a significant threat to the aggregate combat power of a MAF. They are dealing with the same channelizing and restrictive terrain features that assault forces will have to deal with; however, they will be quite familiar with the urban and suburban city plan. An intimate knowledge of surrounding terrain features will increase their combat effectiveness, which is already rated high. Supporting arms from regimental and division artillery battalions, if not effectively neutralized, will present a significant threat to both the heliborne and the surface assault.

3. Enemy Capabilities. The estimate of enemy capabilities is based on feasible courses of action open to committed and reinforcing elements.

Defend. Committed forces composed of an MRB (Rein) will defend the harbor port area with the preponderance of two companies reinforced by a tank company. Port facilities have already been prepared with firing positions and obstacles.

Reinforce. Committed forces will be prepared to receive the brunt of the surface assault force blow in the port area while reinforcements arrive in the metropolitan boundary from the north-northwest and south-southwest. Highways 1 and 3 offer high speed avenues of approach from the north and south respectively. The parent regiment, using both avenues of approach, can augment committed forces with two MRBs coming from the north and south. These can cross the metropolitan boundary within minutes after a decision has been made to reinforce. The division can bring the preponderance of its combat power to bear in the SYN City area within two hours of the assault by deploying a second MRR. This regiment is estimated to be within 40 km of the metropolitan border and located northwest of the FBH. Highway 2 is a high speed avenue of approach entering SYN City from the west northwest, and it provides this MRR with an excellent LOC.

Attack. Committed Aggressor forces will be employed to deny use of the port facilities to US forces until a counterattack can be launched by other MRD units. Basic Aggressor doctrine calls for the use of defense only to gain time for preparations to be completed for an attack. The committed MRB will defend the port and prepare key port facilities for destruction or chemical contamination. These measures

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

will not prevent or defeat the assault but will impede the tactical and logistical buildup ashore. In addition, an aggressive defense and clever use of obstacles will tend to channelize US forces and increase their vulnerability to counterattack. Enemy counterattacks can be launched against our lodgments as follows: (Note: The same forces are reflected in more than one option).

- a. Airfield 1. Without delay by a tank platoon and a motorized rifle platoon. Within one hour by a reinforced MRB and a tank battalion (minus). Within three to seven hours by an additional MRR.
- b. Beach RED and Port Area. Within one hour by a reinforced MRB and a tank battalion (minus). Within four to eight hours by an additional MRR.
- c. Airfield 2 and Company-Sized TAORs South and West of SYN City. Within one hour by elements of an MRB. Within two hours by an independent tank battalion and a reconnaissance battalion. Within six hours by a tank regiment and an MRR.
- d. Beach BLUE Forces. Within two hours by an MRB. Within three hours by an independent tank battalion and a reconnaissance battalion. Within seven hours by a tank regiment and an MRR.

Withdrawal. Aggressor forces in SYN City have yet to be engaged. There are no indications of an upcoming withdrawal. If one should occur, the MRD dispositions and location of the parent MRR suggest a withdrawal from SYN City to the northwest.

Delay. Aggressor capabilities to delay the assault on SYN City have been partially discussed in their capability to defend it. The harbor port area has already been prepared for such an eventuality. Obstacles opposing movement inland have been constructed in that area to impede movement inland. The committed MRB has established a forward echelon of defense but doctrinally, when the forward defense is threatened, Aggressor forces will fall back into prepared strongpoints in urban areas and force the attack to resort to house-to-house fighting in which the defender has the advantage, thereby severely delaying the advance. Similarly, personnel from the two Army garrisons can fall back to prepared strongpoints in the Old and New cities, delaying US forces significantly in their efforts to seize and occupy key installations. Naval station personnel are already positioned to fight a delaying action within the station. Delaying operations would commence at the outset of the engagement between LF and committed forces and continue until a counterattack is launched. A counterattack from the northwest and/or southwest could occur in varying strengths in from one to seven hours, thereby militating in favor of delaying actions once primary defensive positions are threatened.

7-B-27

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

4. Analysis of Enemy Capabilities. The following analyses examine Aggressor force capabilities and vulnerabilities.

Defend. Indications to substantiate this capability include the following:

- a. Committed forces have delineated defensive area responsibilities. The port facility and airfield have been noted as having homogeneous troop identification, but are located in different, clearly defined strongpoints. The same subunits have been observed at either end of the harbor port facility and at the airfield.
- b. Buildings within the harbor port facility complex have been prepared with embrasures on the eastern walls. Obstacles have been developed between buildings and on either flank. Singular buildings on either flank (north, south) have been prepared with embrasures to a lesser extent but appear to have been made ready with firing positions. The pumping station building, east of Airfield 1, has been prepared with firing embrasures. Similarly, the easternmost airfield maintenance facility and northernmost building in the industrial complex south of Airfield 1 have been prepared for direct fire weapons.
- c. Antitank strongpoints would include the building at the pumping station and in the industrial complex south of Airfield 1. Long, unobstructed fields of fire on likely armored avenues of approach can be achieved from these prepared positions. The positions are also located on higher ground than surrounding areas and the field of fire for the pumping station would include bridges 6 and 8.
- d. A medium tank company from the parent MRR tank battalion has been attached to the committed MRB and could be employed as an antiarmor force.
- e. The apparent commitment of a tank platoon and an MR platoon in the vicinity of Airfield 1 is in consonance with Aggressor defensive doctrine, since that small but heavily armored mobile force can defend the airfield or counterattack any heliborne or parachute assault forces. It is also located near an excellent LOC leading directly into the port area where the bulk of the MRB (rein) is deployed.
- f. The deployment of two MR companies and several tanks in the port area, the appearance of several BMPs in overwatch positions slightly to the rear, and the identification of a mortar battery well within range of the port area constitute a limited but comparatively effective defensive posture.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Combined, these indications suggest that this is a feasible course of action, but committed force strength is insufficient for the combat power needed in an extensive urban frontage. This would be especially true if enemy supporting arms were effectively neutralized by preassault air strikes.

Reinforce. There are no indications that this course of action will be adopted prior to the assault. The enemy has not been engaged near the FBH and suitable landing zones and beach areas exist elsewhere in Aggressorland. Two factors, however, make this a feasible course of action, particularly once the battle has begun:

- a. SYN City is a medium industrial city with important port facilities. Its possession by an attacking force would provide an important air and sea entry point for follow-on operations.
- b. Aggressor forces could not afford to concede such a significant foothold on the coastline nor suffer the psychological blow that would result from its loss.

Reinforcing units are in proximity to the metropolitan boundary and could respond in a short amount of time. A battalion of the parent regiment and a medium tank battalion (minus) are located northwest of the metropolitan area and could make use of Highways 1 and 2 to ingress into the FBH. Highway 1 would be the least desirable of the two because it crosses the North River at bridge 6 and is subject to naval gunfire in the vicinity of the city. Demolishing that bridge would delay reinforcement of committed units. There are no apparent obstructions to the metropolitan boundary on Highway 2. That roadway is, however, extremely channelized by Airfield 1. A formidable force could reinforce from the southwest using Highways 1 and 3 and available open terrain. The approach march on Highway 3 would be free of obstructions to the metropolitan boundary. Bridge 3, if destroyed, could impede or delay the advancing column. Highway 1 is the least desirable route of ingress to the city from the south. Terrain would be extremely channelizing in the vicinity of the suburbs near South River. In addition to restrictive terrain features, the enemy's ability to continue into the urban area would be seriously impeded if bridges 1 and 2 were destroyed.

Attack. Indications suggest that Aggressor forces have the ability to launch a counterattack on SYN City from either flank, north or south, or on both flanks simultaneously.

- a. The preponderance of two MRRs and two tank battalions are in proximity to the FBH and are echeloned in depth.
- b. A large portion of the MRD's artillery has been positioned within supporting distance of SYN City and can deliver fires from any inland flank.

UNCLASSIFIED

- c. An independent tank battalion is positioned where it can counterattack US forces south of South River from a distance of about 35 km.
- d. A tank-heavy reserve comprised of a tank regiment and an MRR are located about 80 km south-southwest of SYN City near the MRD headquarters. Together with strong artillery and antitank support, these forces can counterattack from the south in from three to seven hours.
- e. The effective envelopes of two SAM batteries protect the airspace over, and considerably to the seaward of, SYN City.

By utilizing committed forces to delay landing force units, Aggressor forces will have had time to deploy additional artillery units closer to SYN City where they can support counterattacks of more than reinforced regiments from the north and south. If time and planning permitted, a double envelopment could be launched from the north and the south. The success of a single or double envelopment would be dependent on the ability of the MRB to delay or impede the LF from consolidating the city. The MRB does not pose a significant threat to the consolidations of the south finger or the westernmost sector of the north finger. It does, however, pose a significant threat to the northern sector of the city. Important bridges from the peninsula to the north finger are covered by direct firing positions and could be demolished. Important piers, docks, and material handling equipment could be destroyed or rendered useless to LF elements. Finally, committed Aggressor forces have intimate knowledge of the city plan and could use this to their advantage in impeding the consolidation of the New City.

Delay. The rationale set forth in the analysis of the enemy's capability to defend applies equally to his ability to fight a delaying action. There are indications that this course of action is feasible.

- a. A large artillery element has been deployed forward and could engage LF elements from long ranges.
- b. The MRB is deployed in a relatively small sector of the city and is only augmented by lightly armed units in ceremonial garrisons, but it has been assigned a large frontage to defend.
- c. If the enemy forces in SYN City maintained their forward defense positions for a long period after the landing forces are ashore they would be destroyed or bypassed easily. These factors, combined with the small size of the forces committed in SYN City, make delaying actions an attractive option. By fighting in the city from prepared strongpoints, the small Aggressor forces can

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

tie up much larger attack forces for a considerable period of time while still preventing effective use of the port area. Personnel in the two Army garrisons are close to the Old and New Cities, and the forward-deployed MRB units are only a short distance from New City. The MR Company (minus) in overwatch positions is already located in the outer edge of the suburban area E9-N10.

5. Conclusions. The Aggressor forces will probably elect to engage the LF from a defensive posture initially, and then, as their defensive positions are threatened, they will revert to a series of delaying actions in urban areas. The purpose of such delaying tactics would be to inflict maximum casualties on the LF and gain time for major Aggressor forces outside of SYN City to launch a counterattack.

Specifically, the tank platoon and MR platoon located in the vicinity of Airfield 1 can be expected to open defensive fires on the heliborne force and to counterattack it within minutes of the initial landing. The degree to which these forces have prepared airfield facilities for demolition, such as POL tanks, radio, radar, etc., and their ability to crater the runway are unknown. If the friendly landing succeeds those Aggressor personnel surviving are likely to fall back into nearby suburban areas to continue to interdict the airfield area by calling observed indirect fire or by sniping.

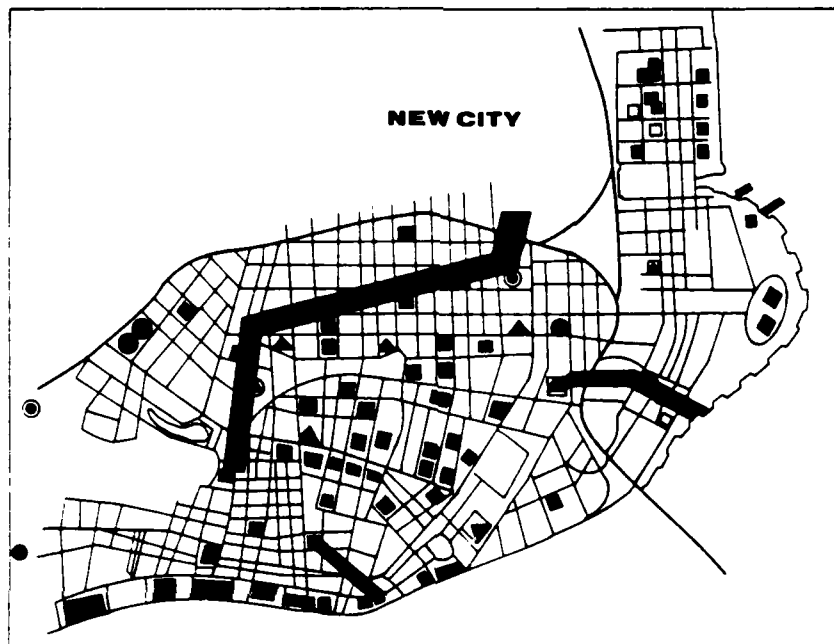
The Army garrison near the Old City is the only known military force on that peninsula. Garrison forces are armed with small arms and automatic weapons and possibly with some ATGMs which could be used against landing vehicles and craft. Their positions command Beach RED and the main channel leading into the port, and they must be expected to maintain a defensive posture as long as possible. Once the defensive positions become untenable, garrison forces would likely withdraw along covered routes into the city and man sniper/observer positions which would facilitate collection efforts against the landing force and delay consolidation of the peninsula.

In the main port area the two reinforced MR companies have established positions from which they can fire organic tank main guns, machineguns, and ATGMs and call for observed mortar and artillery fires in the main channel and throughout the harbor entrance. They are likely to maintain those covered positions for as long as possible during the H-hour landings and until their positions are threatened from the north or south flanks by LF units. At that time, they must be expected to destroy or damage key bridges, piers, material handling equipment, etc., and withdraw into the new city. Municipal buildings and other reinforced structures provide excellent strongpoints for conducting a delaying action and preventing the LF from consolidating the port area before Aggressor reinforcements or counterattacking forces can arrive. The Army garrison at the mouth of

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

South River can direct fires in Beach BLUE and throughout the harbor area and it, too, is likely to remain in defensive positions for as long as possible. When their positions are threatened, garrison personnel will likely fall back through the suburban area abutting the docks or through the underground sewage system to prepared positions in new city to augment the urban defenses of MRB units.



HEAVY LINES INDICATE STORM SEWERS THAT COULD BE USED FOR TACTICAL PURPOSES

Naval station personnel have virtually no option except to defend the station. Combat operations therein will be essentially military operations in urbanized terrain (MOUT) from the outset.

The size and strength of our L-hour and H-hour landings will reveal that SYN City is the objective of the assault. The Aggressor high command will then have no reservations about committing major reserve forces in one or more counterattacks. Concurrently with the initial defensive actions in SYN City, and the expected shift to a delaying action, Aggressor forces will probably attempt to launch a decisive counterattack. This capability has already been discussed. Whether the enemy will deploy tank and MR forces toward SYN City during daylight on D-day or wait until after dark will probably depend on two factors: the damage inflicted on those forces by friendly air during the Advance Force operations and the post L-hour pre H-hour preparatory fires, and by the ability of friendly air to interdict avenues of approach toward SYN City on D-day. In any event, a counterattack by major elements of an MRR from the north and a tank regiment and an MRR from the south must be expected.

7-B-32

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

In conducting the initial defense, a series of delaying actions, and one or more major counterattacks by the Aggressor must be expected to employ some form of NBC warfare.

Enemy Vulnerabilities. While significant damage can be incurred at the port facilities, the committed forces will have extreme difficulty in cutting all lines of communication from the peninsula to the north finger. Since prepared positions are known in the vicinity of the airfield, they will be subject to destruction by preparatory fires from air support and naval gunfire. Direct fire weapons and supporting mortar battery positions will be neutralized which will reduce the MRBs capability to destroy important LOCs. LF elements could ingress from the peninsula to the north finger with minimal resistance and prepare for the subsequent counterattack. They would control the major ingress routes of the counterattacking force, and with air support could pose an insurmountable obstacle to the combined arms of the Aggressor forces moving in from the north and northwest. Terrain features would channelize the enemy approach march and place them in a position where multiple kill zones would reduce or neutralize the armor threat. All primary routes of ingress could be controlled by LF units during L-hour operations which would significantly degrade these reinforcing capability. After L and H-hour landings, all primary LOCs ingressing the metropolitan boundary can be defended or interdicted. The enemy could easily construct bridges and fording facilities but would be vulnerable to attack from eastern flanks by LF elements.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

L. R. DAVID
Colonel, US Marine Corps
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2

TABS:

- A - Key Terrain Features
- B - Climate and Weather Conditions
- C - Minor Radio
- D - Situation Overlay - SYN City
- E - Situation Overlay - Southern Aggressorland

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

7-8-33

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
 VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
 (VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 50)
 CAMP PENDLETON, CA
 0108301 May 1981

TAB A (Key Terrain Features) to APPENDIX 7 (Intelligence Estimate) to ANNEX B
 (Intelligence) to Operation Plan 1-81

		<u>Key Terrain Features</u>
	<u>Location</u>	<u>Description</u>
<u>Primary Features</u>		
<u>Installations</u>		
1. Army Garrison	Centered at E 11.5-N 10.3	Four blocks of old city located on tip of peninsula. Can control port facilities on the peninsula as well as support defense from known defensive positions in port facility northwest of new city. Garrison is primarily a ceremonial command with troop strength estimated to be about 100 military personnel augmented by about 250 civilian workers.
2. Army Garrison	Centered at E 11.0- 7.3	Prominent buildings (2) measuring 30 meters in height controls main channel, mouth of South River, and major pier areas. Garrison similar to above. This garrison has access to an underground sewage system that can be used as covered LOCs.
3. Industrial Area I	Centered at E 3.5-N 9.5	Complex used in production of food products. Has raillines in proximity to buildings for production or storage of goods. Control of complex essential to screening western flank of operations and LOCs entering SYN City from the west.
4. Industrial Area II	Centered at E 7.6-N 1.5	Complex used in manufacturing and storage of heavy equipment. In proximity to raillines, primary and secondary road networks, and Airfield 2. Control of complex key to screening southern flank of assault and controlling primary LOCs for advanced and subsequent force operations.
<u>Lines of Communication</u>		
<u>Airfields</u>		
1. Airfield #1	Centered at E 6.1-N 13.6	Main runway is 2.9 Km long, cross runway is 1.3 km long. Each is concrete and capable of handling all aircraft in inventory. It is a primary HLZ as well as fixed-wing landing facility. Control of adjacent LOCs critical to screening northern flank of assault and controlling LOCs from the north and west.
2. Airfield #2	Centered at E 8.6-N 2.6	One runway, a 1.1 km grass strip. It is a primary HLZ for southern landing operations.
<u>Primary Bridges</u>		
1. Bridge #1	Centered at E 10.5-N 6.5	Steel draw with concrete piers. Load: Class 40 Width: 14 m OH Clearance: Unlimited Length: 590 m Clear under bridge to MSL: 13 m Needed to control primary road following trace of coastline from major port facility. Will support US medium tanks. One of only two bridges over South River capable of supporting M60 or XM-1 tanks.
2. Bridge #5	Centered at E 10.2-N 11.3	Steel draw with concrete piers. Load: Class 30 Width: 7 m OH Clearance: Unlimited Length: 410 m Clear under bridge to MSL: 5.2 m Needed on a primary ingress route from beach landing zones. Significant because of its heavy carrying capacity and as a direct link between City, Peninsula, and mainland.

A-7-B-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Key Terrain Features (Continued)

	Location	Description
<u>Lines of Communication</u>		
<u>Primary Bridges</u>		
3. Bridge #6	Centered at E 9.1-N 13.7	Concrete T-Beam with concrete piers. Load: Class 40 Width: 14 m OH Clearance: Unlimited Length: 140 m Clear under bridge to MSL: 5.2 m Needed as a primary route for tanks from RED Beach to Airfield 1.
4. Bridge #3	Centered at E 3.7-N 5.7	Steel suspension. Load: Class 40 Width: 14 m OH Clearance: 6 m Length: 390 m Clear under bridge to MSL: 12 m Needed as a primary route across South River capable of supporting M-60 or XM-1 tanks. Operation of this bridge is essential to obviate having to ferry tanks across the river or driving through the more heavily populated areas abutting the Bridge 1 highway.
<u>Docks</u>		
1. Dock #25	Centered at E 10.5-N 8.3	Concrete and steel bulkhead, POL and general cargo dock. Length is 1070 m and water depth is 9 m. Capable of offloading heavy munitions and vehicles. Serviced by a 75-ton crane and a 100-ton floating, non-self-propelled crane.
2. Dock #26, 27	Centered at E 10.5-N 9.7	Concrete with dock used for general cargo. Length is 100 m, dock length 220 m and water depth in 10 m. Capable of docking LST and LPD ships for offloading assault vehicles, artillery, and prime moves as well as other support equipment.
3. Dock #29	Centered at E 10.2-N 10.5	General cargo port, concrete, used for container handling. Length is 900 m, with 10 m water depth. Can be used for offloading artillery, heavy equipment, and other support functions. Serviced by a 75-ton crane and a 100-ton floating non-self-propelled crane.
<u>Major Telecommunication Installations</u>		
1. On Peninsula	Centered at E 12-N 11.1	Call letters for radio station are 1 ANL. Power output is 10 Kw and used 100 percent of time. Range is 16 Km and operates on a frequency of 1370 KHz.
2. On Mainland	Centered at E 8.3-N 4.1	Call letters for radio station are 1 APT. Power output is 10 Kw used 100 percent of time. Range is 16 Km and operates on a frequency of 1484 KHz.
Both radio stations are important for broadcasting information to civilians and augmenting military communication capabilities.		

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

L. R. DAVID
Colonel, US Marine Corps
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2

A-7-B-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
0108301 May 1981

TAB B (Climate and Weather Conditions) to APPENDIX 7 (Intelligence Estimate) to ANNEX B (Intelligence) to Operation Plan 1-81

Visibility

- | | |
|--|----|
| 1. Mean number of days with visibility less than $\frac{1}{2}$ mi. | 5 |
| 2. Percent frequency of ceiling less than 300 ft. or visibility less than 1 mi.
(Periods observed) | 0 |
| 3. Percent frequency of ceiling less than 1500 ft. or visibility less than 3 mi.
(Periods observed) | 6 |
| 4. Percent frequency of ceiling less than 5000 ft. or visibility less than 5 mi.
(Periods observed) | 22 |
| 5. Mean number of days with sky cover less than 0.3 and visibility greater than 3 mi. | 8 |

Precipitation

- | | |
|---|------|
| 1. Mean precipitation (in.). | 3.23 |
| 2. Mean number of days precipitation equal to or greater than 0.1 in. | 8 |
| 3. Average number of days per month fog occurs. | 2 |
| 4. Mean number of days thunderstorms occur. | 6 |

Temperature Ranges

- | | |
|--|------|
| 1. Mean maximum temperature F°. | 80 |
| 2. Mean minimum temperature F°. | 50 |
| 3. Mean number of days temperature is equal to or greater than 90°F.
(Periods observed) | 10 |
| 4. Mean number of days temperature is equal to or less than 32°F
(Periods observed) | 0 |
| 5. Mean relative humidity (%). (Periods observed) | 75 |
| 6. Average water temperature F°. | 55.4 |

B-7-B-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(Continued)

Surface Wind Velocity

1. Percent frequency wind speed observed to be equal to or greater than 17 KTS.
(Periods observed) 23
2. Percent frequency wind speed observed to be equal to or greater than 28 KTS.
(Periods observed) 2
3. Wind velocity and direction:

May 1981					
	<u>Knots</u>	<u>4-10</u>	<u>11-16</u>	<u>17-27</u>	<u>28</u>
Wind from:	N 000°	03	03	03	00
	045°	04	04	03	01
	E 090°	05	03	02	00
	135°	04	03	01	00
	S 180°	08	05	03	00
	225°	06	06	05	00
	W 270°	04	04	02	00
	315°	02	01	01	00
Averages		36	29	20	01
					Calm 14

Moon Phase

1. Days 11 through 21.

Daylight Hours

1. Sun will be between Vernal Equinox and Summer Solstice (Hrs.) 12.1-14.5.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

L. R. DAVID
Colonel, US Marine Corps
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2

DISTRIBUTION: ANNEX Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

(UNCLASSIFIED)

B-7-B-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
 VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
 (VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
 CAMP PENDLETON, CA
 010830I May 1981

TAB C (Minor Radio) to APPENDIX 7 (Intelligence Estimate) to ANNEX B (Intelligence) to Operation Plan 1-81

MINOR RADIO						
Transmitter Power						
Agency/User	Type	Range	% Utilization	Frequency	Antenna Pattern	Antenna Location
Government/Country	None within the city or area of study					
Province/Official use	Two-way Same transmitter as police	50 Km fixed 25 Km mobile	125 watts, 90% 8.7 watts, 100%	171.0 to 174.0 MHz	omni	Same as police
City	use public works					
Public Safety	Two-way	35 Km fixed	125 watts, 100% fixed	150.0, 150.3, 150.6	omni	Fire trucks
Fire	Two-way	25 Km mobile	8 watts, 100% mobile	151.0, 152 MHz	omni	
Police	Two-way	50 Km fixed	125 watts, 90% fixed	161.0 to 170.0 MHz	omni	Police car
	Two-way	25 Km mobile	8.7 watts, 100% mobile		omni	
Public works	Two-way	30 Km fixed	110 watts, 100% fixed	160.0, 160.2, 160.4	omni	Truck/cars
	Two-way	20 Km mobile	5.5 watts, 100% mobile	160.8 MHz	omni	
Industry	Two-way	1 Km mobile	2 watts, 100% handheld	225 to 325 MHz band	omni	Hand units
	Two-way	3 Km mobile	10 watts, 100% portable	Any freq. within band	omni	Portable or mobile
Land Transportation	Two-way	25 Km fixed and mobile	120 watts, 100% fixed 2 watts, 100% mobile	133.0, 133.25, 133.50 133.75, 134.0 MHz	omni omni	Mail terminal Trains
Common Carrier fixed, telephone & telegraph	One-way, transmit only, voice and CW	to 500 Km	200 watts	29.8 to 29.89	Directional	Phone exchange building
	One-way, receive only, voice and CW	to 500 Km	NA	72.0 to 76.0 MHz	Directional	Phone exchange building
Aeronautical, air to ground	Two-way voice	to 100 Km	100 watts	125.75, 226.8 MHz	omni	Airfield tower
	Approach control	to 100 Km	100 watts	118.8, 381.2 MHz	omni	Airfield tower
	Tower	to 20 Km	40 watts	121.9, 248.6 MHz	omni	Airfield tower
	Ground control					
Aeronautical, radio navigation	Localizer	to 100 Km	60 watts	108.5, 227. MHz	Directional	Airfield ground
	VHF omni range (VOR)	to 100 Km	100 watts	116.1 MHz	omni	Airfield ground
Maritime	Two-way, voice, CW	to 10,000 Km	1000 watts	2065 to 2105 KHz	Cosine squared	Port facilities
Fixed	single side band		125 watts USB	4063 to 4438 KHz	90° Max	
				5950 to 6200 KHz		
Mobile	Two-way, voice	to 500 Km	15 watts	22.0 to 22.72 MHz	omni	
Harbor boats						
Distress	Two-way, voice, CW	to 500 Km	100 watts	490 to 510 KHz	Cosine squared	
					90° Max	

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

L. R. DAVID
 Colonel, US Marine Corps
 Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2

DISTRIBUTION: ANNEX Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

C-7-B-1

UNCLASSIFIED

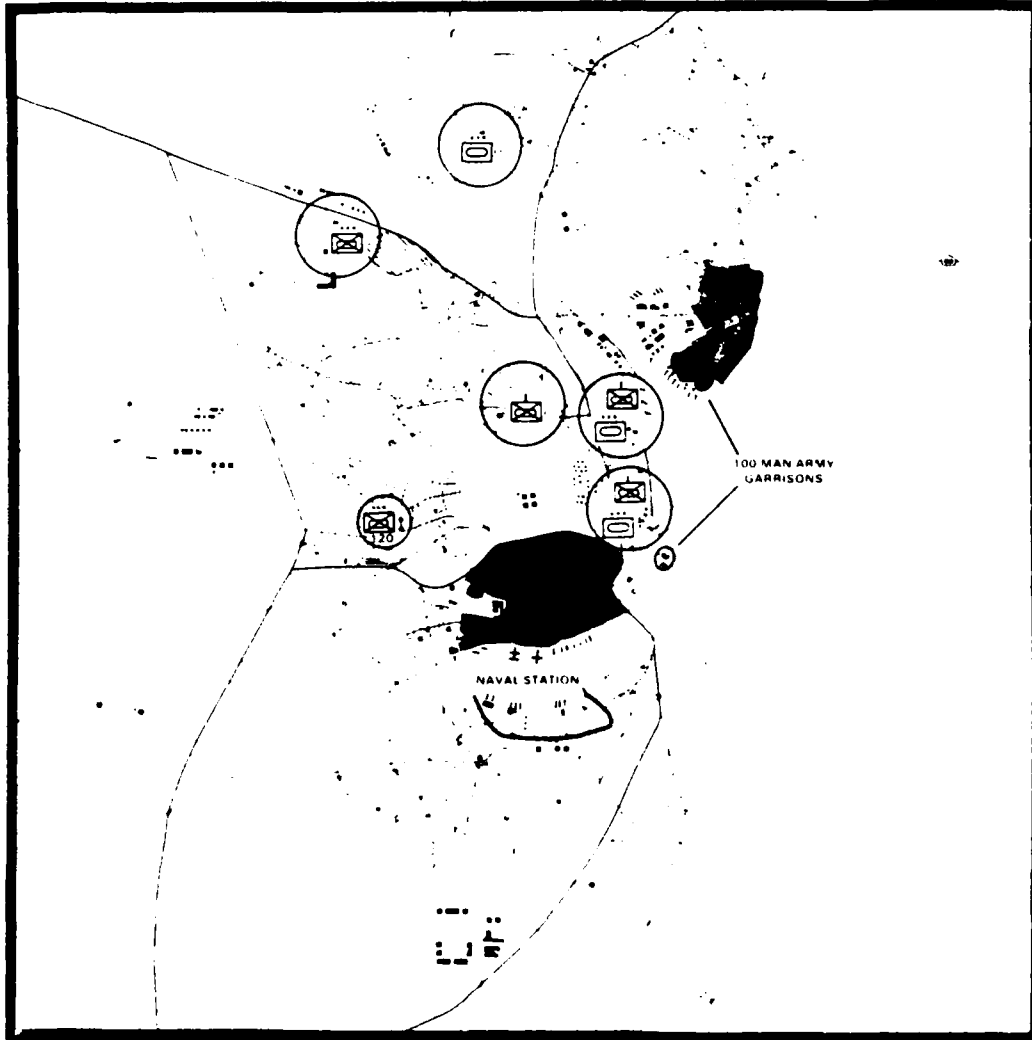
UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA.
010830I May, 1981

Note: Overprinted SYN City map is used
in lieu of overlay for ease in handling.

TAB D (Situation Overlay-SYN City) to APPENDIX 7 (Intelligence Estimate)
to ANNEX B (Intelligence) to Operation Plan 1-81

Time Zone: P



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S.J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

D-7-B-1

UNCLASSIFIED

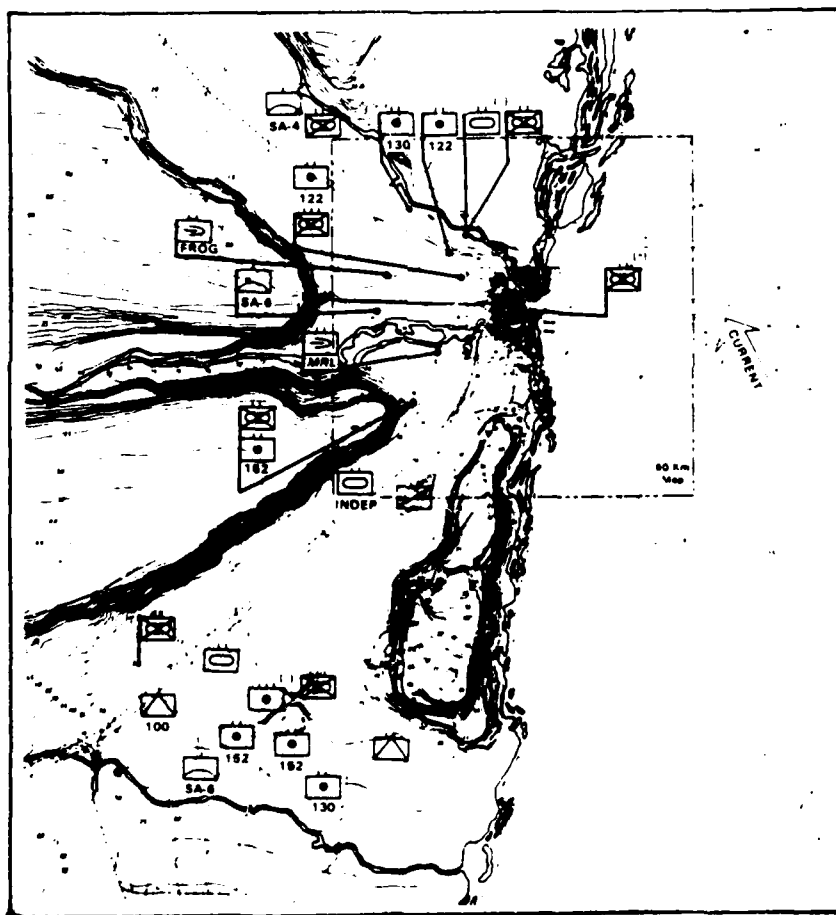
UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
0108301 May, 1981

Note: Overprinted SYN CITY map is used
in lieu of overlay for ease in handling.

TAB E (Situation Overlay-Southern Aggressorland) to APPENDIX 7 (Intelligence
Estimate) to ANNEX B (Intelligence) to Operation Plan 1-81

Time Zone: P



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

E-7-B-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

APPENDIX 9 (Beach Study) to ANNEX B (Intelligence) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) city; 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(c) FMFM 2-1, Intelligence
(d) Synthetic (SYN) City Information Book

Time Zone: P

1. BEACH RED

- a. Location and Extent. RED Beach is located at E12.5, N11.5 to E12, N10. The landing beach is located on an offshore island. The landing zone is 1050 m long, all of which is useable.
- b. Widths. RED Beach is 250 m wide on the north flank and decreases to 150 m on the south flank.
- c. Gradients. The nearshore gradient to the 2 m depth contour at MSL is 1:150 which is considered mild.
- d. Approaches. RED Beach has an unobstructed nearshore approach but the offshore area, in the vicinity of the southern flank, is obstructed by a shipwreck located at E12.5, N9.7. The 4 m water depth contour line extends as far as offshore as 1.1km on the north flank and as close as 800 m on the south flank of the landing beach.
- e. Surf and Tidal Ranges.
 - (1) Surf. Surf conditions have yet to be determined. The following information on wave rosettes is expressed in percentages of observed periods in which wave heights were equal to or greater than a specified height for all periods observed.

75%	2 ft.
35%	4 ft.
12%	6 ft.
5%	8 ft.
1-2%	10 ft.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (2) Tidal Range. The tidal range at MSL is 2.8 feet. Spring tides occur from day 13 through 17 of Operation BREAKER with extremes of plus 6.5 feet to minus 1.5 feet.
- f. Currents. The known current is negligible at 1 kt from the south-southeast.
- g. Materials, Firmness, and Exits. RED Beach is located on an offshore island which is composed primarily of sand. It is estimated to be firm when wet and is subject to submersion at flood tide since no point on the island is more than 1 m above MSL. It is sparsely vegetated with reed cover. The island will be traversable by both wheeled and tracked vehicles but may require matting and dunnage during periods of normal tide because the surface composition will be dry and less supportive. Amphibian vehicles can exit the island at any point within the beach landing area but wheeled vehicles will be restricted to exiting the landing beach over a pontoon causeway. See Tab M (Pontoon Causeway and Transfer Plan) to Appendix 3 (Landing Plan) to Annex R (Amphibious Operations).
- h. Terrain Immediately Behind the Beach.
- (1) Island Channel. The channel between RED Beach and the peninsula tracks the length of the beach and is 250 m wide on the north flank narrowing to 150 m wide at the mid point and opens to 200 m wide in the vicinity of the peninsula bulkhead. The channel is clear of obstruction, has a gradient to the 2 m water depth contour of 1:125 on the north flank, 1:50 at the midpoint, and has a gradient of 1:25 on the south flank of RED Beach.
- (2) Peninsula Landing Beach. The channel is immediately backed by the peninsula landing beach. The average beach width from north to south is 50 m and is 1050 m long, of which 900 m is useable. The lower 150 m is bulkheaded and presents an obstacle to direct beach landings. The beach gradient is gentle and trinary road exits are at the same elevation as the backshore area. The beach area is composed of sand and silt and is estimated to be firm when wet. The beach will be trafficable by all wheeled, and tracked vehicles with only minimal preparation. From the backshore area inland, there are numerous beach exits. The majority are trinary roads ranging from 3.5 m per lane (2 lanes) to 2.5 m per lane. They are estimated to be composed of tar imported gravel, and macadam road materials. Each exit is extremely channelizing and terminates within two blocks into the old urban center. The only extended beach exit is the secondary road at the beach landing area midpoint. It tracks perpendicular to the beach inland to the peninsula railline

UNCLASSIFIED

where it changes course in a northerly direction. It is composed of the same materials as are the trinary beach exits and will have two lanes with widths of 3.5 to 3 m per lane. The old urban center immediately behind the peninsula beach landing zone has a rectangular street plan with only minor modifications.

- i. Defensive Installations. There is an army garrison in proximity to the beach. It is primarily ceremonial in nature with a force strength of approximately 100 active military personnel. It is located approximately 400 m west of the southern tip of Beach RED.

2. BEACH BLUE 1

- a. Location and Extent. Beach BLUE 1 is located on an offshore island that extends southward from the breakwater at E12.7, N7.8 to E12.5, N5. The landing beach is 2 km long, all of which is useable at MSL.
- b. Widths. The northernmost tip ranges from 0 to 850 m north to south with an average width of 150-250 m at MSL.
- c. Gradients. The 2 m water depth contour closely tracks the length of the landing beach with an average gradient of 1:50 which is a gentle gradient. The 4 m water depth contour line is 850 m offshore and the 6 m water depth contour is approximately 2.6 km offshore.
- d. Approaches. Offshore approaches to Beach BLUE 1 are clear and visibly unobstructed with the exception of the extreme southern flank. There is a shipwreck located at E13.8, N5.4 and is 1.2 km offshore.
- e. Surf, Tidal Ranges, and Currents. See Beach RED.
- f. Materials, Firmness, and Exits. Same as in RED Beach.
- g. Terrain Immediately Behind the Beach. Beach BLUE 1 is flanked to the west by an island channel. The channel ranges in width from 900 m on the north flank to 950 m at the midpoint and narrow to 450 m on the southern flank of Beach BLUE 1. The water depth of the channel immediately flanking Beach BLUE 1 does not exceed 2 m at MSL and the gradient averages 1:200 which is mild. The width between the landing zone island and breakwater before entering the channel is 150 m at MSL. The channel is flanked to the east by the mainland landing beach.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (1) Mainland Landing Beach. The mainland landing beach extends southward from the junction of the breakwater, E11.3-N6.8, to the channel inlet located at E11.5-N5.4. The beach is 2 km long, all of which is useable. The north flank of Beach BLUE 1 has the widest average beach area ranging from 150-200 m. It is 50 to 100 m wide at the midpoint, N6.4 south to N5.8. The south flank is 150 m wide cutting sharply inland with the channel inlet. The landing beach is composed of sand and silt estimated to be firm when wet. It is backed by an open area composed of sandy, loamy soil with reed cover and is estimated to be supportive enough to accomodate all wheeled and tracked vehicular movement. The south flank of the beach is backed by a small suburban area with a gentle slope to the beach and trinary roads exiting the beach.
- (2) Communications Inland. A trinary road follows the trace of the open area from the north flank of the beach to the midpoint. At the midpoint, the trinary road turns perpendicular to the landing beach and continues in a southwest direction. There are two trinary roads exiting the landing beach on the southern flank within the suburban area. Both enter the trinary road previously mentioned and continue inland. Highway #1 tracks parallel to the landing beach 600 m inland. All trinary roads in this area are composed of tar and imported gravel, and macadam with widths of 3.5 m per lane (2 lanes). Highway #1 is part of a primary roadway network system extending north and south from SYN City. It is composed of concrete and macadam surface and has four lanes, each lane is 3.5 m in width.

3. BEACH BLUE 2

- a. Location and Extent. Beach BLUE 2 (E12.5-N5 to E12.5-N2) is located on the same offshore island as Beach BLUE 1. It is 3.3 km long, all of which is useable.
- b. Widths. The north flank of the beach is in proximity to Beach BLUE 1 and is 750 m wide. It opens to 950 m at the midpoint and decreases to 200 m on the south flank. Island #5 flanks the southernmost portion of the beach to the east for 850 m. The north flank of Island #5 averages 400 m in width.
- c. Gradients. The 2 and 4 m water depth contours parallel both islands. The 2 m water depth contour is in proximity to Beach BLUE 2 and ranges from a gradient of 1:50 to 1:150 north to south. The gradient range of Island #5 is nearly uniform averaging 1:150 to 1:200 north to south. The 4 m contour line ranges from 800 m to 1 km offshore.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- d. Approaches. Same as in Beach BLUE 1.
- e. Surf, Tidal Ranges, and Current. See RED Beach.
- f. Material, Firmness, and Exits. Same as in RED Beach.
- g. Terrain Immediately Behind the Beach. Beach BLUE 2 is flanked to the east by the same island channel as in Beach BLUE 1. The channel is nearly uniform in width ranging from 350 to 450 m. The channel is visibly clear of obstruction and has a gradient at the midpoint, to the 2 m water depth contour, of 1:100 which is mild. Channel gradients on the north and south flanks have yet to be determined. The channel is flanked to the east by the mainland landing beach.
 - (1) Mainland Landing Beach. The mainland landing beach is separated from the Beach BLUE 1 mainland landing beach by a channel inlet. The north flank of Beach BLUE 2 mainland landing beach is located at E11.5, N5.4 and extends south to E11.8, N2.6. It is 2.5 km long, all of which is useable. The average beach width ranges from 50-100 m with extremes on the north flank ranging from 150-250 m and on the south flank with a width of 150 m. The mainland landing beach is estimated to be firm when wet and is composed of the same material as the Beach BLUE 1 mainland landing beach. The north flank of the beach is separated from the mainland by a channel inlet, south of which is an open corridor flanked by a suburban area. The corridor tracks perpendicular to the landing beach. It is 850 m long by 150-250 m wide.
 - (2) Communication Inland. Tertiary and secondary roadways track the mainland landing beach south of the peninsula created by the channel inlet on the north flank of the beach. Cross-suburban transitting can be accomplished by use of the corridor south of the channel inlet and tertiary roads exiting the beach at perpendicular angles. All tertiary roads in this section of the city are tar and gravel, and macadam surfaced with two lanes having roadwidths of 3.5 m per lane. A secondary road tracks parallel with the landing beach from N3.7 south to N2 before sharply changing course from a southeast to northwest direction. It enters another secondary road that also tracks parallel to the landing beach and bisects the suburban area. Both secondary road systems are similar in composition to tertiary roadways in their sector of the city. All roadways opposing the Beach BLUE 2 mainland landing beach are contained in a suburban area and are extremely channelizing to vehicular movement. The suburban area is flanked to the west by open terrain which is broken by a sanitary landfill area and a sewage

UNCLASSIFIED

treatment pond. All open spaces on the sector of the city are estimated to be supportive enough to accomodate all wheeled and tracked vehicles.

4. ALTERNATE LANDING GREEN BEACH

- a. Location and Extent. GREEN Beach is located at the mouth of the South River. The beach extends from northeast to southwest at E11.5, N7.2 south to E10.5, N 6.4. The beach is 900 m long, all of which is useable.
- b. Widths. The extreme northeastern flank of the beach is separated from the southern island channel by breakwater. It might otherwise be considered part of the Beach BLUE 1 mainland landing beach. From the northern tip south to open terrain, the beach is 200 m wide. It narrows in a south-westerly direction to 50 m at the midpoint and opens to 100 m on the southwesternmost flank of the landing beach.
- c. Gradients. GREEN Beach is flanked to the north by the South River. The gradient drops sharply to a maximum depth of 12 m at MSL within 200 m of the beach with water depth contours paralleling the beach.
- d. Approaches. The mouth of the South River is 500 m wide and therefore are no obstructions from the northeast. Bridge 1 crosses the South River on the southern flank of green Beach. The bridge has a steel draw with concrete piers for support.
- e. Currents. The flood/ebb tides average 1.4 KTS in and 1.7 KTS out with only intermittent periods of calm waters. The current is strong enough to require land-support amphibian vehicles to assist assault craft in stabilizing their positions for landing vehicles, personnel, and equipment to offload or lashing landing craft to the bridge to stabilize craft positions.
- f. Materials, Firmness, and Exits. The backshore area is composed mainly of sand and silt and is sparsely vegetated with natural grass and reed cover. GREEN Beach is located in an open sector within the city limits and has a gentle beach gradient. Grass terrain trafficability is not restricted in any manner therefore specific beach exits are not required. The beach and backshore areas are estimated to be supportive enough for all wheeled and tracked vehicles.
- g. Communications Inland. A trinary road tracks the length of the beach and continues in a southwesterly direction into the naval base area. It is composed of the same materials as described for trinary roads in Beach BLUE 1 and 2 areas. A trinary road exits the beach at a perpendicular angle to the beach and ends within

UNCLASSIFIED

300 m of the beach where it forms a fork. Branches of the fork do not continue into the suburban area south but end at the 300 m mark. Highway #1 tracks at a perpendicular angle to the southern flank of the beach and continues over bridge 1 to the new urban center area. It is estimated that vehicles can enter the highway at any point in the backshore area because the terrain and road elevation are the same.

- h. Terrain Immediately Behind the Beach. GREEN Beach is flanked to the south by a small suburban area, to the southwest by the southern extension of the new urban center sprawl, and to the east by the mainland landing beach to Beach BLUE 1. See Beach BLUE 1 and terrain analysis in this Appendix and Appendix 6 (Intelligence Estimate) for further details.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

L. R. DAVID
Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

APPENDIX 10 (Helicopter Landing Zone Study) to ANNEX B (Intelligence) to
Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Synthetic (SYN) City Map; 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(c) FMFM 2-1, Intelligence
(d) FMFM 3-3, Helicopterborne Operations

Time Zone: P

1. LANDING ZONE VULTURE

- a. Location. Centered at E6.1-N13.6.
- b. Elevation. 12m.
- c. Orientation and Landmarks. The southern boundary is 450m north of Highway 2. The northern boundary is 500m south of two large sewage treatment ponds. The western end is flanked by heavy vegetation. The eastern edge is flanked by a suburban area.
- d. Size. The main runway is 2.9 km long extending southeast to northwest. The cross runway is 1.3 km long and extends northeast to southeast. The north taxiway and maintenance apron is 2.2 km long extending southeast to northwest. The taxiway in the mid-section of the air facility is 650m long and extends northeast to southwest.
- e. Surface Materials. Runways are composed of concrete. Taxiways and aprons are composed of either concrete or blacktop macadam.
- f. Obstacles. There are a total of 10 buildings on the main runway, none of which exceed 38m in height. POL tanks are located on the northern and southeastern areas of the north boundary. Each is 10m in height. The western boundary of the airfield is flanked by scrub oak and pine trees as well as other forms of vegetation. Trees to an excess of 60cm and having substantial height are included in the dense vegetation of the western boundary.
- g. Slope. The airfield has been included in the metropolitan area which has a shallow slope of less than 20°.

10-B-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- h. Local Use. It is a primary airfield for local and international travel which is based on its support capabilities.
- i. Exits. A secondary road enters the north boundary from the northeast south to a maintenance parking apron north of the main runway. Highway #2 parallels the main runway with one exit from the airfield. The entire complex is dominated by open terrain with a shallow slope, and sparse vegetation. This terrain offers excellent movement by foot or amphibian vehicular traffic.
- j. Adjacent Terrain. The northern boundary is flanked by a sewage treatment area which, in turn, is backed by several km of dense vegetation. The eastern boundary is flanked by an extension of the suburban sector of the new city and is backed by marsh land. The southern boundary is flanked by a sanitary landfill, an industrial complex, and an extension of the suburban area surrounding a chemical storage facility. All areas to the south are backed by the suburbs of the new city. The western boundary is flanked by a densely vegetated area which continues to the limits of the AOA.
- k. Prevailing Winds. The following data specify wind velocity and direction for periods observed during the month of May.

Knots:	4-10	11-16	17-27	28
Direction: N000°	3	3	3	
045°	4	4	3	1
E090°	5	3	2	
135°	4	3	1	
S180°	8	5	3	
225°	6	6	5	
W270°	4	4	2	
315°	2	1	1	
Calm 14 periods				

2. LANDING ZONE FALCON

- a. Location. Centered at E10.9-N6.
- b. Elevation. 4 meters.
- c. Orientation and Landmarks. The north boundary is the North River and Bridge #1. The eastern boundary is flanked by the harbor, breakwater and the channel between Island #4 and the mainland. The southern boundary is a small suburban sector on the channel coastline. To the west it is flanked by Highway #1.

AD-A133 163

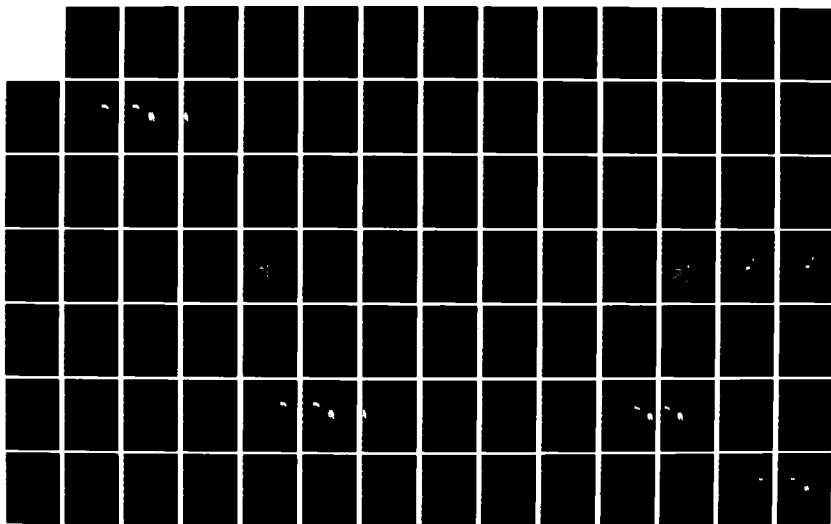
GENERAL URBAN WARFARE AMPHIBIOUS LOGISTICS APPLICATIONS 2/7
VOLUME 2 OPERATIONS PLAN(U) MARINE CORPS DEVELOPMENT
AND EDUCATION COMMAND QUANTICO VA DE. R J YEOMAN

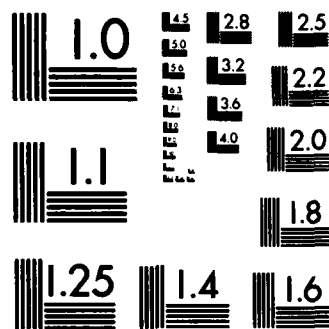
UNCLASSIFIED

23 JUN 83 BDM/W-81-315-TR

F/G 15/7

NL





MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS-1963-A

UNCLASSIFIED

- d. Size. The landing zone is rectangular with its long axis extending north and south. It is 650m long by 400m wide, all of which will be useable for landing sites.
 - e. Surface Materials. This LZ is an open spaced, shallow sloped, sparsely vegetated area. It consists of sandy, loamy soil covered by reeds and natural grass. The terrain is estimated to be substantial enough to support movement by foot, amphibian vehicles, and armor.
 - f. Obstacles. There will be no overhead obstacles in proximity to this LZ. It is located north and east of suburban sectors. Bridge #1 is northwest of the LZ and constitutes one of its boundaries. Heavy vehicular movement will be restricted and channelized in the suburban areas.
 - g. Slope. See LZ VULTURE.
 - h. Local Use. It is estimated that this small sector of land is not used for any significant purpose by the indigenous population.
 - i. Exits. The LZ is encircled by a trinary road to the north and east with a sharp cut inland to the south. It continues under Highway #1 into the suburban area west of the LZ. Highway #1 parallels the LZ to the west and provides exits to the north and south. Bridge #1 spans the North River providing a landward link to the north.
 - j. Adjacent Terrain. North and east of the LZ boundaries are the North River and south channel respectively. The southern flank is opposed by a small suburban sector located on the coastline. It extends south for 500m and is immediately backed by a channel inlet. The suburban area is immediately flanked to the west by an open corridor which, in turn, is backed to the west by a major suburban area. LZ FALCON is flanked to the west by an extensive suburban area which is a continuation of the new city across the river.
 - k. Prevailing Winds. See LZ VULTURE.
3. LANDING ZONE SPARROW
- a. Location. Centered at E8.6-N2.6.
 - b. Elevation. 2m.
 - c. Orientation and Landmarks. LZ SPARROW is flanked to the north by a suburban area and channel inlet. It is flanked to the east by the channel inlet and Highway #1 which is 300m east. It is

UNCLASSIFIED

flanked to the south by Highway #1 and a secondary road. The southernmost portion of the new city borders the LZ to the west.

- d. Size. LZ SPARROW is a secondary airfield. The strip is 1.1 km in length and extends in an east-west direction.
 - e. Surface Materials. The runway is a grass strip with no break in contour.
 - f. Obstacles. South of the runway and tracking the primary-secondary road junction, there are power lines which constitute the only overhead obstacles in the general vicinity. To the north and east of the LZ, there is a channel inlet which has its widest point on the eastern flank of the runway. It measures 150m in width at its widest mark and narrows to 50m in width in either direction, east or west. LZ SPARROW is flanked to the west by a suburban extension of the new city. Vehicular traffic will be restricted to use of trinary road networks in this region which would be extremely channelizing. South of the LZ, there is an industrial complex with a rectangular building arrangement and structure heights that do not exceed 10m.
 - g. Slope. See LZ VULTURE.
 - h. Local Use. LZ SPARROW is a secondary airfield used for light private aircraft.
 - i. Exits. A secondary road enters the landing zone from the north, circles the westernmost flank of the runway, and exits east to Highway #1. The junction of Highway #1 and a secondary road is due south this LZ.
 - j. Adjacent Terrain. The new city suburban extension continues north to the South River. The channel inlet on the north-eastern flank of the LZ is backed to the north by an open area and rail line. The eastern flank of the LZ is backed by a primary road (Highway #1), sewage treatment pond, and a small suburban sector. An open area exists due south and is backed by an industrial area and marshland. The western flank is backed immediately by the new city suburban extension and further by farm land.
 - k. Prevailing Winds. See LZ VULTURE.
4. LANDING ZONE ROBIN
- a. Location. Centered at E9.7-N1.7.
 - b. Elevation. 4m.

10-B-4

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- c. Orientation and Landmarks. LZ ROBIN is flanked to the north by LZ SPARROW or Airfield #2. It is flanked to the east by Highway #1 and the channel inlet, to the south by marshland and an industrial area, and to the west by the suburban extension and farm land.
- d. Size. LZ ROBIN is rectangular in shape with its long axis extending in a northwest to southeasterly direction. The short axis extends in a generally northeast to southwest direction. Its dimensions are 600m by 450m, all of which is useable terrain for landing sites.
- e. Surface Materials. This is a completely open area with no vegetation indicated. The surface composition is estimated to be sandy, loamy soil.
- f. Obstacles. LZ ROBIN will be used to augment LZ SPARROW or provide additional helo landing sites. It is immediately flanked to the east and south by a power line that follows the track of the junction of Highway #1 and a secondary road in this vicinity. It is immediately backed to the north by LZ SPARROW and the channel inlet. The eastern flank has the same restrictions as LZ SPARROW. The southern flank will be obstructed by the marsh land 300m away from the southernmost point of the LZ. The marsh land continues south of the metropolitan boundary to the inner limits of the AOA. The same western obstructions apply for LZ ROBIN as with LZ SPARROW.
- g. Slope. See LZ VULTURE.
- h. Local Use. It is estimated that this open area would be used as a storage area for heavy equipment manufacture or assembled at the industrial complex.
- i. Exits. LZ ROBIN is immediately opposed by the intersection of Highway #1 and a secondary road entering from the northwest. The trinary access road serving Airfield #2, or LZ SPARROW, provides a secondary exit to link the LZ with Highway #1. There are several land corridors, in proximity, that are substantial enough for use by all amphibian vehicles and armor.
- j. Adjacent Terrain. The same information presented for LZ SPARROW applies to ROBIN.
- k. Prevailing Winds. See LZ VULTURE.

UNCLASSIFIED

5. LANDING ZONE EAGLE

- a. Location. LZ EAGLE is a section of Highway #3. It tracks from E4.6-N6.6 south to the bridge overpass at E3.3-N3.5.
- b. Elevation. The highest elevation in this LZ occurs at the extreme southern flank where it reaches 12m. It declines north toward the south river gradually to 2m. On the left bank of the South River, the terrain inclines from 2 to 4m.
- c. Orientation and Landmarks. The north flank is bordered by a densely vegetated area and the western suburban extension of the new city. It is flanked to the east by the South River and the western extension of the suburban new city sprawl south of the river. It is flanked to the south by a densely wooded area and to the west by a dam and hydro-electric assisted power plant.
- d. Size. The LZ tracks a section of Highway #3 for 3.4 Km. It is a primary roadway with four lanes, each measuring 3.5m, for a total width of 14m. It is estimated that 8-10m will be cleared on either side of the roadway which would extend the width to 30 or 34m. Excluding the bridges, there is 2.6 Km of useable roadway.
- e. Surface Materials. Highway #3 is composed of concrete and macadam which would be substantial enough to support amphibian and armored vehicles.
- f. Obstacles. There are three bridges located on this segment of Highway #3. From south to north they are located at E3.3-N3.5, E3.5-N4.6, and E4.3-N5.7. The highway is flanked on either side, east or west, by densely vegetated areas. There is a small suburban sector west of the midpoint which would pose a trafficability problem to heavy amphibian and armored vehicles. Power lines extend east from the hydro-electric assisted power plant. They intersect the highway at E3.5-N4.6.
- g. Slope. See LZ VULTURE.
- h. Local Use. Highway #3 is a major line of communication extending north and south for both commercial and private vehicular traffic.
- i. Exits. From south to north, two secondary road exits join east off of Highway #3 and continue east into the suburban sprawl. A trinary road passes under Highway #3 at E3.5-N4.6. It continues east into the suburban sprawl and west to the limits of the AOA.
- j. Adjacent Terrain. The northern section of this LZ crosses the South River via Bridge #3 and continues north to E4.6-N6.6.

10-8-6

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

North of that rail and road junction is a densely vegetated area. The eastern flank of LZ EAGLE is primarily densely vegetated and broken by a segment of the South River and a small suburban sector. The eastern flank continues into the new city suburban sprawl. The south flank is backed by densely vegetated terrain while the western flank is backed by a segment of the South River, a dam and hydro-electric assisted power plant, and an extension of the reservoir.

k. Prevailing Winds. See LZ VULTURE.

6. LANDING ZONE HAWK

a. Location. Centered at E3.2-N9.2.

b. Elevation. 10m.

c. Orientation and Landmarks. LZ HAWK is located in an industrial complex 700m west of the metropolitan boundary. It is oriented due west of the harbor port area at approximately the midpoint of the city. It is approximately 4 Km southwest of LZ VULTURE and 2.2 Km north of the South River.

d. Size. It is a square LZ with each flank measuring 300m.

e. Surface Materials. The industrial complex is a cleared area with the majority of the terrain composed of only sandy, loamy soil. There are rail lines ingressing and egressing the perimeter of the LZ composed of standard gauge steel track with wooden ties and crushed stone ballast. Buildings in the complex are steel reinforced concrete structures.

f. Obstacles. The building structures, within the complex, average 10m in height and are oriented in an east-west direction. They flank LZ HAWK a few meters to the east. Power Lines are located 250m east of the LZ and extend in generally a northeast to southwest direction. The complex is surrounded by dense vegetation with trees of substantial proportions.

g. Slope. See LZ VULTURE.

h. Local Use. The industrial complex is primarily used for the production and processing of food products.

i. Exits. There is one secondary road that divides the industrial complex in half. It extends west to the limits of the AOA and east into the new city suburban sprawl.

UNCLASSIFIED

j. Adjacent Terrain. The complex is immediately surrounded by densely vegetated areas backed by suburban sprawl to the east, the South River to the south, continuing vegetation areas to the west, and farm land due north. Primary roadways in proximity are extremely channelized because they are either flanked by or ingress the suburban sprawl. Cross terrain trafficability would be extremely difficult because of the density and substance of the surrounding terrain vegetation.

k. Prevailing Winds. See LZ VULTURE.

7. ALTERNATE LANDING ZONES WREN, RAVEN, AND CONDOR

a. Location. LZs WREN, RAVEN, and CONDOR are at centered at the following coordinates respectively.

E 7.7-N 15
E 7.6-N 13.5
E 8.5-N 13.5

b. Elevation. LZ WREN is located on the high ground immediately opposing the northwest sewage treatment ponds. The elevation is 4m. LZ RAVEN is on the inclining slope of the marshland and elevates from 2-4m within 300m of the marshland to the north. RAVEN elevates from 2-8m on its southwestern flank within 350m of the marshland. LZ CONDOR is on the north-eastern inclining slope of the marshland. The slope inclines to the North River bulkhead. The elevation rises from 2-4m within 300m from the marshland.

c. Orientation and Landmarks. LZ WREN is flanked to the north by a road and rail junction (E7.6-N15.7), to the east by Bridge #8 and the North River, to the south by a sewage pumping station, and immediately to the west by two large sewage treatment ponds. LZ RAVEN and CONDOR are located 800m south of LZ WREN, RAVEN, and CONDOR are situated on either flank of the marshland centered at E8.2-N12.7. RAVEN is flanked to the northeast by a rail line triangle (E7.8-N13.8), to the northwest by a sewage treatment pond, to the east by marshland, and to the southwest by LZ VULTURE (Airfield #1). LZ CONDOR is flanked to the northwest by the rail line triangle, to the east by the North River, to the south by marshland and Highway #1, and to the west by marshland.

d. Size. LZ WREN is rectangular with boundaries of 1 km northwest to southeast and widths extending 300m approximately east and west. LZ RAVEN is rectangular with boundaries of 700m extending northeast to southwest and widths extending 300m northwest to southeast. LZ CONDOR is rectangular with boundaries of 800m northwest to southeast and widths of 300m extending northeast to southwest.

UNCLASSIFIED

- e. Surface Materials. Each LZ is located on open, shallow sloped, sparsely vegetated, firm land areas. Each has rail lines tracking its long axis. The rail lines are composed of standard gauge steel track with wooden ties and crushed stone ballast. Each line is located on gently sloping terrain with no contour break indicated (trees). RAVEN and CONDOR have a trinary road that tracks their long axis. The trinary road width is a total of 7m and is composed of either tar and gravel or macadam. Cross terrain trafficking will not be restricted in the LZs but the marshland will severely hinder heavy vehicular traffic on either the eastern or western flanks of LZs RAVEN and CONDOR respectively.
- f. Obstacles. LZ WREN will provide unrestricted trafficking north to south however, it is extremely channelized by of the North River to the east and the sewage treatment ponds to the west. The marshland restricts southern traffic- ability in the case of LZs RAVEN and CONDOR. Trafficability will be impeded northwest of RAVEN by the sewage treatment pond and northeast of CONDOR by the North River. The pumping station north of RAVEN and CONDOR has been prepared with embrasures and cleared for heavy vehicular movement about its flanks. It is estimated to be occupied by enemy armor and antiarmor weapons. Overhead obstacles are primarily in the form of power lines which extend from west to east bisecting the marshland south of the LZs. The power lines continue onto the peninsula and provide an obstacle to the eastern approach route.
- g. Slope. See LZ VULTURE.
- h. Local Use. Terrain is used for providing a primary LOC for rail traffic north and south.
- i. Exits. The terrain provides a corridor for approaches to and from the city. On the north flank of WREN secondary roads form a junction leading north to the limits of the AOA. The westernmost road forming this junction extends south to Airfield #1. The easternmost road crosses the North River at Bridge #8 and continues into the peninsula urban sprawl to Highway #1. A trinary road tracks the long axis of RAVEN and CONDOR and links Highway #1 and #2 together. LZ CONDOR is flanked by Highway #1 to the south which provides an excellent high speed avenue of approach south to the harbor port area.
- j. Adjacent Terrain. LZ WREN is flanked to the north by densely vegetated terrain, to the east by the north river backed by the peninsula suburban sprawl, to the south by a sewage treatment pond and rail line triangle, and to the west by both sewage treatment ponds backed by densely vegetated terrain. LZ RAVEN is

10-8-9

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

flanked to the north by the sewage treatment ponds, to the east by marshland backed by open terrain, to the south by the new city suburban sprawl and eastern tip of the airfield, and to the west by Airfield #1 backed by densely vegetated terrain. LZ CONDOR is flanked to the north by the North River and rail line triangle, to the east by the North River backed by the peninsula suburban sprawl, to the south by marshland backed by the new city suburban sprawl, and to the west by marshland backed by Airfield #1.

k. Prevailing Winds. See LZ VULTURE.

8. ALTERNATE LANDING ZONE CARDINAL AND BLUEJAY

- a. Location. LZ CARDINAL is centered at E11.1-N13.5 in the peninsula. LZ BLUEJAY is centered at E10.2-N14.3 in the peninsula.
- b. Elevation. LZ CARDINAL is located on an inclining slope from the marshland to its eastern flank. It rises from 2m to 6m within 650m of the marshland in a easterly direction. LZ BLUEJAY, located on the bank of a North River inlet, has an elevation of 2m.
- c. Orientation and Landmarks. LZ CARDINAL is located in an open terrain area west of the suburban sprawl on the peninsula. It is flanked to the east by the North River and a narrow channel inlet. It is flanked to the south by the only rail line on the peninsula. LZ BLUEJAY is located on an open terrain area situated on the eastern bank of a large North River inlet. It is flanked to the north, east, and west by suburban sprawl and is 350m north of the peninsula marshland area.
- d. Size. LZ CARDINAL is rectangular with the long axis extending southwest to northeast for 600m. Its widths extend northwest to southeast for 300m. LZ BLUEJAY is rectangular and oriented north and south. Its long axis extends northeast to southwest for 600m while its widths extend northwest to southeast for 175m.
- e. Surface Materials. LZ CARDINAL is located in open, shallow sloped, and sparsely vegetated terrain. The immediate surrounding terrain is composed of sandy, loamy soil with reeds and natural grass. It is estimated to be firm enough for all amphibian vehicles and armor assets. LZ BLUEJAY is located in an open area on an inlet bank with sandy, loamy soil and reed to natural grass cover.
- f. Obstacles. LZ CARDINAL is flanked to the north, east, and south by the peninsula suburban sprawl. Tertiary and secondary road systems exiting the LZ are extremely channelized by private and public structures. Cross terrain traffic will be restricted to

UNCLASSIFIED

use of these road systems. Power lines track the rail line south of the LZ and marshland restricts westward vehicular trafficking. LZ BLUEJAY is immediately flanked to the north and west by a large North River inlet, to the east by the peninsula suburban sprawl, and to the south by marshland. Cross-terrain trafficking will be restricted to use of trinary road networks which are channelizing for short distances.

- g. Slope. See LZ VULTURE.
- h. Local Use. It is estimated that this open terrain has not been developed for any particular use.
- i. Exits. LZ CARDINAL is in proximity to numerous trinary roadways leading to an east-west secondary road. This roadway provides the best available exit to either the mainland or the southern end of the peninsula. LZ BLUEJAY is in proximity to several trinary roadways either leading to or exiting from a secondary roadway on the LZs south flank. This roadway provides the best possible exit to Highway #1, via Bridge #7, which continues onto the mainland. It will also lead to approaches south on the peninsula.
- j. Adjacent Terrain. Both CARDINAL and BLUEJAY are flanked to the north and east by the peninsula urban sprawl. BLUEJAY is flanked to the south by suburban and open areas backed by marshland and a river inlet. It is immediately flanked to the east by a large North River inlet backed by suburban sprawl. LZ CARDINAL is flanked to the south by suburban sprawl and to the east by marshland and a river inlet backed by the North River.
- k. Prevailing Wind. See LZ VULTURE.

9. ALTERNATE LANDING ZONES FINCH - STARLING

- a. Location. LZs FINCH - STARLING are centered as follows:

LZ FINCH	E 9.3-N 3
LZ CROW	E 10.5-N 2.7
LZ STORK	E 10.4-N 2.3
LZ SEAGULL	E 10.1-N 1.6
LZ STARLING	E 9.8-N 1.2

- b. Elevation. FINCH is located in an open area on the inclining slope of the southernmost channel inlet. It rises in elevation from 2-4m within 500m of the channel inlet in a northerly direction. CROW has an elevation of 4m. STORK has an elevation of 2m. SEAGULL is located on the inclining slope of marshland south of the channel inlet. It elevates from 24m within 450m of

UNCLASSIFIED

the channel inlet in a southerly direction. STARLING is on an inclining slope in the north flank of the marshland south of the metropolitan boundary. It elevates from 2-4m within 600m of the marshland.

- c. Orientation and Landmarks. LZ FINCH is flanked to the north by open terrain, a water tower and an athletic stadium. The eastern flank is 50m west of Highway #1, the southern flank is located on the bank of the channel inlet, and the western flank is opposed by the southern extension of the new city suburban sprawl. CROW and STORK are flanked to the west by a sewage treatment pond and to the east by a coastal suburban area. LZ CROW is flanked to the north by a sanitary land fill area and to the south by a trinary road leading from the sewage treatment pond to the coastal suburbs. STORK is flanked to the north by the same trinary road and to the south by the channel inlet. LZs SEAGULL and STARLING are opposed to the west by a small suburban area south of the sewage treatment pond. SEAGULL is flanked to the north by the channel inlet, to the east by a secondary road tracking the coastline, and to the south by a trinary road linking the western suburban area to the eastern secondary road that tracks along the coastline. STARLING is flanked to the north by the same trinary road constituting the southern boundary for SEAGULL. STARLING is opposed to the east by the same secondary road but is bordered to the south by a secondary road that links the secondary coastal road to Highway #1.
- d. Size. LZs FINCH and STORK are rectangular with long axis extending northwest to southeast and widths extending northeast to southwest. LZs CROW, SEAGULL, and STARLING are squares oriented in the same direction as FINCH and STORK; northwest to southeast. LZ CROW is oriented north and south. The dimensions are as follows:
- | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------|--------|
| FINCH | 950m L | 400m W |
| STORK | 700m L | 350m W |
| CROW, SEAGULL, STARLING | 425m each side | |
- e. Surface Materials. LZ FINCH is estimated to be composed of sandy, loamy soil with little or no vegetation. Similarly, LZs CROW, STORK, and SEAGULL are estimated to be lacking vegetation cover. STARLING is in an open area but the southwestern flank will be covered by sparse vegetation consisting of mainly reed and natural grass. The surface material for all alternate LZs in this vicinity will be firm and capable of supporting both amphibian and armored vehicles.
- f. Obstacles. LZ FINCH is flanked to the east by power lines that extend in a southwest to northeast direction and are parallel to

10-8-12

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Highway #1 on its eastern flank. FINCH is opposed to the northeast and northwest by suburban areas and to the south by the channel inlet. Similarly, LZs CROW-STARLING are opposed to the west by the same power lines. CROW and STORK are flanked to the east by a coastal suburban area, immediately to the west by a sewage treatment pond, and to the south by the channel inlet. The channel inlet obstructs SEAGULL and STARLING to the north and a small suburban section flanks each to the west. LZ STARLING is further obstructed to the east by a small coastal suburban area south of the channel inlet. Open terrain in this region is extremely channelized by man-made terrain features but relief can be obtained by the easy access to adequate road networks leading inland.

- g. Slope. See LZ VULTURE.
- h. Local Use. LZ WREN is an open area and not estimated to be in use for anything of tactical value. CROW and STORK provide a buffer between a waste disposal area and a coastal suburban area but serve no other purpose. LZs STORK-STARLING are merely open fields separating suburban sections.
- i. Exits. LZ FINCH is flanked immediately to the east by Highway #1, a major north and south LOC. It is flanked immediately to the west by a secondary road that tracks in a north south direction and serves the airfield. There are several trinary roads in proximity to its northeastern flank. FINCH will have excellent trafficability to the north but is somewhat restrictive to the east, west, and south. LZs CROW-STARLING are all located in proximity to trinary road ways that exit toward the coastline and join a secondary roadway. This roadway will carry traffic to points north, south, and west.
- j. Adjacent Terrain. LZ FINCH is encircled in all directions except southeast by suburban sprawl. It is backed to the southeast by waste treatment areas and further, by the coastline. LZs CROW-STARLING are backed to the east by suburban coastal areas, to the north and east by small suburban communities and waste disposal areas, and to the west by open terrain backed by suburban and industrial sections of the new city suburban extension.
- k. Prevailing Winds. See LZ VULTURE.

10. ALTERNATE LANDING ZONE QUAIL

- a. Location. Centered at E3.3-N9.7.
- b. Elevation. 10m.

UNCLASSIFIED

- c. Orientation and Landmarks. LZ QUAIL is located on the far northwestern boundary of the food product industrial complex. The purpose is to augment LZ HAWK. It is flanked to the north and west by dense vegetation and to the south by a row of what is estimated to be warehouses.
- d. Size. LZ QUAIL is a square oriented north and south with each axis extending 250m.
- e. Surface Materials. LZ QUAIL is located in an open terrain complex with sandy, loamy soil and little or no vegetation. A rail line enters its northern flank and is composed of the same materials as in previous discussions.
- f. Obstacles. LZ QUAIL is flanked to the east and south, within 100m, by buildings used either for the storage or processing of food products. Building heights are estimated to be less than 10m. It is flanked to the north and west by dense vegetation with scrub oak and pine trees of substantial height. Power lines are oriented northeast to southwest on the eastern end of the complex and will pose a significant obstacle to ingress routes from an easterly direction.
- g. Slope. See LZ VULTURE.
- h. Local Use. It is located in an industrial complex that produces food products.
- i. Exits. A secondary road enters the complex from the west and is 250m south of the LZ. It provides the only hard surfaced ingress route to the eastern suburban area and joins Highway #3 for north-south trafficking.
- j. Adjacent Terrain. LZ QUAIL is flanked to the north, south, and west by dense vegetation that continues westward to the limits of the AOA. It is immediately flanked to the east by buildings within the industrial complex backed by the northwestern extension of the new city suburban sprawl.
- k. Prevailing Winds. See LZ VULTURE.

UNCLASSIFIED

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

L. R. DAVID
Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2

TAB:

A - (Helicopter Landing Zones)

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

10-B-15

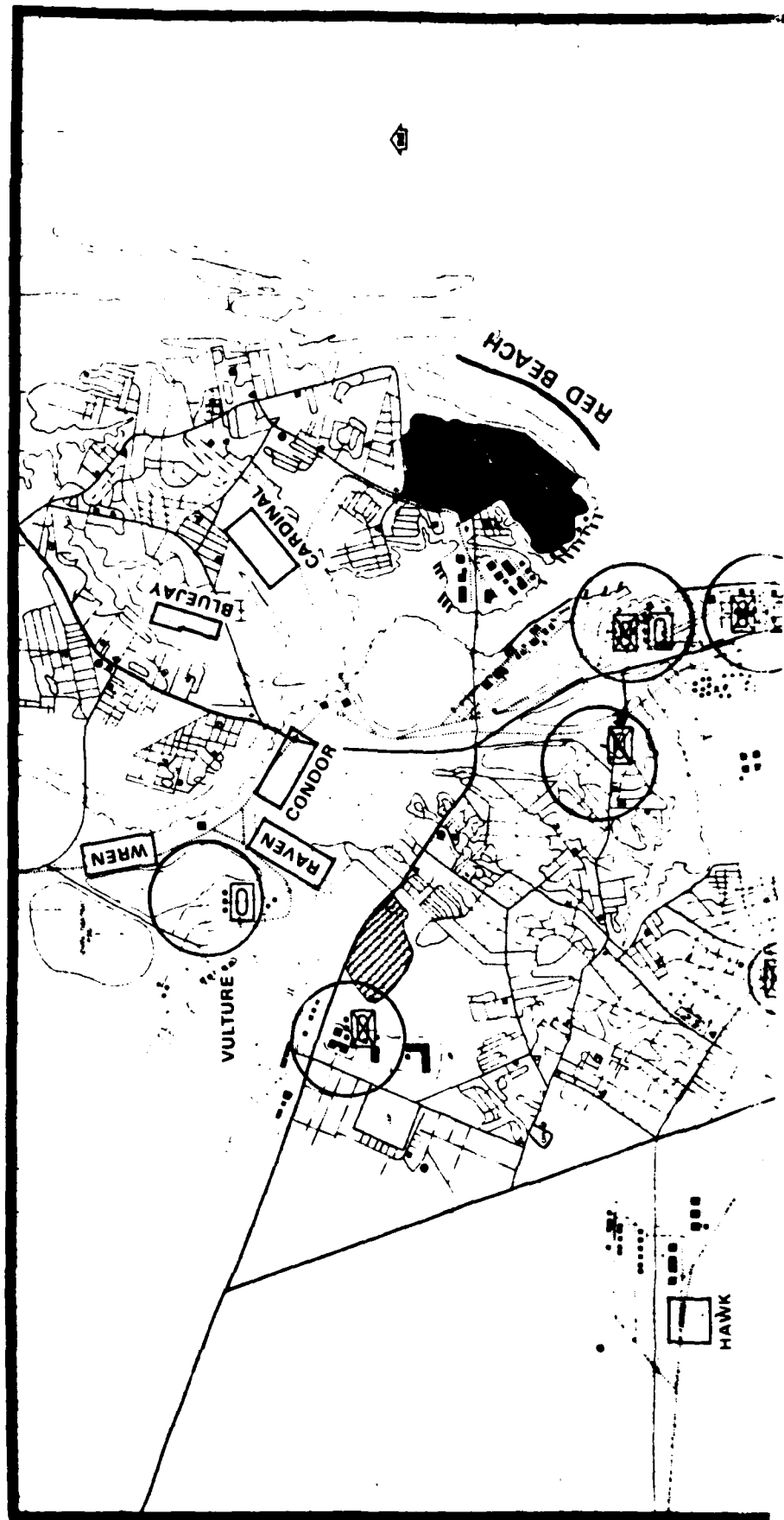
UNCLASSIFIED

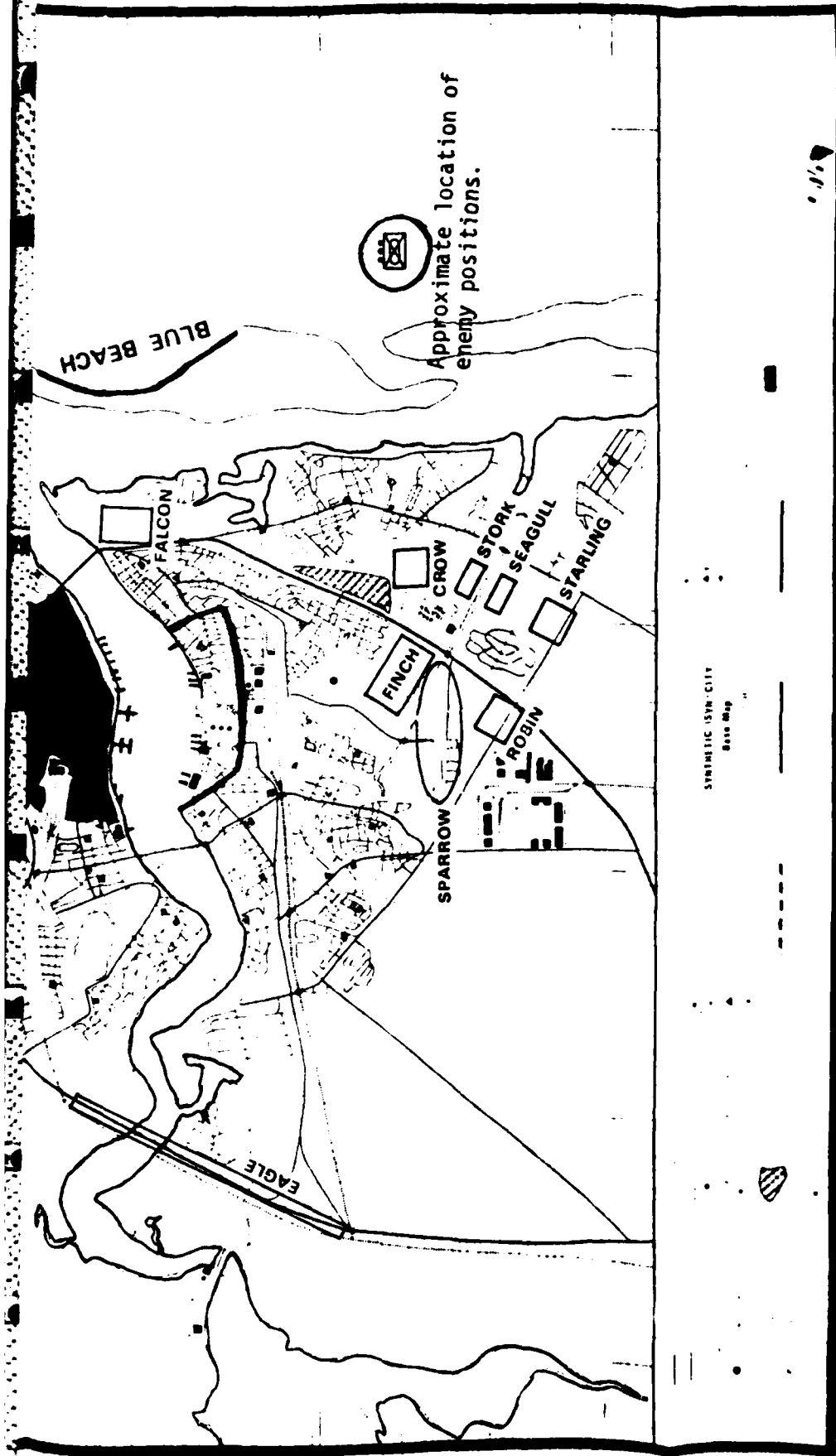
UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. _____ of _____ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

Note: Overprinted SYN City map is used
in lieu of overlay for ease in handling.

TAB A (Helicopter Landing Zones) to APPENDIX 10 (Helicopter
Landing Zones Study) to ANNEX B (Intelligence) to Operation
Plan 1-81





ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

A-10-B-1/2

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

L.R.DAVID
Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
0108301 May, 1981

APPENDIX 11 (Visual Reconnaissance and Surveillance Plan) to ANNEX B (Intelligence) to
Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City: 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(c) FMFM 2-1, Intelligence
(d) FMFM 2-2, Amphibious Reconnaissance
(e) FMFM 5-6, Air Reconnaissance

1. The following visual aerial reconnaissance and surveillance missions have been planned.

MISSION NO.	AREA, SPECIFIC, ROUTE SEARCH	TYPE OF AIRCRAFT	FREQUENCY & DURATION	REMARKS
1	AREA (HARBOR PORT L 1.2 to 11, N 5.8 to 11.2)	VMO	DAILY COMMENCING D-DAY + 1, BMNT to EENT	REPORT ENEMY MOVEMENT, ACTIVITY, AND EVACU- ATION OR MOVEMENT AS OBSERVED.
2	AREA (BEACH LANDING ZONE E 11 to 12.4, N 7.5 to 12.8, E 12.5 to 13.7, N 12.8 TO END OF FBHL (LIMITS.))	VMO	COMMENCING D+1 TO D+2, BMNT TO EENT	REPORT ON OBSTRUCTIONS TO BEACH APPROACHES, AND MOVEMENT AND ACTIVITY IN PROXIMITY TO BEACH AS OBSERVED.
3	AREA (BEACH LANDING ZONE E 11 to 13.5, N 7.5 TO END OF FBHL (LIMITS.))	VMO	COMMENCING D+1 TO D+2, BMNT TO EENT	REPORT ON OBSTRUCTIONS TO BEACH APPROACHES, CIVIL MOVEMENT AND ACTIVITY IN PROXIMITY TO BEACH AS OBSERVED.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

MISSION NO.	AREA, SPECIFIC, ROUTE SEARCH	TYPE OF AIRCRAFT	FREQUENCY & DURATION	REMARKS
4	AREA (NORTH RIVER AND BRIDGES E 10 TO 10.8, N 11.2 TO 14, E 7.6 TO 8.8, N 14 TO END OF FBHL LIMITS.)	VM0	DAILY COMMENCING D+1, BMNT TO EENT.	REPORT ENEMY MOVEMENT, ACTIVITY, CIVIL EVACUATION OR MOVEMENT AS OBSERVED.
5	AREA (SOUTH RIVER AND BRIDGES E 4.3 TO 6.4, N 4.8 TO 5.7, E 6.4 TO 10.3, N 4 TO 5.3 AND N 5 TO 6.2.)	VM0	DAILY COMMENCING D+1, BMNT TO EENT.	REPORT ENEMY MOVEMENT, ACTIVITY, CIVIL EVACUATION OR MOVEMENT AS OBSERVED.
6	ROUTE (HIGHWAY 2 E 9.2 TO 6.5, N 10.3 TO 10.3; E 6.5 N 12 TO 13.3; E 6.5 END OF FBHL, N 12 TO 13.3 TO N 13.4 TO 15.2.)	VM0	DAILY COMMENCING D+1, HOURLY BMNT TO EENT.	REPORT ENEMY MOVEMENT, ACTIVITY, CIVIL EVACUATION OR ACTIVITY AS OBSERVED.
7	ROUTE (HIGHWAY 1 E 10 TO 10.8 AND N 6 TO 4.3; E 9 TO 9.6, N 4.3; E 6.3 TO 7.8, N 00 TO END OF FBHL.)	VM0	DAILY COMMENCING D+1, HOURLY BMNT TO EENT.	REPORT ENEMY MOVEMENT, ACTIVITY, CIVIL EVACUATION OR ACTIVITY AS OBSERVED.
8	ROUTE (HIGHWAY 3 E 2.9 TO 3.7, N 13.3 TO 12.9; E 4.6 TO 5.7, N 7.6; E 2.4 TO 3.6, N 00 TO END OF FBHL.)	VM0	DAILY COMMENCING D+1, HOURLY BMNT TO EENT.	REPORT ENEMY MOVEMENT, ACTIVITY, CIVIL EVACUATION OR ACTIVITY AS OBSERVED.

11-8-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

MISSION NO.	AREA, SPECIFIC, ROUTE SEARCH	TYPE OF AIRCRAFT	FREQUENCY & DURATION	REMARKS
9	SPECIFIC (AIRFIELD 1, VICINITY OF E 6.1 - N 13.6.)	VMO	COMMENCING D-DAY AT BMNT, ENDING EENT OR UNTIL SECURED.	REPORT ENEMY MOVEMENT, ACTIVITY, DISPOSITION AND LOCATION AS OBSERVED.
10	SPECIFIC (INDUSTRIAL COMPLEX, VICINITY OF E 5.7 - N 12.)	HIGH PERFORMANCE	DAILY COMMENCING D+1 AND ENDING WHEN SECURED EVERY 4 HOURS, BMNT TO EENT.	REPORT ENEMY ACTIVITY, AS OBSERVED, WITH EMPHASIS ON NORTHERN END OF COMPLEX.
11	SPECIFIC (INDUSTRIAL COMPLEX, VICINITY OF E 3.3 - 9.4.)	VMO	COMMENCING D+1 AND ENDING WHEN SECURED BMNT TO EENT.	REPORT ENEMY ACTIVITY AS OBSERVED.
12	SPECIFIC DAM AND HYDRO-ELECTRIC ASSISTED POWER PLANT, VICINITY OF E 1.6 TO 2.8 - N 5.2.)	VMO	DAILY COMMENCING D+1, BMNT TO EENT.	REPORT ENEMY ACTIVITY AS OBSERVED.
13	SPECIFIC (AIRFIELD 2 VICINITY OF E 8.6 - N 2.6.)	VMO	DAILY COMMENCING D-DAY BMNT TO EENT UNTIL SECURED.	REPORT ENEMY ACTIVITY AS OBSERVED.

11-B-3

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

MISSION NO.	AREA, SPECIFIC, ROUTE SEARCH	TYPE OF AIRCRAFT	FREQUENCY & DURATION	REMARKS
14	SPECIFIC (INDUSTRIAL COMPLEX, VICINITY OF E 7.8 - N 1.5.)	VMO	DAILY COMMENCING D-DAY BNMT TO FEET UNTIL SECURED.	REPORT ENEMY ACTIVITY AS OBSERVED.

* Not intended to represent a complete document
ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

L. R. DAVID

Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2

TAB:

A- Aerial Imagery Plan

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

11-8-4

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy No. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (II 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
0103301 May, 1981

TAB A (Aerial Imagery Plan) to APPENDIX II (Visual Reconnaissance and Surveillance Plan) to ANNEX B
(Intelligence) to Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City, 1:10,000
(b) FMH 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(c) FMH 2-1, Intelligence
(d) FMH 5-6, Air Reconnaissance

1 The following aerial imagery missions have been planned:

MSN NO.	COORDINATES	VERT, DBI, PAN	OVERLAP	FILM AND SCALE	STAR MODE	IR	D- 60	D- 30	D- 20	D- 10	D- 5	D- 3	D- 1	D	D+ 1	D+ 2	D+ 3	D+ 4	D+ 5	D+ 6	REMARKS
1	E 12-N 00 10 E 12-N 7 5	30° DBI KS-R/ PAN KS-R2	56%	STRIP B/W 1:20,000	NO	NO	X			X				X							COASTAL RECON
2	E 11-N 10 10 E 14.5-N 16	30° DBI KS-R/ PAN KS-R2	56%	STRIP B/W 1:20,000	NO	NO	X			X				X							COASTAL RECON
3	E 12-N 00 10 E 12-N 7 5	FWI DBI VERT KS-R/ PAN	56%	STRIP COLOR 1:20,000	MTI	NO				X				X							BEACH SURF RECON
4	E 11-N 10 10 E 14.5-N 16	FWI DBI VERT KS-R/ PAN	56%	STRIP COLOR 1:20,000	MTI	NO				X				X							BEACH/SURF RECON
5	E 6.5-N 00 10 E 11.2-N 16	FWD DBI VERT KS-R/ PAN	12%	STRIP COLOR 1:20,000	NO	YES				X				X							ROUTE RECON
6	E 9-N 11.3 10 E 00-N 16.8	FWI DBI VERT KS-R/ PAN	12%	STRIP COLOR 1:20,000	NO	YES				X				X							ROUTE RECON
7	E 3.2-N 13.8 10 E 3.1-N 00	FWD DBI VERT KS-R/ PAN	12%	STRIP COLOR 1:20,000	NO	YES				X				X							ROUTE RECON
8	E 10.5-N 6 E 7.5-N 5.5 E 4.3-N 5.7 E 10.3-N 11.3 E 9.2-N 15.4 E 916-N 13.7 E 8.4-N 15.4	VERT KS-R/ PAN	56%	PINPOINTS B/W 1:20,000	NO	NO				X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	BRIDGE'S 1-5 5-B

A-11-B-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

PLAT NO	COORDINATES	VERT. DAT. PLAN	OVERLAP	FLTM AND SCALE	STAR PHOTO	TR	B-60	D-70	D-100	D-120	D-150	D-175	D-1	D-2	D-3	D-4	D-5	D-6	REMARKS
9	E 11-N 7 10 E 10 3-N 9 5	FWD OBL VERT KS-R/	56%	STRIP B/W 1:20,000	NO	NO													HARBOR PORT AREA
10	E 6 1-N 13 0 E 7 8-N 1 5	VERT KS-R/	56%	PINPOINTS B/W 1:20,000	NO	NO													AIRFIELDS 1, 2
11	E 5 7-N 12	VERT KS-R/	56%	PINPOINTS B/W 1:20,000	NO	NO													INDUSTRIAL AREA
12	E 8 2-N 13 7 10 E 8 2-N 4 5	FWD OBL VERT-R/	56%	STRIP COLOR 1:20,000	NO	YES													SEWAGE PUMPING STATION & VIC
13	E 6 5-N 8	VERT-R/	56%	PINPOINTS B/W 1:20,000	NO	NO													ATHLETIC STADIUM
14	E 7 8-N 15 E 7 8-N 13 4 E 8 5-N 13 4 E 10 3-N 14 3 E 10 2-N 13 7 E 11-N 6 E 9 3-N 3 E 3-N 9 E 5-N 9 7	VERT KS-R/	56%	PINPOINTS B/W 1:20,000	NO	NO													HELICOPTER LANDING ZONES
15	E 10 2-N 1 10 E 10 5-N 3 2	FWD OBL VERT KS-R/	56%	STRIP B/W 1:20,000	NO	NO													HELICOPTER LANDING ZONE
16	E 12 5-N 4 4 10 E 5 8-N 4 10 E 5 5-N 7 5 10 E 3-N 9 10 E 3 8-N 10 5 10 E 3 3-N 14 10 E 7 5-N 16 10 E 14-N 16	FWD OBL VERT KS-R/	56%	STRIP B/W 1:20,000	NO	NO													HELICOPTER APPROACH/ RETIREMENT ROUTE HAWK
17	E 12 5-N 4 4 10 E 3 3-N 4 3 10 E 3 5-N 4 8 10 E 2 8-N 4 8 10 E 2 8-N 0 5 E 13 3-N 0 5	FWD OBL VERT KS-R/	56%	STRIP B/W 1:20,000	NO	NO													HELICOPTER APPROACH/ RETIREMENT ROUTE EAGLE
18	E 13 1-N 2 3 10 E 11 7-N 1 6 10 E 9-N 2 3 10 E 9 2-N 3 5 10 E 12 6-N 3 8	FWD OBL VERT KS-R/	56%	STRIP B/W 1:20,000	NO	NO													HELICOPTER APPROACH/ RETIREMENT ROUTE SPARROW

4-11-B-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

NO.	COORDINATES	VERT.	OBL.	PAN.	OVERLAP	FILM AND SCALE	SLAR MODE	TR	D- 60	D- 30	D- 20	D- 10	D- 5	D- 3	D- 1	D- 0	D+ 1	D+ 2	D+ 3	D+ 4	D+ 5	D+ 6	REMARKS
19	E 12 8-N 7 4 10 E 11 2-N 6 7 10 E 11 2-N 6 4 10 E 12 4-N 5 8	FWD OBL VERT KS-B/			56%	STRIP B/W 1:20,000	NO	NO					X			X							HELICOPTER APPROACH/ RETIREMENT ROUTE FALCON
20	E 13 8-N 13 3 10 E 10 8-N 13 2 10 E 9 5-N 12 7 10 E 8 5-N 3 5 10 E 6 7-N 13 5 10 E 7 3-N 15 2 10 E 14 3-N 15 2	FWD OBL VERT KS-B/			56%	STRIP B/W 1:20,000	NO	NO					X			X							HELICOPTER APPROACH/ RETIREMENT ROUTE VULFURT

* Not intended to represent a complete document

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

L. R. David
Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-2

DISTRIBUTION Annex 2 (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

A-11-B-3

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF), and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
018301 May, 1981

ANNEX C (Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
(b) FMFM3-1, Command and Staff Action
(c) ECP 1-4, Fleet Marine Force Organization
(d) OH 8-7, Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

Time Zone: P

1. GENERAL

- a. Purpose. This annex sets forth the principles and detailed planning for the conduct of Operation BREAKER by the VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force and Landing Force (TF 59).
- b. Mission. See paragraph 2 of Operation Plan 1-81.
- c. Area of Operations. See Appendix 10 (Operations Overlay).
- d. Situation. See paragraph 1 of Operation Plan 1-81.

2. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

At D-5 to D-day, Advance Force theater-based aircraft will conduct air strikes in Aggressorland to gain air superiority and reduce uncommitted force strength without drawing attention to the SYN City metropolitan area. At L-hour on D-day, a heliborne force will land and seize Airfield 1 and LOCs leading into the SYN City metropolitan boundary. At H-hour on D-day and under the cover of supporting arms, a heliborne force will land and seize the harbor port area while simultaneous attacks are conducted by surface means over RED and BLUE Beaches to seize and consolidate the old city and the naval base. Remaining Landing Force elements will land over captured harbor port piers, once the port area has been neutralized, and assist in isolating or defending the city. See Appendix 11 (Concept of Operations).

3. CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS

- a. Nuclear Operations. See Appendix 1 (Nuclear Operations).
- b. NBC Defense. See Appendix 2 (NBC Defense).
- c. Electronic Warfare. See Appendix 3 (Electronic Warfare).

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- d. Psychological Operations. See Appendix 4 (Psychological Operations).
 - e. Unconventional Warfare. See Appendix 5 (Unconventional Warfare).
 - f. Search and Rescue. See Appendix 6 (Search and Rescue) to Annex M (Air Operations).
 - g. Deception. See Appendix 7 (Deception).
 - h. Rules of Engagement. See Appendix 8 (Rules of Engagement).
 - i. Reconnaissance. See Annex B (Intelligence).
 - j. Fire Support. See Appendix 12 (Fire Support).
 - k. Air Operations and Air Defense. See Annex M (Air Operations).
 - l. Amphibious Operations. See Annex R (Amphibious Operations).
 - m. Countermechanized Operations. See Appendix 13 (Countermechanized Operations).
 - n. Urban Assault Helicopter Operations. See Appendix 14 (Urban Assault Helicopter Operations).
 - o. Coordinating Instructions
 - (1) L-hour; to be announced.
 - (2) H-hour; to be announced
 - (3) EEI's. Annex B (Intelligence).
 - (4) Nuclear and lethal chemical munitions employed by authority of this Headquarters only.
 - (5) Report by FLASH precedence any indication of enemy NBC activity or mechanized reinforcements.
4. OPERATIONAL CONSTRAINTS
- None.
5. LIMITING FACTORS
- None.

UNCLASSIFIED

6. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

- a. Command. See Annex J (Command Relationships).
- b. Signal. See Annex K (Communications-Electronics).

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

APPENDIXES:

- 1 - Nuclear Operations
- 2 - NBC Defense
- 3 - Electronic Warfare
- 4 - Psychological Operations (Omitted)
- 5 - Unconventional Warfare (Omitted)
- 6 - Search and Rescue (Omitted)
- 7 - Deception
- 8 - Rules of Engagement
- 9 - Reconnaissance (Omitted)
- 10 - Operations Overlay
- 11 - Concept of Operations
- 12 - Fire Support
- 13 - Countermechanized Operations
- 14 - Urban Assault Helicopter Operations

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81.

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
0108301 May 1981

APPENDIX 1 (Nuclear Operations) to ANNEX C (Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(c) FMFM 11-4, Staff Officer's Field Manual Nuclear Weapons Employment Doctrine and Procedures
(d) ATF Operation Plan 1-81, Nuclear Weapons Employment Plan (Constructive)
(e) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedure for Nuclear, Chemical, and Biological Weapon Employment (Constructive)

Time Zone: P

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See Appendix 7 (Intelligence Estimate) to Annex B (Intelligence).
- b. Friendly Forces
 - (1) Attack Carrier Striking Force (TF 57) provides nuclear attacks against designated targets, if authorized, in support of TF 51 and VII MAF (TF 59).
 - (2) Theater-based USAF aircraft are prepared to attack targets in Aggressorland subject to requests by CTF 51 or CG VII MAF (CTF 59) with NCA approval.
- c. Attachments and Detachments. See Annex A (Task Organization).
- d. Assumptions
 - (1) That, because of the large and supportive civilian population in SYN City, the Aggressor forces will not employ NBC weapons within the city except after H-hour as a last resort.
 - (2) That the use of NBC weapons by the ATF or higher and adjacent units will not be authorized prior to D-day.
 - (3) That VII MAF use of non-lethal chemical weapons will not be restricted.

1-C-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (4) That the use of nuclear or lethal chemical weapons by TF 51 or TF 59 will be authorized on or after D-day only if those weapons are first employed by Aggressor forces.
- (5) That final approval for execution of any nuclear or lethal chemical fire will remain vested in CATF 51 (SACC) until command passes ashore.
- (6) That in the event of a communications blackout between the senior Landing Force fire support agency ashore and the SACC, CG VII MAF may authorize a nuclear or lethal chemical fire mission prior to having command passed ashore if it has been determined that the accomplishment of the LF mission will be jeopardized by the enemy's use of NBC weapons unless nuclear or chemical retaliation is initiated immediately.

2. MISSION

When directed by CATF 51, VII MAF will employ tactical nuclear weapons against selected targets and targets of opportunity to destroy or neutralize enemy first echelon forces threatening VII MAF units within the FBH. On order, subsequent targets of opportunity will be engaged to exploit Landing Force successes and to neutralize Aggressor forces reinforcing within or entering the AOA.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Nuclear Operations. Upon authorization by the National Command Authority, nuclear fire missions will commence on order to destroy or neutralize enemy reinforcements entering the FBH at locations on LOC's which are on-call preplanned targets and targets of opportunity. See Tab C (Nuclear Fire Plan) to Appendix 12 (Fire Support).
- b. Weapon Allocation. See Tab E (Nuclear Fire Plan) to Appendix 12 (Fire Support).
- c. Targeting. See Enclosure 1 (Nuclear Fire Support Table/Target List) to Tab E (Nuclear Fire Plan) to Appendix 12 (Fire Support).
- d. Tasks. See Tab E (Nuclear Fire Plan) to Appendix 12 (Fire Support).
- e. DGZ/Weapon/Target Information. See Enclosure 1 (Nuclear Fire Support Table/Target List) to Tab E (Nuclear Fire Plan) to Appendix 12 (Fire Support).
- f. Limitations. See coordinating instructions contained in Tab E (Nuclear Fire Plan) to Appendix 12 (Fire Support).

1-C-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- g. Coordinating Instructions. See Tab E (Nuclear Fire Plan) to Appendix 12 (Fire Support).
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS
See Tab F (Special Ammunition Logistics) to Appendix 12 (Fire Support).
- 5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL
 - a. Release Procedures. Conducted in accordance with provisions contained in reference (e).
 - b. Execution Authority. After a decision has been rendered by the National Command Authority regarding the employment of nuclear or lethal chemical weapons, the CATF will order the execution of nuclear fire missions in support of or prior to operations ashore until such time as control passes ashore.
 - c. Command and Control. See Annex J (Command Relationships).
 - d. Communications-Electronics. See Annex K (Communications-Electronics).
 - e. Execution Checklist. In accordance with provisions contained in reference (e).

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

1-C-3

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

APPENDIX 2 (NBC Defense) to ANNEX C (Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) FMFM 11-1; Nuclear, Chemical, and Defensive Biological Operations
in the FMF
(b) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for NBC Defense
(Constructive)

TIME ZONE: P

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence).
- b. Friendly Forces.
 - (1) The Landing Force NBC Defense Control Center will initially be established aboard the ATF flagship until such time as adequate facilities and the tactical situation permit deploying the control center ashore.
 - (2) CATF 51 will provide NBC defensive and protective measures for the Landing Force while afloat and during the initial assault.
 - (3) 7th FSSG will provide for field decontamination facilities and decontaminated material disposal beyond unit capabilities at each BSA and later at each CSSA.
 - (4) Each LPH, LHA, and the AH will provide mass casualty treatment facilities afloat.
- c. Attachments and Detachments. See Annex A (Task Organization).
- d. Assumptions
 - (1) That Aggressor forces will employ persistent and nonpersistent chemical and biological agents to inflict mass casualties during the assault by elements of the Landing Force; to cover the withdrawal of committed forces, to enhance obstacle breaching difficulties; and/or to deny use of key terrain.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (2) That aggressor forces will employ tactical nuclear weapons to attack Landing Force unit concentrations, to support counterattacks, or to deny use of key terrain.

2. MISSION

Elements of VII MAF and the Landing Force will employ both active and passive measures to defend against nuclear, biological, and chemical attacks.

3. EXECUTION

- a. During the period D-5 to D-1, theater-based aviation elements will conduct air strikes throughout Aggressorland with the main objective of establishing air superiority within the AOA and with the collateral objective of destroying enemy nuclear capable units within range of the AOA. The Landing Force NBC Defense Control Center will initially be located aboard the ATF flagship. On order, the control center will be established ashore in two echelons. The first echelon will be collocated with the main MAF CP and the second or rear echelon collocated with the alternate MAF CP. Units deploying ashore prior to L-hour on D-day will be donned in NBC protective clothing and masks and will carry radiac detection and computation equipment, biological agent detection equipment, and chemical agent detection equipment to provide an immediate alert to unfavorable NBC conditions within the FBH. Aerial observer posts will be provided, as required, to monitor and report on enemy nuclear detonations within the AOA. In the event that Aggressor forces employ NBC weapons to disrupt the heloborne and/or surface ship-to-shore movement of the Landing Force, specific instructions will be issued by this headquarters and subsequently by subordinate elements to either continue the assault or to effect recovery of assault elements. During the initial assault landings, all units will be donned in NBC protective clothing with masks on and will remain in protective clothing until it has been determined that the operational environment is free from NBC contaminants or contamination is within acceptable limits. In the event that NBC weapons are employed in subsequent operations ashore, affected units will don masks and protective clothing, report the NBC incident, and assure the accomplishment of the existing mission. Field expedient decontamination measures will be exercised during the assault landings and as required. Thereafter, units will report to decontamination stations initially established at each airfield and BSA and later at each airfield and CSSAs for sanitization and re-equipping. If warranted; assault units, equipment, and Aggressor civilians will be evacuated from contaminated areas and relocated to uncontaminated areas or areas that have been sanitized by elements of 7th FSSG. Landing Force supplies will be spread loaded in the AE to minimize the risk of

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

catastrophic loss en-route to the objective area and during the ship-to-shore movements. Landing Force supplies will be dispersed and concealed within indigenous structures to the maximum extent feasible. A minimum level of supply will be maintained within the FBH because of space constraints and as a measure of protection against NBC attacks.

a. Tasks

- (1) VII MAF NBC Control Center. Activate immediately once established ashore and implement the NBC Warning and Reporting System.
- (2) Control and Assessment Teams
 - (a) Be prepared to rapidly move to nuclear casualty areas and determine the combat readiness status of units affected by nuclear and chemical attacks within the FBHL.
 - (b) Be prepared to assume control of affected units until unit control can be restored and/or resume accomplishment of the unit's mission until completed.
- (3) Monitor/Survey Teams
 - (a) Monitor/Survey teams will conduct periodic NBC monitor and survey operations in accordance with unit NBC SOP.
 - (b) Continuous monitoring and surveying operations will be effected when one or more of the following conditions occur:
 - 1 Upon receipt of a fallout report.
 - 2 When under chemical attack or in proximity to a chemical attack.
 - 3 When a nuclear burst is observed or reported.
 - 4 When radiation above 1 rad/hr. is detected.
 - 5 At the commencement of a tactical movement.
 - 6 On order.
- (4) Decontamination Teams
 - (a) Be prepared to decontaminate personnel, supplies, and vehicles within TAORs as directed.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (b) Be prepared to operate decontamination stations within BSAs and later within CSSAs once established ashore.
- (c) Be prepared to direct terrain decontamination to facilitate tactical operations and/or evaluations as directed.

(5) Heavy Rescue Squads

- (a) Heavy rescue squads will initially be composed of elements of the LFSPG during the assault landings. Once established ashore, combat engineers and elements of the 7th FSSG will augment, replace, and form new heavy rescue squads. Heavy rescue squads will be prepared to extricate trapped casualties in unit TAORs and other areas as directed.
- (b) Be prepared to salvage essential CSS material in damaged or contaminated areas as directed.

(6) Labor Squads. All H&S elements of the MAF, Landing Force, and FSSG will organize labor squads to clear debris, search for casualties, extricate and evacuate casualties, salvage CSS material and supplies, and to assist in decontamination operations.

(7) Nudet Teams

- (a) The MAF NBC control center team will supervise and coordinate the NBC information dissemination efforts for the MAF CP and subordinate NBC control centers.
- (b) NBC control center teams will receive, process, and disseminate information concerning biological attacks, chemical attacks, and nuclear detonations within the FBH.
- (c) NBC control center teams will direct NBC monitoring, survey, and defensive efforts within the FBH.
- (d) Unit commanders will establish Nudet Ground OPs utilizing tactical and/or fire support personnel. Nudet OPs will observe, identify, measure and record nuclear burst parameters from detonations within observing distances and report findings to appropriate NBC control centers.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (e) Nudit aerial observer posts will be provided by elements of 7th MAW and TF 51. Aerial observer posts will conduct surveillance and reconnaissance operations over ground zero areas as soon after detonation occurs as possible and report data collected to the SACC and later to the FSCC.

(8) 7th MARDIV (TG 59.1)

- (a) Be prepared to assume operational control of NBC operations in the event that the main MAF CP becomes a casualty.
- (b) Be prepared to conduct decontamination operations within unit TAORs and provide for assistance in establishing and operating decontamination stations in proximity to BSAs and later CSSAs.
- (c) Be prepared to conduct terrain decontamination operations.
- (d) Provide for monitor/survey teams, decontamination teams, heavy rescue squads, labor squads, and nudit teams in accordance with current directives, unit SOP, and reference (b).
- (e) Be prepared to conduct mass casualty evacuations within the FBHL.

(9) 7th MAW Rear (TG 59.2)

- (a) Conduct airstrikes in accordance with provisions contained in Annex C (Operations) and Annex M (Air Operations).
- (b) Provide for airborne nudit elements in accordance with provisions contained in this appendix, unit SOP, and reference (b).

(10) 7th MAW Forward (TG 59.3)

- (a) Provide for airborne nudit elements in accordance with provisions contained in this appendix, unit SOP, and reference (b).
- (b) Be prepared to conduct mass casualty evacuations within the AOA.

UNCLASSIFIED

(11) 7th FSSG (TG 59.5)

- (a) Be prepared to conduct decontamination operations within each BSA, later at each CSSA, and at both airfields.
- (b) Be prepared to conduct terrain decontamination operations.
- (c) Be prepared to receive and/or evacuate mass casualties within the FBHL.
- (d) Provide for monitor/survey teams, decontamination teams, heavy rescue teams, labor squads, and nudet teams in accordance with current directives, unit SOP, and reference (b).
- (e) Location, protection, and dispersion of Landing force supplies will be conducted in accordance with provisions contained in this appendix, Annex P (Combat Service Support), unit SOP, and reference (b).

b. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) All units deploying ashore during the initial assault landings will assume a MOPP level 4 position (protective suits, boots, gloves, masks, hoods on and securely fastened). MOPP level for subsequent operations ashore to be announced. MOPP level postures for Operation BREAKER will be as prescribed in reference (b).
- (2) 7th FSSG will provide for emergency medical teams at personnel decontamination stations.
 - (a) Priority of medical treatment in descending order for NBC casualties:
 - 1 Personnel capable of returning to duty after minor field treatment.
 - 2 Personnel requiring evaluation who can be saved.
 - 3 Personnel who cannot be saved.
- (3) Decontamination measures for mission essential material will be limited to that which renders it useable. During subsequent operations ashore and as the tactical situation permits, extensive material decontamination will be conducted at CSSAs.

UNCLASSIFIED

(4) Priority of decontamination in descending order:

- (a) Personnel
- (b) Food and water
- (c) Critical equipment
- (d) Vital Terrain.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Administration. NBC Reports will be submitted in accordance with NBC Warning and Reporting System procedures and provisions contained in reference (b).
- b. Logistics. See Annex D (Logistics) and Annex P (Combat Service Support).

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

a. Command

- (1) The NBC Defense Control Center for VII MAF will be collocated with the main MAF CP; an alternate will be collocated at Headquarters, 7th MARDIV.
- (2) Each MAF NBC watch officer will direct NBC defense operations for the Landing Force once established ashore. Overall control of NBC defense will be coordinated by the MAF NBC Officer.

- b. Signal. See Annex K (Communications-Electronics) and current CEOIs.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

TABS: (All omitted)

DISTRIBUTION: ANNEX Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

APPENDIX 3 (Electronic Warfare) to ANNEX C (Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81.

- Ref: (a) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(b) OH 3-4, Electronic Warfare Operations Handbook
(c) TG 51.2 OPLAN 1-81 (Advance Force Group Operations)
(d) TG 51.3 OPLAN 1-81 (Demonstration Group Operations)
(e) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Electronic Warfare (Constructive)
(f) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Intelligence (Constructive)

Time Zone: P

Task Organization: See Annex A (Task Organization)

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence)
- b. Friendly Forces.
 - (1) TF 57 will provide airborne Electronic Support Measures (ESM), Electronic Counter Measures (ECM), and Electronic Counter-Counter Measures (ECCM) platforms in support of Advance Force Group (TG 51.2) and Demonstration Group (TG 51.3) beginning D-6.
 - (2) Airborne EW operations conducted by aircraft from the Attack Carrier Striking Force (TF 57) and 7th MAF (Rear) (TG 59.2) in support of Advance Force Group (TG 51.2) operations from D-6 through D-1 will be coordinated and controlled by Commander, Advance Force Group (CTG 51.2).
 - (3) TF 57 and TG 59.2 will conduct EW operations in support of Demonstration Group Operations (TG 51.3), Commander, Demonstration Group (CTG 51.3) will coordinate and control EW operations in support of the Demonstration Group (TG 51.3).
 - (4) Demonstration Group conducts communication deception operations and jamming in accordance with reference (e).

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (5) TF 57 provides ESM, ECM, and ECCM platforms to support TF 51 and TF 59 during L and H-hour operations on D-day and subsequent operations until the land force is established ashore.
- (6) TF 51 SACC coordinates and controls all airborne EW operations commencing D-day until control of air operations passes ashore. VII MAF DASC serves as alternate control authority in cases where the EW environment renders the SACC temporarily inoperable.

c. Attachments and Detachments. See Annex A (Task Organization).

d. Assumptions

- (1) That the enemy Recon. Bn. of the MRD has not been committed to conduct Radio Electronic Combat (REC) operations within the FBH prior to D-day.
- (2) That the enemy has not reinforced the MRD Recon. Bn. with Combined Arms Army (CAA) REC elements.

2. MISSION

VII MAF (TF 59) will conduct EW operations to degrade or neutralize the enemy's ability to conduct REC operations within the AOA.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operations. Preliminary satellite and RF-4/EA-6 EW operations over southern Aggressorland will concentrate on detecting and locating enemy emitters and developing their EW and operational communications order of battle. Enemy tactical communications will be jammed intermittently and their ECM procedures will be determined. Jamming of communications in the vicinity of the demonstration area, 100 km south of SYN City, will endeavor to create problems but still permit sufficient Aggressor communications to determine the precise reaction to Demonstration Group (TG 51.3) operations. When the simulated heliborne and surface landings by the Demonstration Group commence, a maximum active ECM effort will be initiated by all ECM-capable units of TF 51 concurrently with special measures to neutralize the TV and four commercial radio stations in SYN City. Air attacks against known enemy emitters will be initiated using guided weapons. The maximum ECM effort will continue through H+3 on D-day to cover the L-hour and H-hour landings. Thereafter, ECM and ECCM operations will be conducted by Landing Force units ashore to detect, monitor, locate, and destroy Aggressor REC capabilities.

UNCLASSIFIED

b. Tasks

(1) Theater-Based Aviation (7th MAF-Rear) (TG 59.2)

- (a) Commencing on D-6, conduct ECM and ESM operations in support of the Advance Force in accordance with reference (d).
- (b) Commencing on D-6, conduct ECM and ESM operations in support of the Demonstration Group in accordance with reference (e).
- (c) Commencing on D-day, provide ECM and ESM support to VII MAF to jam and neutralize Aggressor communications and REC capabilities in SYN City and between units in SYN City and those within the AOA which are capable of reinforcing SYN City.

(2) Radio Battalion

- (a) Provide supporting personnel and equipment to TG 51.3 as directed.
- (b) Upon embarkation and until deployed ashore, provide augmentation to Naval Security Group detachment aboard ATF flagship and monitor NSG operations, keeping CLF (CTF 59/CG VII MAF) informed.
- (c) Deploy ashore in accordance with the landing plan and establish radio battalion facilities and command post in accordance with instructions issued separately.
- (d) Monitor Aggressor communications and provide reports, analyses and ECCM in accordance with reference (f).

(3) Coordinating Instructions

- (a) Coordination and control of EW operations is as follows:

Advance Force Operations	D-6 to D-day	CTG 51.2
Demonstration Operations	D-6 to D-day	CTG 51.3
D-day and Initial Opns Ashore	D-day to D+30	CTF 51(SACC)
Emergency Alternate		CTF 59(DASC)
After control passes ashore	As directed	CTF 59

- (b) Early seizure, neutralization or destruction of SYN City TV and radio stations is planned. These facilities will be used only by authorized (Civil Affairs) teams of VII MAF.

UNCLASSIFIED

(c) Report indications of Aggressor use of EW by the fastest-surest means.

(d) Defensive ECM will be based on standing OPSEC procedures and Standing Operating Procedures for Electronic Warfare.

4. GUIDING PRINCIPLES. See reference (e).

5. SPECIAL MEASURES

a. ECM Operations During L and H-hour Landings. TG 59.2 will conduct ECM operations against major radio and television networks during the initial assault phase of Operation BREAKER to deny the use of these networks for enemy supplemental communications.

b. ESM Operations During L and H-hour Landings. EW CAP platforms will conduct ESM operations to locate and identify enemy communications emitters within the FBH. These emitters will be targetted and engaged by TF 57.

6. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

See Annex D (Combat Service Support) and provisions contained in reference (c).

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81.

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. __ of __ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

APPENDIX 7 (Deception) to ANNEX C (Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) FMFM 0-1, Marine Air-Ground Task Force Doctrine
(b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(c) ECP 3-9, Deception in Amphibious Operations

Time Zone: P

Task Organization: See Tab A (Notional Order of Battle) to Appendix 7 (Deception).

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence).
- b. Friendly Forces.
 - (1) Demonstration Group (TG 51.3) will conduct an amphibious demonstration for the purpose of diverting the attention of Aggressor defending forces and draw the defenders farther south and away from SYN City.
 - (2) Elements of Attack Carrier Striking Force (TF 57), CTU 57.5.2, will provide air cover and support to TG 51.3.
 - (3) Advance Force Group (TG 51.2) will approach the SYN City objective area from the NE to insert Seal/UDT/IUWG teams for the conduct of intelligence and minesweeping operations.
 - (4) Theater-based, 7th MAW Rear (TG 59.3), aircraft will conduct airstrikes throughout Aggressorland avoiding the SYN City metropolitan area until D-day.
- c. Attachments and Detachments. See Annex A (Task Organization) and Tab A (Notional Order of Battle) to Appendix 7 (Deception).
- d. Assumptions. None.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

2. MISSION

Commencing on D-5, demonstration and deception operations will be conducted within or in proximity to Southern Aggressorland to draw defending Aggressor forces away from the objective area and to conceal the location of proposed amphibious assault operations.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operations. Commencing D-5 to D-day, Advance Force theater-based aircraft (TG 59.2) will conduct airstrikes in Aggressorland avoiding the SYN City metropolitan area so as not to draw attention to proposed assault objective area. Demonstration operations will commence prior to the arrival of the Advance Force in the AOA and no later than D-5. Upon detachment from the ATF movement group, estimated to occur on or about D-7, the Demonstration Group (TG 51.3) will proceed to the demonstration objective area. TG 51.3 will conduct demonstration operations to divert defending Aggressor forces away from the SYN City metropolitan area; to flush Aggressor naval surface units from their bases in order that they may be destroyed by attack carrier aircraft and other elements of ATF 51; expose missile and coastal artillery positions for counterattack; and obtain updated intelligence on Aggressor land-based and naval surface unit disposition. The Demonstration Group will consist of ATF units transporting the LFR and follow-on forces not involved in Advance Force Operations or the initial assault. Demonstration operations will commence with a heliborne UDT insertion within the target beach objective area followed by a gradual buildup of demonstration forces conducting actual or simulated advance force tasks. The demonstration operation will culminate in simulated vertical and surface assaults. To enhance the effectiveness of the demonstration operation, the main ATF and supporting carrier battle group will approach from and operate SE of the demonstration objective area. The Advance Force Group will approach the SYN City objective area in random formation and will utilize normal shipping lanes for maximum concealment. Advance Force operations will commence under the cover of darkness on D-5 with the insertion of SEAL/UDT teams to conduct hydrographic surveys, to locate obstacles that threaten the entry of Advance Force surface units, and to reduce obstacles within unit capabilities.

b. Tasks.

(1) Theater-Based Aviation [7th MAW (Rear) (-) TG 59.2]

(a) Commencing D-5 to D-day, conduct airstrikes throughout Aggressorland avoiding the SYN City metropolitan area until D-day.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (b) Provide air support to TG 51.3 as directed.
- (c) See Annex M (Air Operations).
- (2) Embarked Aviation [7th MAW (Forward) (-) TG 59.3]
 - (a) Commencing D-5 to D-day, conduct air operations in support of TG 51.3.
 - (b) Provide forces to TG 51.3 as directed.
- c. Coordinating Instructions
 - (1) Tentative simulated landing day to be announced.
 - (2) L and H-hour to be announced.
 - (3) See Annex C (Operations) and Appendix 1 (Communications Security) to Annex K (Communications-Electronics).
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. See Annex D (Logistics) and Annex P (Combat Service Support).
- 5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.
 - a. Command Relationships. See Annex J (Command Relationships).
 - b. Signal. See Annex K (Communications-Electronics).

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

TABS:

- A - Notional Order of Battle
- B - Deception Implementation Schedule (Omitted)
- C - Deception Operation Overlay
- D - Electronic Deception Measures (Omitted)
- E - Sonic-Olfactory-Visual Deception Measures (Omitted)
- F - Notional Unit Call Sign and Frequency Plan (Omitted)
- G - Notional Unit Emission Plan (Omitted)

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81.

7-C-3

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

TAB A (Notional Order of Battle) to APPENDIX 7 (Deception) to ANNEX C (Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) ECP 3-9, Deception in Amphibious Operations

TIME ZONE: P

1. The following true units will portray the NOTIONAL UNITS as indicated below:

True Unit Order of Battle

1st Marines (-)
BLT 2/1
BLT 3/1
2nd Tank Bn
1st Plat (-), AT Co, 1st Tank Bn
Co. C, 1st Cbt. Engr Bn
MAG (VH) 26 (-)
HMM 161
HMM 163
Elms, 7th FSSG
Elms, Co. C, LSBN, 7th FSSG

NOTIONAL UNIT ORDER OF BATTLE

7th MAB
BLT 1/7
BLT 2/7
1st Tank Bn
1st Plat (-), AT Co, 1st Tank Bn
Co. A, 1st Cbt Engr Bn.
MAG 20
HMM 162
HMM 261
BSSG
LFSPG

2. True units, as indicated above, will conduct operations in support of TG 51.3 in accordance with provisions contained in Appendix 7 (Deception) to Annex C (Operations).

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

A-7-C-1

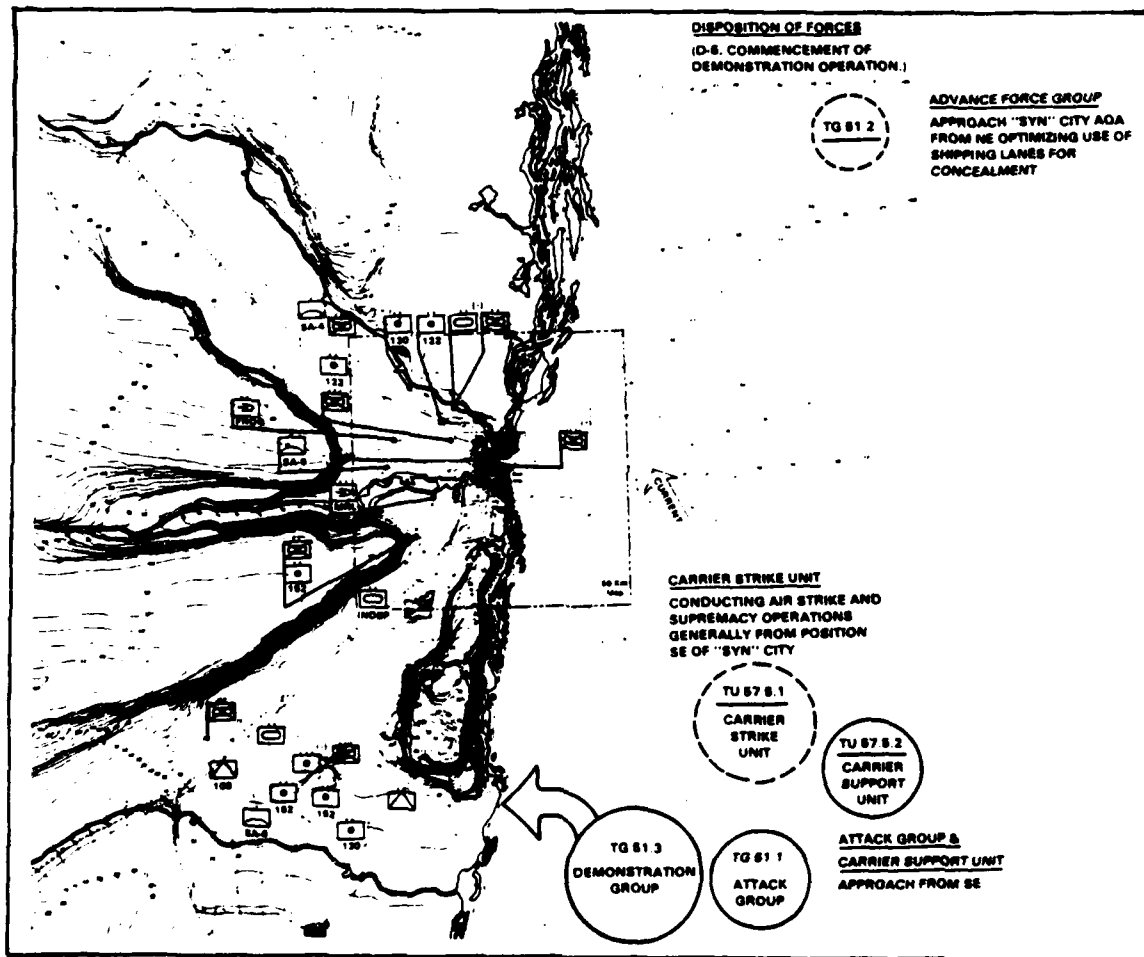
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
0108301 May, 1981

TAB C (Deception Operation Overlay) to APPENDIX 7 (Deception) to ANNEX C
(Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

Time Zone: P



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

. C-7-C-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

APPENDIX 8 (Rules of Engagement) to ANNEX C (Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref: (a) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(b) FMFM 7-1, Fire Support Coordination
(c) FMFM 7-2, Naval Gunfire Support
(d) FMFM 11-1, Nuclear, Chemical, and Defensive Biological Operations in the FMF
(e) FMFM 11-4, Staff Officers Field Manual Nuclear Weapons Employment Doctrine and Procedures
(f) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Civil Affairs (Constructive)

Time Zone: P

1. SITUATION

- a. General. A state of hostilities has existed between the United States and Aggressorland for a period of several weeks. A number of indecisive air and naval skirmishes have been fought and now a US ATF is preparing to assault a key area in the southern part of Aggressorland (SYN City) in conjunction with offensives by other US and allied forces elsewhere in Aggressorland. Naval airpower is embarked in carrier strike groups and Marine land-based squadrons are located at theater airfields within striking range of southern Aggressorland. Aggressor forces appear to be deployed to control key communication centers and defend against amphibious and airborne attacks. Aggressor military doctrine calls for maximum efforts against enemy amphibious and airborne landings to contain and defeat them. If initial efforts to repel such landings are unsuccessful, Aggressor units doctrinally occupy and defend key terrain, including key buildings and facilities in urban areas, to delay and disorganize the attacker and gain time for reserve or second echelon forces to launch counterattacks. Neither side has employed NBC warfare, but Aggressor forces are known to have significant offensive and defensive NBC capabilities and have utilized NBC warfare in previous hostilities.
- b. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence).
- c. Friendly Forces. See Annex A (Task Organization) and Annex C (Operations).

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

d. Attachments and Detachments. See Annex A (Task Organization).

e. Assumptions

- (1) That Aggressor forces will employ persistent and nonpersistent chemical and biological weapons for one or more of the following reasons:
 - (a) To maximize casualties during the assault and to cover the withdrawal of committed forces if necessary.
 - (b) To prepare obstacles to increase breaching difficulties.
 - (c) To deny use of key terrain.
- (2) That Aggressor forces may employ tactical nuclear weapons to attack Landing Force concentrations to support counterattacks, or to deny key terrain by surface bursts.
- (3) That elements of the civilian population will support Aggressor force reaction to assault forces; however, once the Landing Force has been established ashore, certain elements of the civilian population may cooperate with CA units to a degree.

2. MISSION

Commencing on D-day, and no later than D+10, VII MAF seizes and occupies the city of SYN City; on order, prepares to defend the city or to continue the attack to the northwest.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations. See Appendix 11 (Concept of Operations) to Annex C (Operations).

b. Tasks. The following rules of engagement will be employed by elements of the Landing Force when requesting and adjusting fires in a given geographic area within SYN City:

(1) Uninhabited Areas

- (a) Fire may be directed against enemy forces in contact.
- (b) Unobserved fires may be directed against targets, other than enemy forces in contact, provided that approval has been obtained from the appropriate fire control agency.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (c) Observed fire may be directed against targets of opportunity that have been clearly identified as hostile provided that MAF units in proximity to the target are and non-combatants are not endangered.

(2) Suburban and Urban Areas

- (a) Fire missions against known or suspected enemy positions within urban and suburban areas must be under positive control by an FO, FAC, or NGF spotter and will be executed only upon approval by the appropriate fire control agency.
- (b) The utilization of nuclear, chemical, biological, and incendiary weapons will be avoided unless they are the only option left to accomplish the tactical mission and have been approved for use by the appropriate fire control agency. See Appendix 12 (Fire Support) to Annex C (Operations).
- (c) Napalm will not be used in urban areas. Flamethrowers will not be employed in urban areas where the construction is readily combustible and the danger of spreading fire is great.

(3) Airfields and Port Area. Fire missions against targets within these areas will preclude unnecessary destruction and will require greater restrictions. Fire missions conducted in proximity to or at the airfields and port area will be controlled as follows:

- (a) Fire missions will be under positive control and will be conducted only after approval of the appropriate fire control agency.
- (b) Indirect and direct fire support missions will be employed against only positively identified targets to minimize the damage to building and facility structures and to reduce the amount of rubble created by ordnance on target.
- (c) The use of tactical nuclear and incendiary weapons will be avoided unless destruction of facilities within these areas is unavoidable or when final protective fires must be employed to defend terrain gained during the assault. See Appendix 12 (Fire Support) to Annex C (Operations).

UNCLASSIFIED

- (4) Shrines and Churches. Buildings and structures utilized for religious instruction, worship, or hallowed because of their significance to the population will not be attacked by supporting arms and may only be cleared by infantry units upon approval of this headquarters. Unit commanders must make positive identification of enemy positions within or in proximity to such structures before permission to conduct clearing operations is granted.
- (5) Utility Installations. Installations that provide essential services (power generation, water and sewage treatment, etc.) to the population of SYN City will not be attacked by supporting arms or by other conventional means unless permission has been granted by the FSCC. Once permission to attack has been granted, unit commanders will ensure that only the minimum force required to destroy and/or neutralize enemy forces is used in an effort to preserve the operational capability of such installations.
- (6) Hostile Aircraft. See Appendix 1 (Air Defense/Antiair Warfare) to Annex M (Air Operations).
- (7) Non-Combatants. Civil disturbances will be handled in accordance with provisions contained in reference (f).
- c. Coordinating Instructions. Any incident considered a departure from the established Rules of Engagement (ROE) will be reported to this headquarters by the most expeditious means available. Written reports to following within 24 hours.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Reports. Any violation of ROE will be reported in accordance with provision contained in reference (f).
- b. See Annex E (Personnel), Annex D (Logistics), and Annex P (Combat Service Support).

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

- a. Command Relationships. See Annex J (Command Relationships).
- b. Signal. See Annex C (Operations), Annex K (Communication-Electronics), and Annex M (Air Operations).

UNCLASSIFIED

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

**S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff**

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

8-C-5

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

APPENDIX 10 (Operations Overlay) to ANNEX C (Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action

Time Zone: P

See Tab A (Operations Overlay, FBHL) for graphic illustration of the concept of operations within the FBHL.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

TAB:
A - Operations Overlay, FBHL

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

10-C-1

UNCLASSIFIED

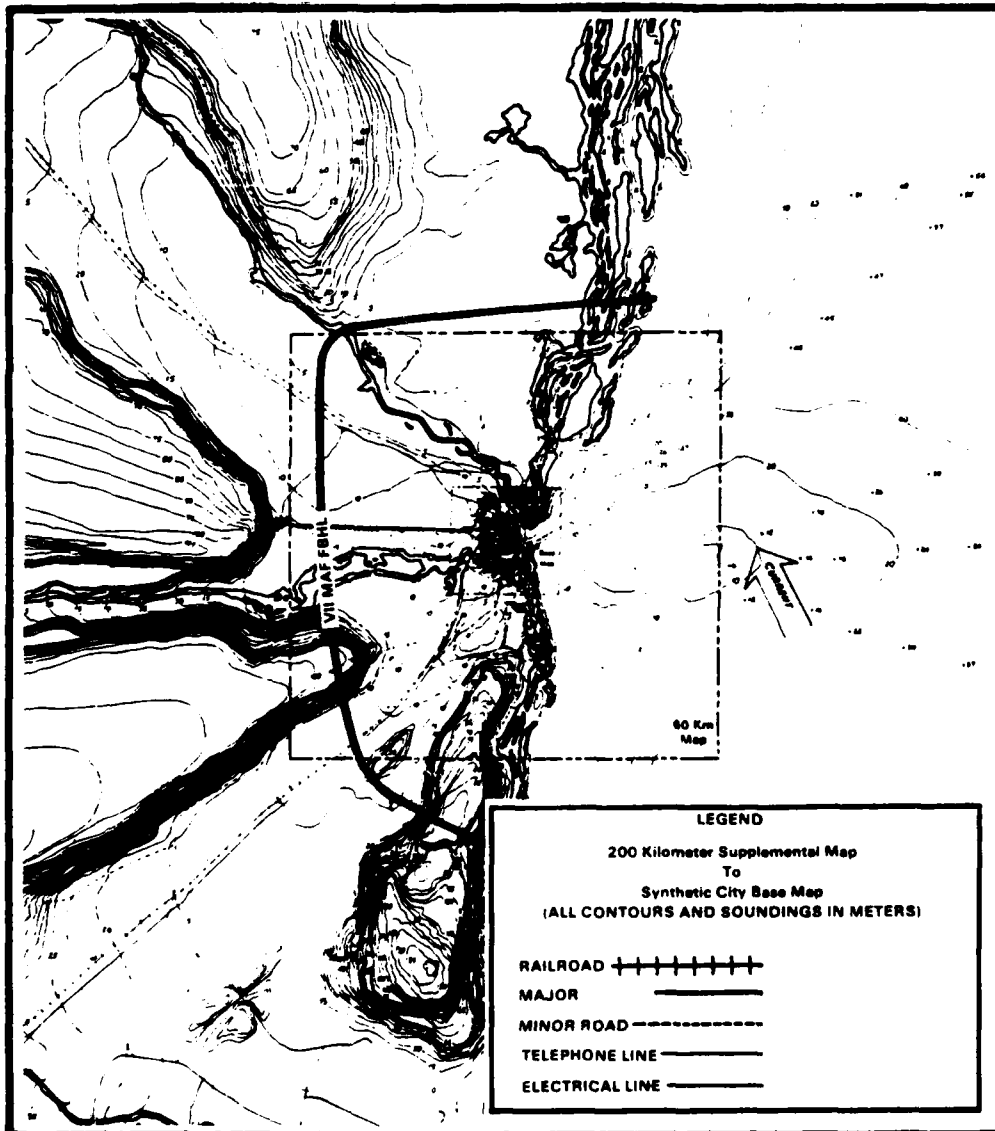
UNCLASSIFIED

Note: Overprinted SYN City map is used
in lieu of overlay for ease in handling.

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

TAB A (Operations Overlay, FBHL) to APPENDIX 10 (Operations Overlay) to ANNEX C
(Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

Time Zone: P



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

ENCLOSURES:

- 1 - Operations Overlay, L-hour
- 2 - Operations Overlay, H-hour

DISTRIBUTION: ANNEX Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81
A-10-C-1

UNCLASSIFIED

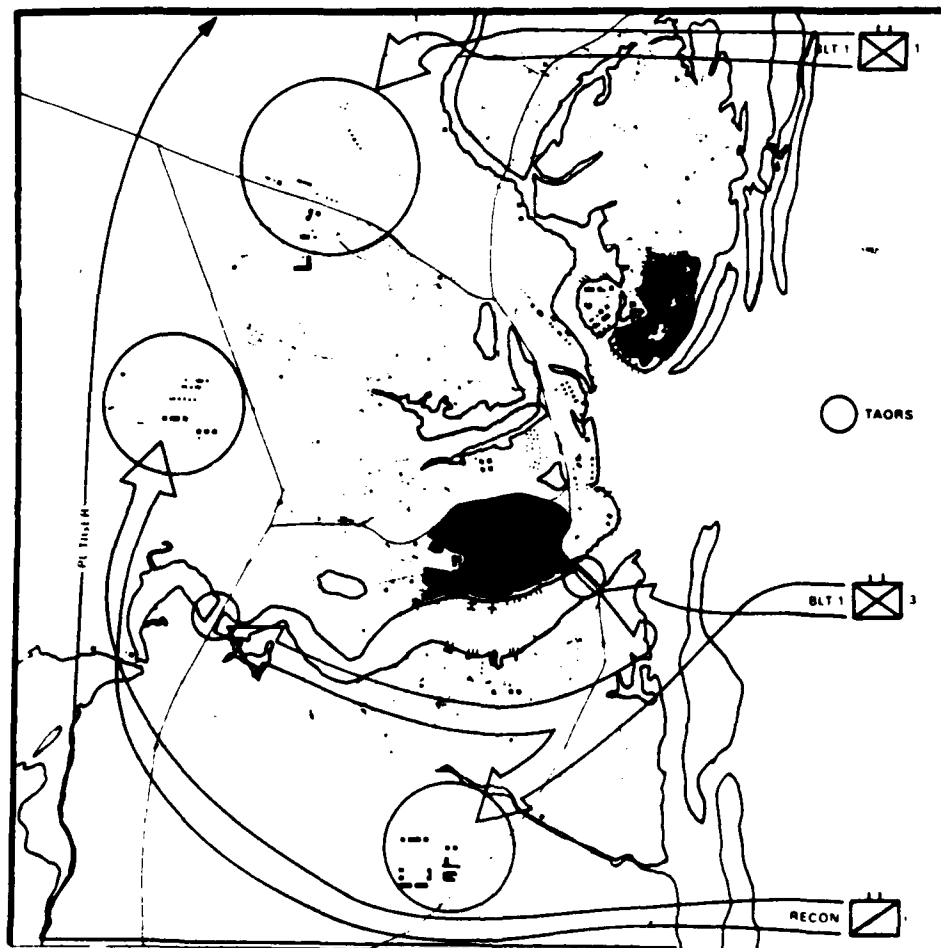
UNCLASSIFIED

Note: Overprinted SYN City map is used
in lieu of overlay for ease in handling.

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

ENCLOSURE 1 (Operations Overlay, L-hour) to TAB A (Operations Overlay, FBHL) to
APPENDIX 10 (Operations Overlay) to ANNEX C (Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

Time Zone: P



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: ANNEX Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

1-A-10-C-1

UNCLASSIFIED

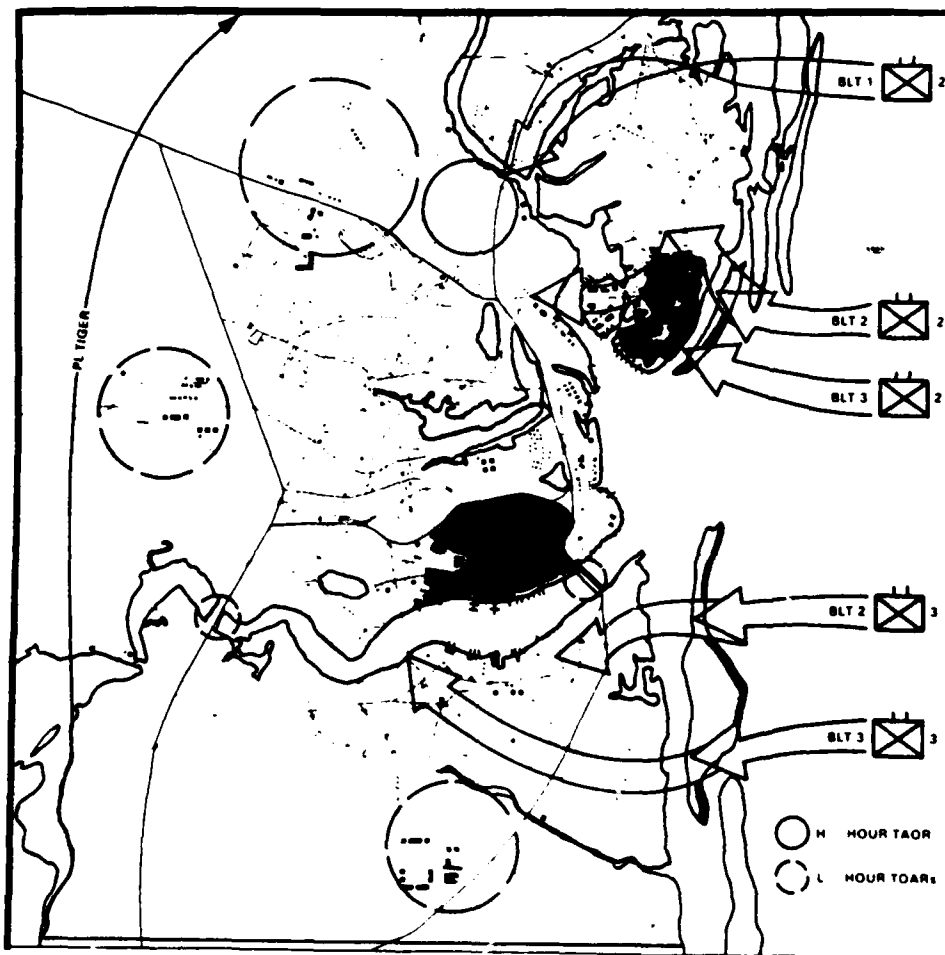
UNCLASSIFIED

Note: Overprinted SYN City map is used
in lieu of overlay for ease in handling.

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

ENCLOSURE 2 (Operations Overlay, H-hour) to TAB A (Operations Overlay, FBHL) to
APPENDIX 10 (Operations Overlay) to ANNEX C (Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

Time Zone: P



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: ANNEX Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

2-A-10-C-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

APPENDIX 11 (Concept of Operations) to ANNEX C (Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81.

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000

Time Zone: P

Task Organization: Annex A (Task Organization)

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence).
- b. Friendly Forces. See Annex C (Operations).
- c. Attachments and Detachments. See Annex A (Task Organization).

2. MISSION

Commencing on D-day and no later than D+10, seize and occupy the city of SYN City; on order, be prepared to defend the city or to continue the attack to the northwest.

3. EXECUTION

- a. General Concept of Operations. Advance Force operations and strikes by friendly theater-based aircraft will be conducted throughout Aggressorland for five days prior to D-day with no special focus on the SYN City area. On D-day, prior to BMNT, and in conjunction with deception operations conducted elsewhere along the coast, helicopterborne forces will land at L-hour to seize the main airfield and isolate SYN City by cutting or blocking LOC's leading into the city. No preparatory fires are planned, but attack helicopters will escort and fixed-wing aircraft will be on station to provide fire support as required. At H-hour (BMNT), under cover of air and naval gunfire support, a helicopterborne force will land north of the port area to seize the northern flank part of the port. Simultaneously, surface forces will land over the beach at the old city to eliminate the army garrison, isolate the old city, and consolidate that portion of the port area, while a second force lands over the beaches to the south near the breakwater to seize the beach area and the naval station. One tank battalion will land on about D+1, over

UNCLASSIFIED

beaches to be designated, and deploy to the western metropolitan limits of SYN City. The tank battalion will be augmented by a heloborne infantry battalion to establish defensive positions, deny the city to enemy reinforcing units, and conduct MCATF operations to the westernmost limits of the FBHL. When the port area has been neutralized, the remainder of the Landing Force will land over the piers and deploy to the northwest to assist in isolating or defending the city, prepared to continue the attack to the northwest.

b. Advance Force Operations

- (1) Air Operations. Theater-based US and allied air forces will conduct air strikes throughout Aggressorland during the five-day period prior to D-day, primarily to gain air superiority by attacking enemy airfields and aircraft. Collaterally, friendly air will locate and attack enemy troop units with priority to enemy air defense, NBC-capable units, artillery, and motorized/mechanized units. In order not to disclose the objective for Operation BREAKER, no special attention will be paid to the SYN City area.
- (2) Special Warfare. Naval Special Warfare personnel will conduct a surreptitious reconnaissance of the offshore area at SYN City to determine whether or not mine countermeasures will be required prior to D-day and whether or not bottom conditions between RED and BLUE beaches and the mainland will support snorkeling tanks. GREEN Beach in the mouth of South River between Bridge 1 and the breakwater will also be reconnoitered. Any mine countermeasures that may be required will be accomplished prior to H-hour.
- (3) Reconnaissance. Force Reconnaissance Company Teams, wearing NBC protective clothing and masks and carrying NBC detection equipment, parachute into primary and alternate landing zones prepared to provide immediate alert of possible unfavorable NBC conditions in LZs and to function as terminal guidance/pathfinder teams. In addition, teams also parachute into the vicinity of the Aggressor MRRs, tank regiment, and independent tank battalion of the MRD deployed in the general area of SYN City (within approximately 80 km) to observe and report on all enemy activity.

- c. Detailed Concept. This concept of operations is described at BLT level for clarity.

UNCLASSIFIED

(1) Phase I. D-Day

(a) Commencing at L-hour, 90 minutes prior to BMNT:

- 1 One BLT lands by helicopter at Airfield 1, seizes the Airfield and Bridge 6, consolidates its TAOR, eliminates enemy forces within the TAOR, and establishes blocking positions and minefields on the LOC leading into the TAOR from the west.
- 2 One BLT lands by helicopter in landing zones south of South River to isolate SYN City from the south, with companies seizing Bridge 1, Airfield 2 and the nearby industrial area, and Bridge 3 and the nearby dam and plant facilities; establishes minefields and blocking positions.
- 3 The Reconnaissance Battalion (-) lands by helicopter in a landing zone in the western industrial area to screen the Landing Force western flank.

(b) Commencing at H-30, air and naval gunfire attacks are directed at known and suspected enemy positions, and specifically at the two known army garrisons in the port area, the naval station, and the main dock area. These preparatory fires continue until H-Hour.

(c) Commencing at H-hour, BMNT:

- 1 One RLT lands by helicopter and surface means to seize the port area, key bridges and piers and destroy the enemy in its TAOR:
 - a One BLT lands by helicopter north of the port area, attacks south to seize Pier 29 and Bridge 5, establishes blocking positions on the peninsula at the eastern end of Bridge 5, and attacks enemy in TAOR.
 - b One BLT lands with tanks and LVTs over RED Beach, isolates the old city on the north and west, links up with the heliborne BLT at Bridge 5, and prepares to support the attack into the main port area.
 - c One BLT lands by LVT over RED Beach, attacks enemy army garrison, seizes the port area south of the old city, and the radio station in old city.

UNCLASSIFIED

- 2 One RLT (-) lands with LVTs and tanks over BLUE Beach, isolates the naval station and seizes Bridge 2 and the radio station (E8.3-N4.2), clears the suburban area east of the naval station, and commences attacking the station.
 - 3 One artillery battalion (-) lands by helicopter due east of Airfield 1 and the sewage treatment pond on call and establishes positions to fire in support of the Landing Force.
 - 4 The LAAM battalion lands one battery by helicopter, on call, in the vicinity of Airfield 1.
- (d) Landing Force Reserve, initially comprised of two BLTs and one tank battalion, is prepared to land one BLT by helicopter to reinforce units ashore if required, and to land the tank battalion over beaches to be designated if the situation requires them ashore.

(2) Phase II - Maneuvers Ashore D+1 Through D+3

- (a) Unless previously committed, the LF Reserve tank battalion lands on D+1 over beaches to be designated, deploys to the western municipal boundary of SYN City over routes to be designated, establishes defensive positions between South River and Airfield 1 in conjunction with a helicopterlanded BLT from LF Reserve to be attached to the tank battalion upon landing, and prevents enemy reinforcements from entering SYN City, and commences Mechanized Combined Arms Task Force (MCATF) operations from the city boundary west and northwest to the FBHL.
- (b) BLT at Airfield 1 continues to defend the airfield and Bridge 6 and to implement the barrier plan.
- (c) RLT 2 completes seizure and occupation of the port area and eliminates enemy forces therein, clears the old city of enemy military forces, occupies municipal buildings, and prepares to clear the new city and seize the municipal buildings and facilities therein.
- (d) RLT 3 clears the suburban area off Beach BLUE 2 and commences attacking and clearing the naval station.
- (e) Reconnaissance Battalion continues to screen the west flank of the Landing Force and, with Engineer support, reconnoiters the terrain to the northwest of SYN City.

UNCLASSIFIED

(f) Division Artillery Regiment (-) lands in the port area on call and establishes firing positions in areas to be designated.

(g) Landing Force Reserve, now comprised of one BLT, remains afloat until required ashore.

(3) Phase III - Maneuvers Ashore D+4 Through D+6

(a) RLT 2 completes the seizure and occupation of the new city and prepares to occupy the western suburbs.

(b) RLT 3 completes the destruction of enemy forces within the naval station and prepares to clear and occupy the remaining suburban areas south of South River.

(c) Reconnaissance Battalion reconnoiters to the maximum depth possible to the west and northwest of SYN City.

(d) 2nd Tank Battalion (Rein) maintains and improves defensive positions along the western trace of VII MAF and continues to defend the western flank of the LF, and the FBHL.

(4) Phase IV - Maneuvers Ashore D+7 Through D+10. The Landing Force consolidates its position in the SYN City area, completes destruction of the enemy forces within the city and those attempting to reinforce, defends the Force Beachhead, and begins the logistical build up preparatory to continuing the attack to the northwest. Follow-on forces are expected to arrive prior to D+30, after which time the Landing Force, VII MAF, will be in a position to continue the attack.

d. See Appendix 10 (Operations Overlay) to Annex C (Operations).

e. See Annex M (Air Operations).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. See Annex D (Logistics), Annex E (Personnel), and Annex P (Combat Service Support).

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL. See Annex K (Communications-Electronics) and Annex J (Command Relationships).

UNCLASSIFIED

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81.

11-C-6

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

APPENDIX 12 (Fire Support) to ANNEX C (Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(c) FMFM 7-1, Fire Support Coordination
(d) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Fire Support (Constructive)

Time Zone: P

Task Organization: Annex A (Task Organization)

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence)

b. Friendly Forces

- (1) Fire Support Elements assigned to the Advance Force Group (TG 51.2) and Demonstration Group (TG 51.3) will provide naval gunfire support for all pre-D-day operations.
- (2) Commencing D-6, air support for Advance Force and Demonstration operations will be provided by aircraft from Attack Carrier Striking Force 57 (TF 57) and 7th MAF (Rear) (TG 59.2).
- (3) Commencing on D-day, naval gunfire support will be provided to the Landing Force by CATF-51, with a DD in direct support of each assault BLT and a DD in general support of each RLT, 7th Mar Div, and VII MAF.
- (4) Commencing on D-day, close air support for the Landing Force (TF 59) will be provided by TF 57 and 7th MAF (Rear).

c. Attachments and Detachments. See Annex A (Task Organization).

2. MISSION

VII MAF fire support elements will support operations ashore with conventional fires, and nuclear and chemical fire support if authorized, to facilitate seizure of SYN City and its facilities with the least damage to the city and those facilities which will be useful to the

12-C-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Landing Force. Priority will be accorded to fire support that prevents or interdicts Aggressor reinforcement of the SYN City garrisons.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations. See Appendix 11 (Concept of Operations).

b. Air Support

(1) General. D-day sortie rate is based on 90% availability and three sorties per day for Theater-Based, 7th MAW (Rear), attack aircraft and four sorties per day for Embarked Aviation, 7th MAW (Forward), V/STOL and attack helicopter aircraft. Thereafter availability is assumed to be approximately 80%. On D-day at L-hour, fixed-wing aircraft from TF 57 and TG 59.2 and attack helicopters from TG 59.3 will provide barrier patrols, CAP, and escort for the heliborne silent landing to seize Airfield 1 and various LZs to isolate SYN City. Commencing one hour later, at H-30, TF 57 aircraft will attack specified targets and targets of opportunity outside of SYN City to interdict Aggressor reinforcing units and approaches to SYN City. Simultaneously, fixed-wing aircraft from TG 59.2 (7th MAW (Rear)) will attack specified targets within the boundaries of SYN City while attack helicopters from TG 59.3 (7th MAW (Forward)) (Embarked Aviation) attack the two Aggressor Army garrisons flanking the harbor entrance. Commencing at H-hour all preplanned air support operations within SYN City will cease. Interdiction of approaches to SYN City will be intensified. Air support within the boundaries of SYN City after H-hour will be executed only when under positive control of a forward air controller with assault units or a FAC(A). Commencing D+1, all airstrikes north of South River and within the FBHL must be controlled or approved by the cognizant TACP/FSCC.

(2) Allocations. Landing Force Aviation is comprised of Theater-Based Aviation (TG 59.2) (7th MAW (Rear)) and Embarked Aviation (TG 59.3) (7th MAW (Forward)). 7th MAW supports the Landing Force from theater bases and LPH/LHA ships in the ATF. Priority of air support respectively to heliborne forces at L-hour, heliborne and surface landed forces at H-hour, and most-threatened forces as designated by senior ground combat element commander ashore thereafter until VII MAF CP is established.

(3) Miscellaneous

(a) DASC initially augmenting SACC; thereafter collocated with 7th Mar Div FSCC (FASC).

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(b) See Tab A (Air Fire Plan).

c. Artillery Support

(1) General. Artillery elements are to be landed as soon as possible to provide continuous artillery support of the Landing Force.

(2) Organization for Combat

10th Marines (-)
1st BN (-): G/S 7th MARDIV
Btry. A: D/S 1/1
2nd BN: D/S RLT 3
3rd BN: G/S 7th MARDIV
4th BN: G/S 7th MARDIV
5th BN: G/S 7th MARDIV

(3) Miscellaneous. Btry., A., 1st Bn, 10th Marines lands at L-hour by helicopter in direct support of BLT 1/1. 1st Bn, 10th Marines (-) lands on call by helicopter early on D-day in general support of the Landing Force until other DS battalions have landed by surface means, at which time it reverts to D/S RLT-1, or BLT 1/1 if RLT-1 has not yet landed.

d. Naval Gunfire Support

(1) General. Naval Gunfire Support Group TG 51.4 supports VII MAF commencing D-day at H-30 to D+10.

(2) Allocations.

(a) Task Unit (TU) 58.1 supports TG 59.1.

(b) TG 51.4 consists of 11 DD's armed with 5" 54 guns.

(c) See Tab C (Naval Gunfire Plan).

(3) Miscellaneous. See Tab C (Naval Gunfire Plan).

e. Chemical Support

(1) General. Toxic chemical agents will be employed on order and in support of attack on enemy forward positions.

(2) Allocation

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit	Total (Less Air) GB/VX	105mm HOW GB	155 mm HOW GB	8" HOW GB	8" HOW VX	Air GB (Bomb) (Spray Tk) 48/6	Air VX (Spray Tank) 6
TG 59.2							
TG 59.1	(To be issued.)						

(3) Miscellaneous.

- (a) Riot control and incapacitating agents will be employed on order. See Tab D (Chemical Fire Plan).
- (b) Logistics and resupply; see Tab K(Special Ammunition Logistics).

f. Nuclear Support

(1) General.

- (a) There will be 33 nuclear weapons assigned to elements of VII MAF with yields from 0.5 to 2 kt.
- (b) Within VII MAF, attack means are accomplished by cannon and attack aircraft.

(2) Allocations

Total	155(MRC) 0.5KT	8"(MRC) 1KT, 2KT	Air 5, 10, 20, 50KT	ADM .5KT/1KT
VII MAF 33	9	24	(to be issued)	

- (3) Miscellaneous. See Tab J(Nuclear Fire Plan) and Tab K (Special Ammunition Logistics).

g. Fire Support Coordination. See Tab F (Fire Support Coordination Plan).

h. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Fire Support Coordination Line (FSCL) is Highway 3 effective D-day at H-hour.
- (2) Use of smoke markings by authority of senior ground combat element commander in each TAOR.
- (3) Counterfire policy - Active.

UNCLASSIFIED

(4) Troop Safety.

(a) Preclusion and troop safety requirements will be as indicated in reference (d).

(b) Warnings will be conducted in accordance with provisions contained in reference (d).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. See Annex P (Combat Service Support).

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

a. Signal. See Annex K (Communication-Electronics).

b. Command

(1) See Annex J (Command Relationships).

(2) VII MAF FSCC collocated at VII MAF Command Post (CP).

(3) DASC collocated with FSCC.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

TABS:

- A - Air Fire Plan
 - Encl 1 - Preplanned Close Air Support
 - Encl 2 - Air Target List
 - Encl 3 - Air Fire Plan Target Overlay
- B - Artillery Gunfire Plan (Omitted)
 - Encl 1 - Target Overlay (Omitted)
 - Encl 2 - Fire Support Table (Preparation Fires) (Omitted)
 - Encl 3 - Fire Support Table (Groups of Fires) Omitted)
- C - Naval Gunfire Plan
 - Encl 1 - Naval Gunfire Support Operations Overlay
 - Encl 2 - Schedule of Fires
 - Encl 3 - Naval Gunfire Reports (Omitted)
 - Encl 4 - Radar Beacon Plan

UNCLASSIFIED

Encl 5 - Shore Fire Control Communications
Encl 6 - Naval Gunfire Antimechanized Plan

- D - Chemical Fire Plan
 - Encl 1 - Chemical Fire Support Table/Target List
 - Encl 2 - Chemical Target Overlay
 - E - Target List
 - F - Fire Support Coordination Plan
 - G - Fire Support Communication Plan (Omitted)
 - H - Countermechanized Fire Plan (Omitted)
 - J - Nuclear Fire Plan
 - Encl 1 - Nuclear Fire Support Table/Target List (Omitted)
 - Encl 2 - Target Overlay (Omitted)
 - Encl 3 - Weapon Readiness
 - K - Special Ammunition Logistics
 - L - Suppression of Enemy Air Defense (SEAD) Fire Plan (Omitted)
- DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF), and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

TAB A (Air Fire Plan) to APPENDIX 12 (Fire Support) to ANNEX C (Operations) to Operations Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City
(b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(c) FMFM 7-1, Fire Support Coordination
(d) FMFM 5-4, Offensive Air Support
(e) ECP 7-11, Handbook on Fire Support Coordination and Fire Planning for Maneuver Element Commands

Time Zone: P

Task Organization. See Annex A (Task Organization).

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence).
- b. Friendly Forces. See Appendix 12 (Fire Support).
- c. Attachments and Detachments. See Annex A (Task Organization).

2. MISSION

TG 59.2 and 59.3 will conduct offensive air operations in support of L- and H-hour landings and to establish air superiority within the AOA.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Pre-D-Day Air Fire. 7th MAW (Rear) (TG 59.2) will conduct air operations concerning intelligence requirements and to reduce the enemy's air threat capabilities. See Annex M (Air Operations).
- b. D-Day Air Fire.
 - (1) TG 59.2 and TG 59.3 provide CAP and armed escort for heliborne forces.
 - (2) TG 59.2 delivers prearranged fire for pre-H-hour neutralization of landing beaches and HLZs.

A-12-C-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (3) Commencing H-hour, TG 59.2 and 59.3 will conduct close air support by delivering preplanned and on-call fires against targets selected for neutralization, harassment, and interdiction.
- (4) Aircraft scheduled for close air support on-call missions are listed in enclosure (1) to this tab.
- c. Post-D-Day Air Fire. Air fire in direct support of TG 59.1 will be in accordance with provisions contained in Annex M (Air Operations) and fragmentary (frag) orders.
- d. Coordinating Instructions
 - (1) CAS missions in support of heliborne forces will be controlled by FAC(A) while airborne and organic TACPs after L-hour.
 - (2) CAS missions in support of surface-landed forces will be controlled by organic TACPs.
 - (3) TARs and TAD in accordance with VII MAF TACS SOP (Constructive).
 - (4) All CAS on D-day and thereafter within the SYN City metropolitan boundary must be under positive control of a FAC or FAC(A).
 - (5) All conventional air strikes outside of SYN City against preplanned targets or targets of opportunity on D-day will be attacked at pilots' discretion.
 - (6) Commencing D+1, all CAS or other airstrikes between the SYN City boundary and the FBHL north of South River must be under positive control of a FAC or FAC(A).
 - (7) Chemical fires, see Tab D.
 - (8) Nuclear fires, see Tab J.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. See Annex P (Combat Service Support).
- 5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.
 - a. Tactical Air Coordinator (Airborne) (TAC (A)) call sign: WHITE ROCK.
 - b. FAC position marking: Red smoke and mirror signal on request or on order.

A-12-C-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- c. Code words for mirror signal: BRIGHT LIGHT.
- d. Emergency signal to lift airstrikes: Red star cluster.
- e. Emergency code words to lift airstrike: BREAK DOWN, acknowledge.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

ENCLOSURES:

- 1 - Preplanned Close Air Support
- 2 - Air Target List
- 3 - Air Fire Plan Target Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81.

A-12-C-3

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious
Force (VII MAF) and
Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
0108301 May, 1981

ENCLOSURE 1 (Preplanned Close Air Support) to TAB A (Air Fire Plan) to APPENDIX 12 (Fire Support) to ANNEX C (Operations)
to Operation Plan 1-81

LINE NO.	(a) TGT NO.	(b) TYPE ASN	(c) AIRCRAFT ORDNANCE	(d) TOT/TIME ON STATION	(e) AIR DIR	(f) PULL OUT DIR	(g) TGT MARKING	(h) CONTROL AGENCY	(i) (REMARKS)
1	NZ 2000	CAS	VMA MK 20 ROCKETE II, ROCKET/20MM	AIR ALERT ON CALL H-30 TO H+10	270°	-	ROCKET	TAC (A)	TAC (A) MARKS CENTER OF TARGET WITH ROCKETS.
2	NZ 2001	CAS	VMA MK 20 ROCKETE II, ROCKET/20MM	AIR ALERT ON CALL H-30 TO H+10	200°	-	ROCKET	TAC (A)	TAC (A) MARKS CENTER OF TARGET WITH ROCKETS.
3	NZ 2002	CAS	VMA MK 20 ROCKETE II, ROCKET/20MM	AIR ALERT ON CALL H-30 TO H+10	220°	-	ROCKET	TAC (A)	TAC (A) MARKS CENTER OF TARGET WITH ROCKETS.
4	NZ 2003	CAS	VMA MK 20 ROCKETE II, ROCKET/20MM	AIR ALERT ON CALL H-30 TO H+10	270°	-	ROCKET	TAC (A)	TAC (A) MARKS CENTER OF TARGET WITH ROCKETS.
5	NZ 2004	CAS	VMA MK 20 ROCKETE II, ROCKET/20MM	AIR ALERT ON CALL H-30 TO H+10	270°	-	ROCKET	TAC (A)	TAC (A) MARKS CENTER OF TARGET WITH ROCKETS.
6	NZ 2005	CAS	VMA MK 20 ROCKETE II, ROCKET/20MM	AIR ALERT ON CALL H-30 TO H+10	290°	-	ROCKET	TAC (A)	TAC (A) MARKS CENTER OF TARGET WITH ROCKETS.

* Not intended to represent a complete document.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81.

1-A-12-C-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. _____ of _____ copies
 VII Marine Amphibious Force
 (VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
 CAMP PENDLETON, CA
 0108301 May, 1981

ENCLOSURE 2 (Air Target List) to TAB A (Air Fire Plan) to APPENDIX 12 (Fire Support) to ANNEX C
 (Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

LN #	TGT #	TGT DESCRIPTION	TGT COORDINATES	SIZE (M)	DIREC/DIST FRIENDLY UNITS	SOURCE	REMARKS
1	NZ 2027	BRIDGE 8	E 8.3 - N 15.5	190 x 7	230°/2.4 Km	PHOTINT	ON ORDER ONLY.
2	NZ 2047	POL STORAGE TANKS	E 6.3 - N 14.5	PT. TGT.	180°/200 m	PHOTINT	ON ORDER ONLY.
3	NZ 2013	SEWAGE TREATMENT PUMP STATION	E 8.1 - N 14.3	PT. TGT.	250°/2.5 Km	PHOTINT	IF NOT DESTROYED BY AIR, NGF WILL ATTACK.
4	NZ 2026	BRIDGE 7	E 9.6 - N 13.7	150 x 7	270°/2.9 Km	PHOTINT	ON ORDER ONLY.
5	NZ 2025	BRIDGE 6	E 9.4 - N 13.5	140 x 14	270°/2.3 Km	PHOTINT	ON ORDER ONLY.
6	NZ 2046	POL STORAGE TANKS	E 7.3 - N 13.4	PT. TGT.	270°/300 m	PHOTINT	ON ORDER ONLY.
7	NZ 2014	AIRFIELD WAREHOUSE	E 6.3 - N 13	PT. TGT.	360°/300 m	PHOTINT	IF NOT DESTROYED BY AIR, NGF WILL ATTACK.
8	NZ 2015	INDUSTRIAL WAREHOUSE	E 5.9 - N 12.8	PT. TGT.	360°/600m	PHOTINT	- DO -
9	NZ 2024	BRIDGE 5	E 10.3 - N 11.4	410 x 7	90°	PHOTINT	ON ORDER ONLY.
10	NZ 2037	DOCK 29	E 10.4 - N 10.7	220	90°	PHOTINT	ON ORDER ONLY.
11	NZ 2023	BRIDGE 4	E 9.5 - N 9.7	400 x 7	50°	PHOTINT	ON ORDER ONLY.
12	NZ 2028	BRIDGE 5	E 9.8 - N 9.3	110 x 14	50°	PHOTINT	ON ORDER ONLY.
13	NZ 2045	POL STORAGE TANKS	E 9.5 - N 8.8	PT. TGT.	50°	PHOTINT	ON ORDER ONLY.
14	NZ 2010	ATHLETIC STADIUM	E 6.3 - N 8.3	PT. TGT.	45°	PHOTINT	IF NOT DESTROYED BY AIR, NGF WILL ATTACK.
15	NZ 2041	RADIO TOWER	E 9.9 - N 7.7	PT. TGT.	130°	PHOTINT	ON ORDER, DENSELY POPULATED URBAN AREA.
16	NZ 2038	TV STATION	E 8.6 - N 7.2	PT. TGT.	120°	PHOTINT	ON ORDER, DENSELY POPULATED URBAN AREA.
17	NZ 2040	RADIO TOWER	E 7.5 - N 7.1	PT. TGT.	120°	PHOTINT	ON ORDER, DENSELY POPULATED URBAN AREA.

2-A-12-C-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

LN #	TGT #	TGT DESCRIPTION	TGT COORDINATES	SIZE (M)	DIREC/DIST FRIENDLY UNITS	SOURCE	REMARKS
18	NZ 2020	BRIDGE 1	E 10.8 - N 6.6	590 x 14	90°/650 m	PHOTINT	ON ORDER ONLY.
19	NZ 2022	BRIDGE 3	E 4.3 - N 5.8	390 x 14	210°/195 m	PHOTINT	ON ORDER ONLY.
20	NZ 2021	BRIDGE 2	E 7.4 - N 5.7	740 x 7	270°	PHOTINT	ON ORDER ONLY.
21	NZ 2030	PIER 18	E 9 - N 5.3	200	50°/2.2 Km	PHOTINT	ON ORDER ONLY.
22	NZ 2039	RADIO TOWER	E 9.3 - N 4.1	PT. TGT.	90°	PHOTINT	ON ORDER, DENSELY POPULATED URBAN AREA.
23	NZ 2019	NAVAL BASE	E 8.2 - N 3.9 TO E 9.8 - N 3.9	1.64 x 300 m	90°	PHOTINT	IF NOT NEUTRALIZED BY ATR, NGF WILL ATTACK.
24	NZ 2029	BRIDGE 10	E 9.5 - N 2.6	50 x 4	90°	PHOTINT	ON ORDER ONLY

* Not intended to represent a complete document.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

2-A-12-C-2

UNCLASSIFIED

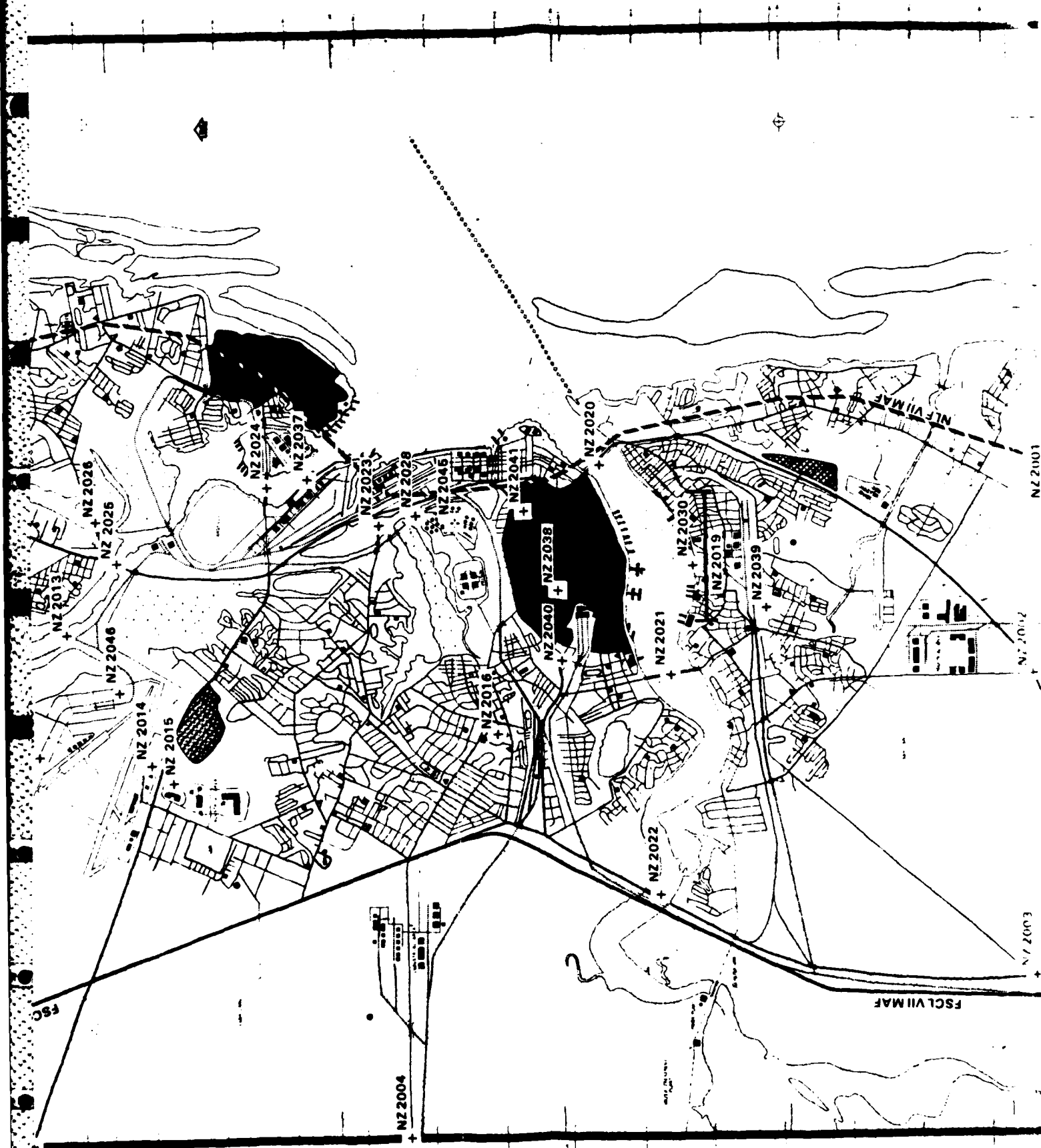
UNCLASSIFIED

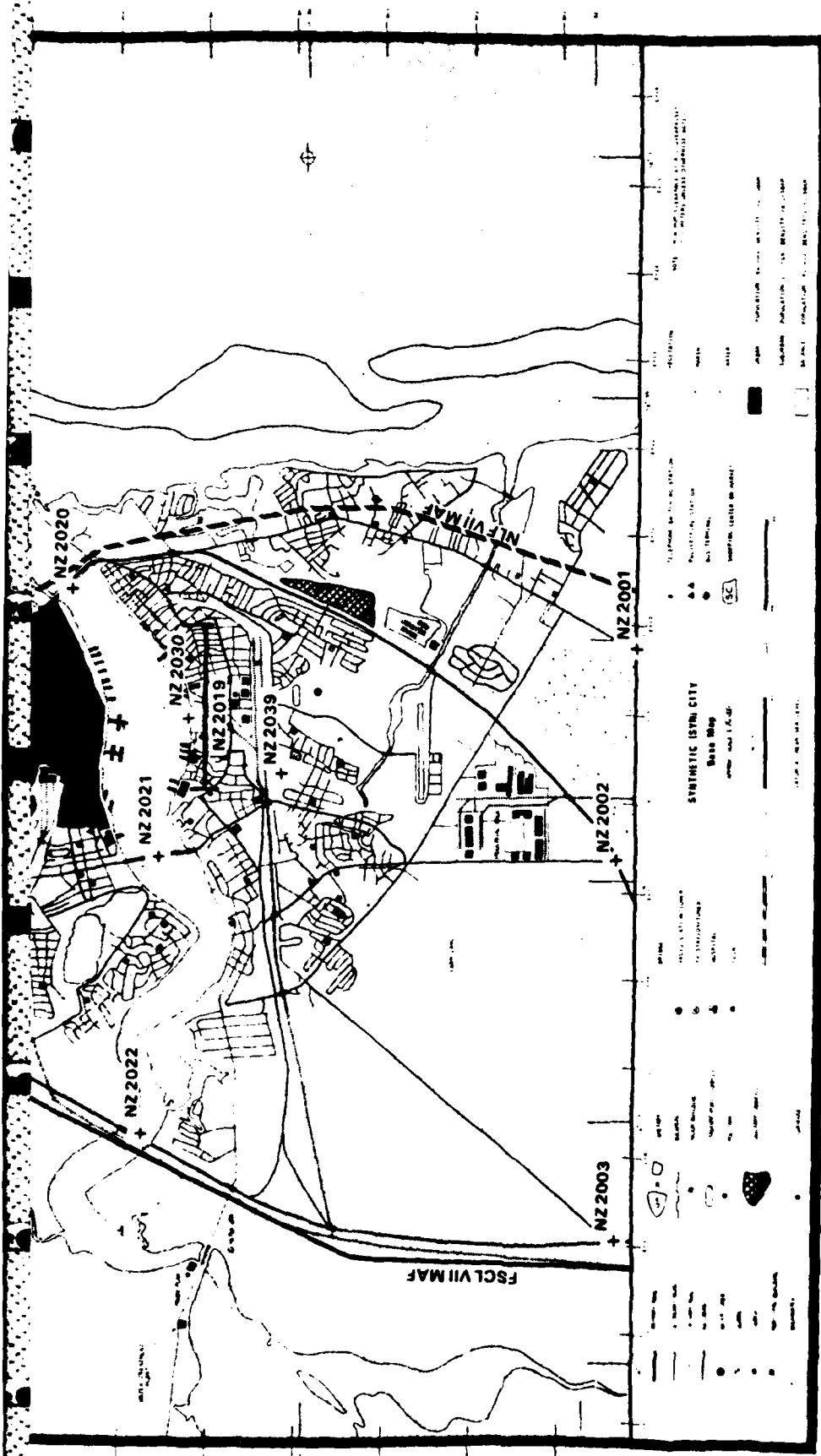
Note: Overprinted SYN City map
is used in lieu of overlay for
ease in handling.

Copy no. _____ of _____ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

ENCLOSURE 3 (Air Fire Plan Target Overlay) to TAB A (Air Fire Plan)
to Appendix 12 (Fire Support) to ANNEX C (Operations) to Operation
Plan 1-81







ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S.J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81.

UNCLASSIFIED

3-A-12-C-1/2

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

TAB C (Naval Gunfire Plan) to APPENDIX 12 (Fire Support) to ANNEX C (Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(c) FMFM 7-1, Fire Support Coordination
(d) FMFM 7-2, Naval Gunfire Support
(e) ECP 7-11, Handbook on Fire Support Coordination and Fire Planning for Maneuver Element Commanders

Time Zone: P

Task Organization:

Task Group (TG 51.4) Fire Support Group

(DD - 963)	(DD - 945)
(DD - 964)	(DD - 946)
(DD - 931)	(DD - 951)
(DD - 942)	(DD - 933)
(DD - 944)	(DD - 937)
	(DD - 938)

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence).
- b. Friendly Forces. See Appendix 12 (Fire Support).
- c. Attachments and Detachments. Task Organization above effective 0001 on D-day.

2. MISSION

Commencing D-day at H-30, TG 51.4 will support the Landing Force with naval preparatory gunfire for surface landings and supporting fires for subsequent operations ashore.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operations. TG 51.4 on order, deploys elements in vicinity of beach landing zones and supports surface landings by preparatory and supporting fires on beach landing zones, port facilities, defense installations and on-call targets.

C-12-C-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

b. Tasks. (Ship assignments effective D-day at H-30 to D+10).

- (1) DD - 963: GS TF 59
DD - 964: GS TG 59.1
- (2) DD - 931: DS BLT1/RLT1 (1/1)
- (3) DD - 942: GS RLT2
DD - 944: DS 1/2
DD - 945: DS 2/2
DD - 946: DS 3/2 until RLT 1 lands, then on order GS RLT 1.
- (4) DD - 951: GS RLT3
DD - 944: DS 1/3
DD - 937: DS 2/3
DD - 938: DS 3/3 D-day only. Revert to DS, 2nd Tank Bn D+1 on order.

c. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Alterations to the schedule of fires will be directed to the (SACC).
- (2) Smoke and illumination will be employed on authority of this Headquarters only.
- (3) Targets of opportunity outside of zones of fire will be attacked only after approval of the CATF and CLF (SACC).
- (4) After H-hour, DS ships will provide gunfire support as directed by Enclosure 2 (Schedule of Fires).
- (5) Massing of fires by two or more ships will be conducted in accordance with VII MAF SOP for Fire Support (Constructive).
- (6) NGF support ship relief will be directed by the CATF. Ship requests, aircraft allocation for spotting, and communications net changes will be made by 1400 hours daily.
- (7) Reports; see VII MAF SOP for Fire Support (Constructive).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. See Annex P (Combat Service Support).

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

- a. See Annex K (Communications - Electronics)
- b. Radar beacons will be employed in accordance with Enclosure 4 (Radar Beacon Plan).

C-12-C-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

ENCLOSURES :

- 1 - Naval Gunfire Support Operations Overlay
- 2 - Schedule of Fires
- 3 - Naval Gunfire Reports (Omitted)
- 4 - Radar Beacon Plan
- 5 - Shore Fire Control Communications
- 6 - Naval Gunfire Antimechanized Plan

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

C-12-C-3

UNCLASSIFIED

111

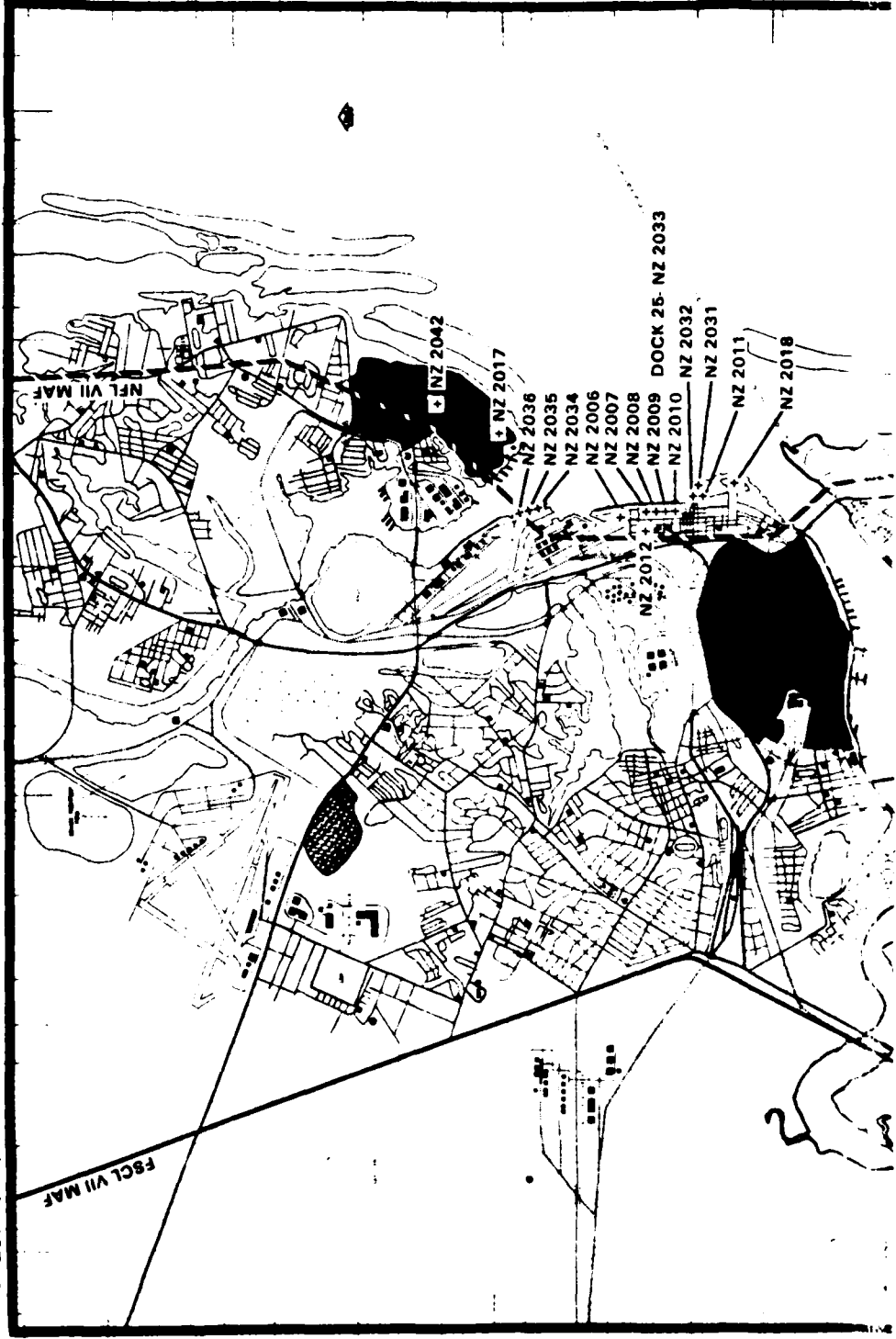
UNCLASSIFIED

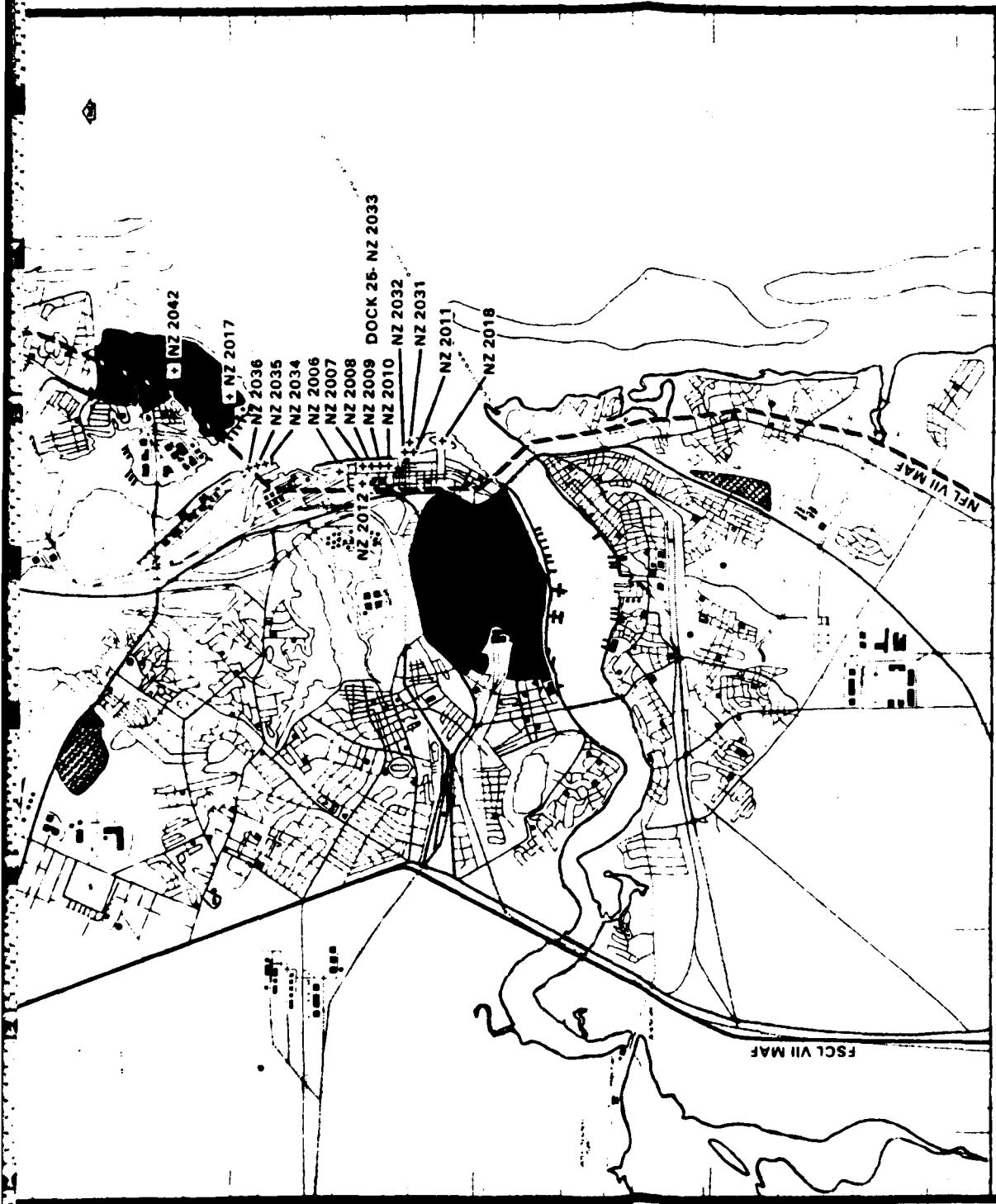
Copy no. _____ of _____ copies
 VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
 (VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
 CAMP PENDLETON, CA
 010830I May, 1981

Note: Overprinted SYN City map is used
 in lieu of overlay for ease in handling.

ENCLOSURE 1 (Naval Gunfire Support Operations Overlay) to TAB C (Naval Gunfire
 Plan) to Appendix 12 (Fire Support) to ANNEX C (Operations to Operation Plan 1-81)

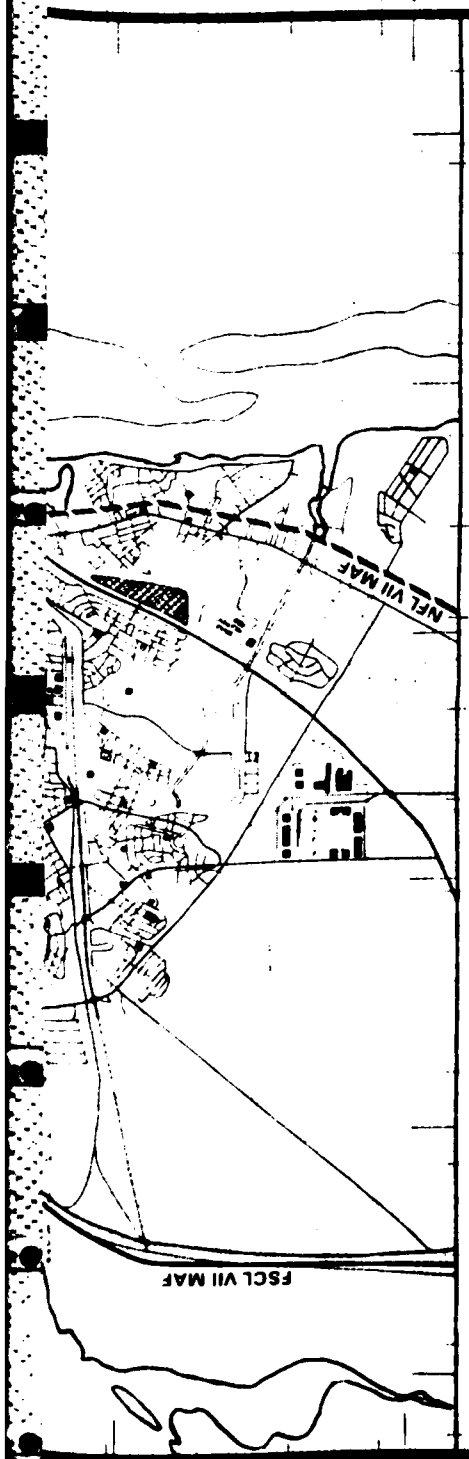
Time Zone: P





(MARGINAL INFORMATION TO NAVAL
GUNFIRE PLAN OVERLAY)
NEUTRALIZATION AT H:30 MINUTES

IGT #	DESCRIPTION	COORDINATES	ALT. (M)	BEARING MILS	AMMUNITION	REMARKS
NZ 2006	DOCKSIDE WAREHOUSE NEUTRAL	E 12 6 - N 8 8	2	5000	50 RDS	
NZ 2012	DOCKSIDE WAREHOUSE NEUTRAL	E 10 4 - N 8 7	4	4800	10 RDS	
NZ 2007	DOCKSIDE WAREHOUSE NEUTRAL	E 10 7 - N 8 6	2	4800	10 RDS	
NZ 2008	DOCKSIDE WAREHOUSE NEUTRAL	E 10 7 - N 8 5	2	5000	10 RDS	
NZ 2009	DOCKSIDE WAREHOUSE NEUTRAL	E 10 7 - N 8 4	2	5000	10 RDS	



(MARGINAL INFORMATION TO NAVAL
GUNFIRE PLAN OVERLAY)
NEUTRALIZATION AT H-30 MINUTES

TGT #	DESCRIPTION	COORDINATES	ALT. (M)	BEARING MILS	AMMUNITION 5"	AMMUNITION 6"	REMARKS
NZ 2006	DOCKSIDE WAREHOUSE NEUTRAL	E 12.6 - N 8.8	2	5000	50 RDS		
NZ 2012	DOCKSIDE WAREHOUSE NEUTRAL	E 10.4 - N 8.7	4	4800	10 RDS		
NZ 2007	DOCKSIDE WAREHOUSE NEUTRAL	E 10.7 - N 8.6	2	4800	10 RDS		
NZ 2008	DOCKSIDE WAREHOUSE NEUTRAL	E 10.7 - N 8.5	2	5000	10 RDS		
NZ 2009	DOCKSIDE WAREHOUSE NEUTRAL	E 10.7 - N 8.4	2	5000	10 RDS		
NZ 2010	DOCKSIDE WAREHOUSE NEUTRAL	E 10.7 - N 8.3	2	4800	10 RDS		
NZ 2011	DOCKSIDE WAREHOUSE NEUTRAL	E 10.8 - N 7.9	2	4600	10 RDS		
NZ 2017	ARMY GARRISON NEUTRAL	E 11.5 - N 10.3	4	4600	50 RDS		SEE CHEMICAL TARGET LIST
NZ 2018	ARMY GARRISON NEUTRAL	E 10.8 - N 7.7	4	4400	50 RDS		SEE CHEMICAL TARGET LIST

TGT #	DESCRIPTION	COORDINATES	ALT. (M)	BEARING MILS	SIZE (M)	AMMUNITION 5"	AMMUNITION 6"	REMARKS
NZ 2042	RADIO TOWER	E 12 - N 11.1	4	4800	--	5		ON CALL
NZ 2036	PIER 28	E 10.3 - N 10.2	2	6000	100	10		ON CALL
NZ 2035	PIER 27	E 10.4 - N 10	2	5800	100	10		ON CALL
NZ 2034	PIER 26	E 10.5 - N 9.8	2	5600	100	10		ON CALL
NZ 2033	DOCK 25	E 10.6 - N 8.5	2	5000	1070	10		ON CALL
NZ 2032	PIER 24	E 10.7 - N 8.1	2	4000	80	10		ON CALL
NZ 2031	PIER 23	E 10.5 - N 8	2	3800	100	10		ON CALL

PRE-ARRANGED CLOSE SUPPORTING FIRES:
ON CALL: AMMUNITION ALLOCATION

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S.J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

ENCLOSURE 2 (Schedule of Fires) to TAB C (Naval Gunfire Plan) to
APPENDIX 12 (Fire Support) to ANNEX C (Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (Syn) City: 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 7-1, Fire Support Coordination
(c) FMFM 7-2, Naval Gunfire Support

Time Zone: P

INSTRUCTIONS

1. Ship Column - # indicates air spot assigned
2. A&F Column - Numerator represents support mission while the denominator represents frequency of GROUND SPOT NET for DS ships or CONTROL NET for GS ships.
3. Ammunition Column - Numerator represents the bombardment allowance at the commencement of the assault while the denominator represents the number of rounds planned for expenditure.
4. Body of Schedule:
 - a. Spaces between operation hours indicate an increment of time during which fire missions are accomplished.
 - b. Numerator represents ZF - Arabic Numerals and targets to be attacked.
 - c. Denominator represents assigned FSA - Roman Numerals. The number of rounds to be expended on each target is located below the target number.
 - d. All ammunition in this schedule is HC or AAC unless otherwise designated.
 - e. All projectiles will be set for impact burst unless otherwise designated.

2-C-12-C-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(a) SHTP	(b) A/P	(c) BTRV	(d) AMRD	(e) TIME IN MINUTES BEFORE OR AFTER H-HOUR				H-2	H-HOUR	H+5	H+30	2400
				H-30	H-15	H-10	H-5					
1	00-963	GS V11 MAF	5"/54	1200	200	200	200	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	RES
2	00-964	GS 115 MAR DIV	5"/54	1200	200	200	200	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	RES
3	00-964	GS 115 MAR DIV	5"/54	1200	200	200	200	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	RES
4	00-951	DS 1/1	5"/54	1800	200	200	200	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	RES
5	00-951	DS 1/1	5"/54	1800	200	200	200	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	RES
6	00-942	GS RLT 2	5"/54	1800	200	200	200	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	RES
7	00-942	GS RLT 2	5"/54	1800	200	200	200	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	RES
8	00-944	DS 1/2	5"/54	1800	200	200	200	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	RES
9	00-944	DS 1/2	5"/54	1800	200	200	200	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	RES
10	00-945	DS 2/2	5"/54	1800	200	200	200	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	RES
11	00-945	DS 2/2	5"/54	1800	200	200	200	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	RES
12	00-946	DS 3/2	5"/54	1800	200	200	200	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	RES
13	00-946	DS 3/2	5"/54	1800	200	200	200	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	RES
14	00-951	GS RLT 3	5"/54	1800	200	200	200	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	RES
15	00-951	GS RLT 3	5"/54	1800	200	200	200	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	RES
16	00-944	DS 1/3	5"/54	1800	200	200	200	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	RES
17	00-944	DS 1/3	5"/54	1800	200	200	200	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	RES
18	00-937	DS 2/3	5"/54	1800	200	200	200	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	RES
19	00-937	DS 2/3	5"/54	1800	200	200	200	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	RES
20	00-938	DS 3/3	5"/54	1800	200	200	200	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	RES
21	00-938	DS 3/3	5"/54	1800	200	200	200	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	RES
22	00-938	DS 3/3	5"/54	1800	200	200	200	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	AS REQUESTED	RES

* AIR SPOT ASSIGNED

* INDICATES TARGET IS ON CALL ONLY
NOT INTENDED TO REPRESENT A COMPLETE DOCUMENT

2-C-12-C-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

5. Maximum use of air spot and offshore spot will be made for adjusting pre-arranged neutralization fires.
6. Call fires will be executed upon request.
7. Target missions that must be repeated will be executed with one-half the ammunition expenditure listed for each target in this schedule.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81.

2-C-12-C-3

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

ENCLOSURE 4 (Radar Beacon Plan) to TAB C (Naval Gunfire Plan) to
APPENDIX 12 (Fire Support) to ANNEX C (Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 7-2, Naval Gunfire Support
(c) NWIP 22-2.X, Supporting Arms in Amphibious Operations

Time Zone: P

1. GENERAL. Enclosed are instructions for the employment of the Radar Beacon, AN/UPN-32.

2. MISSION

Elements of UDTs will position and man beacons to provide TG 51.4 with an electronic aid to navigation.

3. EMPLOYMENT

a. UDTs will establish beacon teams and position two radar beacons ashore prior to H-30 on D-day.

b. Locations, azimuths, range errors, and codes are as follows:

	<u>Beacon #1</u>	<u>Beacon #2</u>
Responsibility	Team No. 1	Team No. 2
Code Word	Power One	Power Two
Zone	RLT 2	RLT 3
Location	E 12.8, N 12.2	E 11, N 7
Antenna Azimuth	90°	90°
Range Error (Yds)	400	400
Frequency		
Transmitting	Omitted	Omitted
Receiving	Omitted	Omitted

4-C-12-C-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

4. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

- a. Once ashore, survey control will be established 10th Marines.
- b. Security for beacon teams will be established by RLT 2 and RLT 3 within their TAORs.
- c. Data will be transmitted via the NGF Control Net.
- d. Code word "Power" will be used in reference to radar beacons for voice transmissions only.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81.

4-C-12-C-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
 VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
 (VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
 CAMP PENDLETON, CA
 010830I May, 1981

ENCLOSURE 5 (Shore Fire Control Communications) to TAB C (Naval Gunfire Plan) to APPENDIX 12 (Fire Support) to ANNEX C (Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
 (b) FMFM 7-1, Fire Support Coordination
 (c) FMFM 7-2, Naval Gunfire Support

Time Zone: P

UNIT	NET CALL SIGN	EMISSION FREQUENCY PRI SEC - DESIGNATOR FREQUENCY PRI SEC - TIME OF ACTIVATION																							
		NET																							
		NET																							
		NET																							
CATF		C	C																						
TO 58-1		X	X																						
DIV FSCC		X	X	C																					
DD-953		X	X	X																					
DD-954		X	X																						
DD-931		X	X																						
DD-942		X	X																						
DD-944		X	X																						
DD-945		X	X																						
DD-946		X	X																						
DD-951		X	X																						
DD-944		X	X																						
DD-937		X	X																						
DD-938		X	X																						
1/1																									
RL-2																									
1/2																									
2/2																									
3/2																									
RL-3																									
1/3																									
2/3																									
3/3																									
RDR BEA TH 1																									
RDR BEA TH 2																									

- Not intended to be a complete document -

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
 Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
 Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81.

5-C-12-C-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA.
010830I May 1981

ENCLOSURE 6 (Naval Gunfire Antimechanized Plan) to TAB C (Naval Gunfire Plan) to APPENDIX 12 (Fire Support) to ANNEX C (Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) FMFM 7-2, Naval Gunfire Plan
(b) FMFM 7-1, Fire Support Coordination

Time Zone: P

1. GENERAL. Enclosed are NGF employment plans for delivery of destructive and interdicting fires to be used against enemy mechanized reinforcements.
2. FIRE SUPPORT SHIPS
 - a. TG 51.4 will be alert to signal traffic indicating impending attacks by mechanized forces.
 - b. Reports will be made by immediate precedence messages, regarding hostile mechanized movement, to CATF (SACC) and to supported LF units on specified gunfire nets as follows:
 - (1) Number/Type of tanks and mechanized infantry.
 - (2) Location (coord.).
 - (3) Direction of movement.
 - (4) Speed of advance.
 - (5) Time of observation.
 - c. Fires will be massed as directed by supported units.
 - d. Mechanized units will be engaged in supported units ZF on-call.
3. MASSING OF FIRES
 - a. Air or ground spotters will request massing fires on target in accordance with the following procedure:
 - (1) Spotters will request support from DS or GS ships via the NGF Ground Spot or Air Spot nets as applicable.
 - (2) Requests must be approved by the NGLO/FSCC monitoring the net who will relay the request to next higher agency controlling fires of a GS ship.

6-C-12-C-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (3) GS ships will contact the appropriate fire adjusting ship for a fire mission.
 - (4) Spotters will refer to the adjusting ship as the reference ship for massing fires and will adjust fires per SOP.
 - (5) The actual fire support ship will establish communications with the reference ship via the NGF Control or Control Overload Net.
- b. NGF supporting ships will report to the NGFO of their applicable supported unit via the Division NGF Support Net upon fire mission completion.

4. AMMUNITION EXPENDITURE

- a. Fires on mechanized targets will be conducted in the following manner:
- (1) First 2 minutes: Maximum rate of fire.
 - (2) Following 3 minutes: Sustained rate of fire.
 - (3) As directed to ensure destruction of targets.
- b. Ammunition expenditure allotments are contained in the ammunition reserve figures. See Enclosure 2 (Schedule of Fires).

5. CONTROL

- a. Fires will be prearranged by NGFO's of supported units when there is sufficient warning of impending mechanized attacks.
- b. Notification to the firing ships will be given as follows:
- (1) Agency controlling fires.
 - (2) Designation of target area.
 - (3) Method of adjustment.
 - (4) Anticipated ammunition expenditure.
 - (5) Communication for control of fires.
 - (6) Coordinating instructions.

6. RECOGNITION AND IDENTIFICATION. See VII MAF Standing Operating Procedure for Fire Support (Constructive)

UNCLASSIFIED

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81.

6-C-12-C-3

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA.
010830I May 1981

TAB D (Chemical Fire Plan) to APPENDIX 12 (Fire Support) to ANNEX C
(Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 7-1, Fire Support Coordination
(c) FMFM 11-3, Employment of Chemical Agents
(d) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedure for Nuclear, Biological, and
Chemical Weapons Employment (Constructive)

Time Zone: P

Task Organization: See Annex A (Task Organization)

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence).

b. Friendly Forces.

(1) TG 59.2, on order, attacks designated targets in accordance
with Enclosure 1 (Chemical Fire Support Table/Target List).

(2) TG 51.4, on order, attacks designated targets with chemical
munitions in accordance with Enclosure 1 (Chemical Fire
Support Table/Target List).

2. MISSION

Contingent upon authorization for employment, chemical munitions are
delivered in support of TF 59 units for the seizure, occupation and
defense of TAORs within the FBHL of the AOA.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations

(1) Upon receipt of authorization, chemical fires will be
conducted as follows:

(a) Lethal, nonpersistent chemical fires on D-day at H-30.

(b) Lethal, persistent chemical fires on D-day.

D-12-C-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (c) Nonlethal, nonpersistent chemical fires on D-day.
 - (d) One or more types of chemical fires as dictated by the situation after D-day to D+10.
- (2) See Enclosure 1 (Chemical Fire Support Table/Target List).
- b. Landing Force (TF 59). On order RLIs will establish chemical barriers in accordance with provisions contained in reference (d).
 - c. Artillery Support (TG 59.1.4)
 - (1) General. Once established ashore, on order, conduct on-call chemical fires against targets of opportunity.
 - (2) Allocation. See Artillery Fire Plan; to be issued.
 - d. Theater-Based Aviation (TG 59.2)
 - (1) General. On order, commencing D-day at H-30, conduct prearranged and target of opportunity chemical fires.
 - (2) Allocation. See Enclosure 1 (Chemical Fire Support Table/Target List).
 - e. Coordinating Instructions
 - (1) Delivery of chemical fires, with the exception of CS agents, will be conducted on order of the CLF only.
 - (2) Employment of agents CS and CN will be conducted in accordance with provisions contained in reference (d).
 - (3) Troop Safety measures will be conducted in accordance with provisions contained in reference (d).
 - (4) Reports will be made in accordance with formats contained in reference (d).
 - (5) Warning procedures will be conducted in accordance with provisions contained in reference (d) and Annex K (Communications-Electronics).

D-12-C-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. See Annex P (Combat Service Support).
5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL
 - a. Command. See Annex J (Command Relationships).
 - b. Signal. See Annex K (Communications-Electronics)

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

ENCLOSURES:

- 1 - Chemical Fire Support Table /Target List
- 2 - Chemical Target Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81.

D-12-C-3

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
0108301 May, 1981

ENCLOSURE 1 (Chemical Fire Support Table/Target List) to TAB D (Chemical Fire Plan) to APPENDIX 12 (Fire Support) to ANNEX C
(Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	
LN. NO.	TGT. NO.	DESCRIPTION	LOCATION	ALTITUDE	SIZE L W	ATTITUDE (MILS)	WEAPON/ AMMUNITION	TOT	UNIT	H O B	REMARKS/RESULTS
1	NZ 2000	ROAD JUNCTION	E 11.3-N 16.5	4m	POINT TGT	4800	2 SORTIES SPRAY GB, 1 TK PER SORTIE	H-30	TG 59.2		ON CALL TO PRODUCE IMMEDIATE CASUALTIES.
2	NZ 2001	POINT ON LOC	E 9.7-N 0.0	2m	POINT TGT.	3400	2 SORTIES SPRAY VX, 1 TK PER SORTIE	H-30	TG 59.2		ON CALL TO CONTAMINATE AREA.
3	NZ 2002	ROAD JUNCTION	E 7.4-N 0.3	2m	POINT TGT.	3400	2 SORTIES SPRAY VX, 1 TK PER SORTIE	H-30	TG 59.2		ON CALL TO CONTAMINATE AREA.
4	NZ 2003	ROAD JUNCTION	E 3-N 0.4	12m	POINT TGT.	4800	2 SORTIES SPRAY VX, 1 TK PER SORTIE	H-30	TG 59.2		ON CALL TO CONTAMINATE AREA.
5	NZ 2004	POINT ON LOC	E 0.8-N 9.4	12m	POINT TGT.	4800	2 SORTIES SPRAY GB, 1 TK PER SORTIE	H-30	TG 59.2		ON CALL TO PRODUCE IMMEDIATE CASUALTIES.
6	NZ 2005	POINT ON LOC	E 0.8-N 14.8	12m	POINT TGT.	5200	2 SORTIES SPRAY GB, 1 TK PER SORTIE	H-30	TG 59.2		ON CALL TO PRODUCE IMMEDIATE CASUALTIES.
7	NZ 2019	NAVAL BASE	E 8.2-N 3.9 TO E 9.8-N 3.9	6m	1600m 300m	1600	4 SORTIES 12 BOMBS, GB (METEYE)	H-30	TG 59.2		ON CALL TO PRODUCE IMMEDIATE CASUALTIES
8	NZ 2017	ARMY GARRISON	E 11.5-N 10.3	2m	300m 150m	4800	GB 10 RDS	H-30	TU 58.1		ON CALL TO PRODUCE IMMEDIATE CASUALTIES.
9	NZ 2018	ARMY GARRISON	E 10.8-N 7.7	4m	300m 100m	4800	GB 10 RDS	H-30	TU 58.1		ON CALL TO PRODUCE IMMEDIATE CASUALTIES.

* NOT INTENDED TO REPRESENT A COMPLETED TABLE.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

1-D-12-C-1

UNCLASSIFIED

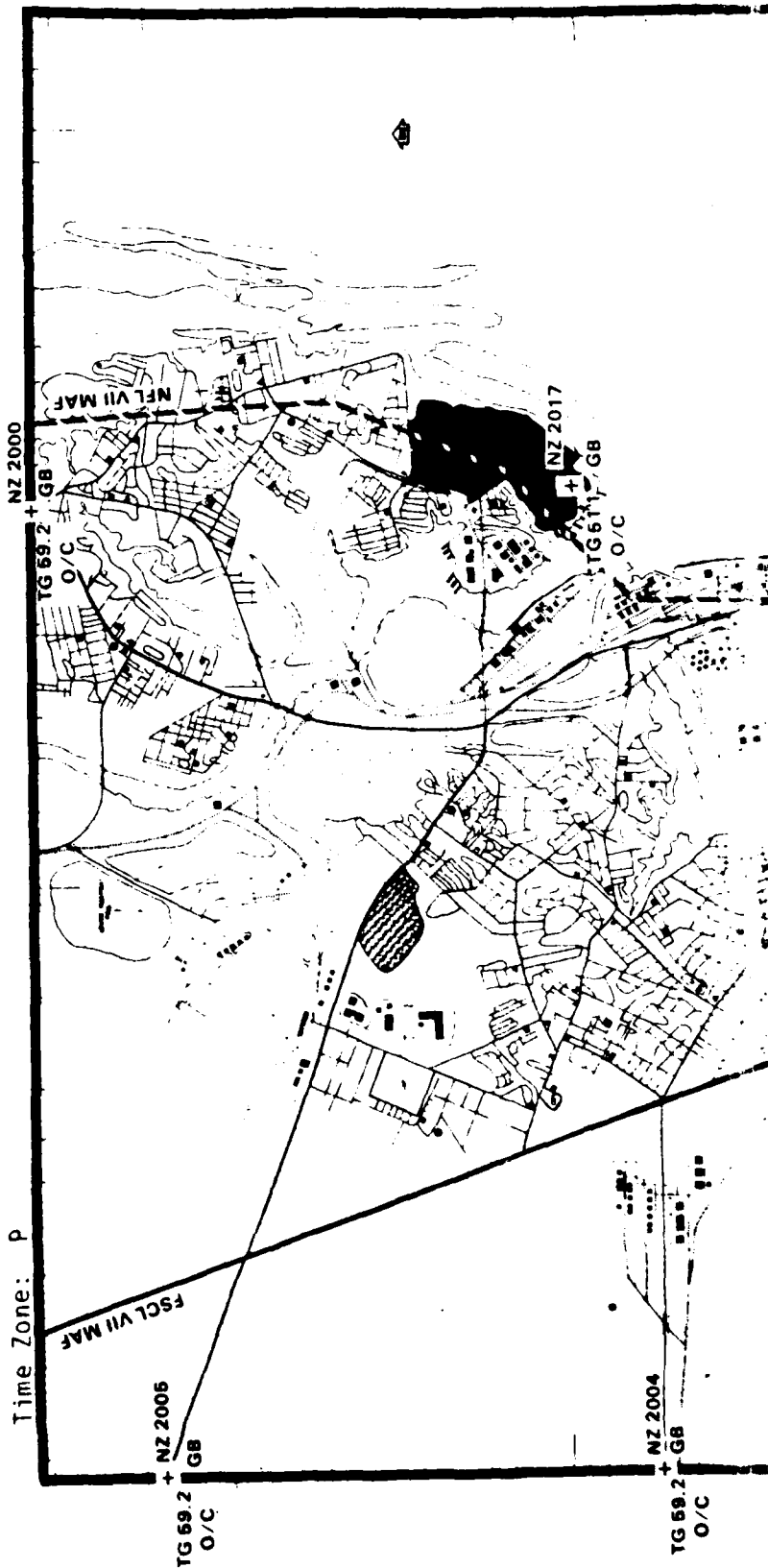
UNCLASSIFIED

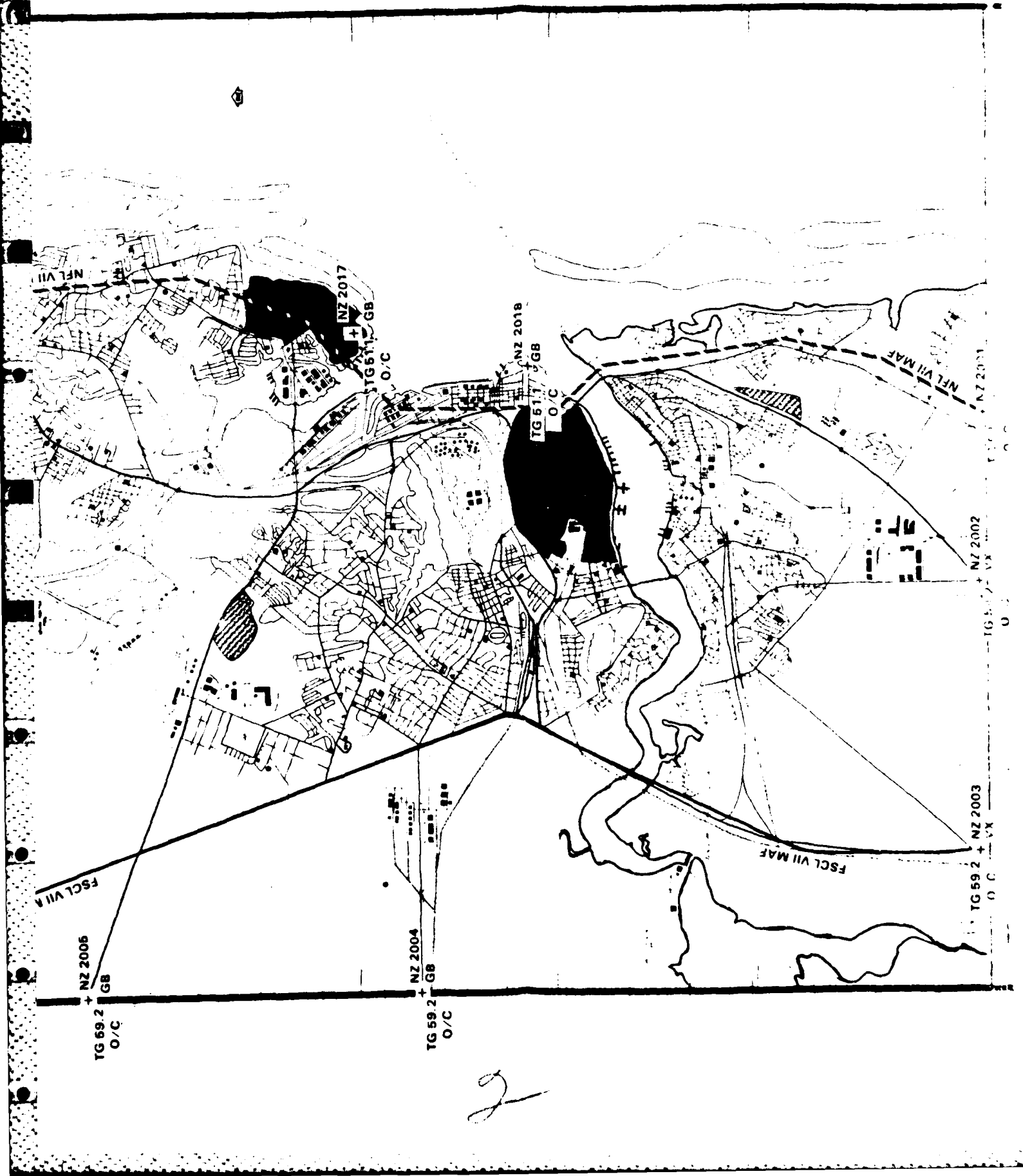
Note: Overprinted SYN City map is used in lieu of overlay for ease in handling.

Copy no. _____ of _____ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

ENCLOSURE 2 (Chemical Target Overlay) to TAB D (Chemical Fire Plan) to APPENDIX 12 (Fire Support) to ANNEX C (Operations to Operation Plan 1-81)

Time Zone: P





AD-A133 163

GENERAL URBAN WARFARE AMPHIBIOUS LOGISTICS APPLICATIONS
VOLUME 2 OPERATIONS PLAN(U) MARINE CORPS DEVELOPMENT
AND EDUCATION COMMAND QUANTICO VA DE. R J YEOMAN

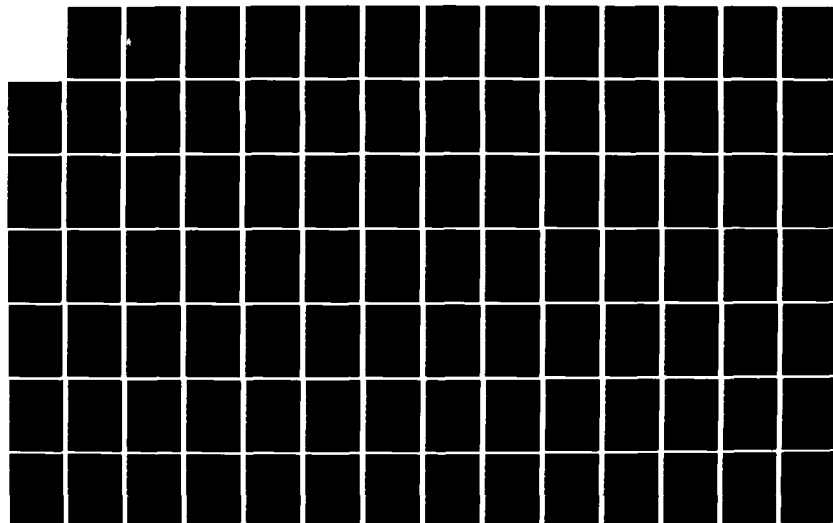
3/7

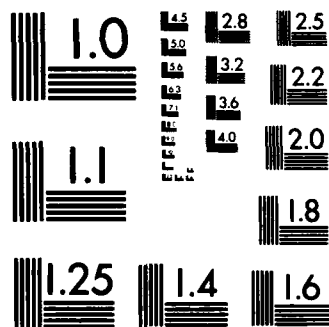
UNCLASSIFIED

23 JUN 83 BDM/W-81-315-TR

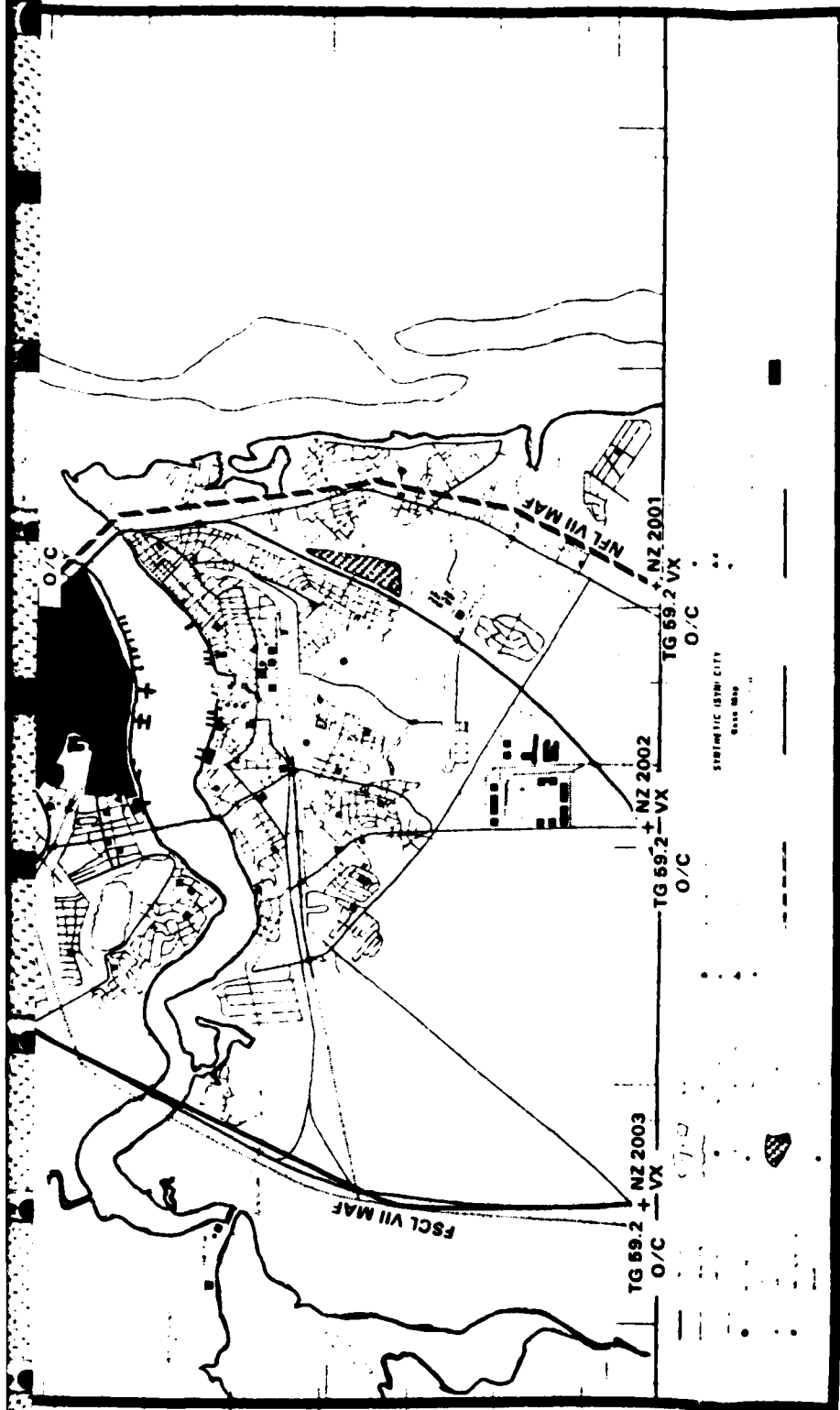
F/G 15/7

NL





MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS-1963-A



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S.J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

2-D-12-C-1/2

3

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59),
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

TAB E (Target List) to APPENDIX 12 (Fire Support) to ANNEX C (Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(c) FMFM 2-4, Counterintelligence

Time Zone: P

1. The following ATF targets have been preplanned:

ATF TARGET LIST

PART III

(Targets to be Harrassed or Interdicted by Advance Force)

<u>TARGET NUMBER</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION OF TARGET</u>	<u>TARGET ELEVATION</u>	<u>CLASSIFICATION</u>	<u>TARGET PRIORITY</u>
NZ 2000	E11.3, N16.3	Junction of Highway 1 and secondary road on peninsula.	4m	C	III
NZ 2001	E9.7, N00	Secondary road on finger.	2m	C	III
NZ 2002	E7.4, N0.3	Junction of Highway 1 and secondary road on peninsula.	2m	C	III
NZ 2003	E3.1, N0.4	Junction of Highway 3 and secondary road on south finger.	12m	C	III
NZ 2004	E0.4, N9.4	Secondary road adjacent to food processing industrial complex.	12m	C	III
NZ 2005	E0.8, N14.8	Highway 2 northwest of Airfield 1.	12m	C	III

E-12-C-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

PART V

(Targets to be Neutralized by Amphibious Task Force)

<u>TARGET NUMBER</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION OF TARGET</u>	<u>TARGET ELEVATION</u>	<u>CLASSIFICATION</u>	<u>TARGET PRIORITY</u>
NZ 2006	E10.6, N8.8	Dockside warehouse	2m	B	II
NZ 2007	E10.7, N8.6	Dockside warehouse	2m	B	II
NZ 2008	E10.7, N8.5	Dockside warehouse	2m	B	II
NZ 2009	E10.7, N8.4	Dockside warehouse	2m	B	II
NZ 2010	E10.7, N8.5	Dockside warehouse	2m	B	II
NZ 2011	E10.8, N7.9	Dockside warehouse	2m	B	II
NZ 2012	E10.4, N8.7	Dockside warehouse	4m	B	II
NZ 2013	E8.1, N14.3	Sewage pumping station	4m	C	II
NZ 2014	E6.3, N13	Airfield 1 warehouse	12m	C	II
NZ 2015	E5.9, N12.8	Industrial warehouse	12m	C	II
NZ 2016	E6.3, N8.3	Athletic Stadium	4m	C	II

PART VI

(Targets to be Harrassed or Interdicted by Amphibious Task Force)

NZ 2017	E11.5, N10.3	Army Garrison	2m	C	II
NZ 2018	E10.8, N7.7	Army Garrison	4m	C	II
NZ 2019	E8.9, N5	Naval Station	6m	C	II

E-12-C-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

PART VII

(Targets Not to be Attacked Without Prior Approval of CATF or CLF)

<u>TARGET NUMBER</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION OF TARGET</u>	<u>TARGET ELEVATION</u>	<u>CLASSIFICATION</u>	<u>TARGET PRIORITY</u>
NZ 2020	E10.4, N6.6	Bridge 1	Above MSL 13m	E	N/A
NZ 2021	E7.4, N5.7	Bridge 2	Above MSL 10m	E	N/A
NZ 2022	E4.3, N5.8	Bridge 3	Above MSL 12m	E	N/A
NZ 2023	E4.5, N9.7	Bridge 4	Above MSL 5.2m	E	N/A
NZ 2024	E10.3, N11.4	Bridge 5	Above MSL 5.2m	E	N/A
NZ 2025	E9.1, N13.5	Bridge 6	Above MSL 5.2m	E	N/A
NZ 2026	E9.6, N13.7	Bridge 7	Above MSL 5.2m	E	N/A
NZ 2027	E8.3, N15.5	Bridge 8	Above MSL 5.2m	E	N/A
NZ 2028	E9.8, N9.3	Bridge 9	Above MSL 5.2m	E	N/A
NZ 2029	E9.5, N2.6	Bridge 10	Above MSL 5.2m	E	N/A
NZ 2030	E9, N5.3	Pier 18	2m	E	N/A
NZ 2031	E10.8 N8	Pier 23	2m	E	N/A
NZ 2032	E10.7, N8.1	Pier 24	2m	E	N/A
NZ 2033	E10.6, N8.5	Dock 25	2m	E	N/A
NZ 2034	E10.5, N9.8	Pier 26	2m	E	N/A
NZ 2035	E10.4, N10	Pier 27	2m	E	N/A

E-12-C-3

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

PART VII (Continued)

(Targets Not to be Attacked Without Prior Approval of CATF or CLF)

<u>TARGET NUMBER</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION OF TARGET</u>	<u>TARGET ELEVATION</u>	<u>CLASSIFICATION</u>	<u>TARGET PRIORITY</u>
NZ 2036	E10.3, N10.2	Pier 28	2m	E	N/A
NZ 2037	E10, N10.7	Dock 29	2m	E	N/A
NZ 2038	E8.6, N7.2	TV station	6m	E	N/A
NZ 2039	E8.3, N4.1	Radio station	6m	E	N/A
NZ 2040	E7.5, N7.1	Radio station	6m	E	N/A
NZ 2041	E9.9, N7.7	Radio station	4m	E	N/A
NZ 2042	E13, N11.1	Radio station	4m	E	N/A
NZ 2043	E2.6, N5.2	Hydro-elec. asst. power plant	4m	E	N/A
NZ 2044	E2.7, N5	Dam	10m	E	N/A
NZ 2045	E9.5, N8.8	POL storage area	2m	E	N/A
NZ 2046	E7.3, N13.4	MOGAS, AVGAS Tanks	10m	E	N/A
NZ 2047	E6.3, N14.5	AVGAS Tanks	8m	E	N/A

2. TARGET BULLETINS

To be issued separately.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

E-12-C-4

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59),
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

TAB F (Fire Support Coordination) to APPENDIX 12 (Fire Support) to ANNEX C (Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

REF: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City: 1:20,000
(b) NWP 22-2, Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
(c) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(d) FMFM 7-1, Fire Support Coordination
(e) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Fire Support Coordination (Constructive)

Time Zone: P

Task Organization: Annex A (Task Organization)

1. SITUATION

- (a) Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence) and current INTSUMS.
- (b) Friendly Forces. See Appendix 12 (Fire Support) to Annex C (Operations).

2. MISSION

7th MARDIV will conduct the initial planning for and coordination of conventional and non-conventional fires within the AOA. VII MAF will be prepared to coordinate all fire support in the event 7th MARDIV FSSC becomes inoperative.

3. EXECUTION

- a. General. Definitions, tasks, and applicable procedures are contained in reference (c) and (d).
- b. CG, 7th MARDIV (TG 59.1)
 - (1) Coordinate with the SACC concerning no-fire areas, the Fire Support Coordination Line (FSCL), and other coordination measures and boundaries to facilitate the movement of MAF forces into assigned Zone(s) of Action (ZOA) and subsequent operations ashore.
 - (2) See Tab A (Air Fire Plan), Tab C (Naval Gunfire Plan), and Tab D (Chemical Fire Plan) to Appendix 12 (Fire Support).

F-12-C-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- c. CG, 7th MAW (TG 59.3). See Annex M (Air Operations).
- d. CG, 7th FSSG (TG 59.5). Submit requests for fire support to CG, 7th MARDIV in accordance with provisions contained in reference (d).

4. TARGET INFORMATION

- a. Target List. CATF 51, in coordination with CG, 7th MARDIV, will develop and maintain a target list for operations within the AOA. See Appendix 4 (Target Intelligence) to Annex B.
- b. Restricted Targets. All religious, historical, cultural, and medical facilities and civilian utilities will initially be classified as restricted targets. Supporting arms fire can be directed at restricted targets only when a commander determines that such fire is necessary to safeguard friendly forces or is required to assure accomplishment of his assigned missions. Fires support requests must then be approved by the controlling FSCC. See Appendix 8 (Rules of Engagement).

5. AIRCRAFT SAFETY. See Annex M (Air Operations).

6. SAFETY OF GROUND FORCES

- a. Boundaries. 7th MARDIV FSCC will establish, publish, and coordinate boundaries within the VII MAF ZOA.
- b. Coordinated Fire Line (CFL). Subordinate commanders will forward recommended CFLs for consolidation at the 7th MARDIV FSCC.
- c. Fire Support Coordination Line (FSCL). The 7th MARDIV FSCC will establish and submit recommended FSCL to this headquarters for approval; disseminate location of the FSCL in accordance with provisions contained in reference (d).
- d. Restrictive Fire Line (RFL). RFLs will be established and coordinated in accordance with provisions contained in references (c) and (d).
- e. Free Fire Area (FFA)/No Fire Area (NFA). FFAs and NFAs will be established in accordance with provisions contained in reference (d).
- f. NBC Munitions. See Tab D (Chemical Fire Plan) and Tab J (Nuclear Fire Plan) to Appendix 12 (Fire Support).

UNCLASSIFIED

- g. Smoke and Illumination Missions. Conducted in accordance with procedures established in reference (d). These missions will not be fired close to boundaries without permission of adjacent units. Caution will be used when employing any incendiary munitions in circumstances that might cause fires which would endanger friendly forces.

7. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

a. Command

- (1) See Annex J (Command Relationships).
- (2) Report locations of FSCCs once established.

- b. Signal. See Annex K (Communications/Electronics). Utilize teletypewriter, phone, and wire-multichannel circuits as early as possible.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

F-12-C-3

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA.
010830I May 1981

TAB J (Nuclear Fire Plan) to APPENDIX 12 (Fire Support) to ANNEX C (Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (Syn) City; 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 7-1, Fire Support Coordination
(c) FMFM 11-4, Staff Officers' Field Manual Nuclear Weapons Employment Doctrine and Procedures
(d) FMFM 11-4B, Staff Officers' Field Manual Nuclear Weapons Employment Effects Data
(e) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures Nuclear, Chemical and Biological Weapons Employment (Constructive)

Time Zone: P

Task Organization: Annex A (Task Organization)

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence)
- b. Friendly Forces. See Appendix 12 (Fire Support) to Annex C (Operations)

2. MISSION

Nuclear employment agencies, on-order, will conduct nuclear fire missions to destroy enemy NBC delivery systems and reinforcing elements of their parent MRD.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations

- (1) If authority to use nuclear weapons is granted by the NCA, nuclear fire missions will be conducted, on order, to prevent enemy reinforcements from entering the FBHL. Targets of opportunity will be fired upon in accordance with provisions contained in reference (d):
- (2) Allotments (1 May 1981)
(See Figure C-1.)
- (3) RLT 1, 2, and 3
 - (a) Request nuclear fires, employing air and artillery support, on targets of opportunity.

J-12-C-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNIT	TOTAL	0.5KT	155mm		8"		20KT	AIR		ADM	
			1Kt	2Kt	5Kt	10KT		50Kt	0.5KT	1Kt	
<hr/>											
VII MAF TGTS		(to be issued)									
DIV TGTS											
RLT 1	11	*3	*4	*4							
RLT 2	11	*3	*4	*4							
RLT 3	11	*3	*4	*4							
TOTAL	33	9	12	12							

*Targets of Opportunity.

Figure C-1.

1-12-C-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(b) Coordinate unit deployment with respect to nuclear fires.

(4) 10th Marines

(a) Conduct artillery deliverable nuclear fires in accordance with provisions contained in reference (d) and Tab B (Artillery Fire Plan) (to be issued) to Appendix 12 (Fire Support).

(b) Control nuclear fire support missions of the 1st 8" and 155mm HOW Btrys (SP).

(5) Special Ammunition Load

See Tab F (Special Ammunition Logistics).

b. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Nuclear target numbers assigned to TG 59.1

1st MARDIV	AZ0001 - AZ0099
RLT 1	AA0001 - AA0099
RLT 2	AB0001 - AB0099
RLT 3	AC0001 - AC0099

(2) The SACC and FSCC will be notified if nuclear weapon effects will extend beyond the Force Beachhead Line (FBHL).

(3) Limitations

(a) Nuclear weapons will not be delivered if effects will be of a greater degree of risk than is equal to moderate risks for warned exposed civilians.

(b) Nuclear weapons will not be detonated within the SYN City metropolitan limits.

(4) The SACC and FSCC will be notified 15 minutes prior to Time On Target (TOT) of a cancelled nuclear strike mission. The code words for a cancellation are CHECK OFF followed by the nuclear target number.

(5) Troop safety will be provided for in accordance with provisions contained in reference (e).

(6) Reports; see provisions contained in reference (e)

(7) Weapon Readiness. See Enclosure 3 (Weapon Readiness).

J-12-C-3

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

See Annex P (Combat Service Support) and Tab K (Special Ammunition Logistics) to Appendix 12 (Fire Support).

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

a. Command

(1) See Annex J (Command Relationships)

(2) FSCC will be located at 7th Mar Div CP once ashore.

b. Signal. See Annex K (Communications-Electronics)

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

ENCLOSURES:

- 1 - Nuclear Fire Support Table/Target List (Omitted)
- 2 - Target Overlay (Omitted)
- 3 - Weapon Readiness

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81.

J-12-C-4

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ____ of ____ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

ENCLOSURE 3 (Weapon Readiness) to TAB J (Nuclear Fire Plan) to APPENDIX 12
(Fire Support) ANNEX C (Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNIT	FIELD	STATE OF READINESS	
		I	II
ARTILLERY REGT.			
1ST 8"	1 KT		12
	2 KT		12
1ST 155MM	0.5 KT		9
TG 59.2	5 KT	(To be issued)	
	10 KT		
	20 KT		
	50 KT		

* Not intended to represent a complete document

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

3-J-12-C-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

TAB K (Special Ammunition Logistics) to APPENDIX 12 (Fire Support) to ANNEX C (Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
(b) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Special Ammunition Logistics (Constructive)
(c) FMFM 7-1, Fire Support Coordination

Time Zone: P

1. ALLOCATION

The following allocation of special ammunition applies.

a. Special Ammunition Load

- (1) TG 59.2 (7th MAW Rear)

<u>GB</u> (Bomb)	<u>GB</u> (Spray Tk)	<u>VX</u> (Spray Tk)	<u>5KT</u>	<u>10KT</u>
48	5	6	9	6

- (2) TG 51.4

GB
20

- (3) 10th Marines

<u>5KT</u>	<u>1KT</u>	<u>2KT</u>
9	12	12

- b. Special Ammunition Stockage. The remaining allocations will be stocked in the Special Ammunition Stockage Post (SASP) if established ashore.
- c. Distribution. Distribution of special munitions will be conducted in accordance with reference (b).
- d. Replenishment. Stockage and distribution of additional special ammunition rounds will be conducted in accordance with reference (b).

K-12-C-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

2. STORAGE

Once established ashore, each firing unit will obtain or construct a field storage site. Storage site requirements will be satisfied in accordance with reference (b).

3. SECURITY

- a. Each nuclear capable firing unit will provide for its own firing position security.
- b. Emergency destruction procedures will be conducted in accordance with reference (b). Materials for destruction will accompany nuclear weapons ashore and in subsequent movements.

4. TRANSPORTATION

- a. Nuclear weapon movements ashore and in subsequent operations will be conducted by helicopter.
- b. Chemical munitions will be moved by truck convoys.
- c. Accountability procedures for nuclear munitions will be conducted in accordance with provisions contained in reference (b).

5. MAINTENANCE

Maintenance requirements will be satisfied by contact teams from MWWU-7 and FSSG once established ashore.

6. REPORTS

Reporting procedures will be conducted in accordance with provisions contained in references (b) and (c).

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81.

4-10-0-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VIII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDELTON, CA
010830I May, 1981

APPENDIX 13 (Countermechanized Operations) to ANNEX C (Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(c) FMFM 9-1, Tank Employment/Antimechanized Operations

Time Zone: P

Task Organization: See Annex A (Task Organization) and below.

Task Force ALPHA

2nd Tk BN (Rein)

Lieutenant Colonel WHITE

BLT 2/1
Co B, 1st Aslt Amphib Bn

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence) and current INTSUMs.
- b. Friendly Forces. See Annex A (Task Organization) and Annex C (Operations).
- c. Attachments and Detachments. See Annex A (Task Organization) and the task organization above.
- d. Assumptions
 - (1) That aggressor forces can attack with two MRRs (-) on a northwestern avenue of approach (Highway 2) into the FBHL. This avenue of approach is designated GREY.
 - (2) That aggressor forces can initially attack with an independent tank battalion on a southwestern avenue of approach (Highway 3) into the FBHL. This avenue of approach is designated WHITE.
 - (3) That aggressor forces can subsequently attack with the MRD's and remaining MRR and Tank Regiment (-) on approach route WHITE.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (4) That aggressor forces are capable of attacking on only one avenue of approach (WHITE) in sufficient strength to permit passage of Landing Force strongpoints.

2. MISSION

On order, attack to destroy aggressor forces on avenues of approach, and protect the FBH. Priority of countermechanized operations to approach route GREY and then WHITE.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operations. Theater-based 7th MAW (Rear) and allied aircraft will conduct airstrikes throughout Aggressorland during the five-day period prior to D-day with the primary mission of gaining air superiority by attacking Aggressor aircraft and airfields. The collateral mission of friendly air elements will be to locate and attack enemy troop units with priority to air defense, NBC-capable units, artillery, and motorized/mechanized units. Prior to L-hour on D-day, Force Reconnaissance Company Teams will parachute into the vicinity of the Aggressor MRRs, tank regiment, and independent tank battalion of the MRD to observe and report on all enemy activity. Commencing at H-hour on D-day, RLT 2 lands by surface and helicopter means to seize the port area, key bridges, and destroy the enemy in its TAOR. Elements of RLT 2 will land over RED Beach with a company of tanks, and link-up with a helicopter lifted BLT to support the attack on the main port area defended by an Aggressor MRB (-) (Rein). Simultaneously, RLT 3 (-) (Rein) lands with a tank company over BLUE Beach to attack and seize the Aggressor naval station in SYN City. In subsequent operations ashore, RLT 3 (-) (Rein) will consolidate suburban and open areas south of the South River and establish blocking positions on primary southern LOCs entering the FBHL. Attached Cbt. Engr. elements will augment southern LOC blocking positions by establishing minefields and obstacles within their capabilities. Friendly theater-based aircraft will be prepared to further augment these blocking positions by establishing air delivered minefields south of the SYN City metropolitan boundary. If the tactical situation ashore requires the commitment of additional countermechanized reserve forces, then the 2nd Tk Bn or elements of the 2nd Tk Bn will deploy ashore to reinforce elements of the Landing Force. Unless previously committed, the 2nd Tk Bn will land over beaches to be designated on D+1 and deploy to the western municipal boundary of SYN City. 2nd Tk Bn will be reinforced by a helicopterlanded BLT on the western municipal boundary of SYN City and will become TF ALPHA. TF ALPHA will establish defensive positions between the left bank of the South River and Airfield 1.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

b. Tasks

(1) Theater-based Aviation (7th MAW (Rear) TG 59.2)

- (a) Conduct deep air support strikes in accordance with provisions contained in Annex C (Operations) and Annex M (Air Operations).
- (b) Be prepared to conduct air deliverable minefield operations in support of the Landing Force and other countermechanized operations as directed.

(2) 1st Force Reconnaissance Company (TG 59.4)

- (a) Conduct deep reconnaissance and surveillance operations in support of the Landing Force.
- (b) See Annex B (Intelligence).

(3) Landing Force (7th MARDIV (Rein) TG 59.1)

- (a) Establish defensive and blocking positions within the FBH in accordance with provisions contained in this appendix and Annex C (Operations).
- (b) Be prepared to land elements of the LFR to reinforce elements of the Landing Force within or in proximity to TAORs.

c. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Effective for planning on receipt; execution on order.
- (2) See Appendix 10 (Operations Overlay) and Appendix 12 (Fire Support) to Annex C (Operations).
- (3) Conditions for antimechanized readiness are as follows:
 - (a) Condition IV. The hostile force has been detected but contact is not imminent.
 - (b) Condition III. The hostile force is approaching the landing force and contact is imminent. The time and place of contact can be predicted with reasonable accuracy.
 - (c) Condition II. Friendly units are under attack by hostile armored forces.

UNCLASSIFIED

(d) Condition I. The landing force is seriously endangered by the hostile armored attack in progress.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. See Annex E (Personnel) and Annex P (Combat Service Support).
5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL
 - a. Command. See Annex J (Command Relationships).
 - b. Signal. See Annex K (Communications-Electronics).

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S.J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

TABS: (all omitted)

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA.
010830I May 1981

APPENDIX 14 (Urban Assault Helicopter Operations) to ANNEX C (Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000.
(b) OH 8-7, Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
(c) FMFM 5-3, Assault Support

Time Zone: P

1. GENERAL

This Appendix provides the basic guidance for requesting and providing helicopter support for attacking and clearing defended buildings.

2. THE THREAT

Aggressor forces are equipped with a variety of effective antiair weapons. Aggressor forces within SYN City are known to have SA-7 GRAIL infrared surface-to-air missiles. Supporting forces within the effective range of SYN City have SA-3 GOA, SA-4 GANEF, and SA-6 GAINFUL surface-to-air missile systems. Of at least equal importance, Aggressor forces in or within reinforcing distance of SYN City have radar-controlled 57mm S-60 and ZSU-23-4 automatic antiaircraft guns. These weapon systems, coupled with small-arms, automatic weapons and the HIND gunship, constitute a significant threat to helicopter operations in SYN City.

3. PROCEDURES FOR EMPLOYING ASSAULT HELICOPTERS IN SYN CITY

- a. Planning Requirements. Helicopters will not be used tactically to lift troops within SYN City or onto high-rise roof tops until the following steps have been accomplished:
 - (1) A determination has been made that no alternative entry method is feasible within a reasonable period of time.
 - (2) Air and/or ground reconnaissance has been made to locate threat antiair defenses within effective range of the target.
 - (3) An assessment has been made that the target/objective has a priority high enough to warrant risking lift by helicopter(s).

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (4) Availability of supporting direct and indirect fire has been determined, including the use of smoke or chemicals.
- (5) The cognizant unit commander, at battalion or higher level, has approved the concept for the assault and submitted his request through MACCS/FSCC channels.

b. Request Procedures

- (1) After the unit commander has developed the basic concept and the cognizant FSCC has planned the requisite supporting/suppressive fires, the request for helicopter support will be forwarded as a pre-planned or immediate request, as appropriate, to the DASC through MACCS channels.
- (2) Requests for helicopters to lift troops to rooftops to support attacks on defended buildings will use the standard Assault Support Request Form (ASRF). See Appendix E, Reference (c). Type of mission, item (4) on the ASRF, will be listed under "other" as "Vertical Assault-Rooftop".

4. NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL ENVIRONMENT

a. Threat Use of NBC Contaminants

If there are indications that Threat forces have used NBC weapons in or near a building or area designated as a helicopter landing site, that information will be provided in the ASRF to enable helicopter crews to be fully prepared for the flight. When troops are being debarked in an area of possible contamination, debarkation will be accomplished by jumping out of the helicopter while at a low hover or by rappelling. In cases where the landing site has been smoked, rappelling descents will be used.

- b. If friendly forces plan to use NBC weapons, to include smoke or riot control agents, that data will be provided on the ASRF under item 7, LZ Description.

5. AIRCREW INSTRUCTIONS

All crew members of transport helicopters will wear protective clothing and carry gas masks during all flight operations ashore. Each crew member will carry aboard the aircraft a spare protective suit and spare gas mask filters; these items will be carried in sealed packages. Their purpose is to have protective equipment readily available in the event helicopter and crew are exposed to contamination ashore and require decontamination prior to additional flight operations or returning to a ship.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

6. TROOP INSTRUCTIONS

Assault troops being inserted on rooftops or in other landing sites in urban areas will wear protective clothing and carry gas masks with spare filters. Leading elements will be masked and will carry NBC detection equipment to monitor NBC conditions in landing sites.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

ANNEX D (Logistics) to Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref: (a) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(b) FMFM 4-1, Combat Service Support for Marine Air-Ground Task Forces (Draft)
(c) FMFM 5-1, Marine Aviation
(d) MCO 8010.1C, Class V(U) Available Supply Rates for Fleet Marine Force Combat Operations
(e) NAVMAT P4000-2, Logistic Reference Data
(f) NAVMC 1017, Table of Authorized Material
(g) For O 4000.3, SOP for Combat Service Support
(h) For O P4600.33w/ch, SOP for Embarkation
(i) OPNAVINST 5440.73 US Navy Cargo Handling and Port Group; Mission, Capabilities and Emergency, Augmentation of
(j) FM 101-10-1, Staff Officers Field Manual Organizational Technical and Logistic Data

Time Zone: P

1. GENERAL

- a. Purpose. To provide guidance for external logistic support requirements once the Landing Force has been established ashore.
- b. Concept of Logistic Support
- (1) The 7th FSSG will provide internal Combat Service Support (CSS) for VII MAF and the Landing Force (TF 59).
 - (2) TG 51.2, an element of the ATF, will be augmented by MSC as required to move Theater Aviation elements and their CSS elements to designated Theater Airbases.
 - (3) MAC will be responsible for movement by air of designated units, equipment, and/or personnel to the primary embarkation point.
 - (4) MTMC will be responsible for ground movement of units, equipment, and/or personnel to the primary embarkation point.
 - (5) MTMC will be responsible for the technical operations of military ports within the AOA after the ports are secure.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (6) CATF 51 will be responsible for furnishing port operations personnel until follow-on forces arrive.
- (7) CATF 51 will be responsible for provisioning sufficient harbor craft required for port operations to include landing craft, barges, and cranes.
- (8) MAC will be responsible for providing aerial medical evacuation from the Theater Aviation Airbase designated by the CG, VII MAF.
- (9) The supporting fleet will furnish a hospital ship to TF 51 and field hospital unit to VII MAF.
- (10) CATF 51 will be responsible for harbor clearance.
- (11) CATF 51 will be responsible for base development as required by the CLF.
- (12) USAF will be responsible for refueling fixed-wing aviation elements during trans-oceanic movement to the theater of operations if required and beyond the capability of the VMGR squadrons.
- (13) DLA will provide for the operation of property disposal facilities within the AOA.
- (14) The Defense Fuel Supply Center will arrange for the delivery of bulk fuel to meet LF requirements in both the AOA and at the theater airbases.
- (15) Emergency Class I, V, and IX supply requirements will be delivered to theater air terminals by an ALOC.
- (16) The USAF will provide necessary units and personnel at the theater airbase to support MAC operations to include C³, air terminal operations, ground support personnel, and necessary units to support aerial medical evacuation operations.

c. Assumptions. None.

d. Resource Availability

- (1) Insufficient amphibious sea lift elements will be available to lift the entire MAF. Units will leave non-essential equipment for subsequent convoys or the equipment will be placed into the Marine Corps Supply System for storage or redistribution.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (2) Logistic support will be influenced by the availability of service and support facilities, material, and equipment; MAF units will be tasked to report the status and conditions of these categories throughout the operation to assure that optimum use can be made of them, thereby reducing the amounts of supplies and equipment that will have to be used or stocked ashore. The MAF will retain the flexibility to land all of the supplies and equipment necessary to support the Landing Force in the event that all or most of the indigenous material has been destroyed or rendered temporarily inoperable.
- (3) VII MAF arrives in the AOA with Landing Force supplies spread-loaded in the assault echelon to minimize risk of catastrophic loss of material due to enemy action. Prior to H-hour on D-day at a time to be announced, individual prescribed loads will be issued and emergency supplies will be prepositioned for helicopter delivery. LFSP elements will land over RED and BLUE Beaches and in designated Landing Zones to establish prescribed BSAs and HSTs and to maintain required dump levels. Helicopter-landed units will be resupplied by helicopter until surface-landed forces have linked up and opened surface LOCs. BSAs at RED and BLUE beaches will support the surface-landed forces. Because of the difficulty in transiting the inland waterways between the islands and the mainland, LVTs will be assigned as floating dumps as soon as released by assault units, and they will be kept in mobile-loaded status for as long as possible.

e. Planning Factors. Logistic support planning factors used in this Annex and attached Appendixes are contained in references (d), (e), and (j).

f. Responsibilities

- (1) See Appendixes 1-6 for external logistics support requirements.
- (2) The CG of the FSSG will coordinate external logistic support requirements as directed by CG, VII MAF.
- (3) The CG of the theater aviation element will coordinate the movement and external logistic requirements for transoceanic air movement of the MAW as directed by CG, VII MAF.

2. SUPPLY AND DISTRIBUTION

Supply support for VII MAF will initially be provided by the FSSG augmented by MAC air and supporting fleet resources. From D-day to D+10, VII MAF will essentially be self-sustaining with limited support

UNCLASSIFIED

from MAC air for the theater-based ACE. In subsequent operations ashore for an extended period of operation, supply augmentation will be required from both the Marine Corps and Naval Supply Systems.

a. Distribution and Allocation

- (1) CG, MCLB will coordinate movement of war reserve material with MTMC to the primary embarkation point for satisfying supply requirements.
- (2) VII MAF will embark with 60 DOS to include stockages of initial issue items, items anticipated to be used in the AOA, and PWRM.
- (3) Heliborne and surface assault echelons will embark with 15 DOS.
- (4) Follow-on echelons will be equipped with 60 DOS and the remaining 45 DOS for heliborne and surface assault echelons.
- (5) LFSP will provide for necessary CSS in accordance with the Oplan. Assault elements will receive unit distribution to the maximum extent possible throughout Phases I and II. All other units will have supply point distribution. On order, FSSG will land, relieve LFSP, and assume control of CSS elements of VII MAF. As the tactical situation permits, FSSG establishes CSSA 1 and 2 and maintains specified dump levels and other CSS functions as required. FSSG will provide support of civil affairs actions as required on order of VII MAF. In the event the enemy employs nuclear and/or chemical weapons which disrupt the ship-to-shore movement, Landing Force will issue specific instructions to effect recovery. In the event NBC weapons are employed after the assault elements are established ashore, affected units will don masks and protective clothing, report the NBC incident in accordance with VII MAF SOP, assure accomplishment of the existing mission, and, if warranted, evacuate personnel, equipment, and Aggressor civilians from the contaminated area; field expedient decontamination measures will be exercised as soon as possible. Thereafter, units will report to the nearest decontamination station for sanitization and re-equipping.

b. Level of Supply

- (1) Effective D+10 preplanned resupply packages of Class I and V will arrive by MAC air at designated theater air terminals. These will be broken into three 5-day increments to arrive 5 days apart, and will be utilized as emergency supplies for assault elements within the AOA.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (2) Subsequent to D+10, the following daily resupply will be required to maintain desired levels in support of the operation.

Class III (W & A) 394,547 Gal
All other classes 1239.42 ST

- (3) On or about D+25, resupply will be throughputted to bring authorized stockage ashore to a 45 DOS-level.
- c. Salvage. Salvage operations will be conducted in accordance with references (b), and (g).
 - d. Captured Enemy Material. Logistic procedures for the handling of captured enemy material are contained in reference (g).
 - e. Local Procurement. Conducted in accordance with procedures in Annex P (Combat Service Support).
 - f. POL. See Appendix 1 (Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants Supply).
 - g. Inter-Service Logistic Support. Provisions for common supply and service are contained in reference (g).
 - h. Mortuary Services. See Appendix 2 (Mortuary Services).
3. MAINTENANCE AND MODIFICATION
- a. CG 7th FSSG will provide third and fourth echelon maintenance support and evacuation of non-repairable material as directed by CG, VII MAF.
 - b. CG, VII MAF will provide maintenance support for Navy-furnished items.
4. MEDICAL SERVICES
- Medical services will be conducted in accordance with Appendix 3 (Medical Services).
5. MOBILITY/TRANSPORTATION
- Mobility and Transportation plans will be conducted in accordance with Appendix 5 (Mobility/Transportation).
6. CIVIL ENGINEERING SUPPORT PLAN
- See Appendix 5 (Civil Engineering Support Plan).

UNCLASSIFIED

7. SECURITY ASSISTANCE

No security assistance will be provided by VII MAF without prior approval from the theater CG.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

APPENDIXES:

- 1 - Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants Supply
- 2 - Mortuary Services
- 3 - Medical Services
- 4 - Mobility/Transportation
- 5 - Civil Engineering Support Plan (Omitted)
- 6 - Nonnuclear Ammunition

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

APPENDIX 1 (Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants Supply) to ANNEX D (Logistics) to Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref: (a) ForO P4600. 33 w/ch., SOP for Embarkation
(b) FM 101-10-1, Staff Officers Field Manual Organizational, Technical, and Logistical Data
(c) FM 101-10-2, Staff Officers Field Manual Organizational, Technical, and Logistical Data; Extracts of Nondivisional Tables of Organization and Equipment
(d) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(e) LFM 01, Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
(f) FMFM 4-1, Combat Service Support for Marine Air-Ground Task Forces (Draft)
(g) NAVMAT 1017, United States Marine Corps Table of Authorized Material
(h) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Logistics (Constructive)

Time Zone: P

1. GENERAL

- a. Purpose. To publish external logistic support requirements for POL supply plans of VII MAF.
- b. Concept of POL Supply Support
- (1) 7th FSSG will provide internal POL supply support for VII MAF.
 - (2) Defense Fuel Supply Center will allocate POL supplies to support requirements of VII MAF.
 - (3) CATF 51 will provide for the transportation of POL supplies, in both the form of LFORM class III (a) (w) and tanker supply, to the AOA and theater airbase facilities (7th MAW Rear).
 - (4) CG, supporting theater Air Force will provide tanker aircraft for aerial refueling support during transfer operations of VII MAF fixed-wing aircraft to the theater air facility (7th MAW Rear).

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- c. Assumptions. None.
- d. Resource Availability. POL requirements can be met with assigned resources. Within the AOA, local POL in gasoline stations, fuel storage areas, and refineries will be requisitioned, tested for quality, and when applicable will be used to supply the Landing Force.
- e. Planning Factors. Planning factors utilized for POL supply support in this appendix are contained in references (a), (b), (c), and (g).
- f. Responsibilities
 - (1) CG, 7th FSSG will coordinate internal distribution of fuel supplies ashore.
 - (2) CATF 51 will lay fuel lines to the AAFS at BSA's within the AOA.
 - (3) CATF 51 will provide POL support to embarked VII MAF and 7th MAW units with LFORM stocks stored in amphibious shipping.
 - (4) CG, 7th MAW (Rear) will arrange for the provision of POL support for all Naval and Marine units at the theater air-base facilities (7th MAW Rear).
 - (5) CATF 51 will arrange for the provision of POL support with CG, VII MAF, for naval units not attached to the landing force.

2. SUPPLY SUPPORT FUNCTIONS

- a. General Guidance. POL supply support for VII MAF units will be provided in accordance with references (a), (b), (c), (g), and provisions contained in this plan. Preplanned push shipments of Class III (A) (W) products, both bulk and packaged will continue through D+60. CG, VII FSSG will notify the Defense Fuel Supply Center 30 days in advance of any changes to these preplanned shipments.
- b. Specific Guidance. POL supply support for VII MAF units will be provided by the Bulk Fuel Co., Supply Bn., 7th FSSG.
 - (1) Distribution and Allocation
 - (a) Elements of VII MAF will embark with 60 days of POL supply for the AE and AFOE.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (b) Initial POL support will be provided from FSSG facilities at the BSA in the vicinity of RED Beach, BLUE Beach, and designated HLZ's. Once preparations of the harbor facilities, nearby fuel storage areas, and CSSA 2 have been completed and TAFDS's have been established at Airfields 1 and 2, then these facilities will meet POL supply requirements for VII MAF.
- (c) Normal requisitioning procedure will begin with the first shipment arriving after D+60.
- (2) Local Procurement. Local procurement of POL supplies will be coordinated by this headquarters.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

APPENDIX 2 (Mortuary Services) to ANNEX D (Logistics) to Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref: (a) FMFPACO 4000 (Logistic SOP)
(b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(c) ECP 4-1, Combat Service Support
(d) FM 54-9, Corps Support Command
(e) FM 101-10-1, Staff Officers Field Manual Organizational, Technical, and Logistic Data
(f) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Logistics (Constructive)

Time Zone: P

1. GENERAL

- a. Purpose. To publish external logistic support requirements for mortuary service plans of VII MAF.
- b. Concept of Mortuary Service Support
 - (1) 7th FSSG and other MAF units will provide internal graves registration and mortuary service in accordance with provisions contained in reference (f).
 - (2) Contingent upon the availability of MAC aircraft, MSC shipping will augment amphibious shipping as required, to provide transportation of the deceased to CONUS, or to a collection point at theater airbases (7th MAF Rear) until such time as MAC aircraft can satisfy lift requirements.
 - (3) CATF 51 will be prepared to provide assault shipping and coordination of transporting the deceased from the AOA to the theater airbases (7th MAF Rear) until such time as air facilities exist to support MAC operations within the AOA.
 - (4) CG, 7th FSSG will provide contracted morticians, under the cognizance of the Navy Current Care of the Dead Program, to prepare the deceased for caskets which will be evacuated to CONUS from the theater air facility (7th MAF Rear).
 - (5) NSC will provide sufficient quantities of caskets at the theater air facility (7th MAF Rear) to meet evacuation requirements of the deceased.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (6) Military Airlift Command aircraft will provide airlift assets to transport the deceased from the theater air facility (7th MAW Rear) to Travis AFB.
- (7) The Naval Regional Medical Center, Oakland, under the direction of authorities from the Navy Current Care of the Dead Program, will assume responsibility for the remains of the deceased at Travis AFB.
- (8) Upon request from the NRMC (Oakland), CG, FMFPAC will provide escort of at least equivalent rank in movement of the deceased to final destinations.

c. Assumptions. None.

d. Resource Availability

- (1) Mortuary services can be provided with available resources of the 7th FSSG.
- (2) Priority of civilian funeral and interment facilities will be for the use of the local populace. If, however, civilian requirements would not be impaired by the use of facilities for forces in the vicinity, then temporary interment areas will be utilized for the remains of the deceased until subsequent evacuation to unit collection points can be accomplished.
- (3) Contingent upon authorization of higher authority, in such instances as death resulting from contamination from NBC weapons, local crematoriums or other expeditious cremation measures can be taken to eliminate the contamination hazard and prepare the remains (ashes) for evacuation.

e. Planning Factors. Planning factors used in this appendix are contained in reference (e).

f. Responsibilities

- (1) CG, 7th FSSG will coordinate the extraction of the deceased from BSAs to assault shipping as directed by CG, VII MAF, or to Airfield 1 when it is capable of receiving MAC aircraft.
- (2) CG, 7th MAW will provide aviation support to meet lift requirements of the remains within the AOA as directed by CG, VII MAF.
- (3) CATF 51 will coordinate transporting the deceased, aboard assault shipping, from the AOA to the theater air facility (7th MAW Rear) as required.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (4) NRMC, Oakland, will coordinate the final disposition of the deceased upon arrival at Travis AFB or ports to be designated.

2. SUPPLY SUPPORT FUNCTIONS

- a. General Guidance. Mortuary service supply support for VII MAF units will be provided in accordance with references (a), (e), and (f).
- b. Specific Guidance. Mortuary supply support of VII MAF units will be provided by the 7th FSSG from resources carried by the Landing Force.

(1) Allocation. Elements of the 7th FSSG will embark, to the extent practicable, with sufficient items of supply to support registration and evacuation of the following anticipated casualty figures in the FBH and in the AOA.

<u>PERIOD</u>	<u>CASUALTIES</u>	<u>LOSSES (DEATHS)</u>
<u>Period I (D-5 to D-1)</u> Battle/NB	0/827	0/48
<u>Period II (D-Day)</u> Battle/NB	709/98	143/1
<u>Period III (D+1 to D+3)</u> Battle/NB	1011/182	231/0
<u>Period IV (D+4 to D+6)</u> Battle/NB	792/201	166/0
<u>Period V (D+7 to D+10)</u> Battle/NB	735/149	141/0
<u>Period VI (D+11 to D+30)</u> Battle/NB	3934/902	1108/39

- (2) CG, 7th FSSG will coordinate with Marine and NSC systems, provisions for the supply of caskets to transport the deceased from the theater air facility to Travis AFB.
- (3) Initial mortuary support of the Landing Force will be provided by elements of the 7th FSSG at Beaches RED, BLUE 1, BLUE 2, and Airfield 1. Once rehabilitation of port facilities in the harbor area is completed and elements of the FSSG have prepared a central collection point, the CSSA will provide an adequate facility for collecting and preparing the deceased for further evacuation.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (4) Local procurement of items associated with the preservation of the remains of the deceased will be coordinated by this headquarters.

3. SECURITY ASSISTANCE

- a. General Guidance. In accordance with references (a) and (f).
- b. Specific Guidance
 - (1) Elements of the 7th FSSG will provide security detachments at initial collection or temporary interment points and at the CSSA once established.
 - (2) Elements of the 7th MAW (Rear) will provide security detachments at the theater air facility for the deceased while awaiting transportation to CONUS.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

APPENDIX 3 (Medical Services) to ANNEX D (Logistics) to Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref: (a) FMFPACO 4000, Logistics SOP
(b) FM 101-10-1, Staff Officers Field Manual Organization, Technical, and Logistical Data
(c) FM 101-10-2, Staff Officers Field Manual Organizational, Technical, and Logistical Data; Extracts of Nondivisional Tables of Organization and Equipment
(d) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(e) ECP 4-1, Combat Service Support
(f) LFM 01, Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
(g) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Logistics (Constructive)

Time Zone: P

1. GENERAL

- a. Purpose. To publish external logistic support requirements for medical service plans of VII MAF.
- b. Concept of Medical Service Support
 - (1) Each unit with a medical detachment and the 7th FSSG will provide internal medical service support for VII MAF.
 - (2) CATF 51 will provide medical support from ATF resources and will be augmented as required, by the 7th FSSG while afloat.
 - (3) CATF 51 will provide medical facilities for the hospitalization of battle casualties for the Landing Force during assault operations.
 - (4) CATF 51 will provide either air or surface transportation to evacuate casualties from the AOA to the theater air facility (7th MAF Rear).
 - (5) MAC aero-medical evacuation aircraft will provide airlift and medical treatment aboard aircraft for the evacuation of casualties from the theater air facility (7th MAF Rear) to designated NRMC facilities or other theater general hospital facilities as required.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

c. Assumptions. None.

d. Resource Availability. Due to the nature of combat in an urban environment and the threat of the introduction of NBC weapons, organic VII MAF medical support elements may prove to be inadequate to meet support requirements. The following measures have been taken to augment VII MAF medical support elements:

- (1) During the assault phase, assault shipping will be utilized for hospital facilities.
- (2) CATF 51 will provide a hospital ship for the longer-term curative and restorative requirements during the early stages of the operation until such facilities can be established ashore.
- (3) CATF 51 will provide for two evacuation hospitals, each with a 400-bed capacity that can be expanded to 600 beds in an emergency, once CSSAs can accommodate such facilities ashore.
- (4) CATF 51 will provide a station hospital facility with a 200-bed capacity at the theater air facility (7th MAF Rear).
- (5) Priority of utilizing civilian hospital and medical facilities, interspersed throughout SYN City, will be for the civilian populace. If civilian health care would not be impaired by the use of local facilities, then VII MAF units will make temporary use of these facilities for casualty treatment. Table 1 specifies location and capabilities of medical facilities contained in SYN City.

e. Planning Factors

- (1) Planning factors utilized for medical support requirements, in this appendix, are contained in references (c) and (d).
- (2) The evacuation policy for operations within the AOA is 7 days. The theater evacuation policy is 15 days.

f. Responsibilities

- (1) CG, 7th FSSG will coordinate medical services provided to the Landing Force prior to embarkation.

UNCLASSIFIED

TABLE 1. MEDICAL FACILITIES

<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	<u>CAPABILITIES</u>	<u>PERCENT UTILIZA- TION</u>
E11.3-N14.2	General hospital	300 beds; up to major surgery	75
E12.1-N12.8	Clinic	25 beds; primary outpatient; emergency treatment and temporary holding or overflow	50
E11.6-N11.4	Geriatric hospital	325 beds; up to major surgery	95
E11.3-N10.5	Psychiatric clinic	50 beds; primary outpatient; temporary holding	75
E5.4-N10	General hospital	350 beds; up to major surgery	80
E6.8-N8	Clinic	50 beds; primary outpatient; emergency treatment and temporary holding or overflow	65
E10.5-N7.6	Geriatric hospital	35 beds; outpatient and temporary care	90
E10-N7.2	General hospital	340 beds; up to major surgery	85
E8.8-N7.3	Pediatric hospital	400 beds; up to major surgery	90
E8.9-N6.6	Clinic	20 beds; outpatient; emergency treatment and temporary holding	80
E9.6-N6.5	General hospital	250 beds; up to major surgery	80
E8.5-N5.7	Naval hospital	500 beds; up to major surgery	75
E7.8-N4.5	Psychiatric hospital	200 beds	90
E7.3-N3.5	Clinic	25 beds; outpatient; emergency treatment and temporary holding	70
E11.2-N3	Clinic	20 beds; outpatient; emergency treatment and temporary holding	50

UNCLASSIFIED

- (2) CG, 7th FSSG will provide medical personnel to assist ships' medical personnel in caring for casualties while embarked.
- (3) CG, 7th FSSG will coordinate the evacuation of casualties in the AOA to the theater air facility (7th MAF Rear) as directed by CG, VII MAF.
- (4) CG, 7th FSSG will coordinate medical service support to all personnel ashore in the AOA who are not otherwise provided for.
- (5) CATF 51 will provide medical service support to all embarked personnel during the period between embarkation and landing.
- (6) CATF 51 will provide medical support for all naval units at the theater air facility and within the AOA not attached to the Landing Force.
- (7) CATF 51 will provide for the seaward evacuation of casualties from BSAs, receipt of patients and hospitalization afloat within AOA, and initial casualty reporting for the Navy and Landing Force personnel until such time as the departure of the ATF occurs.
- (8) CATF 51 will coordinate the evacuation of casualties to the theater air facility and further, with MAC airlift support, to the facilities outside of the AO.
- (9) CATF 51 will provide air transport of medical supplies and equipment to support operations within the AOA and to the theater air facility.

2. SUPPLY SUPPORT FUNCTIONS

a. General Guidance

Medical supply support for VII MAF units will be provided in accordance with references (a), (b), (f), and provisions contained in this order.

b. Specific Guidance

Medical supply support for VII MAF units will be provided by the Medical Supply Co., Supply Bn., 7th FSSG.

(1) Allocation

- (a) Elements of VII MAF will embark with 60 days of medical supply. There will be 15 DOS embarked with the AE. The AFOE will embark with 60 DOS and the remaining 45 DOS for the AE.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (b) Initial emergency care and evacuation support will be provided from FSSG facilities at Airfield 1 and beaches RED, BLUE 1, and BLUE 2. Once preparations of the harbor port facilities have been completed and hospitals established, the CSSA will provide an adequate facility for casualty collection, emergency treatment, temporary hospitalization, and evacuation except in the case of mass casualties from an NBC attack.
 - (c) Emergency medical prepackaged supplies for the civilian populace from non-DOD resources will be accounted for and distributed by elements of the ATF as directed by CATF 51.
- (2) Local Procurement Local procurement of items associated with the care and evacuation of casualties will be coordinated by this headquarters.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

APPENDIX 4 (Mobility/Transportation) to ANNEX D (Logistics) to Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref: (a) LFM 01, Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
(b) LFM 02, Doctrine for Landing Forces
(c) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(d) FMFM 4-1, Combat Service Support for Marine Air-Ground Task Forces (Draft)
(e) FMFM 4-2, Amphibious Embarkation
(f) ForO P4000.4 w/chs, Standing Operating Procedures for Logistics
(g) NAVMC 2500, Joint Manual for Civil Affairs
(h) NAVMC 1017, United States Marine Corps Table of Authorized Materiel

Time Zone: P

1. GENERAL

- a. Purpose. To publish external mobility and transportation support requirement plans of VII MAF.
- b. Concept of Mobility/Transportation Support
 - (1) 7th FSSG will provide internal transportation support for the movement of Landing Force personnel, supplies, and equipment, and the equipment, facilities, procurement actions necessary for movement to points of embarkation, the theater air facility, and within the AOA for VII MAF.
 - (2) MTMC will provide rail, highway, and commercial airline transportation support to augment VII MAF elements in moving personnel, supplies, and equipment to points of embarkation.
 - (3) MTMC will schedule MSC shipping, cargo arrival, and loading of follow-on forces, supply, and equipment in CONUS.
 - (4) Ultimately, MTMC will provide for the technical operation of harbor port facilities in SYN City.
 - (5) CATF 51 will provide assault shipping and schedule movement of assault shipping to embarkation points.
 - (6) CATF 51 will provide for the transportation of the Landing Force in movement groups to the AOA and further provides for intratheater transportation in navigable waterways.

4-D-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (7) CATF 51 will provide naval landing craft for surface landings and control for the ship-to-shore movement of both surface and heliborne assault forces.
- (8) MAC will provide necessary aircraft to deploy 7th MAW elements to theater air facilities (7th MAW Rear).
- (9) MAC will provide aircraft for the evacuation of casualties from the theater air facility and later from the AOA to designated terminals.
- (10) MAC will provide aircraft for intra/intertheater transportation of personnel, equipment, and supplies once an air terminal capable of handling MAC transport aircraft has been established within the AOA.
- (11) MSC will provide ships for transporting cargo in follow-on shipping.

c. Assumptions. None.

d. Resource Availability

- (1) Mobility and transportation requirements can be met by assigned resources with MTMC, MAC, and MSC augmentation allocated by the JTB.
- (2) Civilian transportation resources will be controlled in accordance with provisions contained in reference (g).

e. Planning Factors. Planning factors utilized for mobility and transportation planning in this appendix are contained in references (a), (c), (f), and (h).

f. Responsibilities

- (1) CG, 7th FSSG will coordinate movement of Landing Force units and assault supplies to embarkation points in CONUS utilizing both internal and external transportation support.
- (2) MAC will be responsible for the intertheater transportation to theater airbases of those elements of 7th MAW beyond organic lift capabilities.
- (3) CATF 51 schedules the movement of assault shipping to embarkation points according to loading schedules developed in coordination with CG, 7th FSSG.
- (4) CATF 51, establishes the assault shipping movement groups for subsequent transportation to the AOA.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (5) CATF 51 coordinates the use of assault shipping and naval landing craft for intratheater transportation.
- (6) CATF 51 Naval Control Group, in conjunction with the TACLOG group, is responsible for the conduct of ship-to-shore movement of Landing Force personnel, supplies, and equipment.
- (7) CATF 51 initially coordinates transportation support from outside of the operations area to include MAC air and MSC augmentation.
- (8) CATF 51 will initially provide the necessary harbor craft to support port operations.
- (9) MTMC will ultimately be responsible for technical port operations.
- (10) MSC will establish a field office at the harbor CSSA to act as a point of contact with VII MAF elements in regard to the utilization of MSC shipping.
- (11) MAC will be responsible for the intertheater transport to the theater air facilities (7th MAF Rear) of the 7th MAF elements and associated items of equipment and supplies beyond organic lift capabilities.
- (12) MAC will be responsible for the evacuation of casualties from the theater air facility to designated terminals.
- (13) MAC will be responsible for establishing air terminals and medical evacuation units at facilities within the AOA once an adequate airfield has been prepared.
- (14) CG, 7th FSSG is responsible for the employment of all means of transportation ashore based on priorities established by CG, VII MAF and ensures adequate and effective movement control for the Landing Force ashore.

2. SUPPLY SUPPORT FUNCTIONS

- a. General Guidance. Transportation supply support for VII MAF will be provided in accordance with references (f) and (g).
- b. Specific Guidance
 - (1) Distribution and allocation.
 - (a) VII MAF will embark with 15 days of class IX and class III (w) bulk fuel package supply, the remainder will accompany follow-on shipping.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(b) Initial transportation maintenance and supply support will be provided by contact teams from the maintenance Bn, 7th FSSG until such time as BSA's and later CSSA's have been established ashore.

(2) Local Procurement. Local procurement of items relating to the supply and maintenance of transportation means will be approved and coordinated by this headquarters.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

APPENDIX 6 (Nonnuclear Ammunition) to ANNEX D (Logistics) to Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref: (a) MCO 8010. 1C, Class V (W) Available Supply Rates for Fleet Marine Force Combat Operations
(b) ForO P4600.33 w/ch., Standing Operating Procedures for Embarkation
(c) FMFM 4-1, Combat Service Support for Marine Air-Ground Task Forces (Draft)
(d) FMFM 5-1, Marine Aviation
(e) FM 101-10-1, Staff Officers Field Manual Organization, Technical and Logistical Data
(f) FM 101-10-2, Staff Officers Field Manual Organizational, Technical, and Logistical Data; Extracts of Nondivisional Tables of Organization and Equipment
(g) Final Report, Army Science Board Ad Hoc Group on Military Operations in Built-up Areas (MOBA)

Time Zone: P

1. GENERAL

- a. Purpose. To publish external logistics support requirements for nonnuclear ammunition supply of VII MAF.
- b. Concept of Nonnuclear Ammunition Supply Support
- (1) 7th FSSG will provide internal nonnuclear ammunition supply support for VII MAF.
 - (2) The DOD Single Manager for Ammunition (USA Armaments Readiness Command) will provide nonnuclear Class V (A)(W) supplies to support requirements of VII MAF.
 - (3) CATF 51 will provide for the transportation of nonnuclear ammunition supplies, in both the form of LFORM Class V (W) and Landing Force Supplies, to the AOA and theaterbased air facility (7th MAW Rear).
- c. Assumptions. None.
- d. Resource Availability. Nonnuclear ammunition requirements can be met by use of available Marine Corps assets.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- e. Planning Factors. Planning factors utilized for nonnuclear ammunition supply planning in this appendix are contained in references (a), (e), and (f) as modified by factors calculated for SYN City.
- f. Responsibilities
 - (1) CG, 7th FSSG will coordinate internal nonnuclear ammunition supply distribution for embarked 7th MARDIV, 7th MAW, and supporting units, including the Naval Beach Group, with LFORM stocks and Landing Force Supplies stored in amphibious shipping.
 - (2) CATF 51 will arrange for the provision of nonnuclear ammunition supply for all ATF units, Embarked Landing Force Aviation, and Landing Force Aviation units at theater air facilities (7th MAW Rear).
 - (3) CATF 51 will arrange for the provision of nonnuclear ammunition support for naval units not attached to the Landing Force.

2. SUPPLY SUPPORT FUNCTIONS

- a. General Guidance. Nonnuclear ammunition supply support for VII MAF units will be provided in accordance with references (a), (b), and provisions contained in this order.
- b. Specific Guidance. Nonnuclear ammunition supply support will be provided by the Ammunition Company, Supply Bn. 7th FSSG.
 - (1) Distribution and allocation.
 - (a) VII MAF will embark with 60 days of nonnuclear ammunition supply. The AE will embark with 15 days of nonnuclear ammunition supply. The AFOE will embark with 60 DOS to include the remaining 45 DOS for the AE.
 - (b) Initial ammunition support will be provided at the BSA's in the vicinity of beaches RED, BLUE 1, and BLUE 2 and, through HST's, at Airfield 1 and Industrial Area 1. Once preparation of CSSA's 1 and 2 have been completed, these facilities will meet nonnuclear ammunition supply requirements for VII MAF. Contingent upon the tactical situation and if frag orders are issued implementing plans to continue the attack to the northwest, supply stockages at CSSA 2 will not be replenished permitting dumps to be exhausted and essential equipment will be relocated eventually to new CSS facilities on the northwest of SYN City.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(2)Local procurement. Local procurement of nonnuclear ammunition supplies will be coordinated by this headquarters.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

ANNEX E (Personnel) to Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref: (a) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(b) FMFM 4-1, Combat Service Support for Marine Air-Ground Task Forces
(c) CG MCDEC ltr D 034/JRQ: pdd over 3900 dated 23 October 80, Notional MAGTF Lift Requirement for the Marine Corps Mid-Range Objective Plan (MMROP)
(d) ECP 1-1, G-1 Manual
(e) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Personnel (Constructive)

Time Zone: P

1. GENERAL

- a. Purpose. To set forth administrative and personnel policy necessary to support Operation BREAKER.
- b. Concept of Personnel Support. The Landing Force will deploy at current strength. References (c) and (d) apply.
- c. Assumptions. None.
- d. Supporting Appendixes
 - (1) Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees, and Other Detained Persons.
 - (2) Processing of Formerly Captured, Missing, or Detained US Personnel.
 - (3) Morale and Personnel Services (Omitted). See Annex P (Combat Service Support).

2. PERSONNEL POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

- a. General Guidance. See Chapter III, JCS Pub 2.
- b. Specific Guidance
 - (1) Reporting Procedures
 - (a) Reports will be based upon total authorized allowances (T/O) and on-board strengths.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (b) Periodic personnel reports will be submitted in the format contained in reference (b) and as specified in Appendix 4 (Reports) to Annex P (Combat Service Support).
 - (c) Personnel status reports will be submitted in the format contained in reference (b) and as specified in Appendix 4 (Reports) to Annex P (Combat Service Support).
- (2) Replacement Policies. Reference (e) applies.
- (3) Personnel Center Operations
- (a) Replacement centers will be established at designated theater air terminals.
 - (b) CG, 7th FSSG will establish an incoming personnel reception center at Airfield 1 once operational.
 - (c) Reference (e) applies.
- (4) Rotation Policies. Individual and unit replacements will be controlled by higher headquarters.
- (5) Use of Female Military Personnel
- (a) Deployment of female military personnel in the AOA is prohibited.
 - (b) Female military personnel will fill line billet requirements at designated theater air facilities.
 - (c) Reference (e) applies.
- (6) US Citizen Civilian Personnel
- (a) Contracted civilian mortuary service support will be required at theater air facilities.
 - (b) See Appendix 2 (Mortuary Services) to Annex D (Logistics).
- (7) Non-US Citizen Labor. Use of civilian labor in the AOA and at theater air facilities is prohibited unless authorized by this headquarters.
- (8) Enemy PW/CI/Det. See Appendix 1 (Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees, and Other Detained Persons) to Annex E (Personnel).

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (9) Captured, Missing, and Detained US Military Personnel. See Appendix 2 (Processing Formerly Captured Missing or Detained US Personnel) to Annex E (Personnel).
- (10) Morale, Recreation, and Welfare. See Appendix 3 (Morale and Personnel Services) to Annex E (Personnel).
- (11) Casualty Reporting. Casualty reporting will be conducted in accordance with provisions contained in reference (e).
- (12) Decorations and Awards. Awards will be conveyed in accordance with provisions contained in reference (e) and unit SOP.
- (13) Hostile Fire Pay. Will be authorized in accordance with existing DOD directives.
- (14) Travel Procedures. Travel procedures will be in accordance with Joint Travel Regulations and provisions contained in reference (e).
- (15) Military Law, Discipline, and Order. Serious incident reports will be forwarded to this headquarters.

3. FINANCE AND DISBURSING

- a. General Guidance. See Navy Controller Manual, DOD Pay Entitlement Manual, Military Pay Procedures, and unit SOP.
- b. Specific Guidance
 - (1) Currency and Credit Controls. Controlled and coordinated by CINCPAC.
 - (2) Pay Functions. Conducted in accordance with Joint Uniform Military Pay System procedures.
 - (3) Control of Financial Institutions. See Force 0 7200.1.
 - (4) Inspection and Audit. Conducted in accordance with provisions contained in reference (e).

4. LEGAL

- a. General Guidance. The manual of the Judge Advocate will apply as appropriate.

UNCLASSIFIED

b. Specific Guidance

- (1) Claims. Claims against the US arising out of activities of VII MAF personnel will be settled under Provisions of Foreign Claims Act (10VSC2734) and by the Judge Advocate General.
- (2) International Legal Considerations. See Annex G (Civil Affairs).
- (3) Legal Assistace. Provided for in accordance with provisions contained in reference (e).
- (4) Military Justice. Conducted in accordance with UCMJ Manual for Court Martials.
- (5) Reporting Violations of Law of War. See Annex G (Civil Affairs). Reference (e) applies.

5. POSTAL AND COURIER SERVICES

- a. General Guidance. Conducted in accordance with provisions contained in reference (e). Regulations governing courier services and contained in OPNAVINST 2260.6.
- b. Specific Guidance
 - (1) CG, 7th MAW will provide for courier service between theater air facilities, AOA, and CONUS as required.
 - (2) While embarked, CATF 51 will coordinate courier service for the Landing Force.
 - (3) See Appendix 1 (Concept of Combat Service Support) to Annex P (Combat Service Support).

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

APPENDIXES:

- 1 - Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees, and Other Detained Persons
- 2 - Processing of Formerly Captured Missing or Detained US Personnel

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

APPENDIX 1 (Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees, and Other Detained Persons) to ANNEX E (Personnel) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedure for Intelligence (Constructive)

Time Zone: P

1. GENERAL

- a. Purpose. To set forth administrative and security procedures for handling enemy prisoners of war, civilian internees, and other detained persons.
- b. Concept. All detained persons will be considered hostile and kept under guard and close observation until their exact status has been determined. Military officers will be segregated and processed separately from enlisted personnel. Civilians, detainees, POW's, and incarcerated MAF personnel will be segregated at all times. All detainees will be interrogated for intelligence information as soon after capture or detention as possible.
- c. Assumptions. None.

2. POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

- a. General Guidance. See ANNEX G (Civil Affairs) and reference (a).
- b. Specific Guidance
 - (1) Enemy POWs. POWs will be delivered by the capturing unit to the parent battalion/unit POW collection point as soon as the tactical situation permits. Medical first aid will be provided if required. Preliminary interrogation will take place at battalion level, or higher level if no interrogation capability exists at battalion, to determine whether or not the individual POW merits immediate high-priority attention. Military police or designated elements within individual units will provide guards and escort from battalion or unit collection points to the appropriate POW stockade. POWs will initially be transferred to BSA collection points until such time as the MAF POW compound is capable of receiving the incarcerated. POWs requiring

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

emergency life saving medical treatment will be evacuated from the FBH by the most expeditious means possible to designated casualty receiving shipping.

- (2) Civilian Internees. Normally, civilians will not be detained but will be guided to safe areas where they will not interfere with Landing Force operations and will be comparatively safe from small arms and indirect fires. In the event that detaining or apprehending civilians is warranted by the tactical situation, or hostile or other acts, civilians will be evacuated to the nearest BSA where they will be administratively processed, medically treated, and interrogated for information of interest to the production of useable intelligence by Civil Affairs detachments. Military police will assume responsibility at the CA detachment CP for guard and escort to the civilian detainee stockade. In the event that families are detained, it will be advisable to keep family members together unless the senior Landing Force officer/NCO present determines that separation is advisable. Such a determination may be based on obstreperous or militant behavior, non-cooperation, inciting to riot or misbehavior, or other good and sufficient cause. Civilian internees having special intelligence value will be delivered under escort/guard to the VII MAF G-2 (IPW Section) aboard the command ship or at the VII MAF CP once established ashore. Otherwise, civilians will not be sent to ships unless the tactical situation makes it necessary to do so and sufficient and appropriate spaces are available and designated by CATF 51.
- (3) SYN City Prison Detainees. Initially, upon seizure of the SYN City Prison, the prisoners will be kept in detention. Prison guards, administrators, food service personnel, and other supporting personnel will be retained subject to the authority of VII MAF Provost Marshal. Records search and interrogation will be accomplished as soon as possible to identify political prisoners and others who might cooperate with Landing Force authorities or provide useful information. Careful screening will be accomplished by interrogator teams to protect against planted agents.
- (4) Other Detained Persons. Foreign nationals and other persons not covered by the foregoing categories will be kept separate from all other detainees. Their presence, location, and status of custody will be reported through administrative channels to VII MAF G-2 with information to VII MAF Civil Affairs. Preliminary inquiry concerning identity, citizenship, current business, and reasons for presence in the area will be made in all cases. Any

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

determination to undertake a detailed intelligence
interrogation will be made by VII MAF G-2, with due
consideration for diplomatic or allied status.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

APPENDIX 2 (Processing of Formerly Captured, Missing, or Detained US Personnel) to ANNEX E (Personnel) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedure for Intelligence (Constructive)
(b) Code of Conduct

Time Zone: P

1. GENERAL

- a. Purpose. To set forth administrative, intelligence, and counter-intelligence procedures for handling and processing formerly captured, missing, or detained US personnel.
- b. Concept. All US personnel who have been captured, detained, or were otherwise missing from their units during Operation BREAKER and who are subsequently recovered by reason of scope or release will be processed by intelligence and counter-intelligence interrogators at the earliest opportunity.

2. POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

- a. General Guidance. Reference (a) applies.
- b. Specific Guidance
 - (1) Intelligence. Priority of interrogation efforts will be directed toward counterintelligence data, casualty data concerning other US POW's or MIA's, and general intelligence information of interest to the Landing Force. All LF units will provide to VII MAF G-1 the name, grade, SSN, and circumstances of loss for each individual in VII MAF who becomes lost, missing, or captured or who deserts or is believed to have deserted. The VII MAF G-1 will be the central repository for such information and all casualty information that is developed subsequent to the incident in which an individual becomes separated from his unit. All of the information compiled on a specific missing, detained, or captured person will be provided to the I/CI interrogators when that individual returns to VII MAF custody. During processing, all returnees will be treated with proper military courtesy unless the circumstances extant make it advisable to place the individual under guard or arrest and to warn him of his rights under Art. 31 of the UCMJ.

2-E-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (2) Information Processing. Information concerning US POWs that alleges cooperation or collaboration with the enemy will be handled in CI and legal channels using the appropriate security classification. Priority intelligence data concerning Aggressor NBC capabilities and intentions or impending mechanized attack will be provided by secure means, FLASH precedence, to CG VII MAF and to higher, adjacent, and subordinate commands as directed. Casualty intelligence that suggests an opportunity for rescuing captured US personnel from Aggressor POW camps or holding areas will be provided immediately by secure means, FLASH precedence, to VII MAF TOC, to facilitate the initiation of possible rescue operations. Other information of interest will be provided to the cognizant command or staff agency by appropriate means and precedence.
- (3) Duty Status. Personnel who are in MIA status or otherwise separated from their units for less than 10 days before returning to VII MAF custody will normally be restored to duty with their parent units as soon as intelligence, administrative, and medical processing are completed. In cases where the circumstances of loss, or other related circumstances, militate in favor of further processing or detention, that individual will be remanded to the custody of VII MAF Provost Marshal for further action. The duty status of persons missing for more than 10 days or who were known to be captured and in POW status will be determined by VII MAF G-1 after processing, with the advice of VII MAF G-2 and Legal Officer in appropriate cases.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. _____ of _____ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

ANNEX G (Civil Affairs) to Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref: (a) Maps: Synthetic (SYN) City, 1:20,000 with 60km and 200km Supplemental Maps to Synthetic City Base Map.
- (b) JCS Pub; Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan (JSCP), Annex L (Civil Affairs) (Notal)
- (c) JCS Pub 2, Unified Action Armed Forces (UNAAF) (Notal)
- (d) JCS Pub 3, Joint Logistics and Personnel Policy and Guidance (Notal)
- (e) DOD Directive 5100.77 of July 1979, Law of War Program.
- (f) DA PAM 27-1, Treaties Governing Land Warfare.
- (g) FM 19-40, Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees, and Detained Persons.
- (h) FM 27-10, The Law of Land Warfare.
- (i) FM 41-5/OPNAV 09B2P1/AFM 110-7/NAVMC 2500, Joint Manual for Civil Affairs.
- (j) FM 41-10, Civil Affairs Operations.
- (k) Department of State Publication 8355, Treaties in Force.
- (l) USAF AFP 110-20, Selected International Agreements
- (m) DOD Military Assistance Manual.
- (n) MCP P12910.1, Use and Administration of Local Civilians in Foreign Areas During Hostilities.
- (o) Judge Advocate General JAG INST 5800.7 (Series) Manual of the Judge Advocate General
- (p) Force Order P5080.2, SOP for Civil Affairs.
- (q) SECNAVINST 3300.1A, Law of Armed Conflict (Law of War) Program to Insure Compliance by the Naval Establishment.
- (r) SECNAVINST 5710.22, Proc. for Handling Requests for Political Asylum
- (s) MCO 3300.2, Law of War Training in the Marine Corps
- (t) National Intelligence Survey, AGGRESSORLAND. (Constructive)
- (u) CATF 51 OPLAN 1-81, Annex G, Civil Affairs. (Constructive)
- (v) A Guide to Food and Health Relief Operations for Disasters, Protein-Calorie Advisory Group of the United Nations System, (1977) UN, New York.
- (w) World Health Organization, Technical Report Series 641, The Selection of Essential Drugs.
- (x) World Health Organization, Measurement of Nutritional Impact, WHO/FAP/79.1.
- (y) League of Red Cross Societies, Food and Feeding in Relief Actions: Notes for Red Cross Delegates; LRCS, Geneva, 1981.
- (z) 4th CAG Civil Affairs Estimate of the Situation, dated 15Mar81, (Notal).
- (aa) ANNEX B (Intelligence) to VII MAF OPLAN 1-81.

Time Zone: P

TASK ORGANIZATION: Appendix 1 (Task Organization)

G-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

1. SITUATION

a. General

(1) The purpose of this Annex is to provide instructions and guidance for planning and conducting civil affairs operations in the SYN City area of AGGRESSORLAND. References (b) through (n) provide background concerning civil affairs policies and responsibilities. Reference (p) contains specific civil affairs guidance for elements of VII MAF, and references (q) through (u) provide specific civil affairs guidance concerning relationships between military forces and civilian authorities and inhabitants of the area of operations. References (v) through (y) contain data and describe techniques useful in civilian management operations. References (z) and (aa) describe the SYN City area and its inhabitants.

- (2) Civil affairs operations in support of this plan will be conducted to accomplish the following:
 - (a) Prevent civilian interference with the accomplishment of the tactical mission.
 - (b) Fulfill obligations imposed by international law and such agreements as may be in effect.
 - (c) Further the policies of the United States.
 - (d) Assist, when necessary, in the evacuation of US and third-country nationals.

b. Enemy

- (1) ANNEX B (Intelligence).
- (2) National Intelligence Survey, AGGRESSORLAND, reference (t). (Constructive).
- (3) The people of AGGRESSORLAND are generally hostile to the US, but, except for individuals and/or small groups of hostile persons, the populace is not expected overtly to oppose Landing Forces operations. Unless positive controls are established by VII MAF units, however, the people can be expected to provide information, food, and other forms of support to Aggressor military personnel, to include hiding them and outfitting them with civilian clothing.
- (4) Determined and effective resistance by Aggressor forces in and north of the old city would seriously inhibit efforts to consolidate that area. Evacuating the estimated 6,400 civilians from the urban-suburban area designated as RED BSA

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

would be delayed, impacting adversely on LOTS operations. If the Aggressor forces are able to maintain their defense of the two urban areas for any appreciable period of time, Landing Force efforts to seize and operate the communications systems in support of civil affairs and psychological operations will be delayed, prolonging the assault and consolidation phases and making CA operations more difficult.

- (5) Civil affairs estimates will be updated as additional information becomes available and will include consideration of civilian supply, labor, local resources, attitudes of government officials, refugee matters, public health, public safety, and other actual or potential CA-related problem areas.

c. Friendly

(1) Department of State (DOS)

- (a) Coordinates the civil affairs activities of US military forces with the support activities of other US governmental agencies present in AGGRESSORLAND.
- (b) Maintains cognizance of civil affairs policies which may affect the AGGRESSORLAND government. Interests include matters having an impact on third countries, the general economic level to be attained, and the amount of civil relief supplies to be provided.
- (c) Provides advice and guidance on the laws and customs of AGGRESSORLAND.
- (d) In the event of evacuation of any US citizens or third-country nationals from AGGRESSORLAND, DOS makes the ultimate decision as to who is evacuated and establishes any priorities that may be required in the evacuation.

(2) Department of Defense (DOD)/Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS). Promulgates, in conjunction with DOS, basic civil-military operations (CMO) policies and guidance.

(3) Defense Logistics Agency (DLA). Through the Defense Personnel Support Center (DPSC), purchases and ships civil relief supplies to the AOA as requested by CG, VII MAF through the unified command's predominant user, and as approved by DOS.

(4) U. S. Readiness Command (USREDCOM). Provides civil affairs personnel and units as directed by the JCS.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (5) Department of the Army (DA). Provides CA personnel not provided by USREDCOM, as requested by CG, VII MAF.
- (6) Department of the Navy (DON). Provides support in the form of logistics and transportation for CMOs when requested.
- (7) Commander, Amphibious Task Force 51 (CATF 51). Provides back-up support and emergency delivery of relief supplies from theater air bases (TAB) if required to support CA and CMO operations.
- (8) Other U. S. Government Agencies. Furnish advice and assistance in their functional areas, and, as requested, provide civil relief supplies and support.

d. Assumptions

- (1) That VII MAF units will not participate in military government operations administered by occupying forces.
- (2) That VII MAF civil affairs operations will be carried out only during the assault and consolidation phases.
- (3) That about 12,500 civilians will become refugees within SYN City on or before D-day, of which half will take shelter with other families and the remaining half, 6,250, will require shelter and food support.
- (4) That about 28,000 civilians will have to be evacuated from areas planned for use by the Landing Force and in which a civilian presence cannot be tolerated.
- (5) That sufficient usable space will be available in local schools, churches, municipal buildings, hotels, apartments, and other structures to shelter at least the anticipated numbers of evacuees and refugees.
- (6) That food supplies in SYN City stores, warehouses, and other central locations, when requisitioned or otherwise controlled, will be adequate to sustain the evacuees and refugees through D+10.
- (7) That SYN City public safety personnel and units (police and fire department) will cooperate in efforts necessary to prevent loss of life among the civilian population and limit the spread of fires that could seriously threaten major areas of the city.
- (8) That indigenous public service personnel will cooperate with the Landing Force by repairing and operating essential

UNCLASSIFIED

equipment and maintaining electric power, potable water supplies, sewerage, and garbage and waste removal within the limitations imposed by damage to or loss of equipment and facilities and in consonance with the tactical situation.

- (9) That the populace will begin to run out of perishable food by about D+4 and most food stocks will be depleted by D+10, at which time the general populace will need food relief.
- (10) That officials of the local government, churches, and humanitarian societies will receive and distribute emergency relief food supplies to the general populace as provided and directed by VII MAF.
- (11) That no mass exodus or ingress of civilians will take place and approximately the entire current population of SYN City, estimated to number 250,000, will require food supply support from VII MAF from D+10 through D+30, and that thereafter follow-on forces will provide whatever civil affairs support is required.

2. MISSION

VII MAF will plan for and conduct civil affairs operations to prevent indigenous civilian interference with Landing Force tactical and logistical operations, fulfill obligations imposed by international law and such agreements as may be in effect, further policies of the United States, support military operations, and promote an environment favorable for long-term civil affairs operations by follow-on forces.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations

- (1) Landing Force civil affairs activities will be limited to those minimum essential civil-military operations (CMO) necessary for the accomplishment of the Landing Force's primary mission or required by international law, treaties, and US policy. CA operations will consist primarily of monitoring existing or reestablished civilian institutions and providing appropriate liaison and instructions.
- (2) Commanders should plan for and conduct the reconnaissance and liaison necessary for monitoring the civil populace, identifying civilian resources and labor potential, and locating suitable areas and structures for sheltering evacuees and refugees.
- (3) Staff support will be provided from the Fourth Civil Affairs Group (4th CAG) to subordinate commanders to assist in accomplishing assigned tasks.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (4) Maximum attention will be given during all phases of the operation to alleviate suffering of the civilian population, utilizing local resources whenever possible. Civil affairs activities and resources used will be in accordance with policy guidelines published by higher authority and this annex.
- (5) Economic activities will be limited essentially to the function of civilian supply. Prior to D+10, local food and medical stocks in stores, warehouses, or other public or commercial sites will be used as required to provide emergency relief support of evacuees and refugees. These stocks will be considered as controlled commodities for which no reimbursement by VII MAF is contemplated. During the consolidation phase, the Commanding Officer, 4th CAG will take appropriate steps to encourage an influx of meat and agricultural supplies into SYN City from the surrounding countryside within the FBHL. Industrial activities that pose no threat to the Landing Force but which may help prevent civilian interference with military operations will be encouraged, particularly if they contribute to maintenance of public utilities.
- (6) Government affairs functions will generally not be accomplished by VII MAF except for essential liaison with public administration officials and labor organizations and direct supervision of public safety and health activities. Commanders will make the earliest possible identification of cognizant officials. As a matter of urgent priority, commanders will take steps to assure the cooperation of these officials and their subordinates in providing an effective public health and safety environment. Legal problems and claims will be recorded for adjudication by follow-on forces and/or the unified commander.
- (7) Public facilities functions will be the responsibility of local agencies under the supervision of CA or FSSG personnel. Priority will be given to repairing and operating public works and utilities and public communications. Sufficient public and commercial wheeled transportation is expected to be available for use by indigenous agencies to distribute relief supplies throughout SYN City. Landing Force assets will not be used for this purpose without specific permission from this headquarters (CO 4th CAG).
- (8) Special functions will require thorough indoctrination of all VII MAF personnel and continuing attention by all commanders. Arts, monuments, archives, and religious facilities will not be molested or needlessly damaged. Refugees will be directed to areas of comparative safety in shelters

UNCLASSIFIED

that are or can readily be supplied with food and water. Refugees may involuntarily be billeted in occupied private homes. At about D+10, refugees will be billeted in a fashion similar to evacuees. All civilians in certain designated areas will be evacuated in accordance with this annex, but not before adequate provisions have been made for selecting and identifying routes (using secondary roads), control points, and facilities and assuring that adequate food and potable water supplies are stocked. Indigenous agencies will be used to implement deliberate evacuations, when possible, to conserve military manpower and minimize interpreter-translator requirements. Except for nonambulatory persons, evacuations will be on foot. Only those evacuations that are directed by this annex or deemed vital to mission accomplishment by on-the-scene commanders will be implemented. Unscheduled evacuation should be avoided whenever possible, primarily because of the burden it places on the Landing Force. CA personnel, with support from Communications Battalion, will evaluate the status and requirements for operating the TV and radio stations as soon as those facilities are taken by assault forces. A civil information program will be inaugurated as early as possible.

b. Tasks and Responsibilities

(1) 4th Civil Affairs Group (4th CAG)

- (a) Administer the VII MAF civil affairs program.
- (b) Provide CA Detachment to 7th MarDiv for further assignment of CA Teams to each assault RLT.
- (c) Provide CA Detachment to 7th FSSG.
- (d) Coordinate evacuation of civilians from designated areas, to include route selection and marking, site selection, and supervision of supply stockage in evacuee billeting areas.
- (e) Provide CA liaison, as requested, with VII MAF units that do not have CA detachment support assigned.
- (f) Establish contact with SYN City government officials, in coordination with VII MAF ACoS G-2 and CI Group, to gain their cooperation in public safety and public health matters.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (g) Provide liaison with unit commanders, as requested, to assist in the instruction, prior to the assault, of all VII MAF personnel regarding their responsibility for performing their duties in accordance with the law of war, including the principles governing the treatment of civilians, prisoners of war, the wounded and sick, and the liability of individual members for punishment for any of their acts that constitute war crimes.
 - (h) Coordinate all legal matters relating to civil affairs operations.
 - (i) Evaluate the status and potential use of local livestock, agriculture, and industry and recommend means for capitalizing on these assets in accomplishing the mission.
- (2) 7th Communication Battalion (7th CommBn)
- (a) Support 4th CAG and CA operations as required.
 - (b) Be prepared to supervise the repair, operation, and maintenance of public communications in SYN City in connection with the VII MAF CA program.
 - (c) Be prepared to monitor and/or control police and fire department communications in support of CA operations.
 - (d) Be prepared to make use of the SYN City telephone system in support of VII MAF operations.
- (3) 7th Mar Div (Rein) TG 59.1
- (a) Assign CA Teams to assault units as required.
 - (b) Prevent or reduce civilian interference with military operations.
 - (c) Select evacuee collection points in coordination with Landing Force Shore Party/7th FSSG.
 - (d) Evacuate civilians from designated areas in accordance with Appendix 5 to this annex.
 - (e) Conduct CA activities to support offensive operations in accordance with reference (p) and this annex.
 - (f) Establish priorities and coordinate or control indigenous public safety operations in 7th MarDiv TAORs as

UNCLASSIFIED

necessary to eliminate or minimize major threats, such as fire, to Landing Force operations or the populace.

(g) Upon completion of the assault phase, conduct CA operations to create a favorable attitude among the populace to foster collaboration in intelligence matters and support long-range CA activities.

(h) Be prepared to support a nonpermissive evacuation of noncombatants from the AOA.

(4) Embarked Aviation [7th MAW (Forward) TG 59.3]

(a) Report to the DASC through the TACS all sightings of refugee group movements within, into, or from SYN City.

(b) Conduct CA activities in assigned areas in accordance with reference (p) and this annex.

(c) Request CA support from this headquarters as it is required.

(d) Be prepared to provide helicopter support for emergency delivery of relief supplies, if required.

(e) Be prepared to support evacuation of selected individuals or general nonpermissive evacuation, if required.

(5) 7th Force Service Support Group (TG 59.5)

(a) Plan to billet and provide basic relief supplies for an estimated 28,000 evacuees and 6,250 refugees (34,250 total).

(b) Establish evacuee collection points with potable water and adequate supplies of controlled indigenous food stocks in accordance with this annex.

(c) Evacuate civilians from designated areas to collection points; provide requisite military police security and escort.

(d) Locate, safeguard, and utilize the civilian population, labor resources, and facilities to help accomplish the Landing Force mission.

(e) Evaluate the civilian health and medical status and make provisions to overcome any significant shortfalls in personnel, medical supplies, equipment, or facilities that might otherwise result in epidemics that could threaten the Landing Force.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (f) Be prepared to provide an estimated 62,500 gallons per day of potable water to the civilian populace.
- (g) On order, by D+7, establish from one to five food storage and distribution points in support of the civilian populace. Appendix 6 (Food Storage/Distribution Points).
- (h) Be prepared to offload and transport a minimum of 52 containers and additional breakbulk per week of relief food supplies in support of the civilian population.
- (i) In coordination with 4th CAG, establish an indigenous food supply/distribution system.
- (j) Evaluate the indigenous firefighting capability and potential threat from fires, and report dangerous shortfalls and recommended solutions to this headquarters ASAP.
- (k) Determine the availability of local civilian labor to support Landing Force operations. Establish a system, using indigenous officials to the maximum extent feasible, to provide quick and effective labor support to VII MAF units as requested. Use skilled labor to restore utilities, railroads, lighterage, etc.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Military Resource Requirements

- (1) Annex D (Logistics)
- (2) Annex P (Combat Service Support)
- (3) Supplies required for relief of civilian distress within the AOA will be given a logistical priority second only to the military supplies essential for combat. US supplies will be used only upon authority from this headquarters and in cases where local supplies have been exhausted. Distribution of supplies will be accomplished by SYN City representatives whenever possible.
- (4) MHE and transportation will be required to offload and deliver to central storage/distribution points approximately 52 containers per week beginning on about D+7 for civilian food support.

b. Civilian Personnel

- (1) Annex E (Personnel)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (2) Combat units are not expected to require any significant labor support, and the presence of civilians near combat units should be discouraged. Civilian laborers will not be used to accomplish work that is in direct support of combat operations.
- (3) Maximum possible use will be made of civilian labor in rear areas performing tasks of a noncombat nature.

c. Economic Affairs

- (1) Food and Agriculture. Farm crop, livestock, and poultry activities will be encouraged in military areas whenever such action will not seriously interfere with Landing Force operations. Indigenous foodstuffs and agricultural products will not be consumed by Landing Force personnel except in cases of emergency or when surpluses exist and economic or morale benefits will result without creating shortages of those supplies.
- (2) Property Control
 - (a) When effective control is restored to the proper SYN City authorities, local government will be responsible for control of property except for that which is in combat areas or in other areas designated by the VII MAF for exclusive use of the Landing Force.
 - (b) Military use of private property will be in accordance with international law or legal agreements. Identification and control of private property will remain the responsibility of local government authorities except for that directly controlled by the Landing Force.
 - (c) Return of expropriated property will not be accomplished by VII MAF. Property placed under VII MAF control will be turned over to officials of the follow-on forces, together with appropriate records to facilitate CA operations by the follow-on forces.
- (3) Civilian Supply
 - (a) The provision of US relief supplies will be limited to the amount necessary to augment local resources to the level required to prevent widespread disease and starvation and such unrest as might interfere with military operations. Requests for civil relief supplies will be addressed to this headquarters.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (b) In the distribution of US relief supplies, the local populace will be given factual information as to the source. When possible, distribution will be accomplished by SYN City government agencies or local civilian relief organizations. Distribution will be monitored to prevent diversion into unauthorized channels.
- (c) Combat-type rations will not be issued to civilians except when immediate relief is necessary and no other provisions are available.
- (d) Supplemental rations will provide 1,500 calories per day. Follow-on forces will increase supplemental rations to a maintenance level on or after D+30.

d. Governmental Affairs

(1) Public Administration

- (a) Duly appointed officials of SYN City government agencies will be identified and screened as early as possible, and those who appear willing to cooperate with the Landing Force in support of the common welfare will be restored to office expeditiously. Disposition of uncooperative officials will be determined by VII MAF AC&S G-2 in coordination with the Provost Marshal.
- (b) Landing Force decrees, ordinances, and other official communications will be promulgated through SYN City officials whenever possible.
- (c) No promises, expressed or implied, will be made to any individuals, agencies, or organizations relating to US recognition, economic or financial support, US liabilities, or the US position on any matters whatsoever, without prior approval of this headquarters.

(2) Public Safety. Appendix 2 (Public Safety)

(3) Public Health. Appendix 3 (Public Health)

(4) Public Welfare

- (a) Requirements for humanitarian necessities in excess of local and military capabilities will be made known to this headquarters as the need arises.
- (b) Maximum use will be made of indigenous relief and welfare agencies, US governmental and international agencies, and such volunteer agencies as may be available.

UNCLASSIFIED

(5) Legal/Claims

- (a) Civil affairs international law specialists assigned to the 4th CAG are responsible for all legal aspects of civil affairs matters, including whatever translations may be required. All legal problems or incidents that may possibly involve civil affairs will be referred to this headquarters without delay.
 - (b) All claims will be handled in accordance with Annex E (Personnel) through VII MAF Staff Judge Advocate. (reference (o))
 - (c) Requests for asylum will be processed in accordance with reference (r).
- (6) Labor. Civil affairs personnel will assist in determining the availability of indigenous manpower for essential civilian requirements, economic rehabilitation, and military support functions. Advise this headquarters of anticipated requirements.

e. Public Facilities

(1) Public Works and Utilities

- (a) Destruction of public utilities and public service and safety facilities will be avoided, particularly water works, water towers, power plants, fire hydrants, sewerage, and the SYN City dam.
 - (b) All units will report the status of public works and utilities in their respective TAORs, using administrative nets and priority precedence.
 - (c) Commanders will, as a priority task, identify local personnel responsible for operating, maintaining, and repairing public works and utilities, provide for their safety, determine their attitudes, and report this information to this headquarters, attention CO 4th CAG.
 - (d) Construction or repair of facilities by US personnel will be undertaken only when required in support of military operations.
- (2) Public Communications. CO 4th CAG has cognizance over all public communication facilities except the telephone system. These facilities will be controlled and used to support the VII MAF public information program.

UNCLASSIFIED

(3) Public Transportation

- (a) Landing Force personnel will not commandeer or convert to their own use any public transportation unless specifically authorized to do so by this headquarters.
- (b) The location, condition, and operability of public transportation assets will be reported to this headquarters, ACoFS G-4.
- (c) Public transportation will be used, as authorized by ACoFS G-4, to support VII MAF operations as required, with second priority to CA support of the populace.

f. Special Functions

(1) Displaced Persons, Refugees, and Evacuees

- (a) There are no indications that there are any displaced persons, i.e., civilians who are involuntarily outside the boundaries of their own countries, present in the AOA. Existence of any such individuals or groups will be reported to this headquarters immediately.
- (b) An estimated 6,250 refugees and 28,000 evacuees will require support from VII MAF. Care and treatment of these civilians will be accomplished in accordance with reference (p) and this annex.

(2) Civil Information. Civil affairs and psychological operations will be coordinated to ensure maximum effectiveness in obtaining the support of the SYN City population to facilitate accomplishment of the tactical missions.

(3) Arts, Monuments, and Archives. Maximum protection will be afforded to these historic works, as long as they are not being used for military purposes. Needless destruction of these invites increased resistance from the populace. Military record centers and those of civil government agencies will be seized and guarded until special investigative teams from VII MAF headquarters arrive to take custody of the archival material and determine appropriate use or disposition of the material. (Arts: now referred to as cultural objects)

(4) Religious Affairs. Destruction or defacing of religious buildings or artifacts will be avoided. Churches or other religious-type structures may be taken under fire or attack only in cases where they are occupied and defended by Aggressor troops.

UNCLASSIFIED

- g. Reports. This headquarters will be informed of significant civil affairs matters daily as part of the SITREP submitted by subordinate commands. Attention should be given to the following:
- (1) Those civil affairs matters directly or potentially affecting the accomplishment of the tactical mission.
 - (2) Any matter having actual or potential international repercussions, which may result in the creation of tension or undesirable relations between the US and other countries.
 - (3) Civilians who are or were in leadership positions or who appear to be disaffected or otherwise constitute potential intelligence targeting.
 - (4) Existence of food supplies, POL stocks, MHE, and public structures suitable for use by LF units or as evacuee collection points.
 - (5) Serious incidents warranting prompt command attention, which will be reported to this headquarters without delay.
5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL
- a. Command. Annex J (Command Relationships)
 - b. Signal. Annex K (Communications)
 - c. Civilian Agency Locations
 - (1) Report locations of SYN City governmental, police, fire department, and other official agencies and significant volunteer and other private agencies.
 - (2) A list of the locations of principal civilian agencies of direct interest to units of VII MAF will be compiled by this headquarters and promulgated at intervals to be announced.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

APPENDIXES:

- 1 - Task Organization
- 2 - Public Safety
- 3 - Public Health and Welfare
- 4 - Information and Education (Omitted)
- 5 - Displaced Persons, Refugees and Evacuees
- 6 - Food Storage/Distribution Points

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ Copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

APPENDIX 1 (Task Organization) to ANNEX G (Civil Affairs) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) FMFLANT Force Order P5080.2, SOP for Civil Affairs
(b) Civil Affairs Group, FMF, Planning T/O 4998, 10Sep81
(c) FM 101-10-2 Staff Officer's Field Manual: Organizational,
Technical, and Logistic Data Extracts of Nondivisional Tables
of Organization and Equipment

Time Zone: P (Commencing 110001P May 1981)

(All attachments effective on embarkation)

4th Civil Affairs Group (Rein)

General Support VII MAF

Command Section
S-1, S-2, S-3, S-4 Sections
Motor Transport Section
Communications Section
Public Health Section
International Law/Claims Section, Det 4-1
Displaced Persons/Refugee Team, Det 4-1
Food & Agriculture Team (USA Team LB)
Public Works & Utilities Team (-) (USA Team WB)
Public Transportation Team (USA Team UB)

Civil Affairs Detachment 4-1 (-)(Rein) Attached 7th MarDiv Initially
DS on order

Detachment Headquarters

Liaison Team	
Civil Affairs Team 411	DS BLT 1/1
Civil Affairs Team 412	DS RLT 2
Civil Affairs Team 413	DS RLT 3
Public Communications Team (USA Team PB)	
Public Works & Utilities Element (From USA Tm WB)	

UNCLASSIFIED

Civil Affairs Detachment 4-2 (Rein) Attached 7th FSSG Initially
OPCON 4th CAG on order

Detachment Headquarters

International Law/Claims Team
Displaced Persons/Refugee Team
Liaison Team

Civil Affairs Team 421 RED Beach/CSSA 1

Property Control Team (-)(USA Team NB)

Civilian Supply Team (-)(USA Team IB)

Public Safety Team (USA Team TB)

Civil Affairs Team 422 BLUE Beach/CSSA 2

Property Control Elm

Civilian Supply Elm

Public Safety Team (USA Team TB)

Civil Affairs Team 423 Location to be designated

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

APPENDIX 2 (Public Safety) to ANNEX G (Civil Affairs) to Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref: (a) FM 41-5/OPNAV 09132P1/AFM 1/0-7/NAVMC 25000, Joint Manual for Civil Affairs
(b) FM 41-10, Civil Affairs Operations
(c) Force Order P50802, SOP for Civil Affairs
(d) FM 19-15, Civil Disturbances

Time Zone: P

1. SITUATION

- a. General. The existing police and fire departments appear to be adequate to provide for day-to-day control and bodily protection of the local population. Whether or not these agencies will cooperate with the Landing Force cannot be determined until after Operation BREAKER has commenced. Further, increased public safety problems will undoubtedly result from combat actions in SYN City to a level beyond the effective control of local agencies on occasion.
- b. Enemy Forces
 - (1) AGGRESSOR forces located inside SYN City can be expected to cause fires and other disorders, both deliberately and as a normal consequence of combat, that may threaten units of VII MAF or segments of the local populace. Those forces could also resort to coercive measures in which large numbers of civilians are forced to become refugees and induced to interfere with VII MAF operations by innundating LOCs that are important to tactical or logistical units.
 - (2) AGGRESSOR forces located outside SYN City are expected to direct long-range artillery fires and air attacks against Landing Force positions within the city. Collateral damage to civilians and civilian facilities is inevitable.
 - (3) Large-scale AGGRESSOR counterattacks inside the metropolitan limits of the city will create serious public safety problems in the suburban fringe areas. Such actions could exacerbate the refugee problem and threaten the security or maneuver of friendly units.

2-G-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

c. Friendly Forces. CG, FMFPAC provides military police augmentation if required.

d. Assumptions

- (1) That the estimated 34,250 evacuees and refugees will not create public safety problems of a magnitude greater than can be controlled by VII MAF MP assets.
- (2) That, in the interest of self-preservation, the civilian population of SYN City will submit to Landing Force controls and, except for individuals or small groups, will not deliberately act against the public safety.
- (3) That SYN City police officials and the majority of the members of the police force will strive to maintain public order to protect their citizens.
- (4) That the SYN City fire department and regular or ad hoc volunteer firefighters will be willing and capable of controlling most fires that threaten civilian-occupied areas.
- (5) That any special couplings or other adaptors that may be needed to make VII MAF firefighting equipment compatible with that of SYN City can be fabricated and furnished expeditiously by CATF 51.

2. MISSION

VII MAF controls and supervises local civilian officials in the creation, maintenance, or reestablishment of public order and safety in the SYN City area to prevent civilian interference with accomplishment of the tactical mission, fulfill obligations imposed by international law, and to further policies of the United States by obtaining essential civilian support.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations

- (1) During the assault phase, combat and combat support commanders will direct their CA activities towards keeping civilians and their movable property out of the way of Landing Force units. Circulation of civilians will be restricted except when it is necessary for them to move out of life-threatening areas or situations; under those circumstances local police, government officials, or citizen leaders will be used to organize and implement such movements to the maximum degree possible.

2-G-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (2) Areas and facilities designated as potential evacuee collection points will be seized as soon as feasible to afford maximum time for preparing those sites to accommodate the anticipated evacuee/refugee populations in the interest of public safety.
- (3) Military police will be responsible for preventing civilian movement into and from bypassed areas that have been cordoned off and for evacuating civilians from areas designated for exclusive use of the Landing Force, i.e., BSAs, CSSAs, and MAF-Division-Wing-FSSG CPs.
- (4) Military police will staff police and penal institutions as directed by VII MAF Provost Marshal.
- (5) Security requirements for guarding PWs, internees, refugees and evacuees that exceed the capabilities of MP units will be met by tactical units as directed.

b. Tasks and Responsibilities

- (1) 4th Civil Affairs Group (4th CAG)
 - (a) Administer the VII MAF public safety program.
 - (b) Maintain liaison with CG 7th FSSG and VII MAF Provost Marshal.
 - (c) In conjunction with ACoS G-2, screen officials and other public safety personnel for suitability, and remove or replace them as required.
 - (d) Prepare plans and procedures to maintain or restore law and order during all civil emergencies.
- (2) 7th MarDiv (Rein) TG 59.1
 - (a) Be prepared to provide forces to maintain or restore public order in the case of civil emergencies.
 - (b) Be prepared to provide security at collection points for PWs, internees, refugees and evacuees.
 - (c) Be prepared to provide working parties to help contain fires that may seriously threaten Landing Force positions, installations, or personnel.
 - (d) Enforce all Landing Force proclamations, ordinances, and other directives in 7th MarDiv TAORs.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (3) Embarked Aviation (7th MAF Forward) (TG 59.3). Provide fire protection and firefighting support at Airfields 1 and 2, to include aviation bomb dumps.
- (4) 7th Force Service Support Group (TG 59.5)
 - (a) Staff main police and fire stations and SYN City prison with MPs as directed. Report augmentation requirements to this headquarters.
 - (b) Provide guards at collection points for PWs, internees, refugees and evacuees, as required.
 - (c) Be prepared to control major fires by cutting fire breaks and/or demolishing flammable structures.
 - (d) Enforce all Landing Force proclamations, ordinances, and other directives in assigned areas.

c. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Commands that do not have CA specialists assigned will discharge CA responsibilities with the resources available.
- (2) Keep this headquarters informed of the level of hostility within the local populace.
- (3) Collect and take into custody all arms and ammunition and implements of war.
- (4) Control circulation of civilians.
- (5) Command attention will be paid to preventing fires, second priority to controlling those fires that threaten Landing Force personnel, units, or maneuvers.
- (6) Commanders will not reduce the level of fire protection at VII MAF installations to fight fires in civilian-occupied areas without authority from this headquarters.
- (7) See Tab C (Minor Radio) to Appendix 6 (Intelligence Estimate) to Annex B (Intelligence) for public safety and other minor radio systems.
- (8) See Appendix 6 (Intelligence Estimate) to Annex B (Intelligence) for data on commercial telephone network.
- (9) Indigenous communication systems should be used when feasible to report public safety information, emergencies, etc. except in cases where classified security information would be divulged.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Annex D (Logistics)
- b. Annex P (Combat Service Support)

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

- a. Annex J (Command Relations)
- b. Annex K (Communications-Electronics)

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

TAB:

A - Classification of Fires

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

2-G-5

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

TAB A (Classification of Fires) to APPENDIX 2 (Public Safety) to ANNEX G
(Civil Affairs) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: None

Time Zone: P

1. GENERAL

- a. Classes of Fires. Fires are divided into four classes according to the type of combustible involved. Nonfirefighters who are required by circumstances to conduct firefighting activities should be familiar with these classes and the approved methods for fighting them.
- (1) Class A. Fires involving solids such as wood, paper, and most plastics are termed class A fires. Water is the most effective, the cheapest, and the most easily applied extinguishing agent for class A fires.
 - (2) Class B. These are fires of organic liquids such as gasoline, fuel oil, benzene, and acetone. These fires can be controlled by removing the air with a blanketing agent, such as carbon dioxide or a water-based foam. Water in the form of high-pressure fog is an effective extinguisher, but conventional water streams are unsuitable because they spread the fire.
 - (3) Class C. A class C fire is any fire in which energized electrical equipment is involved. Because of the hazard of electric shock, any extinguishing agent may be used that does not form electrically conductive paths, including high-pressure water fogs. Aqueous foams are not suitable.
 - (4) Class D. Fires fueled by sodium, magnesium, titanium, and other reactive metals or their reactive compounds, such as sodium hydride, compose this class. These fires are best controlled by removal of air by a blanket of unreactive powder, such as sodium chloride or graphite. Carbon dioxide, sand, and water cannot be used either to blanket or to cool reactive-metal fires because these substances are a source of oxygen for these fuels.

A-2-G-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- b. Danger to Personnel. Toxic gases and smoke intoxication are among the main causes of fire casualties. Properly equipped indigenous firefighters will be used to fight urban fires in which these dangers are evident. Landing Force personnel will be required to wear gas masks when operating in areas of heavy or toxic smoke, but these masks will not be considered substitutes for regular protective firefighting equipment.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

A-2-G-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

APPENDIX 3 (Public Health and Welfare) to ANNEX G (Civil Affairs) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Maps: Synthetic (SYN) City, 1:20,000 with 60km and 200km Supplemental Maps to Synthetic City Base Map
(b) Synthetic (SYN) City Information Book, August 1980
(c) FM 41-10, Civil Affairs Operations

Time Zone: P

1. SITUATION

- a. General. Except for possible maldistribution of medical personnel and assets, SYN City's public health services appear to be adequate to meet peacetime needs. During combat operations, initial civilian casualties may exceed surviving treatment capabilities. Attacks by mass destruction or mass casualty weapons will undoubtedly create serious public health problems well beyond the capability of indigenous medical support.
- b. Enemy Forces
 - (1) Aggressor forces have the capability to damage or destroy the municipal water system and to interfere with sewage and garbage removal, thus increasing the chances for epidemics.
 - (2) Aggressor forces have the capability of using nuclear, biological, or chemical weapons against Landing Force units with collateral impact on nearby civilians. NBC attacks in SYN City would be catastrophic, and indigenous public health services would probably be unable to treat, hospitalize, or bury the resulting casualties.
- c. Friendly Forces
 - (1) CG, FMFPAC. Provides limited augmentation of VII MAF medical personnel upon request.
 - (2) Commander, Theater Air Bases. Provides use of medical facilities at TABs for a limited number of overflow casualties from the Landing Force.

3-G-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

d. Assumptions

- (1) That SYN City's 2890 hospital beds, 500 doctors and 1,200 nurses will be sufficient to accommodate civilian casualties unless weapons of mass destruction or those producing mass casualties are used.
- (2) That the medical supplies currently on hand in SYN City will be adequate for civilian use through D+30.
- (3) That from 900 to 2800 civilians will require internment; approximately 34,250 civilians will be evacuees or refugees; and that some degree of health services will be required from the Landing Force for these persons.

2. MISSION

VII MAF controls and supervises public health organizations and facilities in SYN City to preserve or restore the state of public health and to protect the health of VII MAF personnel, to fulfill obligations imposed by international law, and to further policies of the United States by obtaining essential civilian support.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations

- (1) Indigenous health and welfare agencies will be required to provide health services for the populace. Landing Force augmentation of local agencies will be restricted to cases where local capabilities are severely overloaded causing life-threatening situations to exist for large numbers of civilian sick or injured.
- (2) Continuing efforts will be made on a priority basis to assure that local personnel provide adequate medical support for civilians, proper functioning of sanitation facilities, effective veterinary services to prevent unnecessary loss of domestic animals and poultry to sickness.
- (3) Health service for internees, refugees, and evacuees will be provided by indigenous personnel insofar as possible.

b. Tasks and Responsibilities

- (1) 4th Civil Affairs Group (4th CAG)
 - (a) Administer VII MAF public health and welfare program.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (b) Survey civilian health situation and determine capabilities and limitations.
 - (c) Estimate possible need for medical support and supplies for civilian agencies from VII MAF or higher authority assets.
 - (d) Plan for direction and control of public health administration.
 - (e) Direct implementation by local officials of water purification and other health and sanitary measures.
 - (f) Coordinate emergency medical treatment for civilians, as required.
 - (g) Screen officials and other personnel of public health agencies for suitability and remove or replace them as required.
 - (h) Prepare special emergency drug kits and basic medical equipment packages to meet immediate needs if local sources are inadequate.
 - (i) Advise and assist indigenous health agencies in organizing and operating public health services to include conservation and employment of all resources.
 - (j) Estimate the impact of nuclear or chemical weapons casualties on indigenous public health resources and requirements for military supplement of resources.
 - (k) Prepare plans for operating public health services under conditions of mass casualties, to include analysis of food and water supplies for contamination.
- (2) 7th Force Service Support Group (TG 59.5)
- (a) Be prepared to provide potable water, food, and medical support for an estimated 34,250 refugees and evacuees, and from 900 to 2800 internees.
 - (b) Be prepared to direct or support indigenous efforts to repair, maintain and operate medical and sanitation facilities and services.
 - (c) Prepare plans for establishing emergency, field-expedient sanitation programs to include human waste and garbage removal and interment of deceased civilians and animals.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (d) Be prepared to direct civilian labor in constructing hasty shelters to serve as emergency public health facilities.

c. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Keep this headquarters informed of the state of public health and health services and facilities. Report significant communicable diseases without delay.
- (2) Provide medical treatment to civilians only on an emergency basis within capabilities.
- (3) Assure that no drug stocks have an expiry date of less than six months.
- (4) Landing Force medical units will not provide mass immunizations for civilians.
- (5) In the event of medical emergency, such as an epidemic, isolate and contain the affected group and request an immediate, on-the-spot, expert assessment from this headquarters (4th CAG).
- (6) Existing indigenous public health facilities and supplies will be used to the maximum extent feasible; other suitable local structures will be substituted when dedicated medical facilities are not available; hasty construction of temporary facilities may be undertaken, preferably using local labor, in emergency situations only.
- (7) Permanent records will be kept of all emergency medical treatment given to civilians and of any medical supplies provided to local public health service agencies.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Annex D (Logistics)
- b. Annex P (Combat Service Support)

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

- a. Annex J (Command Relations)
- b. Annex K (Communications-Electronics)

UNCLASSIFIED

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

TABS:

- A - SYN City Public Health Facilities
- B - Health Support

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81.

3-G-5

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

TAB A (SYN City Public Health Facilities) to APPENDIX 3 (Public Health and Welfare) to ANNEX G (Civil Affairs) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City, 1:20,000
(b) Synthetic (SYN) City Information Book, August 1980

Time Zone: P

1. GENERAL. The following data are the most current available for public health facilities in SYN City.

<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	<u>CAPABILITIES</u>	<u>PERCENT UTILIZA- TION</u>
E11.3-N14.2	General hospital	300 beds; up to major surgery	75
E12.1-N12.8	Clinic	25 beds; primary outpatient; emergency treatment and temporary holding or overflow	50
E11.6-N11.4	Geriatric hospital	325 beds; up to major surgery	95
E11.3-N10.5	Psychiatric clinic	50 beds; primary outpatient; temporary holding	75
E5.4-N10	General hospital	350 beds; up to major surgery	80
E6.8-N8	Clinic	50 beds; primary outpatient; emergency treatment and temporary holding or overflow	65
E10.5-N7.6	Geriatric hospital	35 beds; outpatient and temporary care	90
E10-N7.2	General hospital	340 beds; up to major surgery	85
E8.8-N7.3	Pediatric hospital	400 beds; up to major surgery	90
E8.9-N6.6	Clinic	20 beds; outpatient; emergency treatment and temporary holding	80

A-3-G-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

E9.6-N6.5	General hospital	250 beds; up to major surgery	80
E8.5-N5.7	Naval hospital	500 beds; up to major surgery	75
E7.8-N4.5	Psychiatric hospital	200 beds	90
E7.3-N3.5	Clinic	25 beds; outpatient; emergency treatment and temporary holding	70
E11.2-N3	Clinic	20 beds; outpatient; emergency treatment and temporary holding	50

2. HOSPITAL SUPPORT

- a. The general hospitals have a full range of equipment and require no additional medical support in peacetime. Many of the medical services are patronized by people from outside of the metropolitan area.
- b. Blood banks are believed to be available at a general hospital (E10-N7.2) and the naval hospital (E8.5-N5.7). Additional blood supplies are believed to be available from the Red Cross in the public building (E9.5-N7.4).
- c. Approximately 500 doctors and 1,200 nurses are affiliated with the hospitals and clinics.

3. REPORTS. Units will report the following data through medical channels to this headquarters (4th CAG):

- a. Any changes in status for the hospitals and clinics described above.
- b. All cases in which Landing Force personnel are treated in civilian facilities.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81.

A-3-G-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

TAB B (Health Support) to APPENDIX 3 (Public Health and Welfare) to ANNEX G
(Civil Affairs) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) World Health Organization Technical Report Series 641 (1979), The
Selection of Essential Drugs

Time Zone: P

1. GENERAL

- a. Basic Drug Requirements. The following list sets forth the basic drugs to be included in a special emergency drug kit. This kit is intended to meet the initial medical requirements of internees, refugees and evacuees when used in conjunction with the drug and equipment lists below, in the event local hospitals or clinics are not readily available.

<u>Drug</u>	<u>Pharmaceutical form and strength</u>	<u>Total required</u>
<u>Analgesics</u>		
1 acetylsalicylic acid	tab 300mg	14,000 tab
2 paracetamol	tab 500mg	7,000 tab
<u>Antihelminthic</u>		
1 piperazine	tab 500mg	4,000 tab
2 piperazine	syrup 500mg/5ml	10 litres
3 tiabendazole	tab 500mg	4,000 tab
<u>Antibacterial</u>		
1 ampicillin	syrup 125mg/5ml	200 bottles 60ml
2 benzylpenicillin	inj 0.6g (1 million IU)	500 vials
3 phenoxymethylpenicillin	tab 250mg	5,000 tab
4 phenoxymethylpenicillin	syrup 2500mg/5ml	600 bottles
5 procaine benzylpenicillin	inj 3.0g (3 million IU)	300 vials
6 sulfadimidine	tab 500mg	2,000 tab
7 tetracycline	tab 250mg	9,000 tab
<u>Antimalarial</u>		
1 chloroquine	tab 150mg/base	2,000 tab

B-3-G-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

2 chloroquine	syrup 50mg/5ml base	10 litres
<u>Antianaemia</u>		
ferrous salt and folic acid	tab 60mg iron with 0.25mg folic acid	9,000 tab
<u>Dermatological</u>		
1 benzoic acid & salicyic acid	oint 25g tube	100 tubes
2 benzyl benzoate	lotion 25%	30 litres
3 gentian violet	crystals	200 g (8 bottles)
4 neomycin & bacitracin	oint 25g	100 tubes
<u>Antacid</u>		
aluminium hydroxide	tab 500mg	7,000 tab
<u>Cathartic</u> senna		
	tab 7.5mg	500 tab
<u>Diarrhoea</u>		
oral rehydration salts	sachet 27.5g/litre	5,000 sachets
<u>Antiinfective</u>		
sulfacetamide (ophthal- mological)	oint 10%, 5g tube	500 tubes
<u>Solutions</u>		
1 water for injection	2ml	500 amp
2 water for injection	10ml	500 amp
<u>Surgical Disinfectants</u>		
1 chlorhexidine	solution 5%	10 litres
2 iodine	solution 2.5%	5 litres
<u>Vitamin</u>		
retinol	caps 200,000 IU	1,000 caps

- b. Drug Kit for Hospital Augmentation. The following list sets forth the drugs to be included in a kit to provide an emergency supply for use by indigenous doctors and senior nurses. These supplies are intended to be used in conjunction with the drugs described above for support of the internee/refugee/evacuee communities.

<u>Drug</u>	<u>Pharmaceutical form and strength</u>	<u>Total amount</u>
<u>Anaesthetic</u>		
lidocaine (local) 2%	inj vial/50ml	10 vials

B-3-G-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

<u>Analgesic</u> pethidine	inj vial 50mg	10 vials
<u>Anti-allergic</u> chlorphenamine	tab 4mg	100 tab
<u>Anti-epileptic</u> diazepam	inj 5mg/ml, 2ml amp	10 amp
<u>Anti-infective</u> 1 benzylpenicillin 2 chloramphenicol	inj 3.0g (5 million IU) caps 250mg	100 vials 2,000 caps (2 gds 5/7 for 50 patients)
3 cloxacillin	caps 500mg	1,500 caps (1 gds 7/7 for 50 patients)
4 mebendazole	caps 100mg	100 caps (2 stat)
5 metronidazole	tab 250mg	1,500 tab (2 tds 5/7 for 50 patients)
6 niclosamide	tab 500mg	200 tab (4 tab per patient)
7 quinine	inj 300mg/ml	20 amp (2ml) (avg of 4ml per patient)
8 sulfadoxine and pyrimethamine	tab 525mg (500 + 25 mg)	100 tab
9 sulfamethoxazole and trimethoprim	tab 480mg (400 + 80 mg)	1,500 tab (2tds 5/7 for 50 patients)
<u>Blood substitute</u> dextran 70	inj sol 6%/500ml with 10 giving sets	5 litres
<u>Cardiovascular</u> 1 digoxin	inj 0.25mg/ml, 2ml amp	10 amp
2 digoxin	tab 0.25mg	100 tab
3 glyceryl trinitrate	tab 0.5mg	100 tab
4 isoprenaline	inj 1mg/ml, 2ml amp	10 amp
5 propranolol	tab 40mg	100 tab
<u>Dermatological</u> 1 hydrocortisone	1% cream, 30g tube	10 tubes
2 nystatin	cream 100,000 IU, 30g tube	10 tubes
<u>Diuretics</u> 1 furosemide	tab 40mg	100 tab
2 furosemide	inj 10mg/ml, 2ml amp	10 amp

UNCLASSIFIED

Gastro-intestinal

1 promethazine	tab 25mg	100 tab
2 promethazine	syrup 5mg/5ml, bottle of 250ml	10 bottles
3 codeine ¹	tab 30mg	100 tab

Hormones

hydrocortisone	inj 100mg	10 vials
----------------	-----------	----------

Oxytocics

1 ergometrine	tab 0.2mg	100 tab
2 ergometrine	inj. 0.2mg/ml	10 amp

Psychotherapeutic

diazepam	tab 5mg	100 tab
----------	---------	---------

Respiratory

1 salbutamol	oral inhalation 0.1mg	5 aerosols
2 beclomethasone	oral inhalation 0.05mg	5 aerosols

Solutions

1 water for injection	inj. 10ml amp	100 amp
2 sodium chloride	0.9% inj sol/500ml, with 10 giving sets	5 litres

¹Subject to international control under the Single Convention on Narcotic Drugs (1961) and the Convention on Psychotropic Substances (1971). Not included in the kit: to be obtained locally in accordance with national procedures.

- c. Refugee Clinic Equipment. The following standard equipment will be packaged and available for use in the clinic system that will provide treatment for internees/refugees/evacuees.

Basic medical equipment for a refugee clinic

(equipment marked with an asterisk may need replacing every 3 months)

<u>Description</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
Sterile disposable syringes, Luer 2ml	4,000*
Sterile disposable syringes, Luer 10ml	1,000*
Sterile disposable needles 0.8 x 40mm/G21 x 1 1/2"	2,500*
Sterile disposable needles 0.5 x 16mm/G25 x 5/8"	2,500*
Interchangeable glass syringes, Luer 2ml	5
Interchangeable glass syringes, Luer 10ml	5
Interchangeable needles, 144 assorted, Luer	2 pkts
Sterile swabs	5,000
Emergency suture sets with needles, pkt 12	15 pkts*

B-3-G-4

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Needle-holder	1
Scalpel handle No. 3 size	2
Artery forceps	2
Dissecting forceps	2
Blades, disposable size 10	100*
Scissors, straight	2
Scissors, suture	1
Thermometers	5*
Stethoscope, standard and foetal	2 of each
Sphygmomanometer, aneroid	1
Diagnostic set (auroscope, ophthalmoscope)	1
Battery alkaline dry cell "D" type 1-5 v for Diagnostic Set	4*
Vaginal speculum, Graves	1
Metal syringes for ear washing 90ml	1
Tongue depressor, metal	1
Nasogastric tubes size Ch. 5 (premature), polyethylene	5*
Nasogastric tubes size Ch. 8 (infant), polyethylene	5*
Nasogastric tubes size 12, polyethylene	5*
Scalp vein needles	50
Gloves, reusable small	100
Gloves, reusable medium	100
Gloves, reusable large	100
Dressing tray with lid, stainless steel	4
Basin, kidney 350ml, stainless steel	2
Bowls, round with lid 240ml, stainless steel	4
Bowls, round 600ml, stainless steel	4
Gauze swabs 5 x 5cm in packets of 100	10 pkts
Gauze swabs 10 x 10cm in packets of 100	10 pkts*
Sterile gauze swabs 10 x 10cm in packets of 5	50 pkts*
Eye pads (sterile)	6 pkts*
Paraffin gauze dressings 10 x 10cm in tins of 36 pieces	3 tins*
Sanitary towels	200*
White cotton wool, rolls of 500gms	2 rolls*
Zinc oxide plaster 25mm x 0.9m roll	120 rolls*
Gauze bandage, 25mm x 9m	50*
Gauze bandage, 50mm x 9m	50*
Gauze bandage, 75mm x 9m	50*
Plaster of Paris bandages 3" x 3yds, packs of 1 dozen	1 pkt*
Pneumatic splint sets, multipurpose	1 of each*
Safety pins, 40mm	500*
Band towels	2*
Soap, cleansing	20 bars*
Nail brush, surgeons	1*
Treatment cards with plastic envelopes	10,000*
Plastic envelopes for drugs	10,000*
Plastic sheeting 910mm wide	2m
Apron, plastic	2
Tape measure 2m/6'	2
Weighing scale, adult 140kg x 100g	1
Weighing scale, infant 10kg x 20g	1

B-3-G-5

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Height measuring board	1
Sterilizer dressing pressure type, 350mm diameter x 380mm	1
Stove for 6l, kerosene single burner pressure	1
Basic laboratory kit and spares	1
Filter, water candle aluminium, 9 litres	1

2. MEDICAL SERVICES

- a. The two drug lists and one equipment list together make up one complete emergency kit. That kit is generally adequate to support 10,000 refugees for three months or 30,000 for one month.
- b. Up to 37,050 internees, refugees, and evacuees are expected to require public health support. Indigenous medical personnel and facilities will be used to the maximum degree. The emergency kit will be made available by CO 4th CAG only if local capabilities are inadequate to provide reasonable support.
- c. CO 4th CAG will deploy with one complete kit and make provisions for airlifting at least one additional kit to the FBH, if required.
- d. Vaccines and drugs for the control of certain communicable diseases have not been included. These diseases are either not present in SYN City or the national disease control program in AGGRESSORLAND has conducted an effective program to eradicate or control them.
- e. When Landing Force medical personnel provide treatment or drugs to civilians, careful attention must be paid to adverse reactions, irritant factors, and special considerations for pregnant women, children, elderly persons, the undernourished, and those with renal or hepatic diseases. For drug usage, patients must be given clear instructions in their own language on how and when to use the drugs.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81.

B-3-G-6

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. _____ of _____ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

APPENDIX 5 (Displaced Persons, Refugees, and Evacuees) to ANNEX G (Civil Affairs) to Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City, 1:20,000
(b) FM 41-10, Civil Affairs Operations
(c) MCP P12910.1, Use and Administration of Local Civilians in Foreign Areas During Hostilities
(d) CATF 51 Oplan 1-81 (Constructive)
(e) FM 19-40, Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees, and Detained Persons
(f) FM 27-10, The Law of Land Warfare
(g) FMFLANT Force Order P5080.2, SOP for Civil Affairs

Time Zone: P

Task Organization: Appendix 1 (Task Organization)

1. SITUATION

- a. General. There are no indications that any displaced persons (DP), i.e., civilians who are involuntarily outside the national boundaries of their own countries, are present in or near SYN City. Deliberate evacuation (relocation) of several thousand civilians will be necessary in designated areas to prevent interference with Landing Force operations. Large numbers of refugees must be anticipated within the FBH at the commencement of operations.
- b. Enemy
- (1) Aggressor forces in southern Aggressorland have the capability of evacuating more than 10,000 civilians per day by rail from SYN City prior to the initiation of amphibious assault operations. There are no indications that an evacuation will be undertaken prior to the assault, however, and it is not considered likely that any significant number of civilians will be evacuated during combat operations.
 - (2) Aggressor forces are capable of forcing the movement of civilians within the metropolitan limits of SYN City to interfere with Landing Force operations or cause embarrassing international incidents.
 - (3) Civilian refugees and evacuees could refuse to cooperate with Landing Force units, thus requiring greater effort and commitment of personnel and equipment to administer an

UNCLASSIFIED

AD-A133 163

GENERAL URBAN WARFARE AMPHIBIOUS LOGISTICS APPLICATIONS
VOLUME 2 OPERATIONS PLAN(U) MARINE CORPS DEVELOPMENT
AND EDUCATION COMMAND QUANTICO VA DE. R J YEOMAN

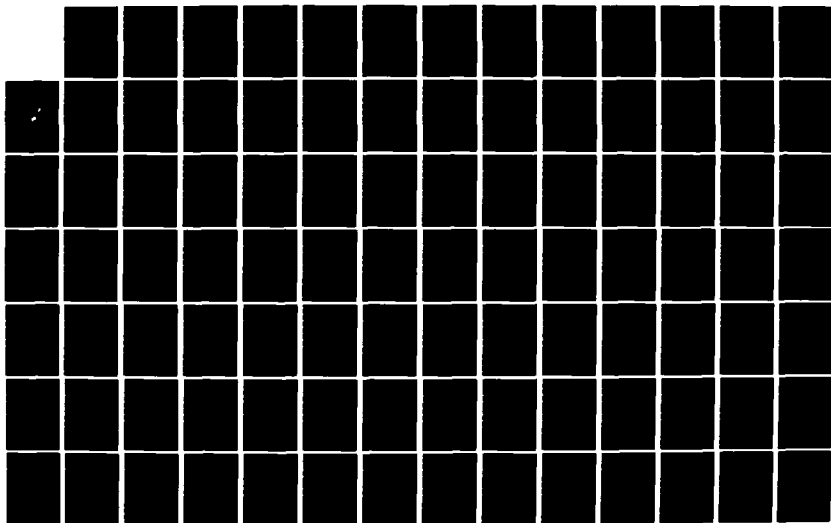
4/7

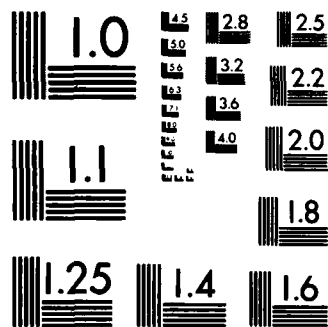
UNCLASSIFIED

23 JUN 83 BDM/W-81-315-TR

F/G 15/7

NL





MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS-1963-A

UNCLASSIFIED

effective Displaced Persons, Refugees, and Evacuees (DPRE) program.

- (4) Local government officials and agencies are capable of resisting or failing to cooperate with Landing Force efforts to relocate and provide billeting subsistence, and other emergency support for refugees and evacuees.
- (5) Aggressor military personnel can disguise themselves as civilians, infiltrate refugee/evacuee groups, and incite dissension, disorder, and sabotage.
- (6) Aggressor military or civilian public utilities personnel are capable of interrupting, damaging, or destroying public utilities, potable water sources, and other features that are needed to provide support at refugee/evacuee collection points and assembly areas; these actions would result in increased demands for use of the limited Landing Force assets to comply with practical and humanitarian requirements.
- (7) Use by Aggressor forces of NBC (CBR) weapons in or near SYN City can result in a level of military and civilian casualties that will exceed friendly capabilities to administer an effective CA/DPRE program.

c. Friendly

- (1) There is no host-nation type support available to the Landing Force in the AOA.
- (2) Local Red Cross and other relief agencies in SYN City may be expected to render emergency support to the populace within their limited capabilities.
- (3) CATF 51 supports out-of-country evacuation of DPRE if ordered by higher authority.
- (4) Defense Logistics Agency (DLA) provides relief supplies that are requested by CG VII MAF via unified command predominant user.

d. Assumptions

- (1) That about 6,250 refugees and 28,000 evacuees will require shelter and food support, (plus 900 to 2,800 internees).
- (2) That voluntary and involuntary billeting of refugees from D-day until after D+7 will accommodate the majority of the

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

expected refugees, after which time regular assembly areas will be used.

- (3) That sufficient usable space will be available in local schools, churches, municipal buildings, hotels, apartment buildings, and other structures to shelter at least the anticipated number of evacuees.
- (4) That food supplies in SYN City stores, warehouses, and other central locations, when requisitioned or otherwise controlled, will be adequate to sustain the evacuees and refugees through D+10.
- (5) That beginning at about D+10, the entire population of SYN City, estimated to be about 250,000, will require food and emergency medical support.
- (6) That, except for individuals or small groups of agitators, the civilian population in SYN City will submit to Landing Force control measures in the interest of self-preservation and assured food supplies.
- (7) That approximately 128 short tons per day of food will be required to provide a 1,500 calorie per day subsistence diet for the 250,000 civilians in SYN City.
- (8) That public and private wheeled transportation assets in SYN City are adequate to provide internal civilian transportation (freight hauling) to support a Landing Force-sponsored civilian-operated emergency food support program.
- (9) That civilian medical personnel, facilities, and supplies are sufficient to meet the basic medical requirements of refugees and evacuees through D+30, except in the event of NBC (CBR) attacks.

2. MISSION

VII MAF plans for and conducts DPRE operations to control the movement and activity of such persons to reduce or prevent civilian interference with Landing Force operations, evacuate specified areas pursuant to security requirements and military necessity, and fulfill obligations imposed by international law.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations. Tab A (DPRE Plan)

- (1) Any displaced persons (DP) that may be identified will be segregated from other civilians and their status determined

UNCLASSIFIED

to assure that appropriate steps are taken in handling, treating, or exploiting them for intelligence and PSYWAR purposes.

- (2) Evacuation or relocation of civilians will be avoided whenever possible because it removes them from areas where they can best maintain themselves. It places the burden of movement control and support on the Landing Force, causes resentment, provides material for Aggressor propaganda, and increases the possibility of epidemics.
- (3) Evacuation/relocation of civilians will be required in designated areas, however, where their presence cannot be tolerated, notably the BSAs, CSSAs, and airfield areas. In all evacuations/relocations, control of refugee/evacuee and other civilian movements will normally be accomplished by military police or tactical units. When feasible, local police or other recognized government officials will be used, under supervision, to direct and control such movements. Civilians will be held or collected in safe places in defilade near potable water and moved on foot in small, manageable groups to previously selected and prepared assembly areas that will serve as temporary camps. Non-ambulatory persons and those for whom walking would be hazardous will be transported by locally available vehicles, using military vehicles only as a last resort. The maximum number of DPRE authorized at any one location or assembly area is 5,000, with actual numbers depending on the practical capacity and support capability of the structures(s) selected at each assembly area. Until about D+10, assembly areas, i.e., schools, municipal buildings, hotels, apartment buildings, and other structures, will be prestocked with basic food supplies taken from local stores and other central stocks. Relief food supplies will be landed beginning about D+7 for temporary storage, container unstuffing, and sorting for issue. Issue to civilians is planned to begin on or about D+10, using local government personnel and equipment. DPRE will not be moved over routes needed for tactical maneuver or MSRs, nor will they be taken through or near sensitive military or command post areas. Secondary routes will be used.
- (4) Processing to segregate PWs and civilian internees for separate handling and sorting of civilians by various groupings will be conducted at the collection points, if possible, and in the assembly areas.
- (5) The populace will be informed to stay in place or evacuate, as required, by loudspeaker, leaflet, posters, radio, TV, and/or whatever is the best available means for

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

disseminating that information to them. Close coordination will be maintained between public affairs and civil affairs units in this conjunction.

- (6) During fluid situations, refugees will be billeted with the local population rather than moving them to collection points or assembly areas.
- (7) When feasible, dislocated civilians will be returned to their homes, such as those north of RED Beach/Old City, who may be permitted to return home incrementally after CSSA 1 is fully operable and RED BSA is closed. No civilian groups will be returned to previously evacuated areas without direct approval from this headquarters.
- (8) Construction of civilian billeting will not be undertaken by the Landing Force. Existing structures will be used. Repairs or additions to those structures may be accomplished only by civilian labor using locally available materials.

b. Tasks and Responsibilities

(1) 4th Civil Affairs Group (4th CAG)

- (a) Administer the VII MAF DPRE program.
- (b) Establish contact with SYN City government officials, in coordination with VII MAF ACofS, G-4, and plan and coordinate the delivery of relief food supplies to one or more distribution points in SYN City. See Tab A (DPRE Plan).
- (c) Organize, direct, and supervise the establishment of civilian medical clinic support at or near all refugee/evacuee assembly areas.
- (d) Organize, direct, and supervise, by D+10, a civilian-operated food distribution system.
- (e) Prepare appropriate information bulletins, announcements, broadcasts, etc., to inform civilians to remain in place or to prepare for evacuation, as appropriate.
- (f) Plan for the establishment of and select suitable refugee/evacuee assembly areas; select and train local civilians from the government and/or private or public welfare organizations as cadre for maximum self-administration of those areas.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (g) Supervise the establishment and stockage of refugee/evacuee assembly areas with food, clothing, fuel, and medical supplies, as appropriate, using civilian and captured stock to the maximum.
 - (h) Provide military supervisory personnel at assembly areas as required.
 - (i) Coordinate with VII MAF ACoS, G-2, regarding intelligence-related activities of civil affairs personnel.
 - (j) Coordinate and supervise the evacuation of civilians in accordance with Tab A (DPRE Plan).
 - (k) Be prepared to plan and coordinate the return of selected evacuees to their homes if tactical and logistical circumstances permit.
- (2) Counterintelligence Group (CI Grp). Be prepared to screen DPRE at assembly areas to identify and exploit PWs, internees, disaffected civilians, and other potential intelligence targets.
- (3) 7th Mar Div (Rein) TG 59.1
- (a) Select evacuee collection points in TAORs; coordinate with CG 7th FSSG.
 - (b) Evacuate civilians from designated areas in accordance with Tab A (DPRE Plan).
- (4) 7th Force Service Support Group (TG 59.5)
- (a) Prepare plans to support the evacuation and billeting of an estimated 28,000 evacuees and 6,250 refugees.
 - (b) In coordination with CO 4th CAG, establish and stock collection points and evacuee assembly areas in suitable structures in safe areas, using civilian supplies and captured stocks through D+10.
 - (c) In coordination with 4th CAG, establish liaison with local police.
 - (d) Be prepared to provide MP and limited motor transport support for evacuation operations, as required.
 - (e) Provide security for DPRE program.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (f) Be prepared to provide potable water for refugee/evacuee groups at a minimum of one quart per person per day, if required.
- (g) Plan for and establish check points to control refugee/evacuee movements.
- (h) Be prepared to provide limited medical support or augmentation to civilian medical institutions.
- (i) Be prepared to support the return of selected evacuees to their homes after military requirements for those homes have ceased.
- (j) Plan for screening DPRE and using appropriate persons for labor.

c. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) The fundamental rights of civilians, described in reference (e), will be protected.
- (2) Control of DPRE is a command problem in each TAOR and all other areas.
- (3) Unit commanders are obliged by the rules of international law to provide a minimum standard of humane care and treatment for civilians.
- (4) Refugees and evacuees will be prevented from blocking LOCs or otherwise interfering with Landing Force tactical or logistical operations, using discretionary force if necessary.
- (5) During the assault phase, refugees will be billeted, involuntarily if necessary, with other civilians, in public facilities that have basic accommodations, or at evacuee collection points if feasible. Special accommodation of refugees inside SYN City is not planned prior to D+8 to D+10.
- (6) Report CA emergencies to this headquarters by the most rapid means available.
- (7) Report all planned DPRE movements, to include date, time, route, number of civilians, security precautions, check points, and destination.
- (8) Report establishment and specific location of all DPRE checkpoints, collection points, and assembly areas.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (9) Coordinate all DPRE movements on Traffic Control Net.
- (10) Civil affairs authority is delegated to commands having CA detachments or CA teams attached or in DS. Report unusual problems to this headquarters immediately.
- (11) DPREs will not be used for labor except as authorized herein. Requests for labor support to CG 7th FSSG.
- (12) DPRE will be encouraged to take with them a change of clothing and whatever concentrated food supplies they may be able to carry on foot. No transportation will be allocated for moving baggage or other personal items.
- (13) Government officials or other community leaders or officials of voluntary agencies found among DPREs will be segregated and their identity, status, and location reported to this headquarters (4th CAG).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Annex D (Logistics)
- b. Annex P (Combat Service Support)

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

- a. Command. Annex J (Command Relationships)
- b. Signal. Annex K (Communications)

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS

Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

TAB:

A - DPRE Plan

5-G-8

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
 VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
 (VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
 CAMP PENDLETON, CA
 010830I May 1981

TAB A (DPRE Plan) to APPENDIX 5 (Displaced Persons, Refugees, and Evacuees)
 to ANNEX G (Civil Affairs) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City, 1:20,000
 (b) 4th CAG Civil Affairs Estimate of the Situation, dated 15 Mar81
 (Notal)

Time Zone: P

1. EVACUATION REQUIRED

<u>Area</u>	<u>Evac a/</u>	<u>Civilians</u>	<u>Purpose</u>	<u>Relocation Sites b/</u>
RED Beach BSA	D+1	6,412	RED Beach/LOC Security	University (2,500) 3 Old City Schools (5,271)
South of Airfield 1	D+1	1,764	Airfield/LOC Security	4 Nearby Schools (7,028)
Port Area vic. New City	D+3	4,144	CSSA 1 Requirement	5 New City Schools (8,785)
BLUE Beach BSA	D+1	700	BSA Security	1 School West of Beach (1,757)
South of BLUE Beach	D+3	8,498	CSSA 2 Requirement	5 Schools Western Suburbs (8,785)
Vicinity of Airfield 2	D+3	3,275	EAF Security/Runway Extension	3 Schools (NW) (5,271)
West of Landfill East of Afld 1	If Req'd	2,240	LOC Security	2 Nearby Schools (3,514)
NNW of City Fuel Storage	If Req'd	1,260	CSSA 1 Overflow	1 Nearby School (1,757)

- Estimated. Actual evacuation depends on tactical situation and availability of suitable sites for sheltering evacuees.
- Sufficient shelter will probably be available in schools (Estimated capacities indicated). Schools are within easy walking distance of areas to be evacuated. Sites are illustrative only; other facilities such as private homes, public or commercial buildings, churches, hotels, etc. may be preferable.

A-5-G-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

2. ESTIMATED DPRE FOOD REQUIREMENTS TO D+10

a. Basis for 1,500 Cal Per Day Diet

- (1) Staple. Cereal, rice, etc., 350-400 grams (12.5-14.3 ounces)
- (2) Energy Food. Oil, etc., 20-40 grams (.7-1.4 ounces)
- (3) Protein. Beans, meat, vegetable, 50 grams (1.8 ounces)

b. Estimated Support Requirement

AREA	ESTIMATED REFUGEES	PLANNED EVACUEES (ESTIMATED) ^{a/}					
		D+1	D+2	D+3	D+4	D+5/7	D+8/10
PENINSULA EAST OF NORTH RIVER	1,650 b/	6,412 RED Beach					
CENTRAL AREA	3,375 b/	1,764 s. of Afl d 1		4,144 Port Area		3,500 c/	
SOUTH OF SOUTH RIVER	1,225 b/	700 BLUE Beach		11,773 CSSA2 Afl d.2			
LANDING FORCE REQUIREMENT FOR PROVIDING EVACUEE SHELTER	Initially Cumulative	8,876 8,876	8,876	15,917 24,793	24,793	3,500 28,293	6,250 ^{d/} 34,543
S/T FOOD SUPPORT REQUIRED PER DAY ^{e/}	Initially Cumulative	4.51 4.51	4.51	8.08 12.59	12.59	1.78 14.37	3.17 17.54

- a/ Evacuees: Civilians ordered to move by competent authority (VII MAF) and whose movement and accommodation are planned and controlled.
- b/ Should be directed to take refuge in private homes or public facilities. No special efforts in their behalf until combat ends, except to prevent unnecessary hazard or injury.
- c/ These may not require evacuation.
- d/ Reflects D-day refugees who may have to be consolidated and provided for at this time.
- e/ Provide from captured stock. Based on 1500 calories @ 16.25 ounces per day may be delayed 1 or 2 days and reduced by amounts carried by evacuees.

A-5-G-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- c. From D+10 to D+30 the DPRE assembly areas will be supported by whatever local stocks may be available, including agricultural supplies, meats, poultry, eggs, and dairy products from farms outside SYN City. These supplies will be augmented by VII MAF based on 1,500 calories per person per day subsistence diet. The amounts supplied will be based on actual population of the assembly areas.
- d. After D+30, follow-on forces will assume responsibility for DPRE operations.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

A-5-G-3

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
01830I May, 1981

APPENDIX 6 (Food Storage/Distribution Points) to ANNEX G (Civil Affairs) to
Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City, 1:20,000

Time Zone: P

1. GENERAL

- a. Situation. It is anticipated that the Landing Force will have to provide food support for DPRE and the remainder of the SYN City residents, a total of some 250,000 persons, beginning on or after D+10. Prior to that time, local stocks and captured supplies will be used. Thereafter, food supplies will be delivered to the FBH as required.
- b. Decision. The decision whether to use a single civilian food storage and distribution point or five or more such points will be made after the Landing Force is ashore and the assault phase has been completed. The following points have tentatively been identified as possible storage/distribution points.

(1) North of South River

<u>Location</u>	<u>Population Served</u>
Old City - Quadrangle (E11.5-N10.5)	39,000
N. Central Peninsula - Soccer Field or School (E9.8-N15.1)	27,000
Central Suburbs - Shopping Center (E6.1-N9.1)	93,000
New City Pier - Nearby Buildings (E9-N6)	42,000

(2) South of South River

Church/School - SW of Naval Station (E6.5-N3.5)	49,000
--	--------

UNCLASSIFIED

(3) Concept

- (a) Multiple Storage/Distribution Points. VII MAF receives relief supplies in containers and selected breakbulk in the main port area (CSSA 1) or over RED Beach (80 percent) and BLUE Beach (20 percent), as appropriate. Supplies are delivered to multiple storage/distribution points for temporary storage, breakdown, and further distribution to the populace by local government officials and/or volunteer agencies using indigenous transportation.
- (b) Single Storage/Distribution Point. All relief supplies are received at the New City Pier (E9-N6) or an alternate site for temporary storage. Designated SYN City officials and/or agencies accomplish container unstuffing and load indigenous vehicles with the required amounts of bulk food for delivery to approved supplemental distribution points.
- (c) Landing Force Supervision. Under the direction and supervision of 4th CAG, civilian agencies and equipment will be used to operate the distribution program for emergency food and other supplies. Security will be provided by military police, as directed by 7th FSSG, or by other units as directed. Requirements for MHE, transportation, or other Landing Force support will be determined by CG 7th FSSG. At all times principal reliance will be placed on local labor and equipment. Secondary or trinary roads will be used for delivery of relief supplies to area or neighborhood distribution points, and all convoy movements will be coordinated with the Traffic Control Center.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

TAB:

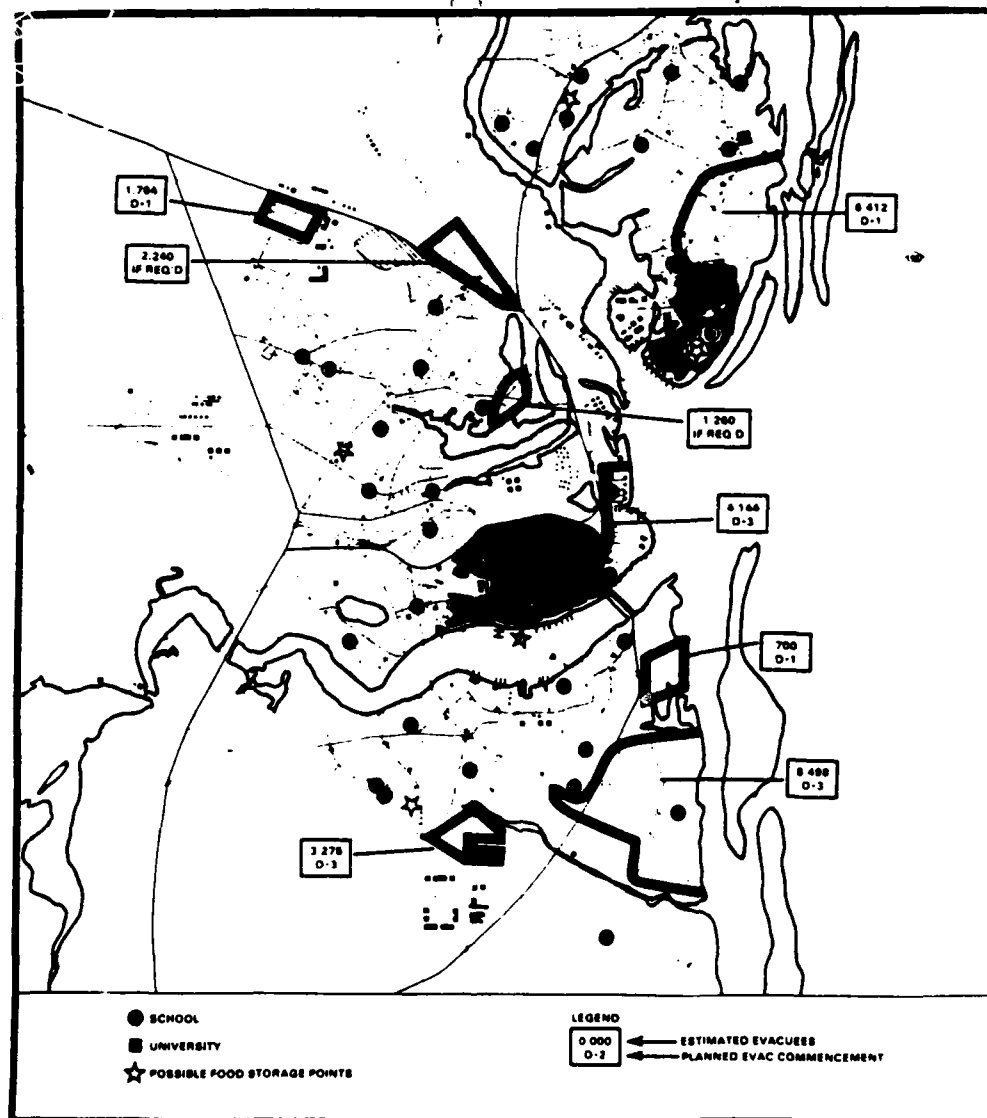
A - Storage/Distribution Overlay

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
0108301 May. 1981

TAB A (Storage/Distribution Overlay) to APPENDIX 6 (Food Storage/
Distribution Points) to ANNEX G (Civil Affairs) to Operation Plan
1-81



BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

A-6-G-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

ANNEX J (Command Relationships) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) LFM 01, Doctrine for Amphibious Operations -
(b) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Operations (Constructive)

Time Zone: P

1. GENERAL

- a. External Command Relationships. Commander, Amphibious Task Force 51 (CATF 51) has coordinating authority over all forces allocated to or participating in Operation BREAKER during the planning phase. CATF 51 has operational control over all forces assigned to TF 51 and the Landing Force (TF 59) commencing with embarkation and continuing through movement to the objective, rehearsals, and the assault. At a time to be agreed between CATF and CLF, control will pass ashore incrementally as LF agencies become fully capable of exercising command.
- b. Command Relationships Within VII MAF. To meet the requirements of rapid deployment of a Marine Amphibious Force, it is necessary to form a composite MAF. The VII Composite MAF was activated on 5 April 1981. The principal components of the VII MAF were drawn from the three Marine divisions and three Marine aircraft wings with appropriate slices from each of the Force Service Support Groups. The composite nature of each of the components resulted in the designation of the 7th Marine Division, 7th Marine Aircraft Wing, and 7th Force Service Support Group to reflect their temporary and ad hoc organization. The VII MAF structure adheres to the notional MAF that serves as a basis for amphibious planning. In all other respects, the commanders of the ground, air, and service support elements of VII MAF have command authority over personnel and units assigned from the time they report for duty in accordance with VII MAF activation order. CG VII MAF (CLF/CTF 59) has command authority over all personnel and units assigned to the MAF. These command relationships will continue in effect until after completion of Operation BREAKER and any subsequent missions assigned to VII MAF until directed otherwise by the Commandant of the Marine Corps.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

2. COMMAND LINES

- a. Ground Combat Element. CG 7th MARDIV commands the Ground Combat Element, which is comprised of the composite 7th MARDIV (-). RLT 1, less BLT 1/1, will pass to the operational control of CG VII MAF upon arrival in the objective area to be the Landing Force Reserve during the assault phase of Operation BREAKER. All other units assigned to 7th MARDIV remain under the command of CG 7th MARDIV. On order, when the urban combat is stabilized and the external threat is under control, RLT 1 and the 2nd Tank Battalion will pass to the command/operational control of CG 7th MARDIV.
- b. Aviation Combat Element. CG 7th Marine Aircraft Wing commands the Aviation Combat Element, which is comprised of the composite 7th MAW. All units and personnel assigned to 7th MAW are under command of the CG 7th MAW from the activation of VII MAF until detached by order of the Commandant of the Marine Corps. Selected helicopter, fixed-wing, and support squadrons may be withdrawn from VII MAF, after SYN City has been consolidated, for operations elsewhere. The ACE will consist of Embarked Aviation (TG 51.3) and Theater-Based Aviation (TG 59.2). CG 7th MAW is CTG 59.2 and CTG 59.3. The Assistant Wing Commander, 7th MAW is Deputy Commander, TG 59.2 with command authority over units assigned to Theater-Based Aviation in accordance with the specific delegation made by CG 7th MAW.
- c. Combat Service Support Element. CG, 7th Force Service Support Group commands the Combat Service Support Element, which is comprised of the composite 7th FSSG. All units and personnel assigned to the 7th FSSG are under command of the CG 7th FSSG from the activation of VII MAF until detached by order of the Commandant of the Marine Corps.

3. SUPPORT AND COORDINATION RELATIONSHIPS

a. Supporting Military Forces

- (1) Amphibious Task Force 51. After control passes ashore, TF 51 will support the Landing Force with assets as available. NGF support ships will report to SFCs in accordance with established procedures and will provide direct and general support until such time as the ships are withdrawn by the Fleet Commander for other missions. VII MAF commands will be notified when any changes in support relationships occur. Hospital facilities in LPHs and LHAs will continue to receive and treat VII MAF casualties until sufficient emergency treatment and field hospitals are established ashore. The existing medical evacuation chain in the FBHL will remain intact or be expanded. Once Airfield 1 is capable of accommodating MAC aero medevac aircraft, the MEDEVAC LOCs will be altered.

J-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (2) Attack Carrier Striking Force (TF 57). TF 57 provides air support to ATF 51 and the Landing Force (TF 59) during Operation BREAKER. Deep support air operations will be coordinated through the TF 51 TACC. When VII MAF DASC is established ashore, TF 57 aircraft providing close support will report to the DASC upon entering and leaving the designated air spaces in accordance with ANNEX M (Air Operations). When VII MAF TADC becomes the TACC, the TF 51 TACC reverts to TADC status and directs the seaward extension of the air defense operations.

b. Coordinating Authorities

- (1) CG 7th MAW is responsible for coordinating with CATF 51 base support arrangements to accommodate 7th MAW Theater-Based Aviation. This responsibility includes arrangements for Military Airlift Command support for deploying personnel from theater airbases (TABs) to the FBH after sufficient airfields and EAFs are available. Arrangements for logistic support will be made by CG 7th FSSG in accordance with requirements established by CG 7th MAW.
- (3) CO 2nd Tank Battalion is responsible for preparing plans for deploying to the western limits of SYN City and conducting mechanized combined arms task force (MCATF) operations with an attached infantry battalion and a company of amphibian tractors. For this purpose, during the planning phase, CO 2nd Tank Battalion has coordinating authority over a BLT, to be designated by CO RLT 1, and a AAV Company, to be designated by CO 1st AAV Bn. Upon activation of the MCATF, the artillery battery normally in DS of the assigned BLT will be directed to provide DS to the TF. Regularly assigned FO teams with the BLT will call fires.

c. Supporting Agencies

- (1) Military Sealift Command (MSC) will augment ATF 51 in moving Theater-Based Aviation equipment, supplies and personnel from present locations to theater airbases and will provide ships, as required, for the AFOE. Direct liaison is authorized between CG 7th MAW, CG 7th FSSG, CATF 51 and COM MSC for planning and executing these deployments.
- (2) Military Traffic Management Command (MTMC) will augment VII MAF in moving personnel, supplies and equipment to embarkation points in CONUS. VII MAF ACofS G-4 will coordinate with COM MTMC.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (3) Military Airlift Command (MAC) will provide airlift for designated personnel, supplies and equipment from present bases to theater airbases (TAB). In addition MAC will provide aero medevac services to theater/CONUS hospitals initially from TABs and then from Airfield 1 in the FBH when that airfield is capable of receiving MAC aircraft and when VII MAF medical facilities thereat are fully operational. Direct liaison is authorized between CG 7th MAW, CG 7th FSSG and CG 315th Air Division, MAC, for planning and executing these deployments and services.
 - (4) Defense Fuel Supply Center (DFSC) will arrange for delivery of VII MAF bulk fuel requirements to the AOA and theater airbases. CG 7th FSSG will coordinate with COM DFSC the fuel requirements for the AE, AFOE and TABs.
 - (5) USAF Base Commanders at TABs will support MAC operations on behalf of VII MAF, and will provide host-base support, including billeting, for Theater-Based Aviation (7th MAW Rear/TG 59.2). CG 7th MAW/AWC 7th MAF are authorized direct liaison with host-base commanders for purposes of arranging for and implementing formal support agreements.
- d. Interservice Support Agreements. The Joint Chiefs of Staff have directed that Operation BREAKER be planned and executed on order. The JCS Planning Directive specifies the areas and degrees of interservice cooperation and support that will be required. The Chief of Staff, US Air Force and the Commandant of the Marine Corps, with the concurrence of CINC (Unified Command) have agreed in principle on the nature and extent of USAF host-unit support to be provided to 7th MAF units. CG 7th MAF is responsible for negotiating appropriate interservice agreements with host-base commanders, subject to approval by CG VII MAF and higher authorities.
- e. Coordination with Diplomatic Agencies. A senior official from the Office of the Political Advisor (POLAD) of the unified command will be assigned to the staff of CATF 51. He/she will provide diplomatic counsel and advice to CATF 51 and CLF 59 until control of operations passes ashore, at which time he/she will be assigned to VII MAF staff as political advisor for the duration of Operation BREAKER. The POLAD will function as a member of the VII MAF special staff and, subject to the approval of CG VII MAF, will represent the VII MAF in communications that may be necessary with diplomatic agencies.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

4. RELATIONSHIPS WITH INTERNATIONAL COMMANDS AND ORGANIZATIONS

- a. VII MAF will not establish any direct relationships with any international commands or organizations. All such relationships are the province of the unified command. No commands or organizations other than those of the Aggressor Republic are expected to be encountered in the AOA and FBH.
- b. Under the direction of CG VII MAF, the political advisor (POLAD) will prepare any politico-diplomatic communications or liaison that may be required between the VII MAF, CATF 51, the unified command, and international commands and organizations.
- c. Proclamations that may be required to set forth to the populace within the FBH the basis for authority of the CLF and the obligations, liabilities, rights and duties of the population affected will be prepared by CO 4th CAG, with the advice and assistance of the POLAD, for promulgation by CLF.
- d. Subordinate commands of VII MAF will not engage in any relationships with international commands and organizations unless specifically authorized to do so by CG VII MAF.

5. PLANNING RELATIONSHIPS

- a. Supporting plans to VII MAF Operation Plan 1-81 (Operation BREAKER) will be prepared by CG 7th MARDIV, CG 7th MAF, CG 7th FSSG (-) (rein), CO LFSP, CO RLT 1 (-), and CO 2nd Tank Bn.
- b. Direct liaison is authorized between the foregoing commands for planning purposes.
- c. Coordinating authority is specified in paragraphs 3.b, above.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

APPENDIX:

1-Command Relationships Diagram

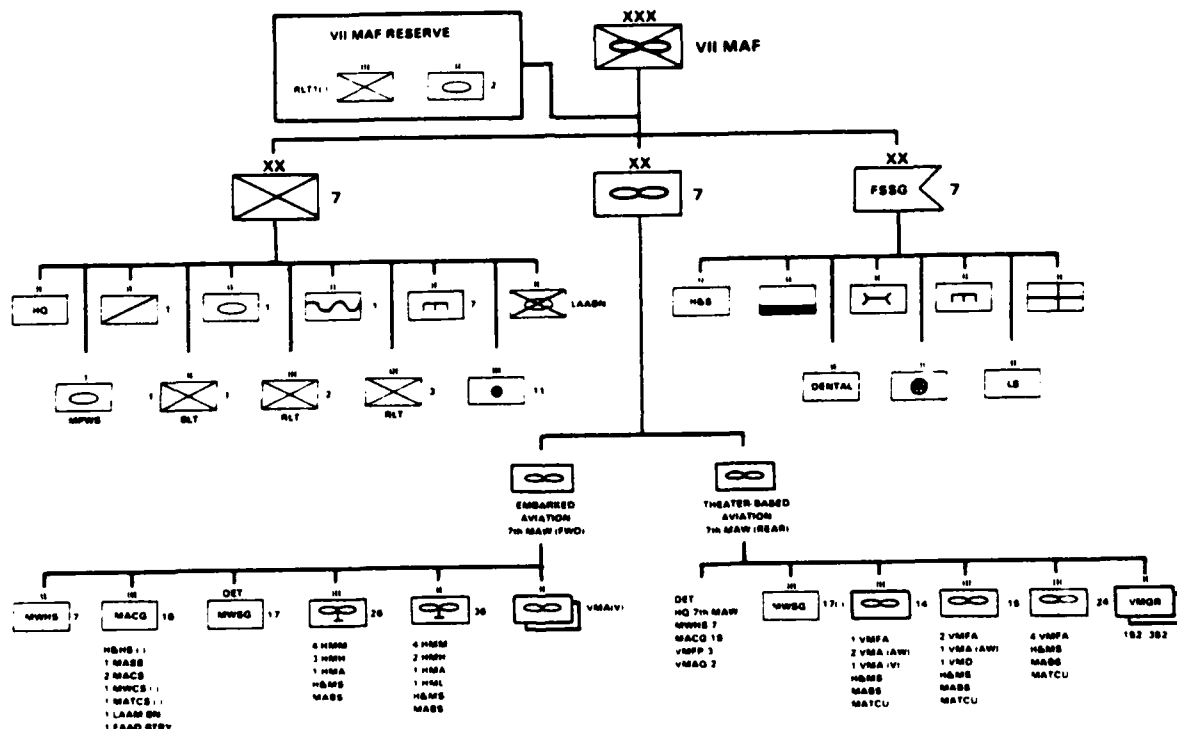
DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
 VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
 (VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
 CAMP PENDLETON, CA.
 010830I May, 1981

APPENDIX 1 (Command Relationships Diagram) to ANNEX J (Command Relationships)
 to Operation Plan 1-81

Time Zone: P



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S.J. THOMAS
 Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
 Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

1-J-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

ANNEX K (Communications-Electronics) to Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref: (a) LFM 0-1, Doctrine for Amphibious Operations-
(b) FMFM 2-1, Intelligence
(c) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(d) 7th Communication Bn Oplan 1-81 (Constructive)
(e) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Intelligence (Constructive)
(f) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Communications-Electronics (Constructive)

Time Zone: P

1. GENERAL

- a. Purpose. The purpose of this annex is to provide guidance for the installation, operation, and maintenance of communications and electronic systems to support Operation BREAKER.

b. Situation

(1) Enemy Forces

- (a) See Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Plan 1-81.
- (b) The enemy has the capability to:
- 1 Conduct signal intelligence and electronic warfare operations.
 - 2 Insert deceptive traffic on a broad range of communication channels.
 - 3 Degrade, deny, or use indigenous telecommunication systems and terminals to their advantage.

(2) Friendly Forces

- (a) See Annex A (Task Organization) to Operation Plan 1-81.
- (b) Amphibious Task Force (TF 51) will provide communication guard for embarked Landing Force units in the AE and AFOE. Unit communication guard will be passed to the Landing Force once established ashore.

UNCLASSIFIED

(c) The Landing Force (TF 59) will provide cryptographic guard in accordance with provisions contained in reference (f).

(3) Attachments and Detachments. See Annex A (Task Organization) to Operation Plan 1-81.

(4) Assumptions. Indigenous telecommunications systems are estimated to be intact in areas other than in proximity to the harbor port area and can be exploited for use as alternate communications circuits. See Appendix 7 (Intelligence Estimate) to Annex B (Intelligence).

2. MISSION

Commencing at L-hour, D-day, 7th MAF communications-electronics activities provide support for the Landing Force (TF 59) during the heliborne and surface assault landings and subsequent operations ashore.

3. EXECUTION

a. Guiding Principles. Communications security procedures and assets will be employed to the maximum extent feasible and in accordance with provisions contained in reference (f).

b. Operational Concept. The MAF CP will be divided into a main and rear echelon once established ashore. The main CP will provide a full range of communications assets for command and control of Landing Force elements. It will be mobile and lightly configured. The rear echelon or rear CP will be semifixed and will control and coordinate the administrative functions of VII MAF. Headquarters, 7th MARDIV will be the alternate MAF CP.

c. Tasks and Responsibilities

(1) 7th Communications Battalion

(a) Install, operate, and maintain communications systems in accordance with provisions contained in this annex and references (d) and (f).

(b) Be prepared to provide communication teams to establish advance communication facilities within the FBH, to replace or augment subordinate communication facilities due to casualties and as required, and provide special security communications support to the Landing Force as required.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (c) On order, activate FMF Mobile Command circuitry to NAVCOMMSTAS in proximity to the AOA and establish covered and uncovered channels via multichannel radio and wire trunks from the MAF main CP to alternate and rear CP's.

(2) 7th MARDIV (TG 59.1)

- (a) Install, operate, and maintain communication facilities in accordance with provisions contained in this annex, current organizational directives, and reference (f).
- (b) Be prepared to assume communication control and provide communication support to the Landing Force in the event that the main MAF command post becomes a casualty.
- (c) Establish link-up communications in accordance with provisions contained in this annex and references (d) and (f).

(3) 7th MAW Forward (TG 59.3)

- (a) Install, operate, and maintain communication facilities in accordance with provisions contained in this annex, current organizational directives, and references (d) and (f).
- (b) Commencing at L-hour, provide for courier flights between the Landing Force, 7th MAW Rear, 7th FSSG, and their subordinate units in accordance with provisions contained in references (d) and (f).
- (c) Provide airborne retransmission facilities commencing at L-hour and terminating on order.

(4) 7th FSSG (TG 59.5)

- (a) Install, operate, and maintain communication facilities in accordance with organizational directives and references (d) and (f).
- (b) Be prepared to provide communications support to TACLOG operations on order.

(5) 1st Force Reconnaissance Company (TG 59.4)

- (a) Activate circuits for advance force operations within the FBH in accordance with provisions contained in references (d) and (f) and organizational directives.

UNCLASSIFIED

(b) Upon termination of advance force operations, activate landing force circuits in accordance with provisions contained in references (d) and (f).

(6) Naval Gunfire Communications. See Appendix 12 (Fire Support Coordination) to Annex C (Operations).

(7) Air Operations Communications. See Appendix 8 (Air Communications) to Annex M (Air Operations) to 7th MAW Oplan 1-81 (Constructive).

d. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Communications Security. Conducted in accordance with provisions contained in this annex and references (d) and (f).

(2) Radio. See Appendix 2 (Radio Circuit Plan) to Annex K (Communications-Electronics) to 7th Communication Battalion Oplan 1-81 (Constructive).

(3) Call Signs and Routing Indicators. Provided for in accordance with provisions contained in references (d) and (f).

(4) TECCON/SYSCON. See Appendix 6 (System Management and Control) to Annex K (Communications-Electronics) to 7th Communication Bn Oplan 1-81 (Constructive).

(5) Wire/Multichannel. See Appendix 4 (Wire and Multichannel Radio Plan) to Annex K (Communications-Electronics) to 7th Communication Bn Oplan 1-81 (Constructive).

(6) Messenger Service. Scheduled messenger service to be announced.

(7) Visual and Sound. See Appendix 5 (Visual and Sound) to Annex K (Communications-Electronics) to 7th Communications Bn Oplan 1-81 (Constructive).

4. SPECIAL MEASURES

a. Daily changes in call signs and frequencies on all circuits will be used to enhance operational security and will be conducted in accordance with provisions contained in reference (f).

b. MIJI reports will be submitted in accordance with provisions contained in reference (f).

UNCLASSIFIED

- c. Burst transmission techniques will be employed to the maximum degree possible within the AOA to degrade the enemy's capability to conduct ECM operation.
 - d. Maximum use will be made of operable indigenous telecommunications to provide alternate and supplemental communication support for the Landing Force. See Appendix 6 (Intelligence Estimate) to Annex B (Intelligence).
5. LOGISTICS. See Annex D (Logistics) and Annex P (Combat Service Support).
6. ADMINISTRATION
- a. Reports. Submitted in accordance with provisions contained in Appendix 4 (Reports) to Annex P (Combat Service Support) and reference (f).
 - b. Command Posts. See Operation Plan 1-81.
 - c. All commands will report location of CP's once established ashore.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S.J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

APPENDIX:

1 - Communications Security

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

APPENDIX 1 (Communications Security) to ANNEX K (Communications-Electronics) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) FM 24-1, Combat Communications
(b) FMFM 10-1, Communications
(c) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Communications Security (Constructive)

Time Zone: P

1. GENERAL

- a. Purpose. To set forth general policy and procedures for physical communication security measures, cryptographic transmission, and emissions security.
- b. Concept. Communication security is both a command responsibility and an individual responsibility. Unit commanders will ensure that training requirements have been met prior to embarkation. In garrison, information concerning assault plans will be released strictly on a need-to-know basis. Commanders will place control measures on all means of telecommunications and communication material in garrison, en route to and at the locations of embarkation, en route to the AOA, and within the AOA in accordance with unit SOP. Prior to embarkation, all national correspondents, and other representatives of the news media having questions concerning or relating to the deployment of VII MAF will be referred to the ATF public affairs office. CATF 51 will provide for communication guard en route to the objective area and within the objective area until control has been passed ashore.

2. POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

- a. General Guidance. Unit commanders will enforce communications security (COMSEC) measures in accordance with provisions contained in reference (c), operational directives, and adhere to regulations and guidelines as set forth in the current edition of CMS-4 and KAG-1.
- b. Specific Guidance
 - (1) Physical Security

UNCLASSIFIED

(a) Mobile/Tactical Communications Centers, Automatic Switches, TECH-CONFACs, and CMCCs

- 1 Mobile/tactical communication centers, automatic switches, technical control facilities and classified material control centers must be guarded from the time of embarkation until the termination of the operation and subsequent return of units to parent organizations in CONUS.
- 2 Commanders will ensure that when a facility is in operation and keying material, classified documents, and other cryptographic material is stored within a facility, guards are cleared with the commensurate level of security clearance. Security guards may not be authorized access to the information unless controlled emergency destruction or safeguarding procedures are implemented.
- 3 When classified documents and cryptographic material are secured in approved containers, armed guards need not be cleared provided that cleared personnel are readily accessible to implement emergency destruction or safeguarding procedures as established in unit SOP's.
- 4 All communications emitters and receivers will be afforded protection to eliminate the possibility of damage or sabotage.

(b) Aircraft

- 1 Elements of cryptographic keys, codes, authenticators, and one-time pads and tapes will be required to complete designated airborne missions. Aircraft, squadron, and group commanders will ensure that the amount of classified/crypto-sensitive material aboard each aircraft or afforded to each unit does not exceed that which is specified in current letters of promulgation.
- 2 Aircraft missions requiring quantities of classified/crypto-sensitive material in excess of amounts as specified in letters of promulgation will require special procedures, as set forth in reference (c), to be implemented by appropriate commanders and upon authorization of CG, 7th MAW.

UNCLASSIFIED

(c) Safeguards

- 1 COMSEC material, unless otherwise directed, will be destroyed after use or supersession.
- 2 All operational communications security material will be covered and/or concealed to the maximum extent feasible to eliminate the possibility of compromise by the occasional or accidental viewing by personnel without a commensurate level of security clearance.
- 3 Theater-based air operations will require the use of COMSEC material in the presence of allied host nation personnel. Necessity may dictate the external viewing of COMSEC equipment by allied personnel; however, they will not be afforded the opportunity for detailed examinations of keys, supporting documents, or internal components of classified equipment.

(2) Cryptosecurity

- (a) All cryptographic codes, ciphering devices, and equipment designed to encrypt or decrypt messages will be marked CRYPTO and afforded physical security measures in accordance with provisions contained in this appendix and reference (c).
- (b) In addition to the CRYPTO marking, all one-time pads, rotors, key lists, key cards, and punches will bear an orange stripe.
- (c) Unit commanders will limit the holdings of keys and associated equipment and material within the objective area making maximum use of authorized extracts as specified in applicable letters of promulgation.
- (d) The handling of cryptosecurity material will be conducted in accordance with provisions contained in current editions of KAG-1, CSPM-1, CMS-4, and reference (c).

(3) Transmission Security

- (a) Plain language transmissions will be prohibited via any tactical or supplemental telecommunications channel during all phases of Operation BREAKER.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (b) Strict circuit discipline and adherence to doctrinal procedures will be enforced to the maximum extent by all CEOs and unit commanders.
- (c) The following control measures will be utilized over radio circuits:
 - 1 Prohibition of unauthorized transmissions and excessive testing.
 - 2 Strict employment of authentication systems to determine or verify authenticity of transmitting stations or traffic.
 - 3 Employment of jam-breaking doctrinal procedure to work through electronic attacks and reduce the vulnerability of other frequencies and channels.
 - 4 Use of changing call signs and frequencies at scheduled times and as authorized by unit commanders.
- (d) Doctrinal communication procedure must be adhered to in the use of wire, telephone, and telegraph communication circuits. While unit commanders ensure wire multichannel radio equipment and stations are afforded protection, circuits remain vulnerable to line degradation or exploitation by enemy committed forces. Circuits are most vulnerable when augmenting channels by utilizing indigenous telecommunication means with compatible parameters.

(4) Emission Security

- (a) While in operation, communication and other information handling equipment will emit unintentional and possibly compromising information. Emission propagation will vary from limited in very heavily congested urban centers to extensive propagation in the more open suburban areas within SYN City. Committed Aggressor forces will be able to intercept and analyze information obtained from emanations of Landing Force communications equipment in proximity to all Landing Force unit concentrations.
- (b) Unit commanders will ensure that strict transmission discipline and adherence to doctrinal procedure is maintained in accordance with provisions contained in current editions of KAG-1 and OPNAVINST's 05510.93 and 05510.82.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (c) COMSEC monitoring and assistance will be afforded to unit commanders by elements of the Radio Battalion, upon request and as directed by this headquarters, to aid in securing transmissions and emanations from communication equipment and to conduct manipulative deception operations in support of tactical and/or logistical operations.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ____ of ____ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

ANNEX M (Air Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000

Time Zone: P

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence) and current INTSUMs. Aggressor Front Air Forces include a mixture of modern fighters, fighter-bombers, bombers, reconnaissance aircraft, transports and helicopters. They are tasked with defending their national territory by securing air spaces and providing support to the ground forces. The Aggressor air order of battle and his current deployments are such that he can be expected to launch heavy strikes against the VII MAF beachhead beginning on or after D+5 when he can be expected to gain local air superiority temporarily. Aggressor doctrine and training provide for innovative employment of helicopters, particularly the gunship and assault transport Mi-24 (HIND). Aggressor forces can land raiding parties in or near the FBH or can attack friendly helicopter and troop units using the HIND helicopter.
- b. Friendly Forces. Attack Carrier Striking Force (TF 57) conducts offensive anti-air and fleet air defense operations commencing 060500P May 1981 (D-5) until the amphibious operation has terminated.
- c. Attachments and Detachments. See Annex A (Task Organization).

2. MISSION

7th Marine Aircraft Wing conducts operations in support and defense of the Landing Force.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Air Operations

- (1) Composition. Landing Force Aviation is comprised of Embarked Aviation and Theater-Based Aviation. Embarked Aviation includes essential 7th MAF command and control agencies, helicopter MAGs/squadrons, two of the three VTOL (Harrier) squadrons, the 2nd LAAM Bn., and the 1st FAAD

UNCLASSIFIED

Btry. These units will support the assault landing and deploy ashore between D-day and D+10. Theater-Based Aviation includes the remainder of 7th MAW, predeployed to airfields within 170NM of SYN City, and will support the amphibious landing from those airfields. Two VMA and one VMA(AW) plus designated supporting units will deploy from theater airfields to Airfield 1 on about D+7 when a 5,000-foot minimum operating strip is operable and a rearming and refueling capability exists. The remainder of the squadrons will continue to provide support from the theater airfields until such time as Airfield 1 and an EAF at Airfield 2 are capable of accepting additional aircraft, or until the Landing Force has extended the FBH to encompass additional sites suitable for EAFs. Enemy air and ground capabilities and the constricted facilities within the FBH militate against basing most of the MAW ashore until after the attack has carried more than 30km beyond SYN City.

- (2) Embarked Aviation. Helicopter and AV-8 attack squadrons will provide air support from ships of the amphibious task force until suitable facilities are available ashore. Personnel of the MACCS will assist naval command and control elements afloat until control of air operations is passed ashore in accordance with doctrine.
- (3) Air Defense. Air defense will be provided initially by Navy carrier-based fighters and MAF fighter aircraft based at theater airfields. Navy barrier combat air patrols (CAP) will operate 50 to 100 nautical miles from the carriers, which will provide deck-launched interceptors (DLI) and escort for deep strikes. MAF fighter aircraft will provide air defense CAPs over land and will provide offensive air support missions for the Landing Force. Additional aircraft will be on strip alert at theater airfields.
- (4) Close Air Support. Close air support will be provided by carrier-based attack aircraft which will function primarily in a deck-alert close-air-support mode throughout D-day. The AV-8 aircraft will displace ashore as soon as refueling facilities are available, either from local sources, a MAF tactical airfield fuel dispensing system (TAFDS), or other expeditionary means. Maintenance will continue to be performed aboard ship until about D+5. Attack helicopters will be tasked for helicopter escort, landing zone fire suppression, and close-in antimechanized defense, and they will operate from shipboard throughout D-day, and until rearming and refueling facilities are established ashore.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (5) Air Reconnaissance. Air reconnaissance will be performed by theater aircraft in support of the ATF and by Navy and MAF assets. Priority will be accorded to enemy NBC-delivery capabilities, offensive air and air defense capabilities, and tank and motorized rifle units. Reconnaissance will also be directed at enemy troops, terrain, lines of communications, and other essential elements of information. The VMO detachment will deploy ashore to the vicinity of Airfields 1 and 2 on D+1 when rearming and refueling capabilities are available.
- (6) Helicopter Operations. Medium and heavy helicopter transport squadrons will land assault troops and on-call serials and will support general unloading. One HMM will deploy ashore on D-day at Airfields 1 and 2 to clear an LPH deck for AV-8 operations. The majority of the transport helicopters remain ship-based until about D+4. All major maintenance will be accomplished aboard ship through D+4. Light helicopters will be used for airborne command and control during the assault. During the buildup and operations ashore, they will be used for airborne FACs, liaison, courier, and casualty evacuation missions. In addition, light helicopters will provide lift for assault units requiring lift to building roofs or other promontories. In these cases, supported units will prepare adequate fire suppression plans to protect the helicopters from enemy small arms, automatic weapon, and SAM fires. The HML will deploy ashore on D-day, but will refuel at sea whenever possible. Medium helicopter squadrons (HMM) will be tasked to disperse or redeploy combat troops and their weapons, equipment and supplies day and night throughout operations ashore. When required, they will be used to transport supplies from ship to shore to augment the heavy helicopter squadrons (HMH), which will be tasked mainly to lift heavy equipment and supplies from ship to shore and within the force beachhead.
- (7) Aerial Refueling. The VMGR squadron, initially operating from theater bases, will provide combat air refueling, air delivery, and transport of combat cargo to Landing Force elements.
- b. Air Defense/Antiair Warfare. Be prepared to conduct air defense of the Landing Force within assigned sector. See Appendix 1 (Air Defense/Antiair Warfare).
- c. Air Support. Conduct pre-D-day, D-day and post-D-day operations as directed. Damage to buildings and other structures within SYN City will be minimized. See Appendix 2 (Air Support) and Appendix 12 (Fire Support) to Annex C (Operations).

UNCLASSIFIED

- d. Air Reconnaissance. Conduct VMFP, VMAQ and VMO visual, photographic, and electronic reconnaissance as directed. See Annex B (Intelligence).
- e. Assault Support. Conduct helicopter operations and fixed-wing refueling and transport operations as directed. See Appendix 3 (Assault Support) and Appendix 3 (Landing Plan) to Annex R (Amphibious Operations).
- f. Air Control. Overall coordination and control of all types of air operations, except close air support, will remain afloat throughout the period of the assault on SYN City. After the Landing Force has secured the FBHL and sufficient airfield and EAF facilities are operable and capable of supporting 7th MAF Theater-Based Aviation, 7th MAF (Rear), will be prepared to exercise overall coordination and control of all types of air operations, including air defense, as responsibilities for coordination and control are assigned to the Landing Force. See Appendix 4 (Air Control) and Appendix 3 (Landing Plan) to Annex R (Amphibious Operations).
- g. Search and Rescue. To be issued.
- h. Electronic Warfare. See Appendix 6 (Electronic Warfare) to Annex C (Operations).
- i. Armament. To be issued.
- j. Aircraft Schedules. To be issued.
- k. Coordinating Instructions
 - (1) Commencing D-day, all requests for preplanned direct air support to all TADC/DASCs by 2000 daily. Emergency requests through TACPs as required.
 - (2) CG, 7th MARDIV, in coordination with CATF 51, will establish the FSCL and make modifications as required.
 - (3) As FACs become operational ashore, they will originate all requests for on-call airstrikes within the FSCL.
 - (4) VII MAF Theater-Based Aviation, 7th MAF (Rear), aircraft report in and out to TACC/TAOC upon entering and departing AOA airspace.
 - (5) To conserve fuel and time, attack helicopters and Harrier aircraft will be positioned at forward sites in secure areas when on ground alert.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (6) See Appendix 12 (Fire Support) to Annex C (Operations).
- (7) See Appendix 14 (Urban Assault Helicopter Operations) to Annex C (Operations).
- (8) NBC defense in accordance with Appendix 2 (NBC Defense) to Annex C (Operations).
- (9) Procedures for employment of nuclear weapons in accordance with Appendix 1 (Nuclear Operations) to Annex C (Operations).
- (10) Direct authority for close air support is in the DASC.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

Administrative and logistic support of VII MAF Embarked Aviation, 7th MAW (Forward) provided by MWHS-1 (-), Det. MWSG-17, and embarked H&MS and MABS. Support for VII MAF Theater-Based Aviation, 7th MAW (Rear), provided by Det. MWHS-1, MWSG-17(-), H&MS, and MABS at supporting bases until 7th MAW (Rear) deploys ashore in FBH. Rehabilitation of Airfield 1 and establishment of EAF at Airfield 2 and other possible locations to be accomplished by Naval Construction Battalion (NCB). Helicopter Expeditionary Refueling Systems (HERS) will be established on D-day by Det., WES. See Annex D (Logistics), Annex E (Personnel), and Annex P (Combat Service Support).

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

a. Command.

- (1) See Annex J (Command Relationships).
- (2) Location of control agencies:

<u>Component</u>	<u>Agency</u>	<u>Location</u>
TF 51	TACC/TADC/SACC	LCC-
TF 52		CVA(N)-
TF 59	TADC	Appendix 9 (Air Operations Overlay)
	TADC	Appendix 9 (Air Operations Overlay)
	AAOCs	Appendix 1 (Air Defense/Antiair Warfare)
	DASC	Appendix 9 (Air Operations Overlay)

UNCLASSIFIED

- b. Signal. See Appendix 8 (Air Communications) to 7th MAW OPLAN 1-81 and Annex K (Communications - Electronics).

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

APPENDIXES:

- 1 - Air Defense/Anti-air Warfare
- 2 - Air Support
- 3 - Assault Support
- 4 - Air Control (Omitted)
- 5 - Search and Rescue (Omitted)
- 6 - Armament (Omitted)
- 7 - Aircraft Schedules (Omitted)
- 8 - Air Communications (Omitted)
- 9 - Air Operations Overlay (Omitted)

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. __ of __ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

APPENDIX 1 (Air Defense/Anti-air Warfare) to ANNEX M (Air Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81.

Ref: (a) FMFM 5-1, Marine Aviation
(b) FMFM 5-5, Anti-air Warfare
(c) CTF 51 Operation Plan 1-81 (Constructive)
(d) CTF 52 Operation Plan 1-81 (Constructive)
(e) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Air Defense/AAW (Constructive)

Time Zone: P

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence).

b. Friendly Forces

- (1) Attack Carrier Striking Force (TF 52) conducts offensive anti-air and fleet air defense operations until the termination of Operation BREAKER.
- (2) 7th MAW Rear will provide overland air defense CAPS and conduct offensive air support operations in support of the Landing Force (TF 59).
- (3) Elements of 7th MAW Forward (VMA(V)) will conduct close air support (CAS) and air defense operations in support of TF 59.
- (4) Assault Firing Units (AFUs) of the LAAM Bn, MACG-18, will provide low to medium altitude surface-to-air missile defense system protection to the Landing Force within the destruction area.
- (5) FAAD Battery, MACG-18, will provide close-in air defense protection to forward combat areas and independent operations for elements of the Landing Force.

c. Attachments and Detachments. See Annex A (Task Organization).

UNCLASSIFIED

2. MISSION

Commencing at L- and H-hours on D-day, elements of the Landing Force and 7th MAW will conduct both active and passive air defense and anti-air warfare measures to seize and maintain the degree of air superiority required to support the amphibious assault on the city of SYN City and subsequent operations ashore.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations. Theater-based 7th MAW and other allied air combat elements will conduct airstrikes during the period D-5 to D-1 to gain air superiority within and in proximity to the AOA by directing attacks on Aggressor airbases, aircraft, and air defense installations. ATF 51 and attack Carrier Striking Force (TF 52) will conduct offensive anti-air and fleet air defense operations until Operation BREAKER has been terminated. CATF 51 will provide for attack and air intercept aircraft, AA missile envelopes, and control facilities for the conduct of Air Defense/AAW operations within the AOA until control has passed ashore. Commencing at L-hour and continuing throughout the assault phase, 7th MAW Forward establishes the landward extension of the ATF AAW destruction area to deny enemy interference with operations in the objective area; an air surveillance screen with ASRT units landing immediately after assault elements in proximity to and within the vital area; operate necessary air control agencies; and land antiaircraft missile batteries as soon as the air surveillance screen has been extended inland to the required depth.

b. Tasks and Responsibilities

(1) All Units (VII MAF and Landing Force TF 59)

- (a) Unit commanders will disperse tactical and non-tactical units and make maximum use of cover and concealment to reduce the effects of hostile ground and air attacks.
- (b) All units will designate air guards to provide early warning and identification of enemy aircraft.

(2) Embarked Aviation (7th MAW Forward (TG 59.3))

- (a) Provide means to conduct Air Defense/AAW as directed by CATF 51 until control is passed ashore.
- (b) Establish air warning and control facilities within the FBH; prepare to assume control of Air Defense/AAW operations on-order.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (c) Deploy anti-aircraft missile units ashore initially to protect the beaches and TAORS and later to provide a balanced area protection to the vital area.
- (d) Be prepared to provide Air Defense/AAW support to support subsequent MCATF operations in proximity to the FBHL.

(3) Theater-Based Aviation (7th MAW Rear (IG 59.2))

- (a) Conduct Air Defense/AAW operations in coordination with and in addition to missions conducted by elements of 7th MAW Forward and Attack Carrier Striking Force (TF 52) as directed by CATF 51 and subsequently by CG, 7th MAW.
- (b) Be prepared to provide active Air Defense/AAW support for subsequent MCATF operations in proximity to the FBHL.

c. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) AAW procedures. See Appendix 1 Annex M (Anti-air Warfare) (Air Operations) to references (c) and (d).
- (2) Air raid warnings. Conducted in accordance with provisions contained in reference (c).
- (3) Aircraft conditions of readiness. See Annex M (Air Operations) to references (c) and (d).
- (4) Anti-aircraft missile control conditions. See Appendix 1 (Anti-air Warfare) to Annex M (Air Operations) to references (c) and (d).
- (5) Air traffic control procedures. See Annex M (Air Operations) to references (c) and (d).
- (6) Anti-air warfare operations sketch. See Appendix 1 (Anti-air Warfare) to Annex M (Air Operations) to 7th MAW Oplan 1-81.
- (7) Sectors of responsibility and locations of AAW means overlay. See Annex M (Air Operations) to references (c) and (d).
- (8) Anti-aircraft missile and aircraft coordinating procedures. Conducted in accordance with provisions contained in references (c-e).

UNCLASSIFIED

- (9) Electronic emission control, countermeasures, and counter-countermeasures. Conducted in accordance with provisions contained in references (c-e) and Appendix 3 (Electronic Warfare) to Annex C (Operations).
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. See Annex D (Logistics), Annex E (Personnel), and Annex P (Combat Service Support).
5. Command and Signal
- a. Command. See Annex J (Command Relationships).
- b. Signal. See Appendix 8 (Air Communications) to Annex M (Air Operations) to 7th MAW OPLAN 1-81 (Constructive).

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

APPENDIX 2 (Air Support) to ANNEX M (Air Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(b) FMFM 5-1, Marine Aviation
(c) FMFM 5-4, Offensive Air Support
(d) 7th MAF Oplan 1-81
(e) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedure for Tactical Air Control (Constructive).

Tiem Zone: P

1. GENERAL. The purpose of this appendix is to set forth procedures to be employed by the Landing Force in requesting and controlling offensive air support.
2. CONCEPT. Close air support (CAS) during Advance Force Operations and subsequent operations ashore, will be provided by the Attack Carrier Striking Force (TF 57) and by 7th MAF aircraft conducting operations from both ATF shipping and theater airbases. Initially, CAS will be controlled by the CATF through the TACC aboard LCC 19. The TACC will direct and coordinate all aviation assets within the AOA until such time as command and control facilities with the TADC ashore are capable of controlling all air operations. The TADC will then become the TACC and the CATF's TACC will revert to the status of TADC (afloat). 7th MAF will be capable of providing approximately 268 preplanned and 144 alert sorties on D-day. The exact number of sorties will be determined by the TACC on D-day. Commencing at H-30 on D-day, air and naval gunfire attacks will be directed toward known enemy committed force positions within the FBHL to destroy or neutralize the threat to the assault landings and subsequent operations ashore. For further details, see Appendix 12 (Fire Support) to Annex C (Operations).
3. CONDUCT
 - a. Priorities. CATF 51 has specified that all targets be classified in accordance with provisions contained in NWP22. The following list of classifications and priorities will be used to devise and update target lists.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(1) Target Classification

- (a) Class A. Targets which jeopardize the amphibious task force through their threat to shipping, aircraft, minesweeping, and underwater demolitions operations.
- (b) Class B. Targets which affect the ATF by threatening the landing force in the ship-to-shore movement and/or the beach assault.
- (c) Class C. Targets which affect landing force operations ashore and facilitate continued enemy resistance.
- (d) Class D. Targets not to be attacked prior to D-day.
- (e) Class E. Targets restricted by the CATF which will not be destroyed, except upon direct order.

(2) Targeting Priorities. Within each target classification, the following priorities are assigned:

- (a) Priority I. Targets capable of preventing the execution of the plan of action.
- (b) Priority II. Targets capable of immediate serious interference with the plan of action.
- (c) Priority III. Targets capable of ultimate serious interference with the execution of the plan of action.
- (d) Priority IV. Targets capable of limited interference with the execution of the plan of action.

b. Air Requests

- (1) Preplanned TAR's. Preplanned TAR's will be forwarded to the TACC via the TAR net by 1700 daily, or as soon as a specific target or target area has been identified.
- (2) Immediate TAR's. Immediate TAR's will be processed in the TACC as soon as they are received and in accordance with provisions contained in reference (e).

c. Tactical Air Control Procedures

- (1) Sequencing. Normal control sequencing will be employed from the point of origin (carrier/theater airbase/ATF shipping) to the Air Traffic Control Section of the TACC (LCC 19); to the Air Support Section of the TACC; to the Terminal Controller (FAC/FAC(A)) and back.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (2) Briefing. Pilots will be briefed on CAS missions by the Air Support Section of the TACC while inbound to the target area utilizing mandatory items listed on the Tactical Air Request Form. Modification, diverts, and other items of information will be briefed by the terminal controller.
 - (3) Orbit Points. See Appendix 9 (Air Overlay) to Annex M (Air Operations) to reference (d).
 - (4) Contact Points. See Appendix 9 (Air Overlay) to Annex M (Air Operations) to reference (d).
 - (5) Delivery
 - (a) Low level approach and retirement techniques will be utilized, to the maximum extent feasible, with assigned initial points (IPs).
 - (b) IPs and run-in headings will be chosen to initially allow for NGF support and later for artillery fire support.
 - (c) Airspace Coordination Areas (ACA), helicopter entry and exit points, fixed wing IP's, and holding points. See Appendix 9 (Air Overlay) to Annex M (Air Operations) to reference (d).
 - (6) Abort Procedures. CAS missions will be terminated by using coded signals provided the following conditions exist:
 - (a) Target cannot be marked or positively identified by the aircraft.
 - (b) Loss of communications between the terminal controller and the aircraft.
 - (c) Aircraft appears to be approaching and/or running on friendly positions.
 - (d) Multiple marking rounds.
 - (e) Weather precludes positive target identification.
- d. AFAC Procedures. See Appendix 2 (Air Support) to Annex M (Air Operations) to reference (d).

UNCLASSIFIED

e. BDA Reporting Procedures

- (1) BDA Reports. BDAs will be provided by the FAC/FAC(A) to the flight leader. The flight leader, in turn, will report BDA's to the Air Support Section of the TACC.
- (2) Items Reported
 - (a) Target (number, coordinates, and type).
 - (b) Time (on and off target).
 - (c) Ordnance expended.
 - (d) Target damage.
 - (e) Enemy action.
 - (f) Remarks.

f. Target Marking for Air Attack

- (1) FACs/FAC(A)'s will control strikes on all observable targets. Targets will be designated by one or more of the following methods:
 - (a) Map coordinates.
 - (b) Geographic location (direction and distance from known location).
 - (c) Observation and direction by FAC/AFAC.
- (2) Targets will be marked by one or more of the following methods:

Smoke	Flare
WP	Laser
HE	Radar Beacon

- g. Air Support Radar Team Procedures. See Appendix 2 (Air Support) to Annex M (Air Operations) to reference (d).

UNCLASSIFIED

h. Aircraft Alert Status

(1) Aircraft alert conditions are as follows:

<u>Alert Condition</u>	<u>Time to Launch</u>
1	Airborne
2	5 Minutes
3	15 Minutes
4	30 Minutes
5	1 hour

(2) Time On Target (TOT). Until the aggressor long range SAM systems have been neutralized and air superiority has been established, TOT will be the time for aircraft to have ordnance or target plus or minus (1) minute. Once air superiority has been established within the FBHL; TOT will be the time for aircraft to arrive over target or, in the absence of an assigned target, the time to arrive at a predesignated holding point.

(3) Time to Target (TTT). TTT will supercede TOT and will be the exact time ordnance will be placed on target.

(4) Time On Station (TOS). TOS for strike, CAP, and CAS flights will be the time available to remain on station until BINGO at designated holding points.

i. Aircraft Armament. See Appendix 6 (Armament Codes) to Annex M (Air Operations) to reference (d).

j. Attack Limitations. Aggressor AAA and SAM systems are located within range of the FBHL and can attack theater-based, carrier based, and ATF aircraft conducting CAS missions. In addition to the aggressor longer range SAM systems, committed enemy forces within SYN City are capable of attacking CAS aircraft with low altitude missiles. Until these weapon systems have been neutralized, low level approach and exit techniques will be employed to the maximum extent feasible. See Appendix 6 (Intelligence Estimate) to Annex B (Intelligence).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Administration. All preplanned TARs will be forwarded to FACs or FAC(A)'s who will, in turn, submit TARs to the TACC afloat. BDAs will be submitted either by FACs, FAC(A)'s, or flight leaders to the TACC afloat. Commencing on or about D+3, the FSCC will be established ashore and with it the DASC. TARs and BDAs will be submitted by the same control agencies to the DASC which receives

UNCLASSIFIED

requests and reports and directs aircraft or submits reports to the TACC afloat accordingly. On or about D+5, the TADC will be established and activated ashore. The TADC will consolidate all reports and requests and will direct or divert aircraft through the DASC as directed by the TACC afloat. The TADC will eventually become the TACC with the responsibility of controlling and directing all air operations within the AOA.

- b. Logistics. CG, 7th MAF will provide for the necessary control and marking items needed to conduct CAS operations in support of the Landing Force. See Annex D (Logistics) and Annex P (Combat Service Support).

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

- a. Command. See Annex J (Command Relationships).
- b. Signal. CAS signals will be conducted in accordance with provisions contained in Appendix 2 (Air Support) to Annex M (Air Operations) to reference (d).

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

TABS: (All omitted)

DISTRIBUTION: ANNEX Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

APPENDIX 3 (Assault Support) to ANNEX M (Air Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) FMFM 5-1, Marine Aviation
(b) FMFM 5-3, Assault Support
(c) FMFM 5-4, Offensive Air Support
(d) 7th MAF Oplan 1-81 (Constructive)
(e) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedure for Assault Support (Constructive)

Time Zone: P

1. GENERAL

- a. 7th MAF Forward (TF 59.2) will provide helicopter support for the Landing Force from ATF shipping. Helicopter assault support capabilities consist of logistics, troop assaults, command and control, escort, close in fire support, flare, MEDEVAC, SAR and LZ preparations.
 - b. Strict adherence to air control and direction and assigned approach and retirement lanes will be maintained.
 - c. Helicopter formations, within approach and retirement lanes, will provide for mutual support and SAR coverage.
2. AIR AOA/GEOGRAPHIC REFERENCE POINTS. A detailed description of the AOA is provided in Appendix 7 (Intelligence Estimate) to Annex B (Intelligence). A graphic illustration of the air AOA is depicted in Tab G (Helicopter Landing Diagram) to Appendix 3 (Landing Plan) to Annex R (Amphibious Operations).

3. ASSAULT HELICOPTERS

- a. Assault helicopters will remain in proximity to each other so as to be capable of providing mutually supporting suppressive fire.
- b. During the L- and H-hour heliborne assaults, assault helicopters will either be escorted by armed escort helicopters to respective HLZs or be covered by overwatch stations in proximity to one or more approach and retirement lanes. Assault helicopters

UNCLASSIFIED

receiving ground fire will contact escort or overwatch aircraft, identify their position in the flight, and identify targets if possible. Targets will be identified by reference to clock code and distance, predominant terrain feature, or by any other clear and expetious means.

4. COMMAND AND CONTROL HELICOPTERS. UH-IN helicopters will be provided at L-and H-hours on D-day and during subsequent operations ashore, to be utilized by command elements of assault forces for tactical control of their respective units and attachments. They may also be employed as communication relay platforms, MEDEVAC, and emergency resupply platforms.
5. ARMED ESCORT HELICOPTERS
 - a. During the L- and H-hour heliborne assault landings, there will be armed aircraft escorting assault helicopters to and from the HLZs. There also will be armed aircraft located in mutually supportive overwatch stations providing protection to HLZ approach and retirement lanes. Armed escort helicopters will provide escort to and from northern HLZs (north of South River), characterized by short distances from the PCP inland to the HLZ. Armed escort and attack helicopters will be located in overwatch positions on the southern and westernmost HLZ approach and retirement lanes which have greater distances between the PCP inland to the HLZ. Overwatch helicopters will be positioned to provide mutually supporting and protective ground fire suppression support for the southern and westernmost helicopter landings.
 - b. AH-1J overwatch and escort helicopters may be assigned fire-support missions unrelated to helicopter escort provided that adequate security and fire suppression support is afforded to assault helicopter flights.
 - c. Armed escort helicopters may attack targets designated by the controlling agencies, the assault plan, elements of the Landing Force within TAORS, escorted helicopters. Fire-support and fire suppression missions will be coordinated by the escort leader with the HDC and affected ground element prior to attack.
 - d. Coordination between the HDC and affected ground commanders must be effected prior to engaging targets of opportunity.
 - e. Designated escort helicopters may perform TAC(A) functions or FAC(A) functions as required and in accordance with provisions contained in Annex M (Air Operations) to reference (d).

UNCLAS

6. SAR/MEDEVAC HELICOPTERS. SAR/MEDEVAC operations will be conducted in accordance with provisions contained in reference (e). 7th MAF Forward (TF 59.2) will provide dedicated alert or airborne SAR/MEDEVAC aircraft, however, all helicopter escort pilots will be prepared to perform SAR/MEDEVAC missions at any time.
7. ALERT CONDITIONS
 - a. Condition 1: Airborne
 - b. Condition 2: 5 minutes
 - c. Condition 3: 15 minutes
 - d. Condition 4: 30 minutes
 - e. Condition 5: 60 minutes
8. HELICOPTER AVAILABILITY. See Tab F (Helicopter Availability Table) to Appendix 3 (Landing Plan) to Annex R (Amphibious Operations).
9. CONTROL MEASURES
 - a. The following are control ships:

Primary Control Ships: USS Anchorage, USS Fort Fisher,
USS Austin (LSDs)

Secondary Control Ships: USS Newport, USS Barbour County,
USS Cayuga (LSTs)

Helicopter Direction Center (HDC): USS TARAWA (LHA)
 - b. MEDEVAC recovery ships. See Appendix 3 (Medical Services) to Annex D (Logistics).
 - c. The HDC will control all helicopter operations from the PCP seaward while control of helicopter operations from the PCP inland will be passed to HC(A)s (airborne helicopter coordinators).
 - d. Flight leaders can expect to be able to utilize primary helicopter approach and retirement lanes during initial helicopter assaults. The HC(A) or HDC may direct helicopter flights from primary to alternate approach and retirement lanes due to hostile ground actions.

UNCLASSIFIED

e. Flight leaders will be directed to use only specified helicopter approach and retirement lanes. Expressed authorization must be received from the HDC for MEDEVAC aircraft to proceed outside of the specified helicopter approach and retirement lanes. See Tab G (Helicopter Landing Diagrams) to Appendix 3 (Landing Plan) to Annex R (Amphibious Operations).

f. Helicopter Control

- (1) The HC(A)s will be designated by mission FRAG. Mission performance will be governed by unit letters of promulgation and current CEOIs.
- (2) Two-way communication must be established between flight leaders and the HDC while helicopter flights proceed to the RP. If positive communication has not been established, flight leaders will orbit helicopter flights at the RP until clearance to proceed is obtained.
- (3) LZ touchdown and takeoff, check points, feet wet/dry, and RIO procedures will be conducted in accordance with provisions contained in current NATOPS and unit SOP.
- (4) Force Reconnaissance Teams will be inserted into designated HLZs prior to L-hour to act as terminal control elements for the L-hour helicopter landings. Helicopter flights scheduled to land in these HLZs will maintain HD frequencies until the initial points (IPs) and/or until positive identification of the HLZ has been established. Flights departing the HLZs will establish the HD frequency again upon reaching the IP. In cases when positive identification of an HLZ cannot be made, the HD frequency will be maintained continually.

g. Communications

- (1) Daily frequency and call sign assignment changes will be conducted in accordance with provisions contained in reference (e) and unit SOP.
- (2) Inflight report formats. See current NATOPS, provisions contained in reference (e), and unit SOP.
- (3) Radio silence will be maintained, to the maximum extent feasible, during the initial assault landings. Thereafter communication will be effected by use of covered nets. See Annex K (Communications-Electronics).

UNCLASSIFIED

h. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) CATF 51 has specified weather minimums for the assault landings. They are as follows:

Day: 200 feet, 1/2 mile
Night: 500 feet, 1 mile

- (2) Flight leaders experiencing adverse, marginal or unforecasted weather conditions will immediately notify the HDC or HC(A) to receive further instructions on whether to continue the mission or commence mission abort procedures.
- (3) Helicopter support requests will be forwarded to the HDC via the helicopter request net. The content of the request will be in accordance with information contained on the Assault Support Request Form and in accordance with provisions contained in reference (e).

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA.
010830I May, 1981

ANNEX P (Combat Service Support) to Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(c) FMFM 4-1, Combat Service Support for Marine Air - Ground Task Forces (Draft)
(d) FMFM 4-2, Amphibious Embarkation
(e) FMFM 4-3, Landing Support Operations
(f) FMFM 4-4, Engineer Operations
(g) NAVMC 2500, Joint Manual for Civil Affairs
(h) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Combat Service Support (Constructive)

Time Zone: P

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence).
- b. Friendly Forces
 - (1) See Annexes D (Logistics) and E (Personnel).
 - (2) MAC aero-medical evacuation and VII MAF air courier services will conduct missions or provide services from the theater airbases (7th MAW Rear).
 - (3) CTF 51:
 - (a) Upon seizure of LF Objective A, elements of the Cargo Handling/Port Terminal Unit and the Mobile Construction Regiment will reconstruct and operate port facilities in the harbor.
 - (b) Similarly, upon seizure of the naval base by elements of the Landing Force, the Cargo Handling/Port Terminal Unit and Mobile Construction Regiment will reconstruct and operate port facilities.
 - (c) During the assault phase and until field medical facilities have been established ashore, supplemental casualty treatment will be conducted aboard the following ships:

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

LHA 1	LPH 3
LHA 2	LPH 7
LHA 3	LPH 9
LHA 4	LPH 10
LHA 5	LPH 11
LPH 2	AH 1X

- (d) Coordinates external support including MAC aero - medical evacuation for the LF.
 - (e) Coordinates class III (A), V (A), and IX (A) supply support for the Theater ACE.
 - (f) Provides supply support for TG 59.3 while embarked.
- c. Attachments and Detachments. See Annex A (Task Organization).
2. MISSION
- a. LFSP lands and provides initial CSS to LF assault units from BSA's at RED Beach and BLUE Beach.
 - b. HST's land and provide initial CSS to heliborne units from LZSAs at LZ Vulture, LZ Sparrow, LZ Eagle, and LZ Hawk. Supply dump buildup will only occur at LZ Vulture and LZ Hawk.
 - c. On order, the 7th FSSG deploys ashore, relieves the LFSP, and provides combat service support to the LF.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Combat Service Support.

(1) See Appendix 1 (Concept of Combat Service Support).

(2) Personnel

(a) There will be a 5512-man replacement unit staged at the theater airfield (7th MAW Rear). These personnel will remain in an on-call status and will be employed as the tactical situation dictates. An additional replacement draft of 4535 Marines will be on alert for possible deployment from Okinawa.

(b) The Status of Forces Agreements will apply.

(c) See Annex E (Personnel).

(3) Supply

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(a) Within the FBHL:

- 1 Prescribed Load. See Appendix 12 (Plan for Landing Supplies).
- 2 Normal replenishment of heliborne units will be by unit distribution.
- 3 Surface landing force replenishment will be accomplished initially by unit distribution and later by supply point distribution at initial BSA's in the vicinity of the landing beaches.
- 4 Combat Service Support operations within SYN City will make maximum use of indigenous supplies and equipment. Local POL in gasoline stations, fuel storage areas, refineries, etc., will be seized, tested for quality, and when applicable will be used to supply the Landing Force. Captured medical supplies and facilities will be reported through channels to VII MAF for instructions concerning their use for civil support or for support of the Landing Force. Captured food supplies, except those in the hands of private citizens, will be secured for controlled issue to civilian distribution agencies. All captured vehicles, construction equipment, materials handling equipment, etc., will be reported to the nearest element of the FSSG which will convert them to Landing Force use as required.

(b) The LF ACE will receive aviation-unique supply support from the ships upon which they are embarked. Once the metropolitan boundary of SYN City and the airfields have been consolidated and CSSAs have been established, LF ACE's will deploy ashore and receive supply support from their parent unit through 7th FSSG.

(c) Theater-based aviation elements will establish and maintain supply dumps and maintenance facilities in accordance with unit SOPs.

(4) Maintenance

(a) Both LF and Theater ACE accomplish intermediate and ground support equipment maintenance with organic assets.

(b) Prior to BSA's being established ashore, GCE's will perform organizational maintenance within their

UNCLASSIFIED

capabilities supplemented by support from contact teams from the LFSP and FSSG. Once the FSSG has been established ashore, intermediate level maintenance will be accomplished at the CSSAs.

(5) Transportation

- (a) The priority for motor transport support will be to provide unit distribution of supplies from the BSA's and subsequently from the CSSA's.
- (b) Helicopters will be available for transporting equipment, supplies, and redeployment of units upon completion of tactical lifts.

(6) Engineer Support

- (a) Priority of engineer efforts will be combat support of attacking units, maintenance of MSR's, establishment of water points, the bulk fuel system, and implementation of the barrier plan.
- (b) Once the airfields and the harbor port area have been consolidated, priority of engineer efforts will be directed toward rehabilitation of Airfield 1, the construction of the EAF at Airfield 2, and assisting the naval construction regiment in the rehabilitation of port facilities.

(7) Landing Support

- (a) The LFSP is responsible for the operation of the initial BSAs and HLZ supply dumps under the control of this headquarters.
- (b) Two CSSA's will be established by elements of the FSSG. One CSSA will be established in the main port area to support all forces north of South River, and one east and south of the naval station to support all forces south of South River. As soon as the tactical/logistical situation permits, the northernmost CSSA will be built up to support operations to the northwest while site preparation and supply stockage occurs at forward deployed CSSAs. CSSA installations east of the naval station will be kept in operation until follow-on forces begin to arrive and the FBH is extended to a degree which permits CSS units, supplies, and equipment to move into forward deployed CSSAs northwest of SYN City, estimated to occur on or after D+30.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (8) Medical/Dental. See Appendix 3 (Medical Services) to Annex D (Logistics) and Appendix 6 (Medical/Dental) to this Annex.
- (9) Military Police
 - (a) MP detachments will be located at each BSA and at traffic control points in support of RLT 3 to assist in the evacuation of POW's, stragglers, and civilian detainees near RED and BLUE Beaches during the assault phase.
 - (b) POW compounds will be established at the initial BSA's for immediate processing or subsequent evacuation for detailed processing of POW's, stragglers, and/or detainees.
 - (c) Reference (g) applies.
- (10) Civil Affairs Support. Combat service support resources will be provided to support civil affairs operations in accordance with provisions contained in references (g) and (h).
- (11) Automated Data Processing Systems. See Appendix 8 (Automated Data Processing Systems Support) to Annex P (Combat Service Support).

b. Tasks: Combat Service Support Units

- (1) LFSP
 - (a) Conduct beach development and provide BSA facilities as shown on the CSS overlay and in accordance with provisions contained in Appendix 10 (Landing Force Support Party) to the LSBN Oplan 1-81 (Constructive).
 - (b) Provide Unit distribution of supplies to BLT 1/1, RLT 2, and RLT 3. Coordinate delivery of supplies with the HSTs to helilifted units.
 - (c) Dump Levels. See Appendix 12 (Plan for Landing Supplies).
 - (d) Provide contact teams to conduct intermediate maintenance, within their capacity, for ordnance, MT, engineer, communications-electronic, and combat essential items of equipment.
 - (e) Establish bulk fuel facilities in accordance with Appendix 5 (Bulk Fuel).

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (f) Coordinate with HSTs on the establishment of emergency casualty treatment and evacuation facilities. See Appendix 6 (Medical/Dental).
 - (g) Provide security for BSA's in accordance with provisions contained in Appendix 3 (CSS Installations Defense) and Appendix 11 (Landing Force Shore Party) to the LSBN Oplan 1-81 (Constructive).
 - (h) Establish HST supply dumps at LZ's Vulture and Hawk in accordance with Appendix 1 (Concept of Combat Service Support) and Appendix 11 (Landing Force Support Party) to the LSBN Oplan 1-81.
 - (i) Receive causeway sections at Beach RED and Beach BLUE on order. Install M4T6 rafting sections at BLUE Beach on order.
- (2) 7th FSSG
- (a) Support operations at the theater air facility (7th MAW Rear) in accordance with provisions contained in reference (h) and Appendix 2 (Mortuary Services) to Annex D (Logistics).
 - (b) On order, establish, expand, and operate CSS facilities in the FBHL as shown in Appendix 2 (CSS Overlay).
 - 1 Establish dumps and increase dump levels in the BSA's and eventually within the CSSA's as prescribed in Appendix 12 (Plan for Landing Supplies).
 - 2 Establish intermediate maintenance facilities at each CSSA to support all commodities.
 - 3 Provide engineer support to maintain MSR's and augment naval construction regiment activities within the AOA.
 - 4 Initially the LFSP will provide supply replenishment by unit distribution. Once assault landings have taken place, the LFSP and subsequently the FSSG will revert to supply point distribution of supplies.
 - 5 Provide defense of CSSA's in accordance with Appendix 3 (CSS Installations Defense).

UNCLASSIFIED

- 6 Provide medical assistance to ships' hospital units underway and in the AOA and evacuation support at BSA's, LZ's, and later in the CSSA's.
- 7 Assume responsibility for ground traffic control within the FBHL.

c. Tasks: Combat and Combat Support Units

(1) 7th MARDIV (TG 59.1)

- (a) Maintain prescribed load as set forth in Appendix 12 (Plan for Landing Supplies).
- (b) Establish division TACLOG in accordance with provisions contained in reference (h). See Appendix 5 (CSS Control Agencies Plan) to Annex R (Amphibious Operations) to the 7th MARDIV Oplan 1-81 (Constructive).
- (c) Supply replenishment requests will be submitted to the LFSP during the initial assault and later to 7th FSSG once established ashore. Requests should be submitted by 1630 daily or as directed once operations commence ashore.
- (d) Organizational level maintenance procedures will be conducted in accordance with unit SOP. During the assault phase, requests for intermediate level maintenance support will be directed to the LFSP. Once established ashore, requests will be directed to the 7th FSSG.

(2) 7th MAW Forward (TG 59.3)

- (a) Provide helicopter support for evacuation of casualties to medical facilities aboard ATF shipping, courier flights, emergency resupply, LFSP/FSSG maintenance contact teams, and routine replenishment of supplies for units at initially LZ's Vulture, Sparrow, Eagle, and Hawk; later only at LZ's Vulture and Hawk. See Appendix 3 (Assault Support) to Annex M (Air Operations).
- (b) Provide Helicopter Control Elements to the LFSP.
- (c) Provide representatives of appropriate squadrons to TACLOGS. See Appendix 5 (CSS Control Agencies Plan) to Annex R (Amphibious Operations) to the 7th MAW OPLAN 1-81 (Constructive).

(3) 7th MAW Rear (TG 59.2)

UNCLASSIFIED

- (a) Coordinate evacuation of casualties with MAC aero medical evacuation elements.
 - (b) Coordinate air courier missions with LF ACE embarked aboard assault shipping. See Annex M (Air Operations).
- (4) VII MAF Headquarters
 - (a) Coordinate Civil Affairs support and population control measures in accordance with provisions contained in references (g) and (h).
 - (b) Coordinate unit personnel replacements with subordinate elements. See Appendix 9 (Personnel).
- d. Coordinating Instructions.
 - (1) Personnel. See Appendix 9 (Personnel).
 - (2) Reports and Records. Reference (g) applies.
 - (3) Traffic Control Measures. Reference (g) applies.
 - (4) Preventive Medicine. See Appendix 6 (Medical/Dental).
 - (5) ADPS. See Appendix 8 (Automated Data Processing Systems Support).
 - (6) Disbursing. Reference (g) applies.
 - (7) Miscellaneous
 - (a) POW's, civilian detainees, salvage, and captured material will be delivered to appropriate collection points as shown in Appendix 2 (CSS Overlay).
 - (b) Employment of civilian personnel will be authorized only by this headquarters.
- 4. SUPPORT. In accordance with Annexes D (Logistics) and E (Personnel).
- 5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL
 - a. See Annex K (Communications-Electronics).
 - b. See Appendix 2 (CSS Overlay).
 - c. See Annex J (Command Relationships).
 - d. Administrative CP's of CSS elements will be located in CSSA 1 once established ashore.

UNCLASSIFIED

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

APPENDIXES:

- 1- Concept of Combat Service Support
- 2- CSS Overlay
- 3- CSS Installations Defense Plan
- 4- Reports
- 5- Bulk Fuel
- 6- Medical/Dental
- 7- Engineer Support Plan
- 8- Automated Data Processing Systems Support
- 9- Personnel
- 10- Support Agreements (Omitted)
- 11- Landing Force Support Party (Omitted)
- 12- Plan for Landing Supplies

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA.
010830I May, 1981

APPENDIX 1 (Concept of Combat Service Support) to ANNEX P (Combat Service Support) to Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
(b) Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan FY82 (TAB D to Annex B)
(c) FM 101-10-1, Staff Officers Field Manual, Organizational, Technical, and Logistical Data
(d) NAVMC 1017, United States Marine Corps Table of Authorized Material
(e) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(f) FMFM 4-1, Combat Service Support for Marine Air-Ground Task Forces (Draft)
(g) ECP 1-4, Fleet Marine Force Organization 1980
(h) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Combat Service Support (Constructive)

Time Zone: P

1. MISSION

Commencing on D-day and no later than D+10, VII MAF seizes and occupies the city of SYN City; on order, prepares to defend the city or continue the attack to the northwest.

2. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

The operations will be conducted in six periods. Period 1 commences on D-5. VII MAF will prepare for and conduct surface and heliborne assaults to seize designated objectives. Prior to commencement of assault operations, theater-based 7th MAF aircraft will conduct air-strikes throughout Aggressorland to gain air superiority and degrade enemy troop unit reinforcement capabilities. Designated targets and objectives within the SYN City metropolitan boundary will not be attacked by aerial bombardment or NGF until just prior to H-hour on D-day.

a. Period I (D-5 through D-day)

- (1) Enemy Forces and Capabilities. See Appendix 7 (Intelligence Estimate) to Annex B (Intelligence).
- (2) Friendly Forces. 7th MAF elements and TF 57 aircraft attack enemy airfields and aircraft, enemy troop units with prior-

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

ity to air defense, NBC-capable units, artillery, and motorized/mechanized units outside of FBHL.

- (3) Characteristics of the Area. See Appendix 7 (Intelligence Estimate) to Annex B (Intelligence).
- (4) Major CSS Tasks. Ensure that provisions to include a station hospital facility and classes I, III(A), V(A), and IX(A) supply support have been made for 7th MAW and MAF units deployed to theater airbase facilities (7th MAW Rear). Prior to L-hour on D-day, individual prescribed loads will be distributed and helicopter-delivered emergency supplies will be prepositioned for the assault landings.

b. Period II (D-day)

- (1) Enemy Forces and Capabilities. See Appendix 7 (Intelligence Estimate) to Annex B (Intelligence).
- (2) Friendly Forces
 - (a) Prior to L-hour, Force Reconnaissance Company teams parachute into primary and alternate HLZs to monitor for NBC conditions and act as terminal guidance/pathfinder teams while other detachments are inserted in proximity to enemy MRRs, tank regiment, and the independent tank battalion of the MRD to conduct surveillance operations.
 - (b) Commencing at L-hour, BLT 1/1 lands by helicopter in the vicinity of ATF Objective 2, seizes the airfield and bridge 6, consolidates TAOR, and establishes blocking positions on LOCs leading into the TAOR.
 - (c) Commencing at L-hour, assault elements of BLT 1/3 land by helicopter in the vicinity of LF Objective ALPHA (right bank of South River mouth), in the vicinity of LF Objective CHARLIE and in the vicinity of LF Objective BRAVO near the dam and power plant to isolate SYN City from the south.
 - (d) Commencing at L-hour, the Reconnaissance Battalion (-) lands by helicopter in the vicinity of LF Objective DELTA to screen the Landing Force's western flank.
 - (e) Commencing at H-30, air and NGF attacks are directed toward known or suspected enemy positions within the FBHL.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (f) Commencing at H-hour, RLT 2 lands by helicopter and surface means to seize LF Objective FOXTROT, key bridges and piers, and destroy enemy within the TAOR.
- (g) Commencing at H-hour, RLT 3 (-) lands by surface means over beaches BLUE 1 and BLUE 2 to clear the beach area, isolate the enemy naval base, and clear the suburban area west of beach BLUE 2 preparatory to attacking the naval base.
- (h) Commencing on D-day, on order, one D/S artillery battalion (-) lands by helicopter in firing positions north of LF Objective FOXTROT while another D/S battalion lands in the vicinity of BLUE Beach prepared to fire in support of the Landing Force.
- (i) Commencing on D-day, on order, one battery of the LAAM battalion lands by helicopter in the vicinity of ATF Objective 2 to provide air defense protection for the Landing Force.

(3) Characteristics of the Area. See Appendix 7 (Intelligence Estimate) to Annex B (Intelligence).

(4) Major CSS Tasks

- (a) Establish BSAs at RED and BLUE Beaches.
- (b) Establish HLZ supply dumps in the vicinity of ATF Objective 2 and LF Objective DELTA.
- (c) Establish pontoon causeway spanning the inland channel between RED Beach and peninsula.
- (d) Establish rafting system (M4T6 bridge sections) at BLUE Beach for transporting wheeled vehicles, supplies, and equipment from the island transfer point to the mainland.
- (e) Establish fuel tank farms and a HERS at BSA RED by D+1.
- (f) Establish fuel tank farms and a HERS at BSA BLUE by D+1. A HERS will be established at each airfield during this period and work will commence on the establishment of pipelines from BSA BLUE to Airfield 2 during this period. A HERS will also be established at Industrial Area 1.

UNCLASSIFIED

c. Period III (D+1 through D+3)

(1) Enemy Forces and Capabilities. See Appendix 7 (Intelligence Estimate) to Annex B (Intelligence).

(2) Friendly Forces

- (a) The LF Reserve Tank Battalion lands over beaches to be designated and deploys to the western municipal boundary of SYN City where it is joined by a heli-lifted reserve BLT (2/1) to prevent enemy reinforcements from entering SYN City.
- (b) BLT 1/1 continues to defend ATF Objective 1 and bridge 6 and to implement the barrier plan.
- (c) RLT 2 completes the seizure and occupation of ATF Objective 1, clears the old city, and prepares to clear and occupy positions in the new city.
- (d) RLT 3 clears the suburban area off Beach BLUE 2 and commences the attack on the naval base.
- (e) The Reconnaissance Battalion continues to screen the western flank of the Landing Force and reconnoiters the terrain to the northwest of SYN City.
- (f) The 10th Marines (-) land by surface means over Beach RED and establish firing positions in areas to be designated.
- (g) 7th MAW Forward continues to phase support elements ashore.
- (h) 7th FSSG begins phasing major support elements ashore to commence rehabilitating, reconstructing, and operating port facilities.

(3) Characteristics of the Area. See Appendix 7 (Intelligence Estimate) to Annex B (Intelligence).

(4) Major CSS Tasks

- (a) Expand emergency medical care and evacuation facilities in the vicinity of RED Beach and Beach BLUE 2.
- (b) Establish fuel tank farms at each of the airfields and complete pipeline to Airfield 2 while establishing a temporary pipeline to Airfield 1.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (c) Establish a HERS in the post area and an additional HERS at Industrial Area 1.
- (d) Expand dump levels of supply in each BSA.
- (e) Commence rehabilitation of harbor port facilities and Airfield 1 and the establishment of CSSAs 1 and 2.
- (f) Commence site preparation for an EAF at Airfield 2.

d. Period IV (D+4 through D+6)

- (1) Enemy Forces. See Appendix 7 (Intelligence Estimate) to Annex B (Intelligence).
- (2) Friendly Forces
 - (a) RLT 2 completes the seizure and occupation of the new city and prepares to occupy the western suburbs.
 - (b) RLT 3 completes the destruction of enemy forces within the naval base and prepares to clear and occupy the remaining suburban areas south of the South River.
 - (c) The Reconnaissance Battalion reconnoiters to the maximum depth possible to the west and northwest of SYN City.
 - (d) Task Force A maintains and improves defensive positions along the western flank of the Landing Force and conducts mechanized combined arms task force operations to secure the FBHL north of South River.
 - (e) Headquarters VII MAF lands by surface means at beaches to be designated, and establishes the MAF Command Post within the FBHL.
 - (f) 7th MAW Forward phases support elements of VMA(V) and helicopter squadrons ashore.
 - (g) 7th FSSG headquarters and other elements phase ashore to establish and control operations at CSSAs 1 and 2.
- (3) Characteristics of the Area. See Appendix 7 (Intelligence Estimate) to Annex B (Intelligence).
- (4) Major CSS Tasks
 - (a) Transfer of CSS control from the LFSP to the FSSG will occur during this period.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (b) Continue repairs on Airfield 1 and the rehabilitation of port facilities to include the fuel farm complex in the vicinity of Dock 25 and other storage facilities in proximity to the port.
- (c) Continue preparation for an EAF at Airfield 2.
- (d) Expand combat service support facilities at CSSA 1 and 2 to include evacuation hospitals and expand dump levels in these areas to 3 DOS.
- (e) Establish additional fuel tank farms in CSSAs 1 and 2, at each airfield, at Industrial Area 1, and TAFDSs at each airfield.

e. Period V (D+7 through D+10)

- (1) Enemy Forces and Capabilities. See Appendix 7 (Intelligence Estimate) to Annex B (Intelligence).
- (2) Friendly Forces
 - (a) The Landing Force consolidates its position in the SYN City area, completes destruction of enemy forces within the city and those attempting to reinforce, defends the FBH and begins the logistical buildup preparatory to continuing the attack to the northwest.
 - (b) 7th MAW Forward continues to phase helicopter and fixed-wing support squadrons ashore (HML, HMM, HMA, HMH) as well as VMA (V).
- (3) Characteristics of the Area. See Appendix 7 (Intelligence Estimate) to Annex B (Intelligence).
- (4) Major CSS Tasks
 - (a) Continue upgrading port, airfield, and MSR capabilities.
 - (b) Continue increasing levels of supply and equipment of CSSA 1 and 2.

f. Period VI (D+11 through D+30 and beyond)

- (1) Enemy Forces and Capabilities. See Appendix 7 (Intelligence Estimate) to Annex B (Intelligence).

UNCLASSIFIED

(2) Friendly Forces

- (a) VII MAF consolidates the city and prepares to continue the attack to the northwest on order.
- (b) Follow-on forces are expected to arrive beginning D+30.
- (c) 7th MAW Rear will continue to provide air support from theater air facilities until such time as Airfield 1 and the EAF at Airfield 2 are capable of accepting additional aircraft, or until the Landing Force has extended the FBH to encompass additional sites suitable for EAFs.
- (d) Facilities at CSSA 1 will be built up to initially accommodate an increased level of supply. Should orders be received to continue the attack to the northwest, forward deployed CSSAs will be established northwest of SYN City and the remaining MAF supplies will be throughputted to these facilities. Supply and equipment stockages remaining at CSSA 1 will be reverted to follow-on force control who will, in turn, provide common supplies and equipment to the MAF at a later date.
- (e) CSSA 2 will be kept in operation with a minimum level of supply until the establishment of the new CSSAs. CSSA 2 will be closed out and essential items of equipment will be transported to the new CSSAs. The remainder will be drawn upon to exhaustion.
- (f) Food distribution operations for the civilian populace will commence during this period.

(3) Characteristics of the Area. See Appendix 7 (Intelligence Estimate) to Annex B (Intelligence).

(4) Major CSS Tasks

- (a) On order, establish CSSAs at locations to be designated northwest of SYN City.
- (b) Complete repairs on port and airfield facilities.

3. CSS REQUIREMENTS

a. Period 1 (D-5 through D-1)

(1) Personnel

(a) Strengths

UNCLASSIFIED

1 Unit Strength

a Force Beachhead

Unit	Strength
MAF	0
Division	0
Wing	0
FSSG	0

b Forces Staged (AE)

MAF	1,439
Division	19,261
Embarked Aviation	7,237
FSSG	5,365

c Assault Follow-on Echelon (AFOE)

MAF	562
Embarked Aviation	2,008
FSSG	5,104

d Others

Theater-based Aviation	9,091
Replacements (Theater Air Facilities)	5,512
Replacements (Okinawa)	4,535

2 Casualties

a Force Beachhead

Unit	Battle	Nonbattle
MAF	0	0
Division	0	0
Wing	0	0
FSSG	0	0

b Forces Afloat

MAF	0	45
Division	0	562
Embarked Aviation	0	220
FSSG	0	173

UNCLASSIFIED

c AFOE

MAF	0	0
Embarked Aviation	0	0
FSSG	0	0

d Other

Theater-based Aviation	.22	92
Replacements (Theater Airbase)	0	53
Replacements (Okinawa)	0	0

(b) Replacements. During this period, as in succeeding periods, VII MAF will not be substantially reinforced but will employ internal redistribution of assets to provide for the requisite combat power ashore.

(c) Morale

- 1 Religious services for all forces embarked in AE.
- 2 Religious services for all forces staged at theater air facilities (7th MAF Rear).

(d) Personal Services Support

- 1 Exchange, postal, and recreation support for 14,603 personnel staged or operating out of theater air facilities (7th MAF Rear).
- 2 Exchange, postal, and recreation support for the beginning strength of 33,302 personnel embarked in AE.

(e) Military Justice. Correctional facilities and court-martial support for forces embarked and operating from theater airbase facilities will be provided at designated air terminals and post facilities and ships' confinement facilities.

(f) Personnel Procedures. Specific personnel reporting procedures and general guidance are provided for in accordance with provisions contained in reference (h).

(2) Supply

(a) The average daily troop strength of Theater-based units to be supported during Advance Force operations is 14,603.

UNCLASSIFIED

(b) Day of Supply Requirement

Class I	45.56 S/T
Class II	3.38 S/T
Class III(W)	91,707 Gal
Class III(A)	74,546 Gal
Class V(W)	223.35 S/T
Class V(A)	60.64 S/T
Class IX	13.87 S/T

(3) Maintenance

(a) Shipboard facilities provided for:

- 1 Organizational maintenance for ground equipment.
- 2 Organizational and intermediate maintenance on aviation equipment.

(b) Facilities at theater airbases for organizational and intermediate maintenance of aviation equipment.

- (4) Transportation. See Appendix 5 (Mobility/Transportation) to Annex D (Logistics).
- (5) Engineer Support. Theater-based aviation will require an average daily fuel replenishment of 91,707 gal. III(W) and 74,546 gal. III(A). See Annex D (Logistics).
- (6) Landing Support. N/A.
- (7) Medical/Dental. Organic assets. Evacuation policy is 7 days.
- (8) Military Police. To provide security for Marine personnel/equipment at theater air facilities (7th MAF Rear).
- (9) Civilian Employees. Contracted civilian morticians to prepare the deceased at theater air facilities (7th MAF Rear) for further evacuation throughout Operation BREAKER.
- (10) Civil Affairs Support. Reference (g) applies.
- (11) ADPS. VII MAF command functions of personnel, disbursing, finance, supply and maintenance will require operation of JUMPS/MMS, SASSY, MIMMS-AIS, 3-M, FREDs, SUADPS-EU, and MAGFARS throughout Operation BREAKER. This entails the following:

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (a) The establishment of 7th FASC(M) and (S) at designated theater air facilities prior to the commencement of Advanced Force operations.
 - (b) All VII MAF ADPE associated with the 7th FASC will deploy with using commands.
 - (c) ADPS support will be provided to all VII MAF task-organizations and detachments.
 - (d) Supply and maintenance support of organic ADPE will be provided by naval MOTUS.
- (12) Miscellaneous. Organic assets will be used to the maximum extent feasible. Food service and financial management will be handled in accordance with provisions contained in Annex E (Personnel) and reference (h).

b. Period II (D-day)

(1) Personnel

(a) Strengths

1 Unit Strength

a Force Beachhead

Unit	Strength
MAF	171
Division	10,412
Embarked Aviation	308
FSSG	1,729

b Forces Afloat (AE)

MAF	1,220
Division	8,234
Embarked Aviation	6,694
FSSG	3,454

c Assault Follow-on Echelon (AFOE)

MAF	562
Embarked Aviation	2,008
FSSG	5,104

UNCLASSIFIED

d Other

Theater-based Aviation	8,969
Replacements (Theater Airbase)	5,455
Replacements (Okinawa)	4,535

2 Casualties

a Force Beachhead

Unit	Battle	Nonbattle
MAF	15	0
Division	656	27
Embarked Aviation	7	0
FSSG	18	0

b Forces Afloat

MAF	0	6
Division	0	34
Embarked Aviation	13	26
FSSG	0	11

c Assault Follow-on Echelon (AFOE)

MAF	0	3
Embarked Aviation	0	7
FSSG	0	22

d Other

Theater-based Aviation	0	26
Replacements (Theater Airbase)	0	10
Replacements (Okinawa)	0	0

(b) Replacements. Should the tactical situation dictate the deployment of replacements to the AOA, there would be a requirement for 881 replacements during this period.

(c) Morale. Same as in Period I.

(d) Personal Services Support. Same as in Period I.

(e) Military Justice. Same as in Period I.

(f) Personnel Procedures. Same as in Period I.

UNCLASSIFIED

(2) Supply

(a) The average daily troop strength of Theater-based units to be supported during D-day operations is 14,424 personnel.

(b) Day of Supply Requirement

Class I	45 S/T
Class II	3.34 S/T
Class III(W)	90,583 Gal
Class III(A)	73,546 Gal
Class V(W)	220.61 S/T
Class V(A)	59.82 S/T
Class IX	13.70 S/T

(c) Average daily troop strength to be supported ashore in the AOA is 12,620. Day of supply requirements ashore:

Class I	39.37 S/T
Class II	2.92 S/T
Class III(W)	79,253 Gal
Class III(A)	2,526 Gal
Class IV	13.58 S/T
Class V(W)	193.02 S/T
Class VII	49.09 S/T
Class VIII	7.26 S/T
Class IX	11.99 S/T

(d) Average daily troop strength afloat in the AE is 19,602. Day of supply requirements for LFA units afloat in support of operations ashore is:

Class III(A)	54,891 Gal
Class V(A)	44.65 S/T

(3) Maintenance

(a) Maintenance contact teams, from each commodity area, will be located at BSAs to perform 3rd echelon maintenance on ground equipment.

(b) Aviation requirements will be the same as in Period I.

(4) Transportation

(a) Supply level stockages ashore to be accumulated by D+1 equal 2 DOS. The following means for transporting a DOS will be required during this period:

UNCLASSIFIED

- 1 5 5-ton trucks or
- 2 2 12 1/2 ton trucks

- (b) Emergency replenishment of supplies will occur as required and transportation will be provided by the HDC or from stockages maintained in floating dumps.
- (c) The landing of supplies will be accomplished by assets within the LFSP. The following equipment will land with the LFSP:

6 RT Forklifts

(5) Engineer Support

- (a) Provide technical assistance and personnel for the establishment of BSAs and the pontoon causeway spanning the channel between Beach RED and the peninsula and M4T6 bridge sections to be used for rafting between BLUE Beach and the mainland.
- (b) Provide engineer equipment for landing support operations.
- (c) Provide technical support for establishing fuel tank farms at each BSA, a HERS at BSA BLUE, HERsS at each airfield, and a HERS at Industrial Area 1.

(6) Landing Support

- (a) Provide sufficient assets to control the landing support operation over two colored beaches and seven HLZs.
- (b) Provide sufficient assets to establish:
 - 1 Supply dump level of 2 days, all classes, at RED and BLUE Beaches by D+1.
 - 2 A supply dump level of 2 days at HLZs Vulture and Hawk by D+1. POL supply support will be provided at each BSA and HLZ's Sparrow, Eagle, and Hawk.
 - 3 Straggler, detainee, and POW collection points on Beaches RED and BLUE.

(7) Medical/Dental

- (a) Primary casualty receiving and treatment ships:

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Type	Operating Rooms	Beds
Primary		
LHAs (5)	20	1500
LPHs (6)	12	888
Secondary		
LPD-1		98
LPD-4 (8)	8	96
Trinary		
LCC (2)	2	23
LKA (4)	4	52
LSD-28 (3)		144
LSD-36 (5)	10	225
LST-1179 (16)		224

(b) It is anticipated that LPDs will be required to augment casualty receiving ships as soon as they become available.

(8) Military Police. Sufficient assets to establish traffic control points to assist the landing support operations at Beaches RED and BLUE and control civilian evacuations at Bridge 1.

(9) Civilian Employees. Same as in Period I.

(10) Civil Affairs Support. Medical care, as required, of civilian casualties occurring in the FBH.

(11) ADPS. Same as in Period I.

(12) Miscellaneous. Same as in Period I.

c. Period III (D+1 through D+3)

(1) Personnel

(a) Strengths

1 Unit Strength

a Force Beachhead

Unit	Strength
MAF	1213
Division	17,924
FSSG	4,182
Embarked Aviation	1,447

UNCLASSIFIED

b Force Afloat (AE)

MAF	157
FSSG	971
Embarked Aviation	5,462

c Assault Follow-On Echelon (AFOE)

MAF	559
Embarked Aviation	2,001
FSSG	5,082

d Other

Theater-based Aviation	8,943
Replacements (Theater Airbase)	5,444
Replacements (Okinawa)	4,535

2 Casualties

a Force Beachhead

Unit	Battle	Nonbattle
MAF	11	4
Division	894	101
FSSG	35	7
Embarked Aviation	13	3

b Forces Afloat (AE)

MAF	0	1
FSSG	0	10
Embarked Aviation	58	56

c Assault Follow-On Echelon

MAF	0	6
FSSG	0	50
Embarked Aviation	0	22

d Other

Theater-based Aviation	3	44
Replacements (Theater Airbase)	0	32
Replacements (Okinawa)	0	0

UNCLASSIFIED

- (b) Replacements. Should the tactical situation dictate the deployment of replacements to the AOA, there would be a requirement for 1318 replacements during this period.
- (c) Morale
- 1 Religious services for 14,387 personnel at theater air facilities (7th MAW Rear).
 - 2 Religious services for troops embarked in AE and AFOE.
 - 3 Religious services for forces in AOA.
- (d) Personal Service Support
- 1 Ration supplements to support 24,766 personnel in FBH.
 - 2 Exchange, postal, and recreation support for 14,387 personnel at theater air facilities (7th MAW Rear).
- (e) Military Justice. Collection points will be established in each BSA for stragglers, detainees, and POWs.
- (f) Personnel Procedures. Same as in Period I.
- (2) Supply
- (a) The average daily troop strength of Theater-based units to be supported at theater air facilities during this period is 14,387. DOS requirements are as follows:
- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| Class I | 44.89 S/T |
| Class II | 3.33 S/T |
| Class III(W) | 90,350 Gal |
| Class III(A) | 73,333 Gal |
| Class V(W) | 220.05 S/T |
| Class V(A) | 59.65 S/T |
| Class IX | 13.67 S/T |
- (b) Troop strength to be supported ashore in the FBH is 24,766. DOS requirements during this period ashore are:
- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| Class I | 77.27 S/T |
| Class II | 5.73 S/T |
| Class III(W) | 155,530 Gal |

UNCLASSIFIED

Class III(A)	11,865 Gal
Class IV	26.65 S/T
Class V(W)	378.80 S/T
Class V(A)	9.65 S/T
Class VI	39.75 S/T
Class VII	96.34 S/T
Class VIII	14.24 S/T
Class IX	23.53 S/T

- (c) Troop strength for units afloat is 6,590 in the AE. Day of supply requirements for Embarked Aviation in support of operations ashore are:

Class III(A)	44,788 Gal
Class V(A)	36.43 S/T

(3) Maintenance

- (a) Ground equipment repair will be conducted as in Period II.
- (b) Aviation equipment repair will be conducted as in Period II.

(4) Transportation

- (a) Average requirements for the transportation of a DOS:

1 Number of trucks required:

10 5-ton trucks or
5 12-ton trucks
13 5,000 gal refuelers.

2 Number of helicopters required:

41 CH-46 or 9 CH-53D

3 Number of amphibious landing craft required:

12 LVTP-7

4 Number of MHE required:

12 RT Forklifts

(5) Engineer Support

- (a) Require bulk fuel assets to:

UNCLASSIFIED

- 1 Provide 155,530 gal. of Class III(W) and 11,865 gal. of Class III(A) in FBH each day.
- 2 Continue rehabilitation of airfields to include the preparation for an EAF at Airfield 2.
- 3 Commence rehabilitation of harbor port, dock and pier facilities.
- 4 Establish fuel tank farms at each of the airfields.
- 5 Establish a HERS in the port area and at Industrial Area 1. Complete pipeline assembly to Airfield 2 while establishing a temporary pipeline to Airfield 1.
- 6 Provide for potable water to support personnel within the FBH as required.

(6) Landing Support

(a) Assets sufficient to increase dump levels:

- 1 Supply dump level of 3 days, all classes, at RED and BLUE Beaches.
- 2 A supply dump level of 3 days at HLZ's Vulture and Hawk by D+3. Fuel resupply will be obtained from fuel tank farms in each BSA.

(7) Medical/Dental

- #### (a) Requirements exists for expansion of BESs within each BSA and preparations made for the establishment of hospital facilities ashore.

(8) Military Police. Same as in Period II.

(9) Civilian Employees. Same as in Period I.

(10) Civil Affairs Support. Same as in Period II.

(11) ADPS. Same as in Period I.

(12) Miscellaneous. Same as in Period I.

d. Period IV (D+4 through D+6)

(1) Personnel

UNCLASSIFIED

(a) Strengths

1 Unit Strength

a Force Beachhead (AE)

Unit	Strength
MAF	1,354
Division	17,008
Embarked Aviation	6,811
FSSG	4,438

b Assault Follow-on Echelon (AFOE)

MAF	553
Embarked Aviation	1,979
FSSG	5,032

c Other

Theater-based Aviation	8,896
Replacements (Theater Airbase)	5,411
Replacements (Okinawa)	4,535

2 Casualties

a Force Beachhead

Unit	Battle	Nonbattle
MAF	12	4
Division	649	97
Embarked Aviation	89	14
FSSG	42	11

b Assault Follow-On Echelon (AFOE)

MAF	0	6
Embarked Aviation	0	50
FSSG	0	22

c Other

Theater-based Aviation	3	45
Replacements (Theater Airbase)	0	32
Replacements (Okinawa)	0	0

UNCLASSIFIED

(b) Replacements. Should the tactical situation dictate the deployment of replacements to the AOA, there would be a requirement for 1044 replacements during this period.

(c) Morale

- 1 Religious services for forces ashore in the AE and embarked in the AFOE.
- 2 Religious services for 14,307 personnel operating from theater air facilities (7th MAW Rear).

(d) Personal Services Support

- 1 Postal support for 29,611 personnel in the FBH.
- 2 Postal and recreation support for 14,307 personnel operating from theater air facilities (7th MAW Rear).

(e) Military Justice. Same as in Period III.

(f) Personnel Procedures. Same as in Period I.

(2) Supply

(a) Average daily troop strength of Theater-based units is 14,307. DOS requirements are:

Class I	44.64 S/T
Class II	3.31 S/T
Class III(W)	89,848 Gal
Class III(A)	72,947 Gal
Class V(A)	59.34 S/T
Class V(W)	218.83 S/T
Class IX	13.59 S/T

(b) Average daily troop strength within FBH is 29,611. DOS requirements during this period:

Class I	92.39 S/T
Class II	6.85 S/T
Class III(A)	55,850 Gal
Class III(W)	185,957 Gal
Class IV	31.86 S/T
Class V(W)	452.90 S/T
Class V(A)	45.43 S/T
Class VI	47.53 S/T

UNCLASSIFIED

Class VII
Class VIII
Class IX

115.19 S/T
17.03 S/T
28.13 S/T

(3) Maintenance

- (a) Ground equipment 3rd and 4th echelon maintenance will be provided at CSSA I and CSSA II. In the event that equipment evacuation to the CSSAs is not feasible, maintenance contact teams from each commodity area will be sent to forward areas to perform 3rd echelon maintenance.
- (b) Theater air facility requirements will be the same as in Period II.

(4) Transportation. Average requirements for the transportation of a DOS:

- (a) Number of trucks required:
 - 12 5-ton trucks or
 - 6 12-ton trucks
- (b) Number of helicopters required:
 - 18 CH-46 or 4 CH-53D
- (c) Number of MHE required:
 - 15 RT Forklifts

(5) Engineer Support

- (a) Provide sufficient assets to:
 - 1 Complete expedient repairs on harbor port covered storage areas, heavy dock and pier equipment, removal of debris, and repairs on the harbor fuel farm complex to the extent possible.
 - 2 Provide for potable water to support personnel within the FBH as required.
 - 3 Repair existing facilities at Airfield 1 and continue construction on the EAF to be established at Airfield 2.
 - 4 Establish combat service support areas at CSSA 1 and 2 to include evacuation hospitals and expand dump levels in these areas.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- 5 Establish elements of AAFS's within CSSA 1 and 2 and TAFDS, at each airfield.

(6) Landing Support

- (a) Landing Force supply levels at the Beach RED BSA will decrease as assets will be relocated to the CSSAs. Supply levels will be expanded at CSSA II (Beach BLUE). Supply dump levels of all classes will increase at CSSAs to a level of 3 DOS.
- (b) A supply dump level of 3 DOS at Airfield 1 and HLZ Hawk will be maintained. Fuel resupply will be provided at each CSSA, Beach RED, Airfield 1 and 2, and HLZ Hawk.
- (c) A fuel supply level of 3 DOS for the TAFDS and HERS will be maintained for aircraft refueling within the FBH.

(7) Medical/Dental. Same as in Period III.

(8) Military Police. Establish a MAF POW compound in the FBH.

(9) Civilian Employees. Same as in Period I.

(10) Civil Affairs Support. Same as in Period II.

(11) ADPS. Same as in Period I.

(12) Miscellaneous. Same as in Period I.

e. Period V (D+7 through D+10)

(1) Personnel

(a) Strengths

1 Unit Strength

a Force Beachhead

Unit	Strength
MAF	1,885
Division	16,274
Embarked Aviation	8,670
FSSG	9,366

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

b Other

Theater-based Aviation	8,849
Replacements (Theater Airbase)	5,378
Replacements (Okinawa)	4,535

2 Casualties

a Force Beachhead

Unit	Battle	Nonbattle
MAF	17	5
Division	523	97
Embarked Aviation	110	20
FSSG	85	27

b Other

Theater-based Aviation	3	45
Replacements (Theater Airbase)	0	32
Replacements (Okinawa)	0	0

(b) Replacements. Should the tactical situation dictate the deployment of replacements to the AOA, there would be a requirement for 932 replacements during this period.

(c) Morale

- 1 Religious services for 36,195 personnel in the objective area.
- 2 Religious services for 13,384 personnel operating from theater air facilities (7th MAW Rear).

(d) Personnel Services Support

- 1 Postal support for 36,195 personnel in the FBH.
- 2 Postal and recreation support for 13,384 personnel operating from theater airbase facilities (7th MAW Rear).

(e) Military Justice

- 1 7th MAW (Rear) operating from theater air facilities, same as in Period I.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- 2 Correctional facilities will be established in the prison compound near the harbor, and other suitable structures, for VII MAF personnel, civilian detainees, and POWs.

(f) Personnel Procedures. Same as in Period I.

(2) Supply

- (a) Average daily troop strength of the Theater-Based units is 13,384 personnel. DOS requirements are:

Class I	41.76 S/T
Class II	3.10 S/T
Class III(W)	84,052 Gal
Class III(A)	72,562 Gal
Class V(A)	59.02 S/T
Class V(W)	204.71 S/T
Class IX	12.71 S/T

- (b) Average daily troop strength to be supported ashore is 36,195. DOS requirements during this period are:

Class I	112.93 S/T
Class II	8.38 S/T
Class III(A)	72,562 Gal
Class III(W)	227,305 Gal
Class IV	38.95 S/T
Class V(W)	553.60 S/T
Class V(A)	59.02 S/T
Class VI	58.09 S/T
Class VII	140.80 S/T
Class VIII	20.81 S/T
Class IX	34.39 S/T

(3) Maintenance

- (a) Ground equipment. Same as in Period IV.
- (b) Emergency intermediate level aircraft repairs will be provided by maintenance contact teams from each MAG.

- (4) Transportation. Average requirements for the transportation of a DOS:

- (a) Number of trucks required:

15	5-ton trucks or
7	12-ton trucks

UNCLASSIFIED

(b) Number of helicopters required:

1 CH-46 or 1 CH-53D

(c) Number of MHE required:

18 RT Forklifts

(5) Engineer Support

(a) Continue repairs on harbor port facilities and fuel storage areas within CSSAs or in proximity to them.

(b) Provide potable water support for personnel within the FBH as required.

(c) Continue repairs on runways at Airfield 1 and construction on the EAF at Airfield 2.

(6) Landing Support

(a) Supply levels at each CSSA will be maintained at 3 DOS.

(b) Supply dump levels of 3 DOS will be maintained at designated HLZs. Fuel resupply will be obtained from CSSAs, Beach RED BSA, Airfields 1 and 2, and HLZ Hawk.

(c) Fuel supply levels for the TAFDS and HERS same as in Period IV.

(7) Medical/Dental. Same as in Period III, however, evacuation hospital at Beach RED will displace and relocate to CSSA 1.

(8) Military Police. Sufficient assets to guard the prison compound in the vicinity of the harbor.

(9) Civilian Employees. Same as in Period I.

(10) Civil Affairs Support. Same as in Period II.

(11) ADPS. Same as in Period II.

(12) Miscellaneous. Same as in Period I.

f. Period VI (D+11 through D+30 and Beyond)

(1) Personnel

(a) Strengths

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

1 Unit Strength

a Force Beachhead

Unit	Strength
MAF	1,866
Division	15,726
Embarked Aviation	15,602
FSSG	9,260

b Other

Theater-based Aviation	1,765
Replacements (Theater Airbase)	5,349
Replacements (Okinawa)	4,535

2 Casualties

a Force Beachhead

Unit	Battle	Nonbattle
MAF	102	25
Division	2,088	576
Embarked Aviation	1,238	179
FSSG	506	122

b Other

Theater-based Aviation	1	67
Replacements (Theater Airbase)	0	323
Replacements (Okinawa)	0	0

(b) Replacements. Should the tactical situation dictate the deployment of replacements to the AOA, there would be a requirement for 4768 replacements during this period.

(c) Morale

- 1 Religious services for 42,454 personnel in the objective area.
- 2 Religious services for 7,114 personnel operating from theater airbase facilities (7th MAW Rear).

UNCLASSIFIED

(d) Personal Services Support

- 1 Exchange facilities to support 42,454 personnel in the FBH.
- 2 Postal support for 42,454 personnel in the FBH.
- 3 Postal and recreation support for 7,114 personnel operating from theater airbase facilities (7th MAW Rear).

(e) Military Justice. Same as in Period V.

(f) Personnel Procedures. Same as in Period I.

(2) Supply

- (a) Average daily troop strength of the Theater-Based units is 7,114 and a DOS requirement is:

Class I	22.20 S/T
Class II	1.65 S/T
Class III(A)	14,473 Gal
Class III(W)	44,676 Gal
Class V(A)	11.77 S/T
Class V(W)	108.81 S/T
Class IX	6.76 S/T

- (b) Average daily troop strength to be supported ashore is 42,454. Naval Support Forces will be supplied in accordance with provisions contained in Annex D (Logistics). DOS requirements during this period are:

Class I	132.46 S/T
Class II	9.83 S/T
Class III(A)	127,936 Gal
Class III(W)	266,611 Gal
Class IV	45.68 S/T
Class V(A)	104.07 S/T
Class V(W)	649.33 S/T
Class VI	68.14 S/T
Class VII	165.17 S/T
Class VIII	24.41 S/T
Class IX	40.33 S/T

(3) Maintenance

- (a) Ground equipment. Same as in Period IV.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (b) Aviation equipment 3rd and 4th echelon maintenance will be provided at Airfields 1 and 2.
- (4) Transportation. Average requirements for the transportation of a DOS:
 - (a) Number of trucks required:
 - 16 5-ton trucks or
 - 8 12-ton trucks
 - (b) Number of helicopters required:
 - 1 CH-46 or 1 CH-53D
 - (c) Number of MHE required:
 - 2 50,000 lb. RTCH
 - 1 M915/M871 Tractor Trailer
 - 7 RT Forklifts
 - (d) Helicopters will support distribution of food stockages for the civilian populace during this period. The helicopter requirement is:
 - 1 CH-53E
- (5) Engineer Support
 - (a) Provide potable water support for personnel within the FBH as required.
 - (b) Complete repairs on Airfield 1 and construction of EAF at Airfield 2.
 - (c) On order, establish CSSAs at locations to be designated northwest of SYN City.
- (6) Landing Support
 - (a) Increase supply dump levels at CSSA 1 to 15 DOS and maintain 3 DOS levels at CSSA 2.
 - (b) On order, a supply dump level of 30 DOS will be established at CSSAs northwest of SYN City should the attack continue to the northwest.
- (7) Medical/Dental. Same as in Period V.
- (8) Military Police. Same as in Period V.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (9) Civilian Employees. Same as in Period I.
- (10) Civil Affairs Support. Same as in Period II.
- (11) ADPS. Same as in Period I.
- (12) Miscellaneous. Same as in Period I.

4. PROVISION OF CSS

a. Period I

- (1) CSS Organizations and Task Organizations. CSS for the theater-based units will be provided by detachments from 7th MAW as augmented by MAC and ATF 51 assets.
 - (a) Location. TF 59.2 will be operating from designated theater air terminals in proximity to southern Aggressorland.
 - (b) Mission/Task. Provide for all functions incident to supply and intermediate maintenance support for theater-based units. See Annex D (Logistics).
 - (c) Task Organization and Command Relationships. See Annex A (Task Organization) and Annex J (Command Relationships).
 - (d) General Capabilities and Status. Detachments from 7th MAW are task organized to provide limited supply support, organizational and intermediate maintenance, and air delivery support operations in support of Theater-based ACEs. Augmentation in the form of transportation, fuel, supply, and maintenance will be required of MAC and ATF 51 assets.
 - (e) Tactical Responsibilities. None.
 - (f) Communication and ADPS Support Arrangements. ADP support will be provided to Theater-based aviation units located at theater air facilities by indigenous ASDUs.
- (2) Personnel
 - (a) Strengths

1 Unit Strength

- a Theater-based units will be deployed to designated theater air terminals at current TO strength.

UNCLASSIFIED

- b Landing Force units, and Landing Force ACEs will embark in AE and AFOE with on-board strengths.

2 Casualties

- a Casualties to the theater-based units will be handled by Air Force and Naval facilities at theater air terminals. .
- b Casualties to embarked units will be handled by Naval facilities afloat.

- (b) Replacements. Units of the MAF utilize organic personnel assets and submit requirements for emergency replacements to the MAF G-1.

- (c) Morale. Religious services will be provided to personnel embarked and operating from theater air facilities by indigenous personnel.

(d) Personnel Service Support

- 1 Exchange, postal, and recreation support for theater-based units and for replacements will be provided by Naval and Air Force facilities. Detachment, HQ SQDN, 7th MAF Rear will coordinate support with Naval and MAC authorities.
- 2 Exchange, postal, and recreation support for Landing Force personnel will be provided by CATF 51. CG, 7th FSSG will coordinate support.

(e) Military Justice

- 1 Correctional facilities for Theater-Based ACEs and the replacement draft will be provided by Naval and MAC authorities.
- 2 Correctional facilities for forces afloat will be provided by CATF 51.

(f) Personnel Procedures

- 1 Personnel reporting procedures will be conducted in accordance with provisions contained in reference (h).
- 2 Unit diaries, for both forces embarked and operating from theater air facilities, will be entered

UNCLASSIFIED

into ATF on-board recording systems via courier service.

- (3) Supply
 - (a) Advance Force Operations. Supply support for the theater-based units will be provided by indigenous wing support units as augmented by the MAC and Naval assets. See Annex D (Logistics).
 - (b) Units comprising the assault echelon utilize organic supply and LFORM stockages. Additional requirements will be submitted to the embarked detachment of the 7th FSSG.
- (4) Maintenance. Primary and intermediate level ground equipment maintenance for theater-based units will be performed by indigenous aviation units located at theater air terminals. Maintenance of aircraft and associated items of equipment will be performed by indigenous elements in coordination with Air Force and Naval elements collocated at theater air terminals.
- (5) Transportation. Transportation requirements that exceed the organic capabilities of the theater-based units will be provided for and coordinated with MAC and/or CATF 51 as required.
- (6) Engineer Support. Engineer support for advance force operations of theater-based units will be provided by and coordinated with Naval and Air Force elements collocated at theater air terminals.
- (7) Landing Support. Landing support for advanced force operations of theater-based units will be provided by Naval Arrival Airfield Control Groups in coordination with MAC and MTMC elements.
- (8) Medical/Dental. Medical and dental support will be provided by Naval elements as directed by CATF 51 in coordination with MAC and NRMC authorities. See Annex D (Logistics).
- (9) Military Police. Security for the theater air facilities will be provided for by Naval and Air Force authorities as directed by the theater CG.
- (10) Civilian Employees. Contracted civilian personnel support will be limited to mortuary service support and coordinated by CG, 7th FSSG under the cognizance of the Navy Current Care of the Dead Program. See Appendix 2 (Mortuary Services) to Annex D (Logistics).

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(11) Civil Affairs Support. None required.

(12) ADPS

- (a) Detachment (7th FASC(M), 7th FASC(S)), 7th FSSG, will deploy to designated theater air terminals with all organic ADPE to provide ADPS support for VII MAF. See Appendix 7 (Automated Data Processing Systems Support) to Annex P (Combat Service Support).
- (b) Detached subordinate elements of the 7th MAW (7th MAW Rear) will deploy to theater air facilities with all organic ADPE.
- (c) The CO, 7th MAW Rear, will coordinate data report collection and system report distribution for MAW elements deployed to theater air facilities.
- (d) CG, 7th MAW will provide for courier services to collect data and distribute system reports to embarked units from 7th FASC.
- (e) Courier service and ADPS support will be provided by CATF 51 as required.

(13) Miscellaneous. Facilities support augmentation will be provided by CATF 51 and MAC authorities as required.

b. Period II

(1) CSS Organizations and Task Organizations. Theater-based units remain the same as in Period I. All functions incident to CSS in the AOA will be provided for by the 7th FSSG.

(a) Location. See Appendix 2 (CSS Overlay) to Annex P (Combat Service Support).

(b) Mission/Task

- 1 LFSPG lands and provides initial combat service support to the Landing Force from BSAs in the vicinity of Beaches RED and BLUE.
- 2 HSTs will be in direct support of the heliborne BLTs and will provide initial supply support in the vicinity of HLZs Vulture (Airfield 1), Sparrow (Airfield 2), Eagle, and Hawk. Supply dumps will be established at HLZs Vulture and Hawk; dump level of supply will be built up to 2 DOS.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (c) Task Organizations and Command Relationships. See Annex A (Task Organization) and Annex J (Command Relationships).
- (d) General Capabilities and Status. The LFSP will be capable of providing full supply and landing support, limited maintenance support, transportation, engineer, and medical support.
- (e) Tactical Responsibilities. None.
- (f) Communications and ADPS Support Arrangements. ADPE, as required, will be provided for the LFSP by the FSSG. LFSP will collect and distribute required data/system reports to and from the FBH.

(2) Personnel

(a) Strengths

- 1 Unit Strength. Units will submit personnel status reports in accordance with provisions contained in reference (h).
- 2 Casualties. Units will submit casualty reports in accordance with provisions contained in reference (h).

(b) Replacements. Replacements will be made available if the tactical situation dictates; otherwise, internal redistribution of personnel will take place to provide for sufficient combat power ashore.

(c) Morale. Same as in Period I.

(d) Personnel Services Support. Same as in Period I.

(e) Military Justice. Same as in Period I.

(f) Personnel Procedures. Same as in Period I.

(3) Supply

(a) Supply support of theater-based units and replacements will be the same as in Period I.

(b) Within the FBH:

- 1 Supply installations will be established in BSAs and supply dumps will be established at HLZs Vulture and Hawk.

UNCLASSIFIED

- 2 A minimum of 1 DOS will be established in BSAs and in supply dumps located at designated HLZs by 1600 on D-day.
 - 3 A total of 2 DOS will be achieved by D+1.
 - 4 Normal supply replenishment of units comprising the assault element will be by unit distribution. All other units will be by supply point distribution.
 - 5 Emergency supply replenishment during D-day operations will be provided from floating dumps and prestaged, high priority, helicopter supplies.
 - 6 Coordination of supply support will be accomplished by the FSSG and distribution of supplies within the FBHL will be accomplished by the LFSP until such time as the establishment of CSSAs and transfer of CSS control to the FSSG occurs.
- (4) Maintenance. During this period, the LFSP will provide maintenance support to all units in the FBH as the tactical situation permits. Support will be limited to maintenance contact teams deployed forward from BSAs.
- (5) Transportation. MSRs and HLZs will be shown in Appendix 2 (CSS Overlay) to Annex P (Combat Service Support). Transportation responsibilities are as follows:
- (a) During the landings and in subsequent operations ashore, units will rely on organic and attached vehicles for transportation support. A minimum number of support vehicles will be landed for refueling purposes.
 - (b) Helicopters will be available for logistical purposes upon completion of tactical lifts.
 - (c) Helicopters will be made available at all times, for emergency medical evacuation.
- (6) Engineer Support
- (a) Engineer support of theater-based units will be the same as in Period I.
 - (b) BSAs will be established at Beaches RED and BLUE under the technical guidance of engineer elements.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(c) The pontoon causeway bridge spanning the island channel between RED Beach and the peninsula and the M4T6 rafting sections of BLUE Beach will be established under the technical guidance of engineer elements.

(d) Bulk fuel assemblies will be established in each BSA.

(7) Landing Support

(a) Shore Party Team (SPT) ALPHA will establish a BSA in the vicinity of Beach RED and SPG BRAVO will establish a BSA at Beach BLUE.

(b) HSTs attached to BLTs will land and with augmentation, establish supply dumps at designated HLZs.

(c) The LFSP will establish a minimum of 2 DOS in each BSA by D+1.

(d) The HSTs will also establish 2 DOS in designated HLZs by D+1.

(e) SPT ALPHA will establish a pontoon causeway bridge between RED Beach and the Peninsula by 1200 on D-day or as the tactical situation permits. Similarly, SPG BRAVO will establish, at the minimum, 2 M4T6 rafting assemblies and sights at BLUE Beach by 1200 on D-day or as the tactical situation permits.

(f) LFSP will establish straggler, detainee, and POW collection points in the vicinity of Beaches RED and BLUE by 1600 on D-day.

(8) Medical/Dental

(a) Each BSA and all HLZs will have casualty evacuation capabilities.

(b) CATF 51 will provide assault shipping for receipt of casualties as listed during Period II.

(c) Evacuation policy in the AOA is 7 days.

(9) Military Police

(a) Establish traffic control points at the landing beaches.

(b) Establish traffic control points in the vicinity of Bridge 1.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (c) Provide assistance in establishing straggler, POW, and civilian detainee collection points in each BSA.
- (10) Civilian Employees. Same as in Period I.
- (11) Civil Affairs Support. Conducted in accordance with provisions contained in reference (h) and Annex G (Civil Affairs).
- (12) ADPS
 - (a) Assault units will prepare required data reports and forward them by courier to BSAs or from HLZs to designated assault shipping as applicable.
 - (b) LFSP will collect data reports from and distribute system reports to units within the FBH in accordance with unit distribution procedures and as the tactical situation permits.
 - (c) LFSP will coordinate movement of data/system reports to/from the FBH with 7th MAF Forward.
 - (d) CG, 7th MAF will provide courier support to all VII MAF units in transporting data/systems reports to/from MAF FASC(M) or FASC(S) elements located at designated theater air terminals.
 - (e) MAF FASC(M) elements will be the primary source of ADPS support throughout Operation BREAKER.
 - (f) ADPS operations at theater airbase facilities continue as in Period I.
- (13) Miscellaneous. LFSP will provide material handling equipment in BSAs.

c. Period III

- (1) CSS Organizations and Task Organizations. Theater-based units remain the same as in Period I. Elements of the 7th FSSG will commence phasing ashore to increase the CSS capabilities of each BSA and commence rehabilitation of ports, docks, fuel tank farm complexes, and airfields within the FBH.
 - (a) Location. See Appendix 2 (CSS Overlay) to Annex P (Combat Service Support).
 - (b) Missions/Tasks

AD-A133 163

GENERAL URBAN WARFARE AMPHIBIOUS LOGISTICS APPLICATIONS

5/7

VOLUME 2 OPERATIONS PLAN(U) MARINE CORPS DEVELOPMENT

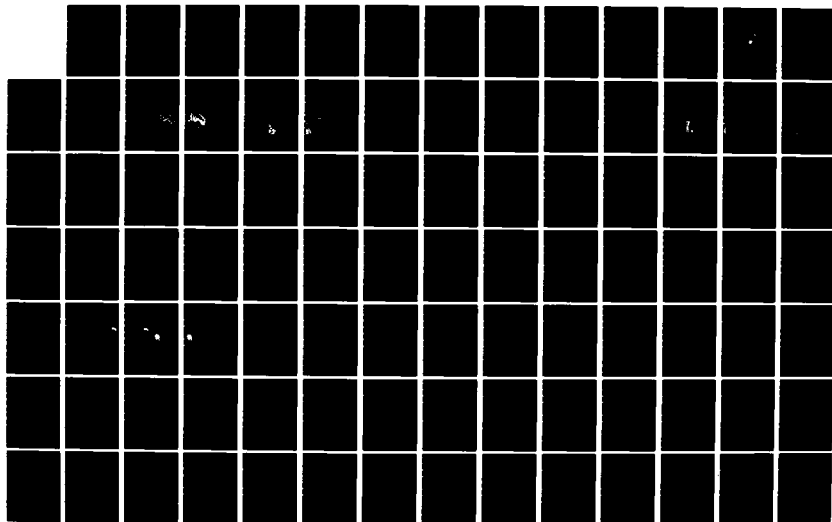
AND EDUCATION COMMAND QUANTICO VA DE. R J YEOMAN

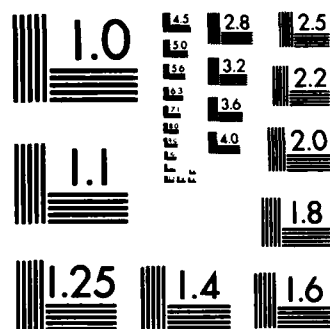
UNCLASSIFIED

23 JUN 83 BDM/W-81-315-TR

F/G 15/7

NL





MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS-1963-A

UNCLASSIFIED

- 1 LFSP will increase DOS levels to 3 DOS in BSAs and designated HLZs.
 - 2 The FSSG will continue to coordinate supply support.
- (c) Task Organization and Command Relationships.
See Annex A (Task Organization) and Annex J (Command Relationships).
- (d) General Capabilities and Status. Same as in Period II.
- (e) Tactical Responsibilities. None.
- (f) Communications and ADPS Support Agreements. Same as in Period II.
- (2) Personnel
- (a) Strengths. Same as in Period II.
- (b) Replacements. Same as in Period II.
- (c) Morale. Religious services and postal support for all units deployed in the AOA.
- (d) Personnel Services Support
- 1 Ration supplements will be provided by the LFSP during this period.
 - 2 Support for replacements. Theater-based units and forces embarked will be the same as in Period I.
- (e) Military Justice. Collection points will be maintained in proximity to each BSA for stragglers, civilian detainees, and POWs.
- (f) Personnel Procedures. Same as in Period I.
- (3) Supply
- (a) Supply support of theater-based units and replacements will be the same as in Period II.
- (b) BSAs in the vicinity of Beaches RED and BLUE and designated HLZs will achieve 3 DOS dump levels by 2200 on D+3.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (4) Maintenance. Same as in Period II.
- (5) Transportation. Same as in Period II except that additional transportation support will be provided by elements of the FSSG and detached units of assault forces as they become available in the FBH.
- (6) Engineer Support
 - (a) Within the FBH, fuel tank farms will be expanded in the vicinity of each BSA by the LFSP. Elements of the Bulk Fuel Company and Landing Support Battalion will establish AAFS's within the FBH in accordance with provisions contained in Appendix 5 (Bulk Fuel) to this Annex.
 - (b) Rehabilitation of harbor, port and docking facilities, fuel farm complexes, and Airfield 1 will begin during this period.
 - (c) The preparation for an EAF at Airfield 2 will begin during this period.
- (7) Landing Support
 - (a) LFSP (Beach Party Teams) will be responsible for the installation of fuel lines from tankers to the high watermark. LFSP is responsible for the installation of fuel tank farms commencing at the high watermark.
 - (b) Supply levels in each BSA and designated HLZ's will be maintained at 3 DOS.
- (8) Medical/Dental
 - (a) Medical installations will be located in each BSA. See Appendix 2 (CSS Overlay) to Annex P (Combat Service Support).
 - (b) Evacuation policy is the same as Period II.
- (9) Military Police. Same as in Period II.
- (10) Civilian Employees. Same as in Period I.
- (11) Civil Affairs Support. Conducted in accordance with provisions contained in reference (h).

UNCLASSIFIED

(12) ADPS

- (a) All units deploying ashore will land with organic ADPE.
- (b) Organic ADPE left behind during the initial assault waves will be deployed forward as the tactical situation permits.
- (c) LFSP will utilize ADPE organic to and provided by the 7th FSSG.
- (d) ADPS operations at theater airbase facilities will continue as in Period I.

(13) Miscellaneous. Same as in Period II.

d. Period IV

- (1) CSS Organizations and Task Organizations. Theater-based units remain the same as in Period I. Elements of the FSSG continue repairs and construction at airfields and port facilities while other elements establish CSSAs in the harbor port area and in the vicinity of Beach BLUE.
 - (a) Locations. See Appendix 2 (CSS Overlay) to Annex P (Combat Service Support).
 - (b) Missions/Tasks. The FSSG will assume CSS control during this period and will provide the full range of CSS to VII MAF units in the FBH. Priority of efforts during this period will be given to the rehabilitation of airfields and port facilities and the establishment of CSSAs within the FBH.
 - (c) Task Organizations and Command Relationships. See Annex A (Task Organizations) and Annex J (Command Relationships).
 - (d) General Capabilities and Status. During this period, assets and facilities will become available for FSSG elements to perform the majority of CSS functions in support of VII MAF. Equipment, and personnel, and supply support for Naval Support Forces will require provisioning augmentation from CATF 51.
 - (e) Tactical Responsibilities. Provide sufficient assets to perform local security of CSS installations.
 - (f) Communications and ADPS Support Agreements. Same as in Period II.

UNCLASSIFIED

(2) Personnel

- (a) Strengths. Same as in Period III.
- (b) Replacements. Same as in Period II.
- (c) Morale. Same as in Period III.
- (d) Personnel Services Support
 - 1 BRAVO rations and ration supplements will be provided by the FSSG during this period.
 - 2 Support for replacements. Theater-based units and remaining forces embarked will be the same as in Period I.
- (e) Military Justice. Same as in Period III.
- (f) Personnel Procedures. Same as in Period I.

(3) Supply

- (a) Supply support functions will remain the same for theater-based units and replacements as in Period I.
- (b) Within the FBH:
 - 1 Landing Force supply levels at BSA RED will decrease as the FSSG assumes control of CSSA 1. The supply level at CSSA 1 will be expanded to 3 DOS by D+7.
 - 2 FSSG assumes control of supply operations at BSA BLUE which is expanded to become CSSA 2. The level of supply at CSSA 2 will be maintained at a level of 3 DOS.
 - 3 Levels of supply at designated HLZs will be maintained at a level of 3 DOS until such time as MSRs and logistic LOCs can adequately support forces in proximity to these HLZs. Thereafter, supply dumps at HLZs Vulture and Hawk will be drawn upon to exhaustion and resupply will be accomplished from the CSSAs.
- (4) Maintenance. Same as in Period II until such time as available structures and facilities have been requisitioned and prepared within each CSSA. Once established, the FSSG maintenance facilities will be able to perform intermediate level maintenance on a sustained basis.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (5) Transportation. Same as in Period III.
- (6) Engineer Support
 - (a) Elements of the FSSG and WES-17 will continue expedient repairs on Airfield 1 and on fuel storage tanks north of the main runway, the rehabilitation of port facilities to include fuel farms and covered as well as open storage areas therein, and assist in the development of CSSAs where required.
 - (b) Construction of the EAF at Airfield 2 will continue.
 - (c) FSSG will establish water points to provide potable water for elements of the Landing Force where required.
- (7) Landing Support. LFSP will continue to receive stockages of supplies and personnel deploying ashore until such time as facilities become operational in the port area. The LFSP will be dissolved during this period and elements will return to their parent units.
- (8) Medical/Dental. Same as in Period III, however, the BES at BSA 1 will be relocated to CSSA 1 by D+6.
- (9) Military Police. Same as in Period III.
- (10) Civilian Employees. Same as in Period I.
- (11) Civil Affairs Support. Conducted in accordance with provisions contained in reference (h) and Annex G (Civil Affairs).
- (12) ADPS
 - (a) FSSG will assume the responsibilities of the LFSP for ADPS support upon assuming control of CSS functions.
 - (b) Elements of 7th MAW Forward deploying ashore will be accompanied by all organic ADPE and follow established procedures for assault units in the FBH.

e. Period V

- (1) CSS Organizations and Task Organizations. Same as in Period IV.
- (2) Personnel
 - (a) Strengths. Same as in Period III.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (b) Replacements. Same as in Period II.
 - (c) Morale. Religious services for Landing Force and Wing elements within the FBH and operating from theater air facilities will be conducted by indigenous personnel.
 - (d) Personnel Services Support. Same as in Period IV.
 - (e) Military Justice
 - 1 Correctional facilities for theater-based units and replacements will be the same as in Period I.
 - 2 Correctional facilities for VII MAF elements within the AOA will be displaced from BSAs to the prison compound located in the vicinity of the harbor port. This facility and other civilian correctional facilities will be requisitioned and prepared to receive MAF detainees, civilian detainees, and POWs by D+10.
 - (f) Personnel Procedures
 - 1 Personnel reporting procedures will be conducted in accordance with provisions contained in reference (h).
 - 2 Unit diaries will be transmitted via message traffic or delivered by courier services from all subordinate elements to MAF Headquarters in the FBH.
- (3) Supply
- (a) Within the FBH:
 - 1 Principal supply storage facilities will be established in or nearby CSSA 1. Secondary facilities will remain at CSSA 2 and designated HLZs.
 - 2 All units not directly involved in subsequent tactical operations will revert to supply point distribution.
 - 3 The supply level at each CSSA will be maintained at 3 DOS. Supply dumps at Airfields 1 and 2 will be maintained by using commands as required.
 - (b) Supply support functions at theater airbase facilities will remain the same as in Period I.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (4) Maintenance. Same as in Period IV.
- (5) Transportation
 - (a) VII MAF units will rely on organic and attached vehicles for transportation support.
 - (b) Helicopters will be made available for transportation augmentation and medical evacuations.
 - (c) See Appendix 5 (Mobility/Transportation) to Annex D (Logistics).
- (6) Engineer Support
 - (a) Elements of the FSSG will complete expedient repairs on Airfield 1, fuel farms, and preparation for the EAF at Airfield 2.
 - (b) Elements of the FSSG will upgrade repairs on port facilities and MSRs.
 - (c) The FSSG will provide potable water for the Landing Force as required.
- (7) Landing Support. Same as in Period IV.
- (8) Medical/Dental. Same as in Period IV.
- (9) Military Police. POW, civilian detainees, and incarcerated MAF personnel will be transported to the primary corrections facility near CSSA 1 and other suitable structures in the same vicinity as required.
- (10) Civilian Employees. Same as in Period I.
- (11) Civil Affairs Support. See Annex G (Civil Affairs).
- (12) ADPS. Same as in Period IV.
- (13) Miscellaneous. Same as in Period II.

f. Period VI

- (1) CSS Organizations and Task Organizations. 7th MAF Rear (-) will phase wing elements into the FBH during this period. Contingent upon the tactical situation within southern Aggressorland, the MAF may be ordered to continue the attack to the northwest. Should orders be issued for that contingency, then port operations will be assumed by follow-on

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

forces and existing facilities in the port will be used as a throughput installation to CSSAs established by the FSSG northwest of SYN City to support the continuance of the attack. FSSG elements involved in port operations will eventually revert to parent unit control.

- (a) Location. See Appendix 2 (CSS Overlay) to Annex P (Combat Service Support).
- (b) Missions/Tasks. Same as in Period IV.
- (c) Task Organizations and Command Relationships. See Annex A (Task Organizations) and Annex J (Command Relationships).
- (d) General Capabilities and Status. Same as in Period V.
- (e) Tactical Responsibilities. Same as in Period V.
- (f) Communications and ADPS Support Agreements. See Appendix 7 (Automated Data Processing Systems Support) to Annex P (Combat Service Support).

(2) Personnel

- (a) Strengths. Same as in Period II.
- (b) Replacements. Same as in Period II.
- (c) Morale. Same as in Period V.
- (d) Personnel Services Support
 - 1 BRAVO rations and ration supplements for all VII MAF elements, to the extent practicable, within the FBH.
 - 2 Postal support for all VII MAF elements within the FBH.
 - 3 Support for remaining personnel at theater airbase facilities and afloat will be the same as in Period I.
- (e) Military Justice. Same as in Period V.
- (f) Personnel Procedures. Same as in Period V.

(3) Supply

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (a) Supply support will remain the same for Theater-based ACEs, elements of VII MAF, and replacements as in Period I.
 - (b) The level of supply at CSSA 1 will be increased to 15 DOS during this period. Should the MAF be ordered to defend the FBHL, the level of supply at CSSA 1 will be maintained at 15 DOS and heavy reliance will be placed on sea-based logistics. Should the MAF be ordered to continue the attack to the northwest, CSSAs will be established northwest at SYN City and 30 DOS will be throughputted to those facilities while the remaining 15 are drawn upon until the arrival of follow-on forces. Follow-on forces will assume control of the remainder and provide 15 DOS of common supplies and equipment to the FSSG at an appointed time. The FSSG will move ground and aviation amphibious unique items of equipment and supply to the CSSAs northwest of SYN City and revert the remainder to follow-on force control.
 - (c) The 3 DOS maintained at CSSA 2 will be consumed to exhaustion and resupply will occur as needed until both tactical and CSS elements are directed to relocate to the northwest where resupply will occur via the forward deployed CSSAs and CSS elements will join their parent organizations.
 - (d) Civilian food stockage and distribution will commence during this period. Food will be transported to a distribution point or multiple points contingent upon the tactical situation. Civilians will unload containers and distribute food supplies with minimum MAF supervision and equipment.
- (4) Maintenance. Maintenance support facilities at CSSAs 1 and 2 will be capable of performing intermediate level maintenance on a sustained basis. Contact teams will be deployed from FSSG facilities as required.
 - (5) Transportation. Same as in Period V.
 - (6) Engineer Support. Same as in Period V. See Appendix 5 (Bulk Fuel).
 - (7) Landing Support. Same as in Period V.
 - (8) Medical/Dental. Same as in Period IV.
 - (9) Military Police. Same as in Period V.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (10) Civilian Employees. Same as in Period I.
- (11) Civil Affairs Support. See Annex G (Civil Affairs).
- (12) ADPS. Same as in Period IV.
- (13) Miscellaneous. Same as in Period II.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

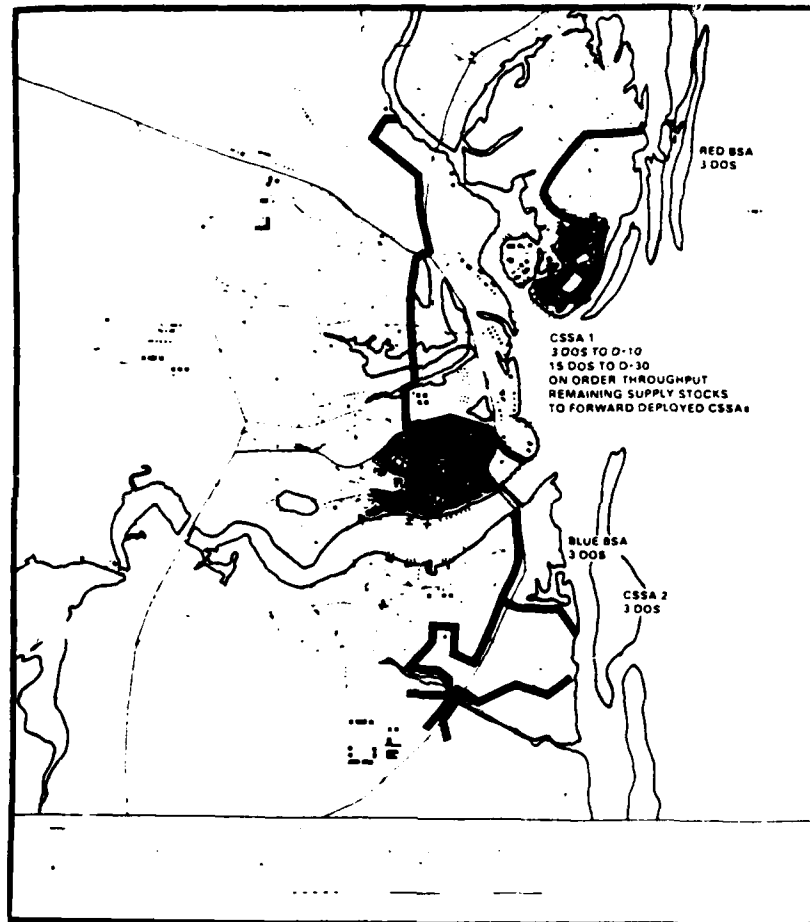
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Note: Overprinted SYN City map
is used in lieu of overlay for
ease in handling.

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

APPENDIX 2 (CSS Overlay) to ANNEX P (Combat Service Support) to Operation
Plan 1-81



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

TABS:

A-CSS Overlay, Period III
B-CSS Overlay, Period VI

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

2-P-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

TAB A (CSS Overlay, Period III) to APPENDIX 2 (CSS Overlay) to ANNEX P
(Combat Service Support) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000

Time Zone: P

1. Period III commences on D+1 and ends on D+3. The following enclosures illustrate the location and extent of CSS facilities and installations established and maintained during this period.
2. See Appendix 1 (Concept of Combat Service Support) to Annex P (Combat Service Support).

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

ENCLOSURES:

- 1 - BSA RED
- 2 - BSA BLUE

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

A-2-P-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

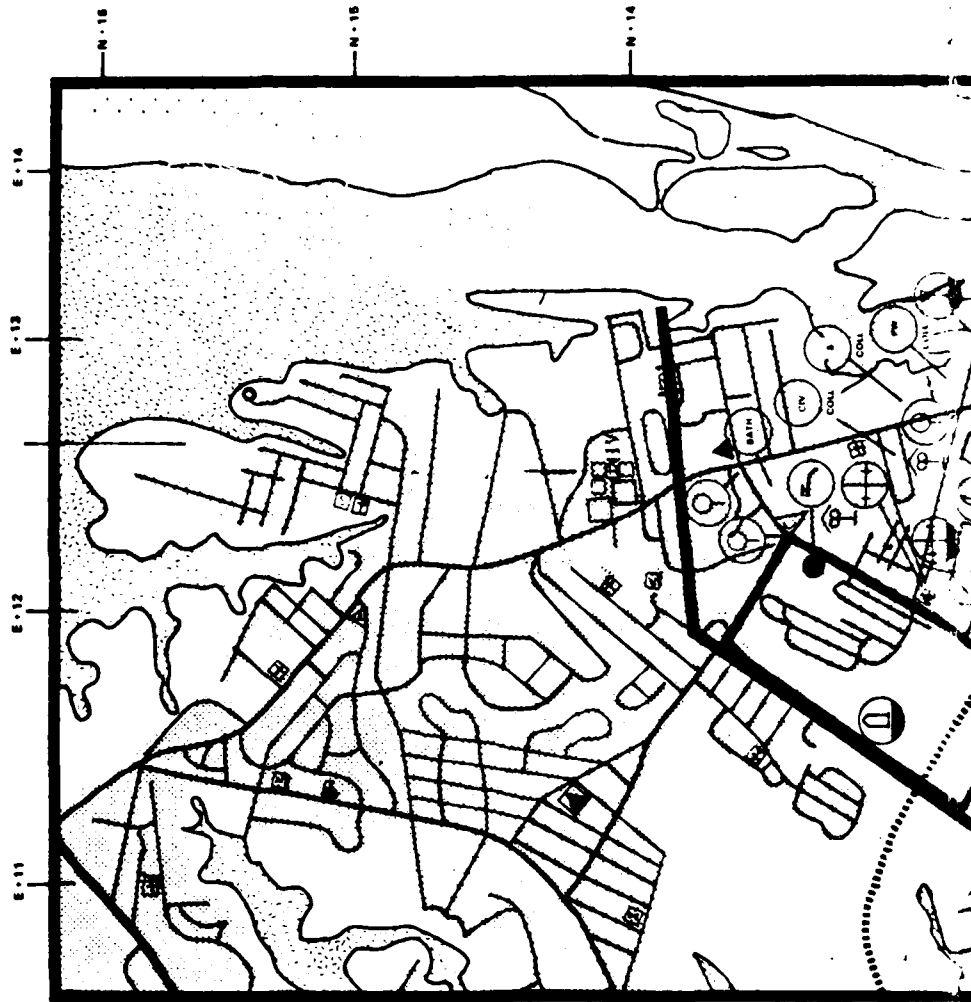
Note: Overprinted SYN City map
is used in lieu of overlay for
ease in handling.

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
0108301 May, 1981

ENCLOSURE 1 (BSA RED) to TAB A (CSS Overlay, Period III) to APPENDIX 2 (CSS Overlay)
to ANNEX P (Combat Service Support) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref:(a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000

Time Zone: P



UNCLASSIFIED

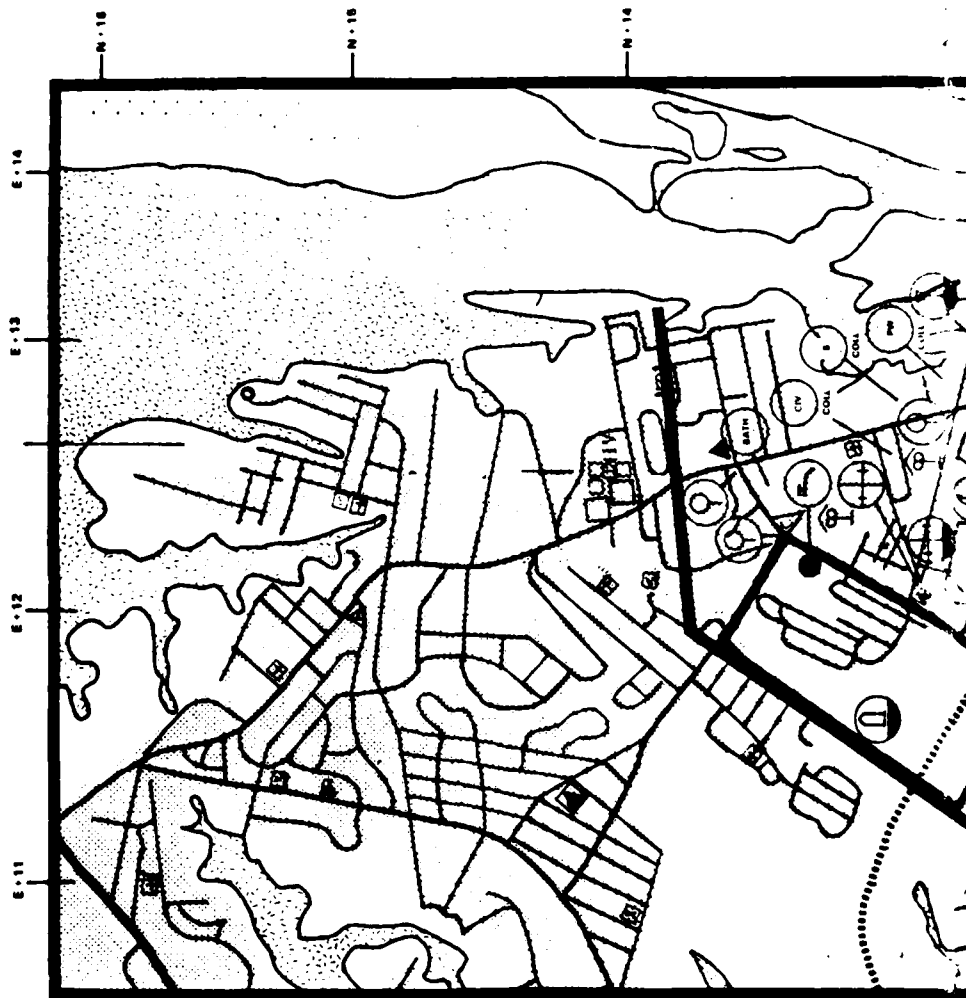
Note: Overprinted SYN City map
is used in lieu of overlay for
ease in handling.

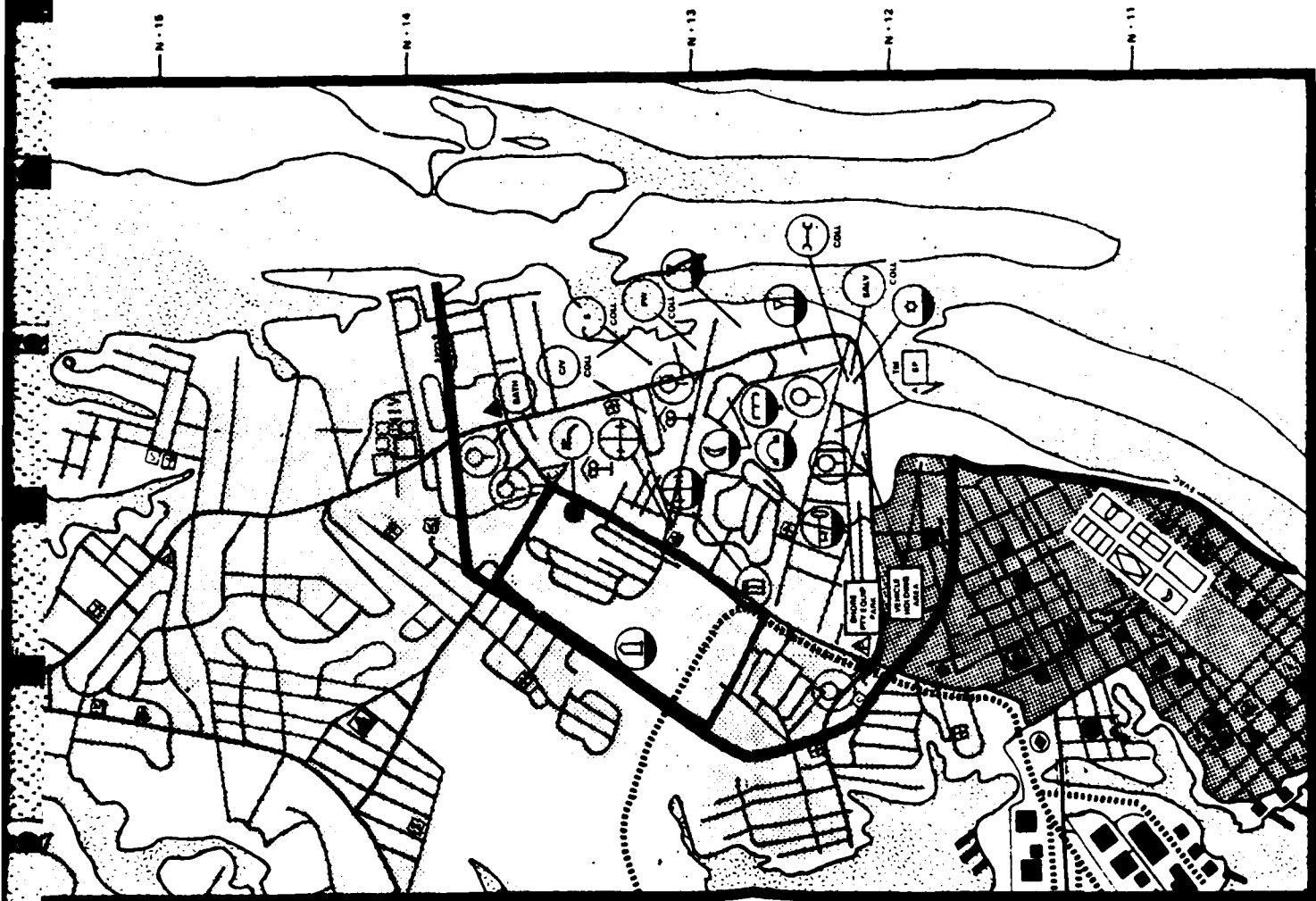
Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

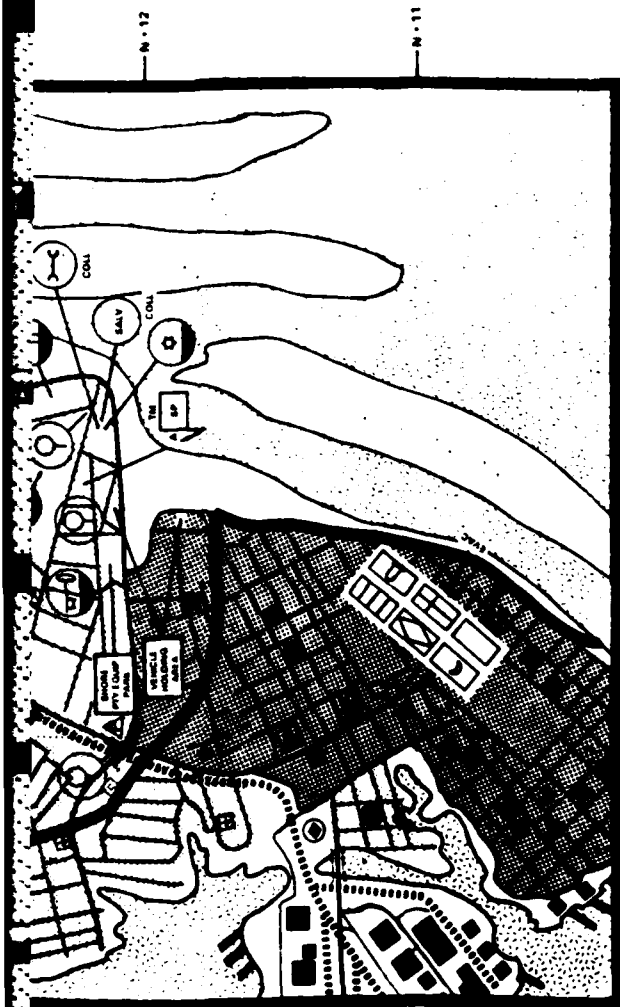
ENCLOSURE 1 (BSA RED) to TAB A (CSS Overlay, Period III) to APPENDIX 2 (CSS Overlay)
to ANNEX P (Combat Service Support) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref:(a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000

Time Zone: P







SYSTEMATIC REVIEW CITY
Good Day

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

1-A-2-P-1/2

UNCLASSIFIED

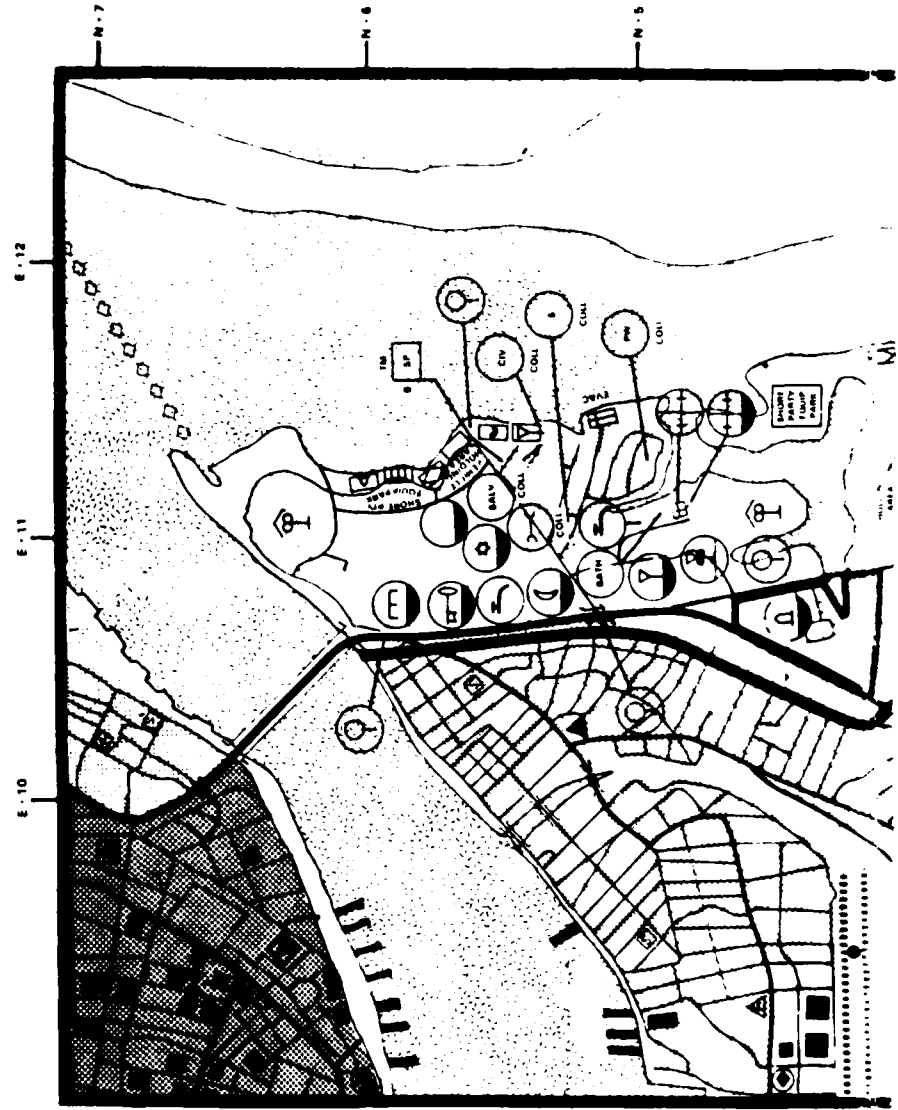
Note: Overprinted SYN City map
is used in lieu of overlay for
ease in handling.

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
0108301 May, 1981

ENCLOSURE 2 (BSA BLUE) to TAB A (CSS Overlay, Period III) to APPENDIX 2 (CSS Overlay) to
ANNEX P (Combat Service Support) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref:(a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000

Time Zone: P



3



- SYNTHETIC ISLAND CITY
- Base Map
- REAR
- FRONT
- 1000
- 500
- SYNTHETIC ISLAND CITY
- Base Map
- REAR
- FRONT
- 1000
- 500

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
0108301 May, 1981

TAB B (CSS Overlay, Period VI) to APPENDIX 2 (CSS Overlay) to ANNEX P
(Combat Service Support) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000

Time Zone: P

1. Period VI commences on D+11 and ends on D+30. The following enclosures illustrate the location and extent of Combat Service Support Areas (CSSAs) established and maintained prior to and during this period.
2. See Appendix 1 (Concept of Combat Service Support) to Annex P (Combat Service Support).

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

ENCLOSURES:

- 1 - CSSA 1
- 2 - CSSA 2

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

B-2-P-1

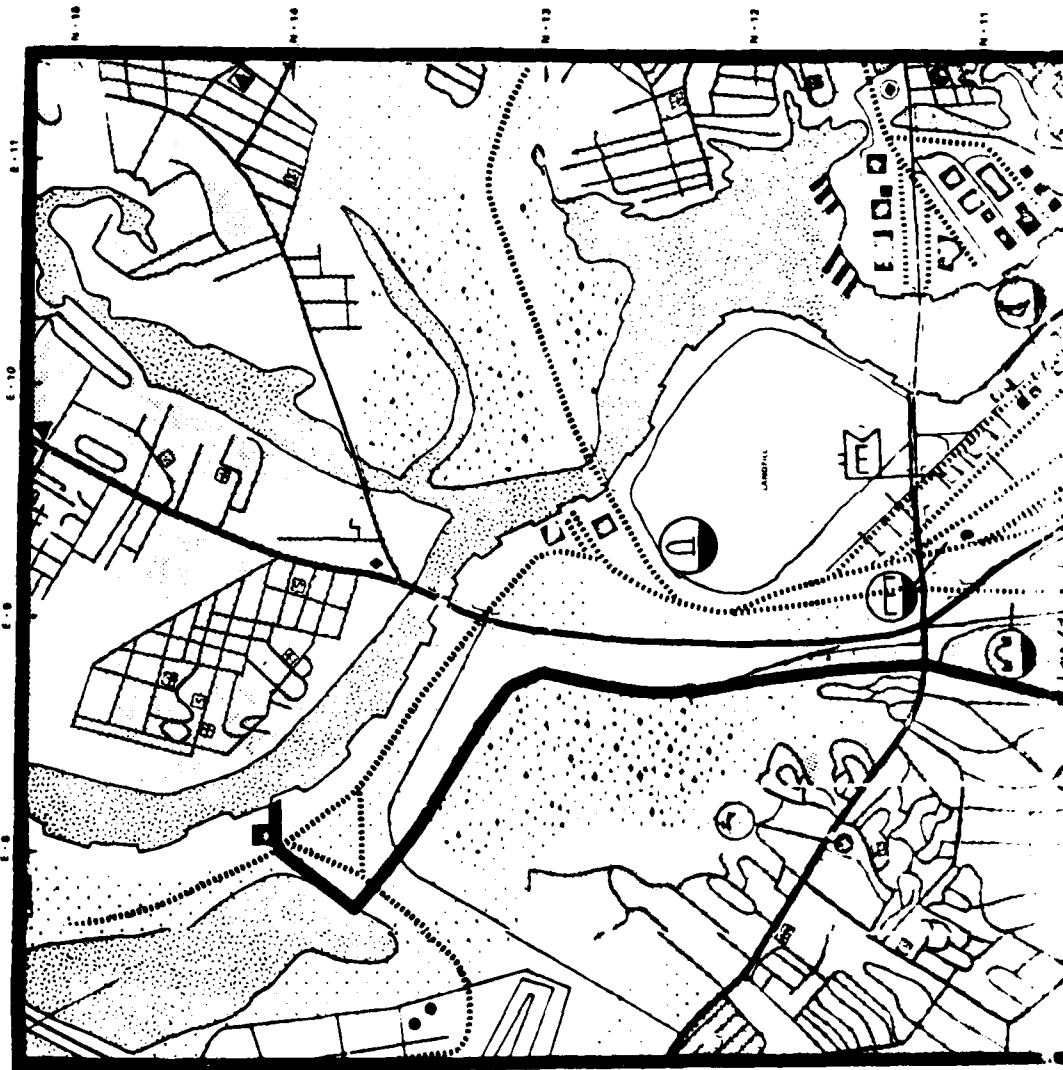
UNCLASSIFIED

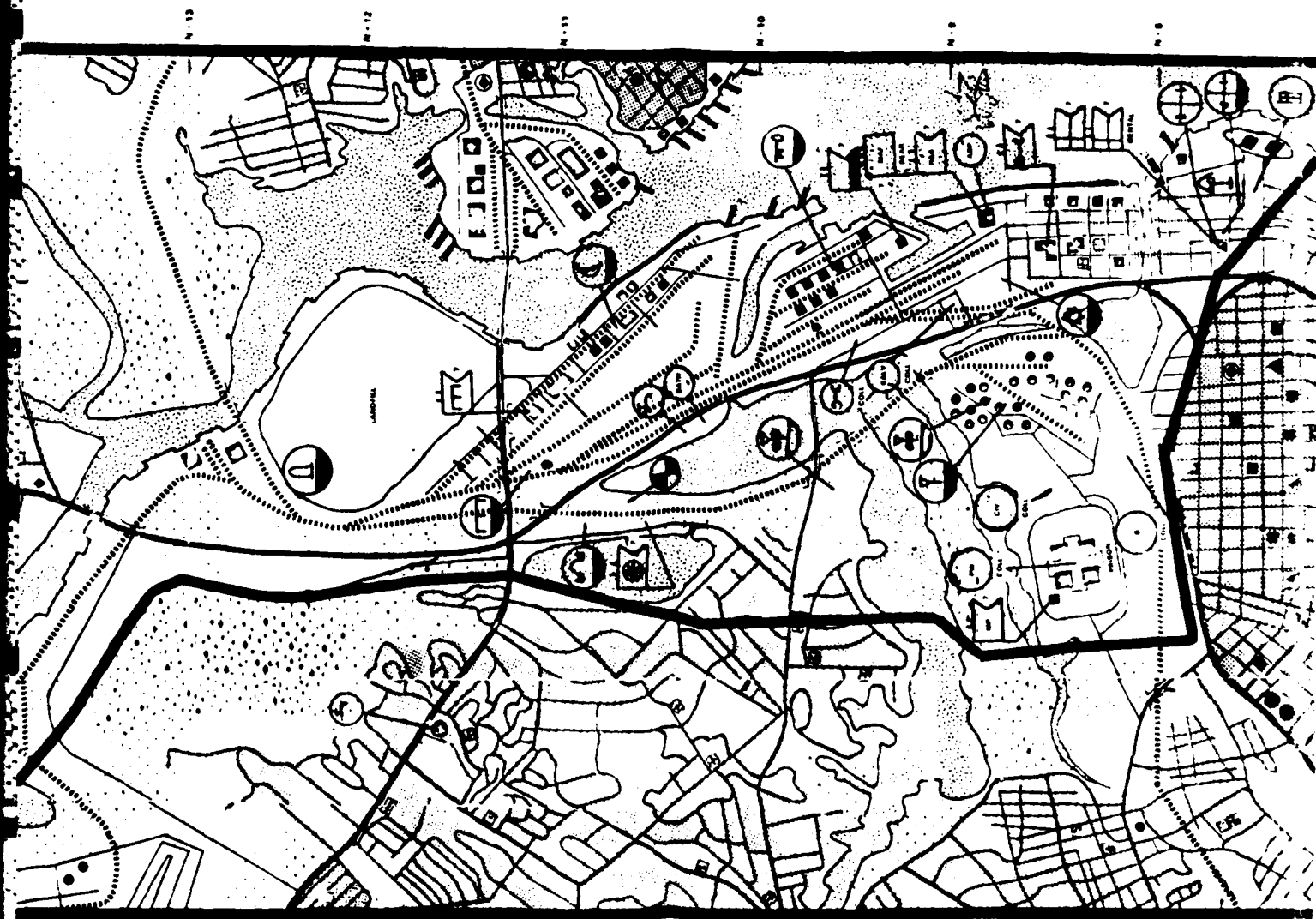
UNCLASSIFIED

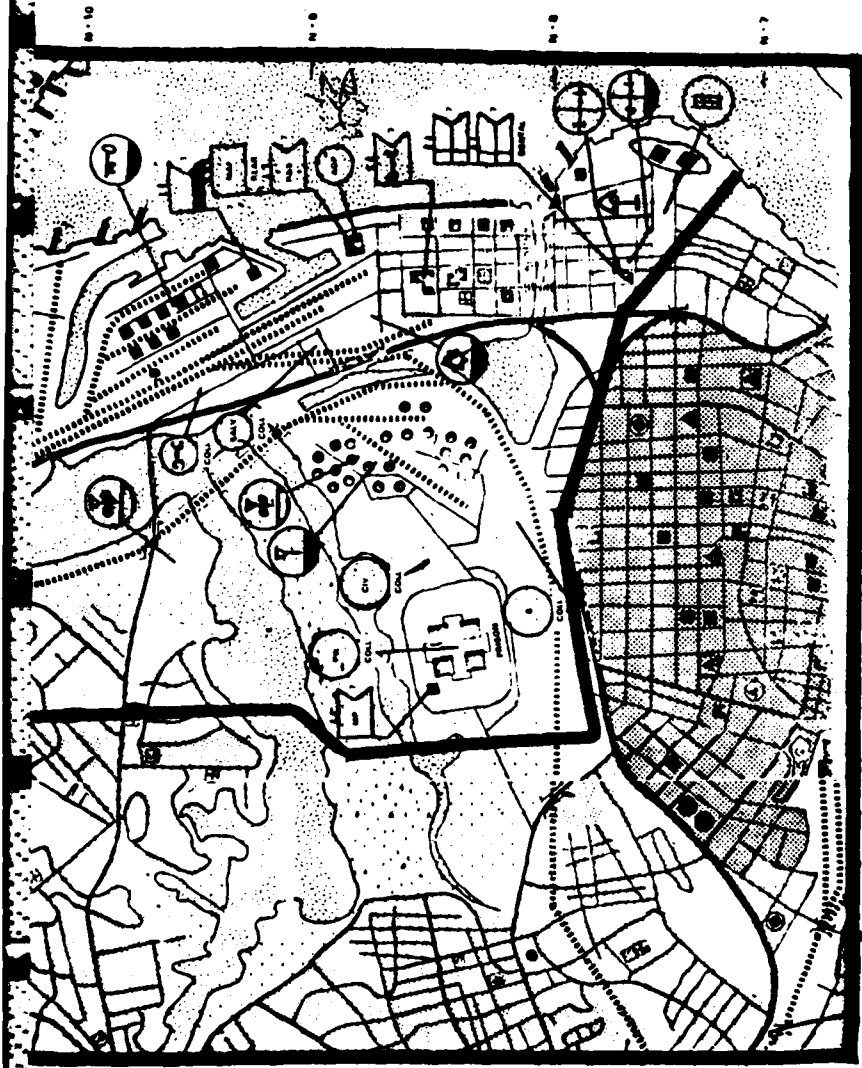
Note: Overprinted SYN City map
is used in lieu of overlay for
ease in handling.

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

ENCLOSURE 1 (CSSA 1) to TAB B (CSSA Overlay, Period VI) to APPENDIX 2 (CSS Overlay)
to ANNEX P (Combat Service Support) to Operation Plan 1-81
Ref:(a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
Time Zone: P







SYNTHETIC ISLAND CITY
Base Map

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

1-B-2-P-1/2

3

UNCLASSIFIED

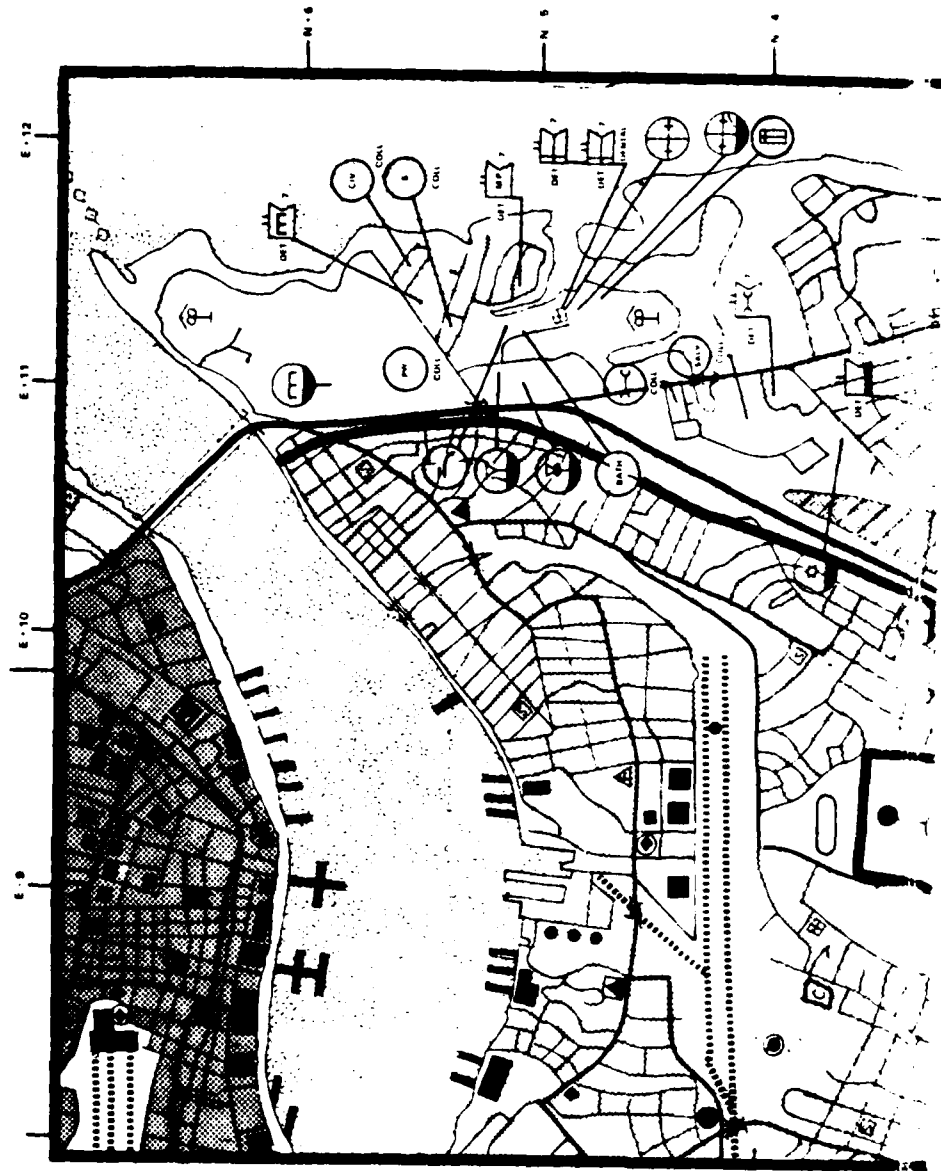
Note: Overprinted SYN City map
is used in lieu of overlay for
ease in handling.

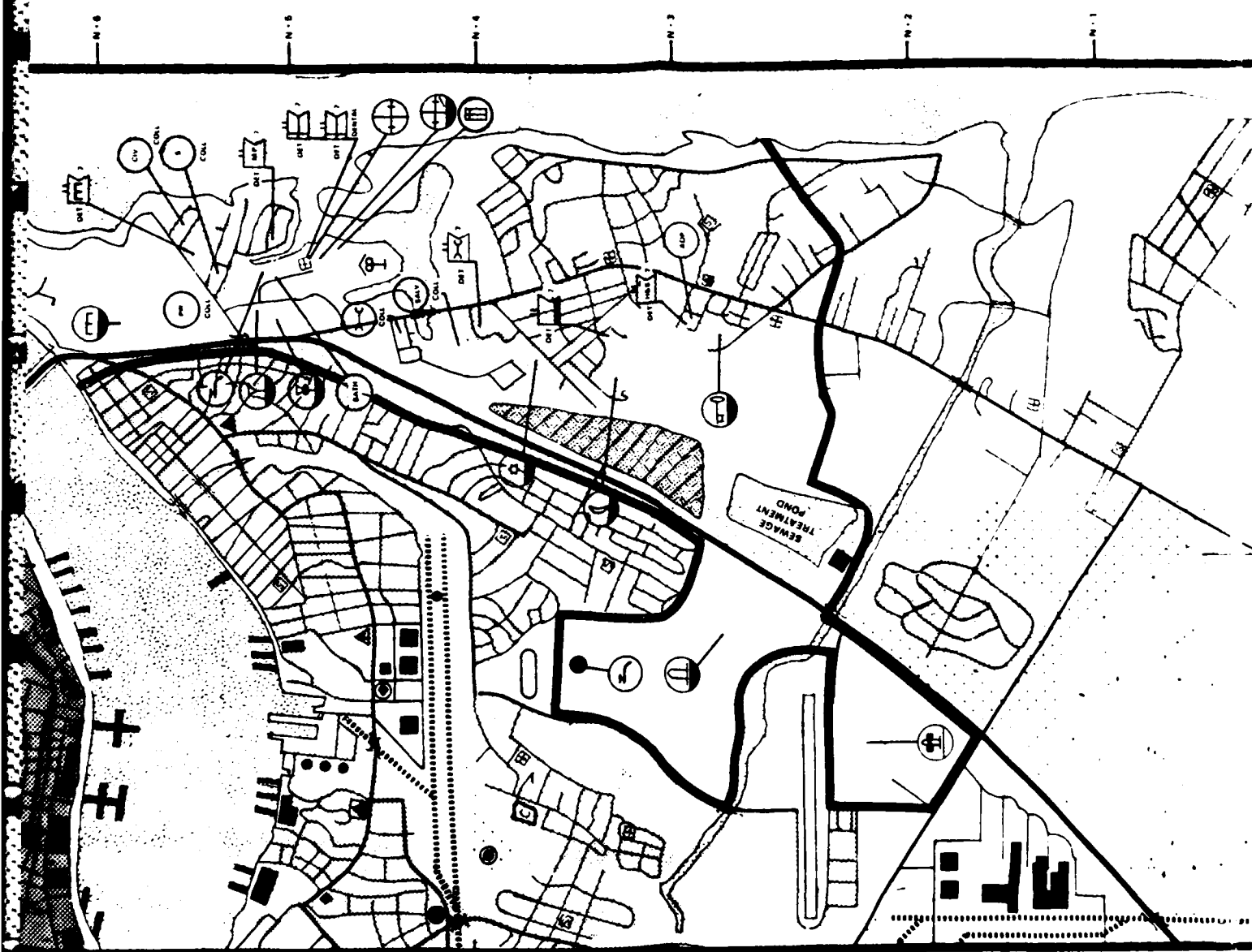
Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

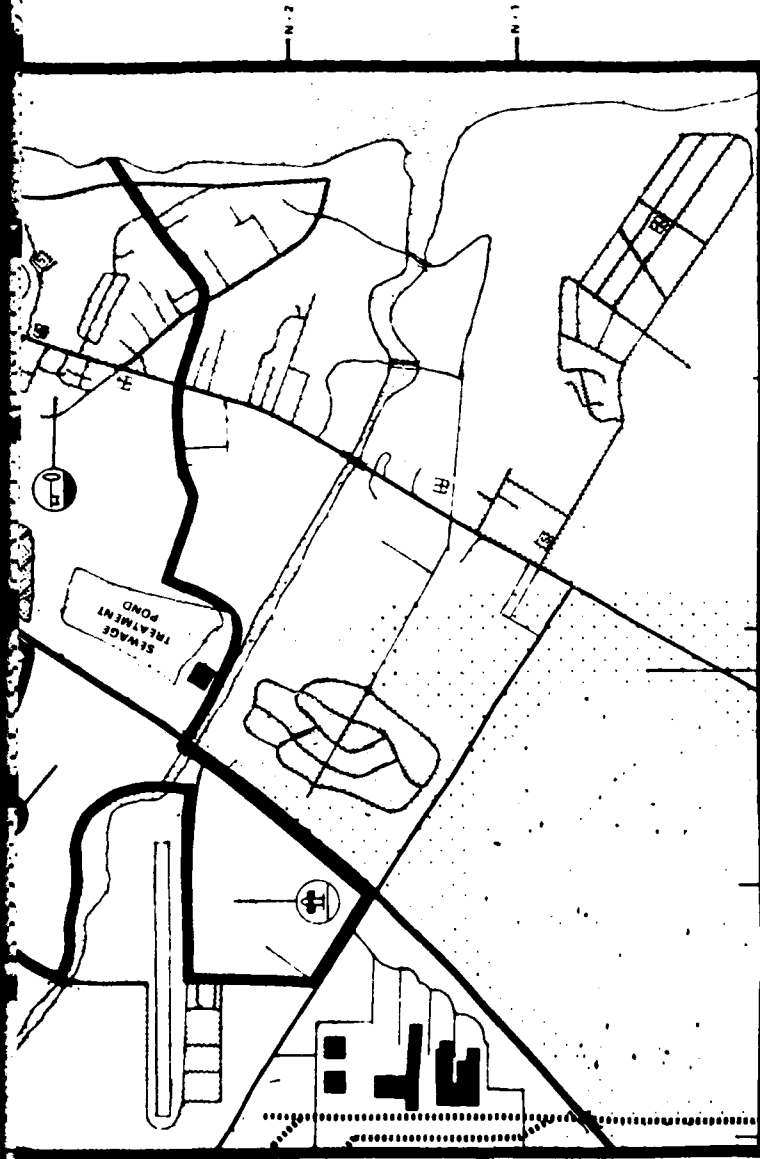
ENCLOSURE 2 (CSSA 2) to TAB B (CSS Overlay, Period VI) to APPENDIX 2 (CSS Overlay)
to ANNEX P (Combat Service Support) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref:(a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000

Time Zone: P







SYNTHETIC (STRI) CITY
Base Map

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

2-B-2-P-1/2

3

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA.
010830I May 1981

APPENDIX 3 (CSS Installation Defense Plan) to ANNEX P (Combat Service Support) to Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000.
(b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(c) FMFM 4-1, Combat Service Support for Marine Air-Ground Task Forces (Draft)
(d) FMFM 11-1, Nuclear, Chemical, and Defensive Biological Operations in the FMF
(e) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Logistics (Constructive)

Time Zone: P

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces

- (1) See Annex B (Intelligence) to this OPLAN.
- (2) Elements of the Aggressorland MRD have the capability to infiltrate, disrupt and sabotage operations and facilities within the CSSA 1, CSSA 2 and supporting activities.
- (3) During the initial stages of Operation BREAKER, ports, docking facilities, airfields, local industrial complexes and bridges will be subject to denial or retaliatory aerial bombardment by enemy frontal aviation elements.

b. Friendly Forces

- (1) 7th MAW Theater-Based units and aviation elements of TF 57 will attain air superiority and protect vital logistic installations within SYN City.
- (2) To supplement MAW and Naval CAPS, low and medium altitude surface-to-air missile systems will be deployed ashore early in operations within the FBH. Both FAAD and LAAM elements will provide SAM support to the CSSAs as well as other support facilities within the FBH.

UNCLASSIFIED

2. MISSION

FSSG defense forces defend against enemy attack and provide local security to CSS installations and other facilities as required.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept. The following provisions have been planned to defend each CSSA:

- (1) To achieve maximum security against enemy air attack and to minimize the amount of tentage, camouflage netting, and overhead construction required of Landing Force CSS units, maximum use will be made of existing structures in the harbor port and suburban areas north and south of the South River respectively. Priority will be accorded to use of municipal buildings that are well-constructed and offer better protection against air and artillery fire and which have sufficient floor space to accommodate substantial amounts of supply. Second priority will be to garages, business buildings, schools, industrial production or warehouse facilities, and other public or private structures. Private homes will generally not be employed, but they will be used for troop billeting and messing in addition to providing head/latrine facilities. Supplies stored in open spaces will be camouflaged against enemy air and ground observation and provided appropriate security. Ammunition will be stored in reinforced, multi-story public garages, open areas along existing roads, cul de sacs and other suitable locations which provide separate entry/exit. Sufficient space will be provided between stacks to prevent sympathetic detonation, and all such stacks will be camouflaged. Nearby civilians will be evacuated to prevent hazarding them and to safeguard the ammunition against pilferage or sabotage.
- (2) Aggressorland forces are capable of delivering NBC munitionry into the FBH. Until proven otherwise, all artillery and air attacks will be considered probable NBC attacks. Upon arrival into the FBH, all units will assume a mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP). Within each CSSA and other supporting supply dumps, concentrations of supply classes will be avoided. Supplies will be positioned, echeloned, and balanced to include all classes throughout CSS and adjacent areas. Mobile loading will be utilized to maximum extent feasible. Each depot will be kept at minimum levels to support supply requirements but reduce stock buildup. Protective packaging, cover and fortified storage will be used to the maximum extent feasible. For further details on protective measures, see Appendix 2 (NBC Defense) to Annex C (Operations).

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (3) Each CSS facility will establish a perimeter defense and will be responsible for its own security. A provisional platoon, under the command of the LFSP Commander, will be established to provide a ready reaction force for CSSA 2. A provisional company, under the command of the CG, 7th FSSG, will be formed as a ready reaction force to provide internal defense for CSSA 1.

b. 7th FSSG

- (1) Coordinate and control the defense of CSSAs 1 and 2 and provide for internal security at each facility.
- (2) Ensure that coordination and continuity has been achieved within the confines of the MAF rear area security plan.
- (3) Organize ready reaction forces for each CSSA.
- (4) Coordinate with the LFSP in the defense of each BSA.
- (5) Provide equipment necessary for the construction or improvement of defensive and NBC protective positions at each BSA, CSSA, and augment elements at supply dumps in designated HLZs as required.

c. Landing Force Shore Party

- (1) Act as liaison to elements of the FSSG and coordinate security of BSAs and designated landing beaches.
- (2) Assist in providing protection of MSRs between beaches, BSAs, and CSSAs.

d. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Defensive conditions will be established in accordance with provisions contained in reference (e).
- (2) Defensive conditions to be employed at any given time will be determined by CG, 7th FSSG.
- (3) Counterintelligence/Counterinsurgent Measures. See Annex B (Intelligence).

4. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

- a. Command. See Annex J (Command Relationships).
- b. Signal. See Annex K (Communications Electronics).

UNCLASSIFIED

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

3-P-4

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA.
010830I May 1981

APPENDIX 4 (Reports) to ANNEX P (Combat Service Support) to Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref: (a) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(b) FMFM 4-1, Combat Service Support for Marine Air-Ground Task Forces
(c) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Administration (Constructive)

Time Zone: P

<u>Name of Report</u>	<u>Reporting Units</u>	<u>Delivery Instructions</u>	<u>Reporting Period</u>	<u>Time Due</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
Personnel Status Report		G-1	Daily as of 1500	1700	FMFM 4-1
Periodic Personnel Reports		G-1	Each Friday as of 1500	1700	FMFM 4-1
Logistics Status Reports		G-4	Daily as of 1400	1500	FMFM 4-1
Periodic Logistics Report		G-4	Each Friday as of 1500	1700	FMFM 4-1
Engineer Situation Report		MAF Engineer	Daily as of 1500	1700	FMFM 4-4
Minefield Report		MAF Engineer	Upon Occurrence	ASAP	FMFM 4-4 FM 20-32
Dump Status Report	LFSP	G-4	Daily as of 1500	1700	FMFM 4-3
Unloading Status Report		G-4	0800, 1200 1600, 2200	ASAP	

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

4-P-1

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA.
010830I May 1981

APPENDIX 5 (Bulk Fuel) to ANNEX P (Combat Service Support) to Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 4-1 (Draft), Combat Service Support for Marine Air-Ground Task Forces
(c) Landing Force Organization Systems Study, CG, MCDEC, Quantico, Va. 1979
(d) FMFM 5-4, Offensive Air Support
(e) ECP 4-4, Engineer Operations

Time Zone: P

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence).
- b. Friendly Forces. See Annex A (Task Organization).
- c. Assumptions. Existing bulk fuel systems within SYN City are in proximity to known enemy positions. Committed enemy forces will be driven into urban and suburban areas as the Landing Force seizes objectives within the metropolitan limits of the city. Elements of the committed force will, in their haste to withdraw from current positions, seek to delay the assault and deny facilities that would aid the continuance of the assault and subsequent landing. Bulk fuel storage complexes in the vicinity of the harbor, Airfield 1, and the naval station are subject to sabotage or contamination. These facilities will not be available for MAF utilization until extensive reconstruction and rehabilitation has occurred prior to continuing the assault to north and west.

2. MISSION

To provide bulk fuel to the Landing Force and Landing Force Aviation Combat Elements as required.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operation

- (1) Bulk fuel elements will establish systems capable of storing and maintaining a 3 DOS level of class III (A)(W) within the metropolitan limits of SYN City to D+10.

5-P-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (2) After D+10, additional systems will be required to accommodate the fuel buildup needed to continue the attack to the northwest if that has been established as the elected course of action. Bulk fuel elements will, initially, be prepared to establish up to 9 fuel storage/associated pumping facilities as required. To augment existing systems, indigenous fuel storage facilities remaining intact and other equipment such as railroad tanker cars, barges, and fuel trucks will be used to the maximum extent feasible for storage and distribution.
- (3) Follow-on forces will be responsible for augmenting throughput capacity and establishing their own forward deployed fuel storage sites.

b. Landing Force Shore Party

- (1) Install and be prepared to operate 2 tank farm assemblies and 1 HERS in the vicinity of the RED Beach BSA by D+1 or as the tactical situation permits. Technical support for the establishment of the HERS will be provided by WES-17.
- (2) Install and be prepared to operate 2 tank farm assemblies and 1 HERS in the vicinity of the BLUE Beach BSA and, with augmentation from WES-17, establish fuel pipelines to the HERS at Airfield 2. The tank farm assemblies will be established by D+1 or as the tactical situation permits. Work on the pipeline will commence during this period.
- (3) Install and be prepared to operate 1 additional tank farm assembly at both Airfield 1 and Airfield 2 by D+3. Complete pipeline assembly from the BLUE Beach BSA to Airfield 2 and establish a temporary pipeline from the RED Beach BSA to Airfield 1.
- (4) Establish MSR roadside refueling points as required.
- (5) Coordinate locations of tank farm assemblies with the FSSG.

c. Force Service Support Group

- (1) Provide 500 gal. tanks and associated equipment for expedient fuel resupply of helo-lifted Landing Force elements in the vicinity of HLZ's Sparrow (Airfield 2), Hawk (Industrial Area 1), and Eagle (Dam and Bridge 3) by D+1.
- (2) Install and be prepared to operate 1 AAFS in the vicinity of Dock 25 by D+6. Fuel pipelines will be established to pump fuel to Airfield 1 and Industrial Area 1 via Airfield 1. Pipeline will be recovered from the RED Beach BSA to Air-

UNCLASSIFIED

field 1 and will be used again in the establishment of pipelines from the port area to Airfield 1. Fuel will be pumped from tankers into booster stations either from the dock or within the harbor depending upon the condition of dock facilities.

- (3) Install and be prepared to operate 2 additional tank farm assemblies at CSSA 2 (BLUE Beach), Airfield 1, and Airfield 2 by D+6.
- (4) Install and be prepared to operate 3 tank farm assemblies in the vicinity of Industrial Area 1 by D+6.
- (5) Install and be prepared to operate 1 additional AAFS at CSSA 1 and 3 additional tank farm assemblies at Airfield 1 and Airfield 2 to accommodate increased GCE requirements by D+10. Corresponding expansion of fuel pipelines will occur to provide for increased demands.
- (6) Install and be prepared to operate 2 additional tank farm assemblies at Industrial Area 1 by D+10.
- (7) Provide 5,000 gallon refuelers to accommodate fuel resupply requirements at each of the airfields and Industrial Area 1 until such time as pipelines can accommodate pumping requirements.
- (8) Be prepared to effect recovery of tank assemblies at the RED Beach BSA between D+11 to D+30. The tank farm assemblies will be used as forward deployment fuel storage facilities should MAF elements continue the attack to the northwest.
- (9) Establish MSR roadside refueling points as required.
- (10) Be prepared to recover 500 gal. tanks from helo-lifted Landing Force elements and provide fuel in these tanks for emergency/expedient fuel resupply as required.
- (11) With augmentation from Naval Support Forces, reconstruct or rehabilitate fuel storage complexes within SYN City for use during sustained operations or for follow-on force utilization.

d. 7th Marine Aircraft Wing

- (1) Provide aerial transportation for fuel resupply of helo-lifted Landing Force elements at HLZ's Sparrow, Eagle, and Hawk during D-day operations as required.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (2) Install and be prepared to operate 2 HERS at Airfields 1 and 2 by D+1.
- (3) Provide technical assistance for the installation and operation of 1 HERS at the RED Beach BSA, BLUE Beach BSA, and at Industrial Area 1 by D+1.
- (4) Provide assistance in laying pipeline to each of the airfields commencing on D-day.
- (5) Install and be prepared to operate 1 TAFDS at Airfields 1 and 2 and 2 additional HERS at Airfields 1 and 2 by D+3.
- (6) Provide technical assistance for the installation and operation of 1 additional HERS at Industrial Area 1 and the establishment of 1 HERS in the Port Area by D+3.
- (7) Install and be prepared to operate 1 additional TAFDS and 1 additional HERS at Airfields 1 and 2 by D+6.
- (8) Provide technical assistance for the installation and operation of an additional HERS at CSSA 2 and effect recovery of the HERS at the RED Beach BSA by D+6.
- (9) Provide technical assistance for the installation and operation of an additional HERS at CSSA 2 by D+10.
- (10) Be prepared to provide aerial transportation of emergency/ expedient fuel resupply as required.

e. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) All fuel tank farms will be installed in accordance with safety procedures established in unit SOPs.
- (2) Fuel tank farm assemblies will be dispersed to the maximum extent possible and located between substantial structures or within existing structures to provide protection and concealment from hostile fire.
- (3) Fuel pipelines will be buried or camouflaged to the extent practicable to reduce the threat of sabotage or destruction as a result of hostile action.
- (4) Provide local security for fuel installations.
- (5) Urban and suburban areas within the city will be reconnoitered for fuel supplies and storage facilities.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(6) Principal types of fuel:

Aviation JP-5
Ground Diesel DF-2 and MOGAS

(7) The Beach Party Teams of the Landing Force Shore Party will install the "ship-to-shore" portion of the AAFS.

(8) Tanker/fuel pumping schedules will be coordinated by the MAF G-4.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. See Annex P (Combat Service Support).
- b. Reports. See Appendix 4 (Reports) to Annex P (Combat Service Support).

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

- a. Command. See Annex J (Command Relationships).
- b. Signal. See Annex K (Communications-Electronics).

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

APPENDIX 6 (Medical/Dental) to ANNEX P (Combat Service Support) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(b) FMFM 4-5, Medical and Dental Support
(c) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Medical Support (Constructive)

Time Zone: P

Task Organization:

7th Medical Bn. (Rein)

Medical sections and platoons of regiments and separate battalions
Naval Surgical Teams 1 through 5

7th Dental Bn.

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence).
- b. Friendly Forces. See Annex A (Task Organization).
- c. Attachments and Detachments. See Annex A (Task Organization) and above.
- d. Assumptions. None.

2. MISSION

7th Medical Bn. and attached personnel will, on order, land within BSA's and CSSA's to establish evacuation hospital and clearing stations. Elements of the battalion will be prepared to provide shock and surgical teams to areas affected by NBC munitions and be prepared to augment LFSP evacuation stations as required. 7th Dental Bn. will, on order, land and establish dental facilities ashore in CSSA's. Elements of the battalion will be prepared to detach dental surgical teams to treat casualties who have sustained maxillofacial injuries.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3. EXECUTION

a. Sanitation and Preventive Medicine

- (1) Commanders of subordinate and attached units will require maximum sanitary discipline under all combat conditions.
- (2) Current INTSUMS will contain intelligence gained on pestulance and disease estimated to affect assault forces within the objective area.
- (3) CG, 7th FSSG, will ensure that adequate supply levels of solvacide and DDT and associated dispersing equipment are maintained to support operations ashore.
- (4) All troops will have required innocations, dental inspections, and treatment prior to embarkation.

b. Evacuation

(1) Movement

- (a) Upon departure from the primary embarkation port, casualties occurring aboard ship which require medical and dental treatment of a more serious and sustained nature will be treated within existing medical capabilities until such time as evacuation to theater terminals can occur from within the AOA.
- (b) Ship's medical officer is responsible for the health of all embarked personnel underway and while in the AOA.
- (c) Troop medical and dental personnel will render all practicable assistance to ship's medical and dental personnel for the provision of medical and dental service to embarked Landing Force personnel.

(2) Assault Phase

(a) Surface Landing Force Elements

1 Ship-to-Shore

- a Initially, emergency medical and maxillofacial casualties will be evacuated by assault landing craft, other landing craft vessels and by helicopter either directly to casualty receiving ships or to primary control vessels for distribution to casualty receiving ships as directed by control vessels.

UNCLASSIFIED

- b When control vessels are relieved, emergency medical and maxillofacial casualties will be evacuated from shore party evacuation stations directly to casualty receiving ships.
- c Upon establishment of evacuation hospital facilities ashore, emergency medical and maxillofacial casualties will be evacuated from forward areas and TAORS either directly to casualty receiving ships or to evacuation hospital facilities as required.
- d Helicopter evacuations will be from forward areas to HLZ medical evacuation stations and from HLZ stations to rear area facilities or to casualty receiving ships as required.

(b) Heliborne Landing Force Elements

1 Ship-to-Shore

- a Initially, all emergency medical and maxillofacial casualties will be evacuated from HLZ's to casualty receiving assault shipping equipped with landing facilities.
- b Upon establishment of evacuation hospital facilities ashore, casualties will be evacuated from HST evacuation stations to evacuation hospital facilities in the rear or directly to casualty receiving ships as required.
- c Once link-up has occurred between heliborne and surface assault units, land vehicular evacuation will be utilized as an alternate means of evacuation.

(3) Casualty Overload

- (a) Elements of the medical and dental battalions will furnish medical and dental officers, corpsmen, dental technicians, equipment, and supplies to reinforce Landing Force units having casualty overload.
- (b) Priority of casualties in accordance with Medical Emergency Code Plan. See provisions contained in reference (c).

UNCLASSIFIED

- (c) Emergency casualty evacuation will not be delayed for lack of complete medical records or other administrative procedures.
- (d) In the event of nuclear attack, all available surface landing craft and aircraft will effect extraction of casualties and transport them to designated casualty receiving ships and other surface platforms as directed by CATF 51. Indigenous lighterage may be requisitioned and used to augment troop extraction as required.
- (e) Once evacuation hospitals have been established ashore, evacuation destinations will be controlled as directed by CG, 7th FSSG. Noneffectives will be evacuated as soon as feasible while emergency lifesaving surgical casualties will be immediately evacuated via evacuation channels to casualty receiving shipping.

(4) Air Evacuation

- (a) Helicopter Evacuation. See paragraph 3.b.(2).(a).1.
- (b) MAC Aero-Medical evacuation services will not be available in the AOA prior to D+30.
- (c) Casualties requiring long-term rehabilitative care will be transported either by helicopter when available or by assault shipping shuttle to theater airbase terminals for further evacuation as required.

(5) Evacuation Policy

- (a) Prior to establishment of hospital facilities ashore, immediate evacuation of casualties requiring hospitalization to casualty receiving ships.
- (b) The evacuation policy within the AOA is 7 days. The theater evacuation policy is 15 days.
- (c) POW casualties will be transported under guard through normal medical channels.
- (d) Civilian casualties will be transported to the nearest civilian hospital or clinic. Casualties exceeding civilian treatment facility capacity will be evacuated to designated dispensaries attached to the CAG once established ashore.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(6) Hospitalization

- (a) Ship's Medical and Dental Facilities. Designated assault shipping will provide initial hospitalization and dental care. See Appendix P (Combat Service Support).
- (b) Medical Bn., 7th FSSG. Units will be advised of location of evacuation hospital facilities.
- (c) Dental Bn., 7th FSSG. Units will be advised of location of dental facilities.
- (d) Civilian
 - 1 Medical units will render assistance to the CAG as required.
 - 2 Civilian casualties, to the extent practicable, will receive preventive medical inoculations and have clothing articles dusted with DDT.
 - 3 Medical and dental services will be provided by medical personnel in accordance with provisions contained in reference (c).
- (d) Prisoners of War
 - 1 All POW's will receive preventive medical inoculations and have articles of clothing dusted with DDT in accordance with provisions contained in reference (c).
 - 2 POW's will be hospitalized in accordance with provisions contained in reference (c).
 - 3 Maximum use will be made of captured medical personnel, supplies, and equipment in the treatment of POW's.
 - 4 The LFSP will be responsible for the care of POW's in compounds established in proximity to BSA's. Control of medical care will pass to CG, 7th FSSG upon assumption of control of CSSA's within the FBHL.

(7) Coordinating Instructions

- (a) Medical battalion and detachments and the Dental Bn. will augment ship's medical and dental facilities as required.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (b) Establish provisional medical and dental emergency detachments in accordance with provisions contained in reference (c).
- (c) Collect medical intelligence in accordance with provisions contained in reference (c).
- (d) Medical personnel will test local water sources, evaluate sanitary protection of hot meal service, and inspect and recommend provisions for waste disposal.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Logistics

- (1) See Annex D (Logistics) and Annex P (Combat Service Support).
- (2) All units will carry basic medical allowances.
- (3) Emergency medical supplies will be made available in floating dumps and from prepositioned helicopter stocks during D-day operations and as the tactical situation permits.
- (4) BES elements attached to the LFSP will initially be equipped with the following:

BSA RED

BSA BLUE

D-Day	1 Shock/Surgical Team Equipment Block	1 S/S Team Equipment Block
	5 S/S Team Supply Blocks	1 S/S Team Supply Block
D+1 - D+3	15 S/S Team Supply Blocks	7 S/S Team Supply Blocks

- (5) Elements of the 7th FSSG will re-equip and resupply medical and dental personnel as required and maintain prescribed supply levels.
- (6) CATF 51 will designate assault shipping as whole blood distribution centers for Medical Bn. elements embarked and deployed ashore.
- (7) Medical Bn. will establish whole blood distribution centers ashore as soon as facilities become available or the tactical situation permits.
- (8) Resupply of whole blood will either be accomplished by follow-on shipping or by airlift to theater airbase facilities and subsequently arrive in the AOA by surface or helicopter shuttle.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

b. Administration

(1) See Annex E (Personnel).

(2) Reports. See Appendix 4 (Reports) to Annex P (Combat Service Support).

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

a. Command Relationships. See Annex J (Command Relationships).

b. Signal. See Annex K (Communications - Electronics).

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA.
0108301 May, 1981

APPENDIX 7 (Engineer Support Plan) to ANNEX P (Combat Service Support) to
Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(c) FMFM 4-1, Combat Service Support for Marine Air-Ground Task
Forces (Draft)
(d) FMFM 4-4, Engineer Operations
(e) ECP 4-1, Engineer Operations
(f) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Engineer Support (Con-
structive)

Time Zone: P

Task Organization: See Annex A (Task Organization).

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence).
- b. Friendly Forces. See provisions contained in Operation Plan 1-81
and Appendix 10 (Operations Overlay) to Annex C (Operations).

- 2. MISSION Engineer elements of the 7th FSSG, 7th MAW (Forward), and
7th MARDIV support the Landing Force (TF 59) in landing; facilitate
the forward deployment of Landing Force elements and operations con-
ducted within TAOR's; provide for the construction, rehabilitation,
and maintenance of airfield facilities; conduct expedient rehabilita-
tive measures on port facilities; and perform essential engineer tasks
within the FBH as required.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Engineer Operations. See Tab A (Concept of Engineer
Operations).
- b. Tasks
 - (1) 7th MARDIV (TG 59.1)
 - (a) Combat Engineer elements land over beaches, in the
port, and are helilifted into HLZ's to provide close
combat engineer support to TG 59.1.

UNCLASSIFIED

(b) Engineer elements will perform missions as directed by CTG 59.1 to include the following:

- 1 Conduct engineer reconnaissance within Division TAOR's.
- 2 Improve, repair, and maintain existing roads for moderate CSS traffic.
- 3 Reinforce, repair, and maintain existing bridges in Division TAOR's within unit capabilities.
- 4 Provide potable water, electrical utilities, and hygienic services as required.
- 5 Construct or position obstacles, assist in breaching or emplacing minefields, clear or emplace bridge demolitions.
- 6 Assist in specialized camouflage tasks and cut-and-cover fortifications within Division TAOR's.

(c) See Tab B (Major Engineer Tasks, Unit Assignments, and Priorities).

(2) 7th MAF Forward (TG 59.3)

(a) Wing Engineer Squadron elements land over beaches and in the port to provide limited engineer support to elements of TG 59.3.

(b) Engineer elements will perform missions as directed by CTG 59.3 to include the following:

- 1 Provide an interface with other MAF engineer elements in repairing, improving, and maintaining existing road nets within TAOR's of TG 59.3.
- 2 Provide essential electrical, water, and hygienic utility support to elements of TG 59.3 as required.
- 3 Provide expeditionary bulk fuel storage and dispensing support to both air and ground combat elements.
- 4 Conduct expedient repairs and maintain existing airfield runways, taxiways, turn-outs, and parking aprons within capabilities.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(3) 7th FSSG (TG 59.5)

- (a) Engineer Support Battalion elements land over beaches and in the port area to provide engineer support to the Landing Force (TF 59).
- (b) Engineer elements will perform missions as directed by CTG 59.5 to include the following:
 - 1 Development of routes of communication including the construction, repair, and maintenance of roads; erection of prefabricated bridges and rafts, and the reinforcement, repair, and maintenance of existing bridges.
 - 2 Installation and operation of bulk fuel systems in support of MAF operations and interfacing with other bulk fuel elements as directed.
 - 3 Construction of the MAF temporary encampment.
 - 4 Production of potable water systems by employing either water purification and distillation units or repairing existing water supply systems where directed and as required.
 - 5 Interface with wing engineer elements and NCR elements in the rehabilitation of indigenous airfields and construction of an EAF within the FBH.
 - 6 Providing hygienic services as required.
 - 7 Providing technical and equipment assistance in the development of BSAs and CSSAs as required.

c. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Upon establishment ashore of each ground and aviation engineer element, support will be provided on a mission basis; missions to be designated.
- (2) Roads and Bridges
 - (a) Improvement and further development of roads will be based on priorities as established in TAB B (Major Engineer Tasks, Unit Assignments, and Priorities) and Tab C (Road and Bridge Plan).
 - (b) Use of organic bridging will be made only on order CTG 59.5.

UNCLASSIFIED

(3) Mines and Unexploded Ordnance

- (a) Mines and unexploded ordnance will be removed in the following order or priority:
 - 1 Area for advance of the assault.
 - 2 Airfield runways, critical support facilities, and sites for airfields.
 - 3 CSS LOCs and other communication networks as directed.
 - 4 BSA and CSSA installations to include indigenous bulk fuel storage areas.
 - 5 Command post areas.
 - 6 Civilian areas.
- (b) Engineer elements will interface with both embarked and theater-based aviation elements in the development of protective minefields in northern and southern enemy approach corridors.
- (c) Hasty protective minefields laid for temporary local defenses may be authorized by task group and unit commanders. Recovery of mining materials will be effected by unit authorizing emplacement unless otherwise directed.
- (d) Records and required reports of mine emplacements will be in accordance with provisions contained in FM 20-32 (Mine/Countermine Operations at the Company Level) and VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Mine/Countermine Operations (Constructive).

(4) Demolitions

- (a) On order, major installations and facilities will be prepared for demolition. Demolitions will cleared or prepared for friendly use on southern approach LOC's to include bridges 1, 2, and 3. Demolitions will not be placed in other targeted installations or facilities but will be made available in order that they be rapidly installed as directed.
- (b) Installations and facilities to be prepared for demolitions include the following:

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- 1 Bridges 1-3 and others as directed.
- 2 Cut and fill sections on key road systems.
- 3 Railroads.
- 4 Utilities and water supply installations.
- 5 Airfields.
- 6 CSS installations.

(5) Water Supply

- (a) TF 59 will embark with sufficient water supply equipment to provide water for all units in their respective TAOR's.
 - (b) Emphasis will be placed on rehabilitation of existing water supply systems and locating other fresh water sources, as required, so that purification methods and equipment can be employed.
- (6) Airfield repair on indigenous runways will be of an expedient, temporary nature to accommodate aircraft necessary to maintain or regain air superiority in the FBH. EAF development will be of a temporary nature due to the anticipated tactical situation and contingency plans. See Tab D (Airfield Development).
- (7) Port rehabilitation and construction will initially be of an expedient, temporary nature to facilitate general offloading and rapid fuel transfer during the early phases of Operation BREAKER.
- (8) Railroads, rolling stock, and locomotives uncovered will be requisitioned, as required, for future use to augment supply LOC's.
- (9) Camouflage, deception, and dispersion of required defensive emplacements, troop installations, equipment, and CSS facilities will be conducted to the maximum extent feasible.
- (10) Bulk fuel will be under the control of the LFSP initially; Commander, 7th FSSG (TG 59.5) on order. Engineer support will be provided as required. See Appendix 5 (Bulk Fuel) to Annex P (Combat Service Support).
- (11) Mapping and survey priorities to be determined.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (12) Utilization of indigenous labor will not be authorized unless approved and coordinated by this headquarters. See Annex G (Civil Affairs).
- (13) All indigenous construction materials uncovered will be reported to CTG 59.5 who will provide security for control and release in accordance with organic class IV control and release procedures.
- (14) Reports will be submitted in accordance with provisions contained in reference (f).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- (a) Controlled class IV engineer construction materials will be embarked by 7th FSSG (TG 59.5) and will be controlled by CTG 59.5.
- (b) Major class II engineer items will be embarked by CTG 59.5.
- (c) See Annex D (Logistics) and Annex P (Combat Service Support).

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

a. Command

- (1) See Annex J (Command Relationships).
- (2) Command Posts. See Annex C (Operations).

b. Signal

- (1) See Annex K (Communication-Electronics).

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

TABS:

- A - Concept of Engineer Operations
- B - Major Tasks, Unit Assignments, and Priorities
- C - Road and Bridge Plan
- D - Airfield Development
- E - Controlled Class IV Engineer Items (Omitted)

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81.

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

TAB A (Concept of Engineer Operations) to APPENDIX 7 (Engineer Support Plan) to ANNEX P (Combat Service Support) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 4-4, Engineer Operations
(c) ECP 4-4, Engineer Operations
(d) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Engineer Support (Constructive)

Time Zone: P

1. SUPPORT FOR 7th MARDIV (TG 59.1)

- a. Elements of 7th Cbt. Engr. Bn. land with surface and heliborne assault elements on D-day to perform normal combat and combat support tasks.
- b. Det. Engr. Spt. Bn., 7th FSSG, lands with LPSP to assist in the installation of a causeway landing bridges at RED Beach and M4T6 rafting sections at BLUE Beach.
- c. Elements of the Cbt. Engr. Bn. commence maintenance on MSR's, demolition clearing and emplacement on designated bridges, interfacing with bulk fuel elements in the installation of bulk fuel systems within division TAOR's, and tasks as directed by CTG 59.1.

2. SUPPORT FOR EMBARKED AVIATION (TG 59.3)

- a. Elements of WES-17 land early to provide general engineer support to 7th MAW (Forward).
- b. Airfield 1. Elms of WES-17 will interface with elements of the 7th Naval Construction Regiment to commence expedient repairs on existing runways and assist in establishing both ground and aviation bulk fuel systems. Field to be operational by D+30.
- c. Airfield 2. Elms of WES-17 will interface with elements of the 7th Naval Construction Regiment to extend prepared site for runway, install an EAF, and assist in the installation aviation unique bulk fuel systems at Airfield 2. Field to be operational by D+6 with completion to occur by D+30.

A-7-P-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- d. Helicopter Operating Areas. Initial areas will be located in the vicinity at Airfield 1 and Airfield 2 and should require a minimum of engineer support. Tasks will be performed by elements of Cbt. Eng. Bn. attached to elements of the Landing Force (TF 59) as required.

3. SUPPORT FOR LANDING FORCE (TF 59)

Engineer elements of 7th FSSG will commence landing on D+1 and will perform general engineer support tasks to include bulk fuel systems installation and MSR and LOC repair and improvement. As soon as possible, assume responsibility for rear area engineer tasks within 7th MARDIV TAOR's.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

A-7-P-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
 VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
 (VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
 CAMP PENDLETON, CA.
 010830I May, 1981

TAB B (Major Tasks, Unit Assignments, and Priorities) to APPENDIX 7 (Engineer Support Plan) to ANNEX P (Combat Service Support) to Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
 (b) FM 101-10-1, Staff Officers' Field Manual Organizational, Technical, and Logistical Data
 (c) FM FM 4-4, Engineer Operations
 (d) ECP 4-4, Engineer Operations
 (e) FMFM 5-4, Offensive Air Support

Time Zone: P

1. RECAPITULATION OF TASKS WITHIN THE FBH

- a. Roads (Repair and Maintenance). See Tab C (Road Repair and Bridge Plan) to Appendix 7 (Engineer Support Plan).

<u>Priority</u>	<u>Road(s)</u>	<u>Estimated Task Size</u>	<u>Unit Assigned</u>
1	15, 16, 17, 5	Co.(-)	7th Cbt Engr Bn
2	3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8	Bn.(-)	7th Cbt Engr Bn (Initially) 7th Cbt Spt Bn
3	13, 12, 11, 10, 9	Plt.(+)	7th Cbt Engr Bn (Initially) 7th Engr Spt Bn
4	26, 25, 24	Plt.(+)	7th Cbt Engr Bn (Initially) Co(-)
5	4, 22	Plt.(-)	7th Engr Spt Bn
6	5, 22, 21	Bn(-)	7th Engr Spt Bn
7	21, 23, 24	Bn(-)	7th Cbt Engr Bn
8	10, 14	Plt.(+)	7th Cbt Engr Bn
9	18, 19, 20	Plt.(-)	7th Engr Spt Bn
10	27, 26, 25	Co(+)	7th Cbt Engr Bn

- b. Railroads. It is anticipated that some degree of damage will occur to rail LOCs and local rolling stock during the course of friendly assault operations and enemy denial operations. The use of these LOCs may not be realized until the period D+11 to D+30; however, should elements of the MAF or follow-on forces continue the attack to the northwest, rail LOCs could be used to deploy

B-7-P-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

supplies and equipment to forward deployed CSSAs. The MAF engineer; accompanied by elements of Engineer Support Battalion, the CAG utilities section, and perhaps civilian locomotive and support personnel willing to cooperate; will reconnoiter existing locomotives, rolling stock, and rail LOCs within the combined capability to determine the serviceability of equipment and facilities. Their findings may result in one or more of the following courses of action:

- (1) If it has been determined that major damage, damage requiring repair that would conflict with airfield and port rehabilitative efforts, or damage beyond the limited repair capability existing within the MAF has occurred to locomotives, rolling stock, and for rail LOCs, then there will be no effort to repair such equipment or facilities before follow-on forces arrive in the AOA.
- (2) If it has been determined that track clearing and minor repairs are within organic engineer capabilities with augmentation from the civilian labor force and equipment and facilities can be made serviceable for local use, efforts will be made to restore limited rail operations within SYN City. Although the capability to operate and maintain the equipment does not exist within the MAF, civilians under the control of elements of the CAG will be permitted to utilize locomotives and rolling stock to distribute supplies commensurate with the level of civil affairs support provided for in Annex G (Civil Affairs) and to evacuate displaced civilians to designated containment areas within SYN City. Civilian locomotive engineers may not be used to transport military hardware and the preponderance of military supplies, but they may be used to facilitate local distribution of items such as Class I stockages, Class VI stockages, engineering raw materials for LOC development and maintenance, fossil fuels for public utility support and equipment for the same. The CAG will determine usage options and parameters.
- (3) If it has been determined that rail LOCs can be made serviceable for longer distances to include areas where access can be gained to forward deployed CSSAs, then all conditions stated in item b.(2) above apply initially. CG, 7th FSSG will coordinate with follow-on forces and MTMC in identifying and/or contracting civilian locomotive and railline technicians to accompany the follow-on force and provide technical assistance to operate the indigenous railroad system for the movement of supply and equipment stockages to forward deployed CSSAs. Joint MAF and follow-on force rehabilitative measures will be coordinated by CG, 7th FSSG.

B-7-P-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- c. Bridges. Committed Aggressorland enemy forces are not estimated to have significant demolitions capabilities. It is estimated that bridges will be damaged but not suffer complete destruction and that repairs can be completed by elements of 7th MARDIV and 7th FSSG early in the assault phase. Use of fixed and floating bridge components as well as requisitioned indigenous repair material will satisfy immediate bridge repair or reinforcement requirements. See Tab C (Road and Bridge Plan) to Appendix 7 (Engineer Support Plan).

<u>Priority</u>	<u>Bridge</u>	<u>Estimated Task Size</u>	<u>Unit Assigned</u>
1	1, 3, 5	Co.(-)	7th Engr Spt Bn
2	6, 7, 8, 10	Plt.(+)	7th Engr Spt Bn
3	4, 9	Plt.	7th Engr Spt Bn
4	2	Plt.(+)	7th Engr Spt Bn

- d. Airfield and Helicopter Operating Areas. Helicopter operating areas will be restricted to designated HLZ's. HLZ's within FBH are located in open terrain, shallow sloped areas with no overhead obstructions. Minimal preparation will be required if any. See Appendix 8 (Helicopter Landing Zone Study) to Annex B (Intelligence). The following data applies to airfield repair and construction.

<u>Priority</u>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Estimated Task Size</u>	<u>Unit Assigned</u>
1	Airfield 1	Co.(+)	NCR-1 (1)
2	Airfield 2	Co.	NCR-1 (1)

- (1) WES-17 will interface with NCR-7 in both the construction of the EAF at Airfield 2 and the repair of Airfield 1.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT:

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

B-7-P-3

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA.
0108301 May, 1981

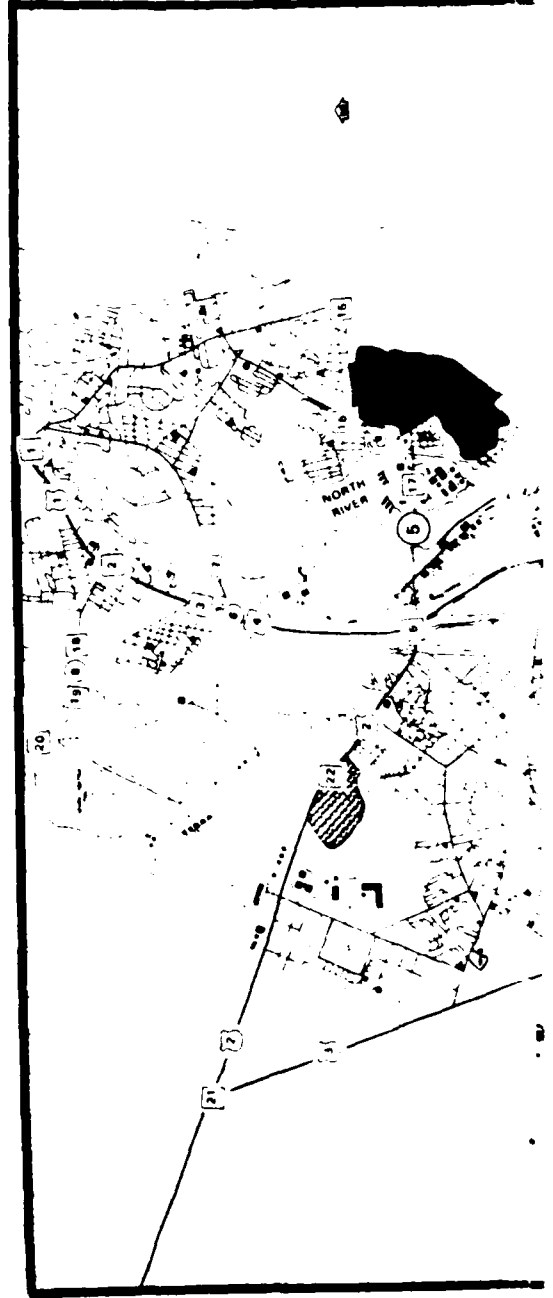
Note: Overprinted SYN City map is used
in lieu of overlay for ease in handling.

TAB C (Road and Bridge Plan) to APPENDIX 7 (Engineer Support Plan) to ANNEX P (Combat Service Support) to Operation Plan 1-81

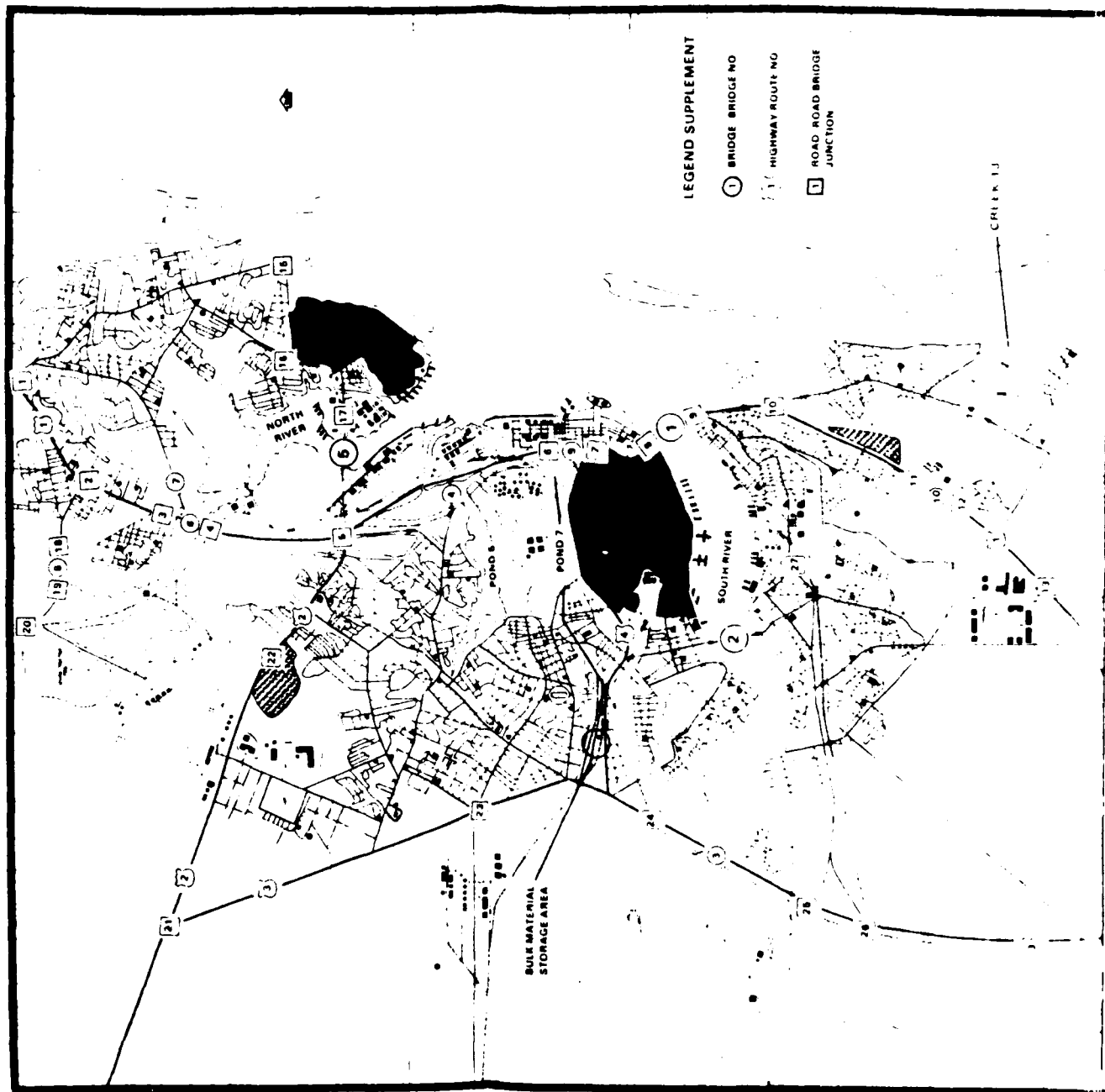
Ref: (a) FMFM 4-4, Engineer Operations

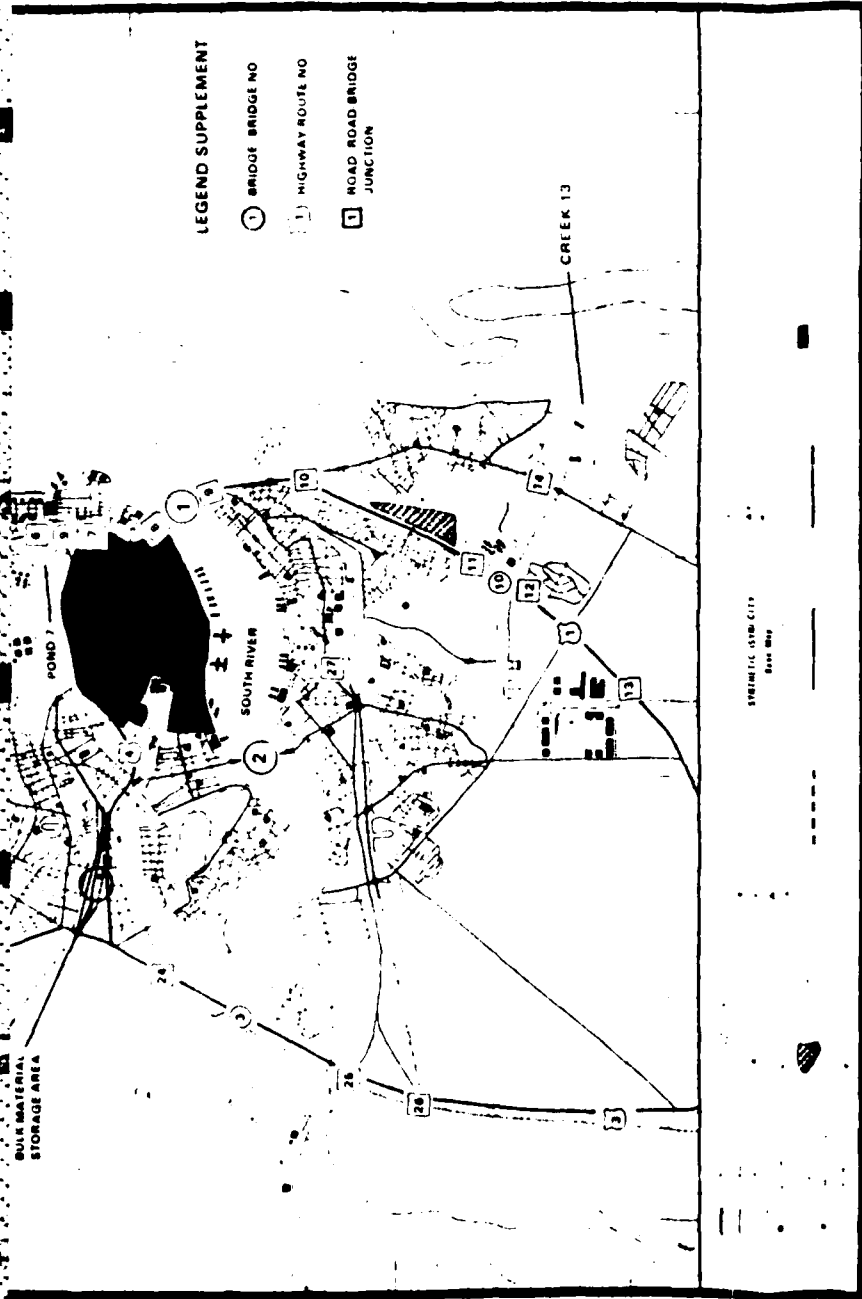
Time Zone: P

1. Roads. All primary roads have 4 lanes with a minimum width of 3.5m per lane and are composed of asphaltic and macadam blacktop material. All secondary and trinary roads have 2 lanes, minimum width 3.5m per lane. Secondary roads in the vicinity of the old city (peninsula) are limited to 3 and 2.5m per lane. All secondary and trinary roads are composed of tar and imported gravel, macadam, and in certain areas of the old city, cobblestone material.
2. Bridges. Bridges in the FBH generally have a load capacity of 20T plus; see Enclosure 1 (Bridge Criteria). Local materials, once uncovered, will be used to the maximum extent in repair and reinforcement of bridges.



- width 3.5m per lane. Secondary roads in the vicinity of the city perimeter, etc. limited to 3 and 2.5m per lane. All secondary and trinary roads are composed of tar and imported gravel, macadam, and in certain areas of the old city, cobblestone material.
2. Bridges. Bridges in the FBH generally have a load capacity of 20T plus; see Enclosure 1 (Bridge Criteria). Local materials, once uncovered, will be used to the maximum extent in repair and reinforcement of bridges.





ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
 Brigadier General, U. S. Marine Corps
 Chief of Staff

Enclosure 1 - Bridge Criteria

DISTRIBUTION: Annex 2 (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

C-7-P-1/2

3

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force (VII MAF)
and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA.
010830J May, 1981

ENCLOSURE 1 (Bridge Criteria) to TAB C (Road and Bridge Plan) to APPENDIX 7 (Engineer Support Plan) to ANNEX P (Combat Service Support) to Operation Plan 1-81

Time Zone: P

BRIDGE NUMBER	TYPE CONSTRUCTION	LENGTH	OVER	CLR. TO MSL	VERT CLR	DESIGN 1/ LOAD	CRITICAL 1/ SPAN	EST. CLASS
1	Steel draw with concrete piers	590 m	South River	13 m	UNLTD	-Unk. -	-Unk. -	40 T
2	Fixed concrete slab with concrete piers	740 m	South River	10 m	UNLTD			20 T
3	Steel suspension	390 m	South River	12 m	6 m			40 T
4	Fixed concrete slab with concrete piers	400 m	Pond 5	5.2 m	UNLTD			20 T
5	Steel draw with concrete piers	410 m	North River	5.2 m	UNLTD			30 T
6	Concrete T-beam with concrete piers	140 m	North River	5.2 m	UNLTD			40 T
7	Fixed concrete slab with concrete piers	150 m	North River Inlet	5.2 m	UNLTD			20 T
8	Fixed concrete slab with concrete piers	190 m	North River	5.2 m	UNLTD			20 T
9	Concrete T-beam with concrete piers	110 m	Pond 7	5.2 m	UNLTD			40 T
10	Concrete T-beam with concrete piers	50 m	Creek 13	5.2 m	UNLTD			40 T

1. To be determined.

There are 40 additional small bridges dispersed throughout the FBI ranging from timber trestle to concrete slab. All bridges on primary roads are estimated to be Class 40 T or greater with minimum widths of 14m.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION Annex 2 (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

1-C-7-P-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA.
010830I May, 1981

TAB D (Airfield Development) to APPENDIX 7 (Engineer Support Plan) to
ANNEX P (Combat Service Support) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 4-4, Engineer Operations
(c) FMFM 5-4, Offensive Air Support
(d) FM 101-10-1, Staff Officers' Field Manual Organizational, Technical, and Logistical Data

Time Zone: P

1. REPAIR OF EXISTING FIELDS

a. Airfield 1

- (1) Airfield 1 and support facilities will be used to the maximum extent possible without major modification.
- (2) Emergency repairs will be initiated as early as D+1. TG 59.3 (AE) will embark with 25,000 sq.ft. of AM-2 matting and an equal amount of fiberglass reinforced polyester (FRP). An additional 75,000 sq.ft. of each will accompany the AFOE. Sustaining repairs material will accompany commercial shipping estimated to arrive in the AOA between D+20 and D+45.
- (3) Engineer elements of TG 59.3 will interface with the NCR in making initial runway repairs to provide a 5,000 ft. minimum operating strip to accommodate observation and all-weather attack aircraft. Thereafter, repairs will be made to the full length of the main runway, cross runway, taxiways, aprons, and other hard-stand areas as required.
- (4) Maximum use will be made of indigenous construction material that has either been requisitioned or commandeered to satisfy critical needs.
 - (a) Construction material stored at E6, N7 will be exploited. Particularly crushed stone required for crater repair and sand of required consistency to mix with Silikal to form a polymer-mortar for spall-scab repair will be utilized.

D-7-P-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (b) Crushed stone can also be procured by excavating nearby road surfaces, unnecessary rail-line roadbed material, and building rubble.
- (c) Aircraft revetments will be constructed as early as possible utilizing standard excavating techniques reinforced by building rubble from nearby battle areas and damaged airfield support buildings.

b. Airfield 2

- (1) Prior to the construction of the EAF at Airfield 2, preparations will be made to accommodate V/STOL aircraft on the existing runway for refueling or emergency landings by creating a forward site.
 - (a) The minimum 72 ft. x 72 ft. operating strip will be constructed by engineer elements of TG 59.3 utilizing AM-2 matting and indigenous materials in proximity to the airfield, including heavy equipment stored at E8, N2.
 - (b) Forward site to be completed by D+6.
- (2) Airfield 2 will continually be expanded after initial site preparation.
 - (a) All of the AM-2 matting and hard-stand material necessary to establish a 600 ft. operating strip will be constructed or installed to establish a V/STOL facility by D+10.
 - (b) Temporary support facilities will be established in the vicinity of E8, N2 to include ordnance storage and handling facilities and billeting as required.
 - (c) Aircraft revetments will be excavated and hardened with rubble from nearby battle areas.
- (3) Prior to D+15, a main base will be established from the expanded V/STOL facility.
 - (a) The operating strip will be extended to 1,500 ft.
 - (b) Corresponding improvement and expansion of support facilities will occur by D+15.
- (4) Prior to D+30, engineer elements of TG 59.3 will interface with NCR to establish an EAF from the expansion of main base facilities at Airfield 2.

D-7-P-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (a) Inhabited areas due west of the main base will be evacuated and the main runway will be extended to 5,184 ft. with additional space provided for end zones.
 - (b) Support facilities will be expanded and civilian dwellings will be requisitioned for storage and billeting in the vicinity of the airfield as required.
- 2. CONSTRUCTION OF NEW FIELDS. New airfield construction, if required and ordered, will be conducted within the criteria for advanced base airfields and in accordance with provisions contained in NWP 11-23 (Civil Engineer Support Planning).
- 3. HELICOPTER FACILITIES
 - a. HLZ's will be located in open areas that are shallow sloped, sufficiently supportive enough for all rotary aircraft, and are devoid of any vertical or overhead obstructions.
 - b. Only minimum site preparation will be required to include the clearing of debris and vegetation reduction.
 - c. Since each HLZ contains numerous landing sites, any site found to be inadequate will simply be avoided and the surrounding area will be reconnoitered for a replacement site if required.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT:

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

D-7-P-3

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA.
010830I May, 1981

APPENDIX 8 (Automated Data Processing Systems Support) to ANNEX P (Combat Service Support) to Operation Plan 1-81.

Ref: (a) FMFM 4-1, Combat Service Support for Marine Air-Ground Task Forces (Draft)
(b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(c) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for ADPS Support (Constructive)

Time Zone: P

1. GENERAL

a. Purpose. To provide guidance for managing and supporting ADPS support of VII MAF during Operation BREAKER.

b. Situation

(1) ADPS to be supported with related system management/control unit:

- (a) JUMPS: Disb. Plat., Serv. Co., H&S Bn, 7th FSSG
- (b) MMS: ACU, Theater Airbase (7th MAW Rear)
- (c) SASSY: SMU, H&S Co., Sup. Bn. 7th FSSG
- (d) MIMMS-AIS: MMU, FCSS Sec., H&S Co., H&S Bn., 7th FSSG
- (e) MAGFARS: CFAO, Theater Airbase (7th MAW Rear)
- (f) FREDS: S-3 Section each MAG, 7th MAW
- (g) SUADPS-EU: Sup. Sec., each MAG, 7th MAW
- (h) 3-M: Aircraft Maint. Avail. Branch, each MAG, 7th MAW

(2) DPUs supporting the above ADPS:

- (a) 7th FASC(M), Serv. Co., H&S Bn., Det. 7th FSSG, (Theater Airbase 1)
- (b) 7th FASC(S), Serv. Co., H&S Bn., 7th FSSG (Theater Airbase 2)

UNCLASSIFIED

- (c) AN/UYK-5 Computer Units with each Group Supply Section of each MAG.
- (d) Comm. Ctr., Theater Airbases (7th MAF Rear) provides an entry point into the DCS for AUTODIN.
- (e) 7th FASC(M) and (S) have an established data communication link between them.

(3) Shipboard ADPS will be available to VII MAF units.

c. Assumption. None.

2. CONCEPT OF ADPS SUPPORT

- a. VII MAF units will deploy with organic ADPE.
- b. Assault units will complete required data reports in prescribed formats and forward by the most expeditious means available. Electronic transmission is the preferred method, but air or ground couriers will be used in an ECM environment or when higher priority traffic takes precedence. Data formats should be prepared at Regiment/MAG level when possible, but in the interest of speed, formats may be forwarded in legible pencil draft.
- c. CG, 7th MAF will schedule daily courier flights to collect data reports and distribute system reports throughout VII MAF, including flights to and from theater air facilities (7th MAF Rear).
- d. CG, 7th FSSG will provide data conversion and system management/control capability at theater air facilities (7th MAF Rear) and support deployed ADPS operations.
- e. 7th FASC(M), at Theater Airbase 1 will operate in general support of VII MAF with 7th FASC (S) providing backup/overload processing support.
- f. DCS entry for forwarding ADPS data to supporting commands will be arranged for/coordinated by CATF 51.
- g. VII MAF units will utilize shipboard ADPS as required.

3. EXECUTION

a. Tasks and Responsibilities

(1) Director, 7th FASC(M).

(a) Assume OPCON of 7th FASC(S).

UNCLASSIFIED

- (b) Provide processing support in general support of VII MAF.

(2) System Procedures, reference (c) applies.

b. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Priority of processing support to SASSY and JUMPS/MMS.
- (2) VII MAF units will prepare data reports by the most expeditious and available means possible.

4. COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT

a. Concept of Combat Service Support

- (1) CINCPAC will provide for necessary ADPS support of 7th FASC(M) and (S) beyond local capability and as required.
- (2) VII MAF will embark/deploy with maintenance personnel, consumable items of supply, and repair parts to support the conduct of Operation BREAKER. See Annex D (Logistics) and Appendix 1 (Concept of Combat Service Support) to Annex P (Combat Service Support).
- (3) Commands provide backup ADPS support for subordinate elements.

b. Maintenance. Maintenance problems beyond local capability will be reported to VII MAF (Attn: ISMO). This headquarters will coordinate dispatch of Naval MOTUs, reallocate maintenance support, or take other action as required.

c. Supply. Deploying units of AE with organic ADPE will embark with 15 DOS of consumables and repair parts. AFOE will embark with 60 DOS including the remaining 45 DOS for the AE. Resupply will arrive by sea on or about D+30 to increase the level of supply to 45 DOS.

d. Software. Software repairs or processing difficulties beyond local capability will be reported to VII MAF (Attn: ISMO).

e. Budget. CG., 7th FSSG in coordination with ACofS G-1, will coordinate budgetary and fiscal accounting for VII MAF in accordance with provisions contained in reference (c).

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

a. See Annex K (Communications-Electronics).

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- b. Report all problems resulting in requirements beyond local capabilities to VII MAF (Attn: ISMO) with Operational Immediate precedence.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA.
010830I May 1981

APPENDIX 9 (Personnel) to ANNEX P (Combat Service Support) to Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref: (a) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(b) FMFM 4-1, Combat Service Support for Marine Air-Ground Task Forces (Draft)
(c) ECP 1-1, G-1 Manual
(d) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Personnel (Constructive)
(e) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Intelligence (Constructive)

Time Zone: P

1. STRENGTHS

- a. All units will embark at on-board strength.
- b. Personnel status reports to this headquarters (attn: ACofS G-1) as follows:
 - (1) D-5 by 2200 as of 2000
 - (2) D-day by 1700 as of 1500
 - (3) D-day by 2200 as of 2000
 - (4) Daily thereafter by 1700 as of 1500
 - (5) Personnel status reports will be based upon total authorized allowances (T/O) and total on-board strengths
 - (6) Utilize format contained in reference (b)
 - (7) Submit reports via message traffic or the most expedient means available.
- c. Submit casualty reports on occurrence and in accordance with provisions contained in reference (d) and unit SOP.
- d. Submit routine, periodic personnel reports in accordance with provisions contained in reference (d) and Appendix 4 (Reports) to Annex P (Combat Service Support).

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

2. REPLACEMENTS

- a. Submit emergency requisitions for key personnel as required by the tactical situation.
- b. Routine replacement of combat losses will be effected automatically based on personnel status reports.
- c. CG, 7th MAF will establish replacement centers at theater air facilities to forward individual replacements to VII MAF.
- d. There will be a 5512-man replacement draft under VII MAF control staged at a theater air terminal. Elements of the replacement draft will be available for assignment as the tactical situation permits based on personnel status reports and air or surface ship shuttle availability.
- e. Additional replacements available from Okinawa as required.

3. DISCIPLINE, LAW, AND ORDER

a. Discipline

- (1) Persons confined, other than GCM prisoners, may be embarked at the discretion of commanders ordering confinement.
- (2) Offenses committed en route will be referred to parent organizations. Ships' confinement facilities will be available for use as required.
- (3) Offenses committed by personnel operating out of theater air facilities will be referred to CG, 7th MAF (Rear) or his designated representative. Base confinement facilities will be available for use as required.
- (4) Special instructions regarding troop conduct in the objective area will be in accordance with provisions contained in reference (d), unit SOP, and continuing staff briefings given underway.
- (5) Claims against the US arising out of activities of VII MAF personnel will be settled under the provisions of Foreign Claims Act (10 USC 2734) and the Judge Advocate General Manual.
- (6) Military justice will be in accordance with the UCMJ and Manual for Courts-Martial.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

b. Stragglers

- (1) Initial control of stragglers will be the responsibility of the LFSP at straggler collecting points in each BSA.
- (2) On order, the 7th FSSG assumes responsibility for straggler control as collection points within each CSSA are established. Eventually, a control holding compound will be established at CSSA 1.

4. PRISONERS OF WAR

- a. Collecting points will be established at each BSA by the LFSP.
- b. Control passes to the FSSG once a MAF POW compound has been established.
- c. Prisoners of war will be evacuated to designated ships on order.
- d. Injured, wounded, or ailing POWs will be evacuated through medical channels to receive treatment.
- e. Each assault RLT or BLT will establish POW collecting points in TAORs. POWs will be evacuated directly to BSA collecting points until the MAF POW compound has been established.
- f. Interrogation and treatment of POWs will be in accordance with laws of land warfare and provisions in reference (e).
- g. Subordinate units report location of collecting points once established.
- h. See Appendix 1 (Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees, and Other Detained Persons).

5. GRAVES REGISTRATION

- a. Collecting points will be established initially at each BSA by the LFSP.
- b. Commanders are responsible for collection, identification, and evacuation of the deceased to landing support collection points. CG, 7th FSSG in coordination with CG, 7th MAF and CATF 51, will provide surface and air transportation augmentation as required.
- c. The FSSG will establish MAF collection points in each CSSA on order.
- d. Upon establishment of MAF collection points, the FSSG will collect the deceased at battalion and regimental collection points.

UNCLASSIFIED

- e. Subordinate units report location of collecting points.
- f. See Appendix 2 (Mortuary Service Support) to Annex D (Logistics).

6. MORALE AND PERSONNEL SERVICES

a. Mail

- (1) Mail deliveries while en route to the objective area will be delivered by courier from CONUS and theater air terminals as applicable.
- (2) Mail deliveries at theater air facilities (7th MAF Rear) will be coordinated by CG, 7th MAF. The US Postal Service will be utilized.
- (3) Delivery ashore during the initial stages of operations within the objective area will be accomplished by helicopter and fixed wing assets where applicable. In subsequent operations, the most expeditious means available will be utilized for mail delivery.
- (4) Ships' post offices will be available for use afloat.
- (5) Money order service will be made available on paydays and free mailing privileges will be effective throughout the period of operations.

b. Pay

- (1) All VII MAF personnel will be encouraged and given the opportunity to register appropriate pay allotments prior to embarkation.
- (2) All VII MAF personnel will be paid prior to embarkation.
- (3) Paydays subsequent to arrival in the AOA will be announced.
- (4) Normal pay periods will occur for aviation elements operating from theater airbases.
- (5) Military payment certificates (MPC) will be issued in the objective area.

c. Leave

- (1) Emergency leave will be authorized only by VII MAF ACoS G-1.
- (2) Submit requests to this headquarters.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

d. Exchange

- (1) Ships' stores will be available for use underway.
- (2) Select items will be provided as ration supplements after D-day in the objective area.
- (3) Naval and Air Force exchange facilities at theater airbases will be made available for Theater-Based ACEs.

e. Information

- (1) Ships' non-tactical communications will be available for VII MAF use.
- (2) Commencing with D+1, VII MAF newsheets will be distributed to all units and as the tactical situation permits.
- (3) A maximum effort will be made to keep all personnel informed of battle progress.

f. Awards

- (1) Recommendations for the medal of Honor, Navy Cross, and Distinguished Service Medal will be submitted to the Commandant of the Marine Corps (code ____) via this headquarters with all supporting documentation.
- (2) Authority to award the Silver Star, Bronze Star, and Legion of Merit is vested in CG VII MAF upon recommendation of VII MAF Board of Awards.
- (3) Division, MAW, and FSSG will be authorized to award the Bronze Star and below.
- (4) Awards will be recommended and bestowed in accordance with provisions contained in reference (d).

- g. Recreation. See Appendix 3 (Morale and Personnel Services) to Annex E (Personnel).

7. PERSONNEL PROCEDURES

- a. Personnel evacuated from the AOA will be transferred by service record to personnel centers at designated theater airbases.
- b. VII MAF rotation program to be issued.
- c. Routine procedures will be conducted in accordance with provisions contained in reference (d) and unit SOP.

UNCLASSIFIED

8. INTERIOR MANAGEMENT

- a. CG, 7th FSSG will organize a provisional replacement transfer center to operate with assault echelons initially and with VII MAF administrative CP upon landing.
- b. CG, 7th MAF or a designated representative at theater airbases will establish replacement transfer centers at theater air facilities.
- c. CP operations in accordance with provisions contained in reference (d), unit SOP, and other applicable SOPs.

9. CIVILIAN EMPLOYEES

- a. Hiring of non-US labor is not authorized.
- b. See Appendix 2 (Mortuary Services) to Annex D (Logistics).

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ____ of ____ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

APPENDIX 12 (Plan for Landing Supplies) to ANNEX P (Combat Service Support) to Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(c) FMFM 4-1, Combat Service Support for Marine Air-Ground Task Forces (Draft)
(d) ECP 4-1, Combat Service Support
(e) ECP 3-10, The Landing Plan
(f) VII MAF Standing Operating Procedures for Embarkation/Debarcation (Constructive)

TimeZone: P

1. CONCEPT. VII MAF arrives in the AOA spread loaded in the AE to minimize the risk of catastrophic materiel loss due to hostile action. AE elements will embark with the prescribed load and emergency supplies from LFORM stocks. AE supplies will be prepositioned in accordance with paragraphs 2, 3, and 5 of this plan. Elements of the LFSP land over RED and BLUE Beaches to establish BSAs. HSTs will land with the leading heliborne assault waves at L-hour or shortly thereafter, to establish HLZ supply dump sites and evacuation facilities. LFSP and HSTs will establish dump levels as set forth in paragraph 7. LFSP and HSTs will provide for necessary combat service support in accordance with this plan. Unit distribution will be in effect, to the maximum extent possible, throughout Periods II and III. All other units will be on supply point distribution. On order, elements of the Wing Support Group and FSSG will deploy ashore and commence port and airfield rehabilitation. Elements of the FSSG will, subsequently, buildup to and maintain prescribed supply level stockages and assume control of all CSS functions within the FBH. FSSG will provide logistic support of civil affairs operations as required and as directed by this headquarters.
2. HELICOPTER LANDED ASSAULT UNITS
 - a. Prescribed Load
 - (1) Individuals
 - (a) Water - 2 full canteens.
 - (b) Class I - 3 MCI w/trioxane.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(c) Class II - Essential T/E items.

(d) Class V - Basic allowance (BA).

(2) Helicopter Transported

(a) Class I - 1 DOS.

(b) Class II - Essential T/E items.

(c) Class III - 1 DOS.

(d) Class IV - As required.

(e) Class V - BA.

(f) Class VII - Essential T/E items.

(g) Class VIII - Basic outfit.

(h) Class IX - Operating stocks as required.

b. General Instructions

(1) Assault personnel and vehicles equipped in accordance with unit SOP.

(2) See reference (f).

(3) Nuclear/chemical individual protective clothing and equipment will be included in mobile loaded prescribed load. Individual protective clothing will be issued prior to the assault landings and personnel deploying ashore will be donned in such clothing.

3. SURFACE LANDED ASSAULT UNITS

a. Prescribed Load

(1) Individuals

(a) Water - 2 full canteens.

(b) Class I - 3 MCI w/trioxane.

(c) Class II - Essential T/E items.

(d) Class V - BA.

UNCLASSIFIED

(2) Organic/Attached Transportation

- (a) Water - All 5-gallon water cans and water trailers filled; minimum 1 DOS.
 - (b) Class I - 2 DOS.
 - (c) Class II - Essential T/E items.
 - (d) Class III - 2 DOS.
 - (e) Class IV - 2 DOS as applicable.
 - (f) Class V - BA.
 - (g) Class VII - Essential T/E items.
 - (h) Class VIII - Basic outfit.
 - (i) Class IX - Operating stocks as required.
- (b) General Instructions. As per helicopter landed assault units.

4. UNITS LANDED SUBSEQUENT TO ASSAULT UNITS

a. Prescribed Load

- (1) Individuals - Per surface and helicopter landed assault units as applicable.
- (2) Organic/Attached Transportation - Same as in Paragraphs 2.a.(2) and 3.a.(2).

b. General Instructions

- (1) Per surface or helicopter assault units as applicable.
- (2) Level of supply for units landed subsequent to assault units will be loaded in a manner consistent with the tactical situation and transportation assets made available in the ship-to-shore movement.

5. PREPOSITIONED EMERGENCY SUPPLIES

a. Floating Dumps

- (1) General. LVTs are required as floating dumps to negotiate the offshore islands and inland waterways. Initially, all operable LVTs will be used to lift the four surface landed

UNCLASSIFIED

assault BLTs. Thereafter, AAV companies attached to BLTs 2/2, 2/3 and 3/3 will remain with and provide mechanized lift to assaulting units. LVT floating dumps will be provided to RLT 2 and RLT 3 from an AAV company not required to support MCATF operations immediately after landing the scheduled waves.

- (2) Composition. Composition of supplies will be determined by RLT commanders.
- (3) Control/Request Procedures. The LFSP and regimental TACLOGs will control supply and distribution of prepositioned emergency supplies in accordance with unit SOP.
- (4) Replenishment. LPD-11 is designated as the replenishment ship for RED Beach; LPD-12 is designated as the replenishment ship for BLUE Beach.

b. Prestaged, High Priority, Helicopter Lifted Supplies

- (1) General. The following ships are designated for prestaged emergency supplies for helicopter lift.
 - (a) For RLT-1 (-), Recon Bn, and Force Recon Company-----LHA-1; LPH-5,6
 - (b) For RLT-2-----LHA-2,3,5
 - (c) For RLT-3-----LHA-4; LPH-7,9
- (2) Composition. Amount and composition determined by RLT commanders.
- (3) Control/Request Procedures. Regimental TACLOGS, HC(A), and HDC will control prepositioned emergency helo-lifted supplies as applicable and in accordance with unit SOP.
- (4) Replenishment. Originating ships effect replenishment as required by RLT commanders.

- c. Air Delivery. Air deliverable supplies will not be required during initial stages of Operation BREAKER. Shuttles transporting the deceased to theater air facilities will return with supply augmentation as required.

6. SELECTIVE UNLOADING OF ASSAULT ECHELON SHIPPING

- a. Concept. Selective unloading of AE shipping will be accomplished in accordance with provisions contained in reference (f). Priority of dedicated logistic surface transportation assets in ship-

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

to-shore movement of supplies requirements will be to RLT 2 and 3 respectively. Priority of dedicated logistic helicopter transportation assets in ship-to-shore movement to BLT 1/1, Recon. Bn., Force Recon. Co., BLT 1/2, and BLT 1/3 until linkup of ground and helicopterborne units have been accomplished. Thereafter, priority of helicopter logistic support to Recon. Bn., elements of Force Recon Co., and BLT 1/3. After linkup between ground forces has occurred, priorities on use of available transportation for other units will be issued by this headquarters in accordance with provisions contained in reference (f).

- b. General Instructions. Commanders will ensure sufficient on-call supplies and equipment are spread loaded in respective embarkation units and that each ship has sufficient ships platoons to effect simultaneous selective unloading of supplies and equipment.
- (1) Mobile Loaded Supplies. Initial unit supplies accompanying the AE will be mobile loaded to the maximum extent feasible.
 - (2) Palletized Cargo. Nonmobile loaded cargo will be palletized to the maximum extent feasible. Transportation by air of palletized material in the AOA will be accomplished in accordance with provisions contained in reference (f) and unit SOP.
 - (3) Items in Critical Short Supply. Mount-out items of critical short supply will be controlled by this headquarters.
 - (4) Containerized Cargo. Containerized cargo not capable of being mobile loaded will not be carried in AE unless specifically authorized by this headquarters.
 - (5) Shelters. Shelters not capable of being mobile loaded will not accompany the AE unless specifically authorized by this headquarters.
- c. Special Instructions for Units Embarked in LKA's/LPA's. The AFOE is anticiapted to commence selective unloading on D+5 and general unloading on or after D+5. The following special considerations will be taken into account upon arrival in the AOA:
- (1) Deck loaded landing craft may not be preloaded due to anticipated hoisting limitations.
 - (2) Heavy lifts, such as tanks, will not be loaded without prior approval by this headquarters.
 - (3) Embarkation unit commanders ensure maximum use of vertical and horizontal stowage of high priority supplies and equip-

UNCLASSIFIED

ment to ensure rapid off-loading in the AOA and to reduce the number of surface platforms needed.

d. Special Instructions for Units Embarked in LPD's/LSD's

- (1) Priority of well deck space to preloaded landing craft.
- (2) Flight decks will not be used for cargo and vehicular stowage as anticipated casualty rates may require utilization for helicopter MEDEVAC reception.
- (3) Embarkation unit commanders will ensure that adequate well deck space is allocated to on-call serials and landing craft designated for floating dumps after tactical lifts have been completed.

e. Special Instructions for Units Embarked in LPH's

- (1) Embarkation unit commanders ensure that prestaged helicopter lifted supplies as in Paragraph 3, are prepositioned NLT L-5.
- (2) Sufficient flight deck space must be allocated for helicopter MEDEVAC reception.

f. Special Instructions for Units Embarked in LHA's

- (1) See paragraph d(1). Well deck space not utilized by landing craft may be utilized for stowage of amphibious and wheeled vehicles.
- (2) See paragraph e(1).

g. Special Instruction for Units Embarked in LST's

- (1) See paragraph d(1).
- (2) Nonamphibious high priority vehicles, other than M151A2 trucks, required ashore will not be loaded on LST's.

7. DUMP LEVELS PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF GENERAL UNLOADING

a. Period II (D-day)

- (1) BSA's 1 and 2 and HLZ's VULTURE and HAWK.
 - (a) Class I - 2 DOS.
 - (b) Class II - 2 DOS.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (c) Class III - 2 DOS.
 - (d) Class IV - 2 DOS or as required.
 - (e) Class V - 2 DOS.
 - (f) Class VIII - Initial supply blocks.
 - (g) Class IX - Operating stocks as required.
- b. Period III (D+1 to D+3). Level of supply, all classes as applicable, will increase to 3 DOS in each BSA and HLZs VULTURE and HAWK.
- c. Period IV (D+4 to D+6)
- (1) CSSA 1 and 2 will achieve 3 DOS levels by D+6.
 - (2) Supply dumps at designated HLZs will not be replenished and will be drawn upon until supplies are exhausted. Resupply of elements in proximity to the designated HLZs will be from CSSAs 1 and 2.
- d. Period V (D+7 to D+10). Supply levels at CSSA 1 and 2 will be maintained at 3 DOS.
- e. Period VI (D+11 to D+30)
- (1) Initially, supply dumps at CSSA 1 will be built up to 15 DOS to provide for supply stockages to be consumed while CSSAs are being established northwest of SYN City.
 - (2) The remaining 30 DOS for the MAF will be throughputted to the new CSSAs.
 - (3) The remainder of the 15 DOS in the port area will be subsumed by follow-on forces who will reimburse the MAF at a later date.
 - (4) CSSA 2 will not be replenished and will be drawn upon to exhaustion.

8. GENERAL UNLOADING

- a. Concept. AE/AFOE commences general unloading at the earliest possible time consistent with tactical situation and throughput capability of the harbor port and docking facilities and Airfield 1.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- b. Special Instructions for AE Shipping. Embarkation unit commanders will ensure that sufficient ship's platoons are established to assist in general unloading.
- c. Special Instructions for AFOE Shipping. To be issued by separate directive upon arrival in the AOA. AFOE will be spread loaded to permit selective offloading of critical material upon arrival in the AOA.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

ANNEX R (Amphibious Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

- Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
(b) LFM 0-1, Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
(c) LFM 0-2, Doctrine for Landing Forces
(d) FMFM 0-1, Marine Air-Ground Task Force Doctrine
(e) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action

Time Zone: P

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence).
- b. Friendly Forces
 - (1) Amphibious Task Force (TF 51) will conduct amphibious operations to establish the Landing Force (TF 59) ashore.
 - (2) Attack Carrier Striking Force (TF 57) will provide cover and support to TF 51.
 - (3) Antisubmarine Force (TF 55) will conduct ASW operations in support of TF 51.
- c. Attachments and Detachments. See Annex A (Task Organization).
- d. Assumptions
 - (1) That committed enemy forces within the objective area will not be substantially reinforced prior to D-day.
 - (2) That climate and astronomical data will not prohibit surface and helicopter landings.

2. MISSION

Commencing at L-hour, D-day, Landing Force (TF 59, VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force) lands, seizes, and occupies the city of SYN City; on order, will be prepared to defend the city or to continue the attack to the northwest.

UNCLASSIFIED

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operations. See Appendix 2 (Concept of Operations) to Annex C (Operations).
- b. Advance Force Operations. See Annex M (Air Operations).
- c. Beach Reconnaissance and Underwater Demolitions. See Annex B (Intelligence).
- d. Embarkation. Plan to be issued separately.
- e. Landing Plan. See Appendix 3 (Landing Plan).
- f. Rehearsal. Plan to be issued separately.
- g. Control. See Annex R (Amphibious Operations) to 7th FSSG OPLAN 1-81 (Constructive).
- h. Withdrawal. See Annex R (Amphibious Operations) to 7th FSSG OPLAN 1-81 (Constructive).
- i. Coordinating Instructions
 - (1) Tentative D-day to be announced.
 - (2) L-hour and H-hour to be announced.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. See Annex D (Logistics), Annex E (Personnel), and Annex P (Combat Service Support).
- b. See Appendix 5 (CSS Control Agencies Plan).

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

- a. Command. See Annex J (Command Relationships).
- b. Signal. See Annex K (Communication - Electronics).

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

R-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

APPENDIXES:

- 1 - Advance Force Operations (Omitted)
- 2 - Embarkation Plan (Omitted)
- 3 - Landing Plan
- 4 - Rehearsal Plan (Omitted)
- 5 - CSS Control Agencies Plan (Omitted)

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA.
010830I May, 1981

APPENDIX 3 (Landing Plan) to ANNEX R (Amphibious Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) NWP 22-3, Ship-to-Shore Movement
(b) FMFM 0-1, Marine Air-Ground Task Force Doctrine

Time Zone: P

1. GENERAL

a. This plan calls for:

- (1) Landing of four BLTs by helicopter in HLZ's VULTURE, FALCON, SPARROW, EAGLE, and HAWK.
- (2) Landing two RLTS over Beach RED and Beach BLUE in amphibious vehicles and/or landing craft.
- (3) Landing the MAF Reserve by helicopter, landing craft, and/or amphibious vehicles.
- (4) Landing Combat Support and Combat Service Support elements by surface and helicopter means as required.

b. Detailed instruction contained in Tabs A through J.

2. CONTROL MEASURES

- a. Ship-to-shore control in accordance with provisions contained in references (a) and (b).
- b. See Appendix 5 (CSS Control Agencies Plan).

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

3-R-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

TABS:

- A - Landing Priority Table
- B - Amphibious Vehicle Availability Table
- C - Amphibious Vehicle Employment Plan
- D - Serial Assignment Table
- E - Landing Sequence Table
- F - Helicopter Availability Table
- G - Helicopter Landing Diagram
- H - Helicopter Employment and Assault Landing Table
- J - Pontoon Causeway and Transfer Plan

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
0108301 May 1981

TAB A (Landing Priority Table) to APPENDIX 3 (Landing Plan) to ANNEX R (Amphibious Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City: 1:20,000

Time Zone: P

LANDING PRIORITY TABLE												
UNIT	HOUR		DAY OF ANTICIPATED LANDING									
	L	H	D	D+1	D+2	D+3	D+4	D+5	D+6	D+7	D+8	D+9
VII MAF												
MASS Co.												
Radio Bn.												
SSC Grp.												
CJ Grp.												
Topo. Plt.												
Comm. Bn.												
Civ. Affairs Grp. (-)												
7th FSSG												
Det. 4th CAG (Rein)												
HSS Bn.												
Engr. Spt Bn.												
LSBN												
Supply Bn.												
MT Bn.												
Maint. Bn.												
Medical Bn.												
Dental Bn.												
Naval Spt. Forces												
Div. Beach Pty.												
MCR												
Cargo Mand./PTU												
1st Force Recon Co.												
7th MARDIV (-) (Rein)												
Hq. Bn.												
BLT 1/1												
BLT 1/2												
BLT 1/3												
1st Marines (-)												
1st Cbt. Engr. Bn. (-)												
1st Tank Bn. (-)												
1st Aslt. Amphib. Bn. (-)												
1st Recon. Bn.												
Det. 4th CAG (-) (Rein)												
7th MAW (Fwd.)												
Hq. 7th MAW (-)												
MAWS 7 (-)												
MACG 18 (-)												
MAWS 18 (-)												
MAWS 2												
INOC/INTC 4												
MACS/INTC 18												
MACS 18 (-)												
MACS 1 (-)												
2nd LAAM Bn. (-)												
1st FAAD Btry.												
Det. MAWS 17												
Hq. Spt. 17 (-)												
MAWS 17 (-)												
VMA (-) 1												

REMARKS

Lands in port area.
Lands over Beach RED.
Lands over Beach RED.
Prior to L-hour with Force Recon.
Genl unload; port area.
Land initially over Beach RED, then port.
Gen. unload; port area.
Initially over Red, Blue Beaches, later port.
Initially over Red Beach, later port.
Initially over RED, BLUE Beaches, later port.
Initially over RED, BLUE Beaches, later port.
Initially over RED, BLUE Beaches, later port.
Initially over RED and BLUE, later port.
Initially over RED and BLUE, later port.
Gen. unload, port area.
Beach, RED, BLUE, and port area.
Same as above.
Same as above.
Insert prior to L-hour at Airfield 1 and in vicinity of enemy forces.
Beach RED.
Airfield 1.
HLZ's RAVEN, CONDOR, Beach RED.
Beach BLUE.
HLZ's FALCON, EAGLE, Airfield 2.
HLZ's CONDOR, BLUE JAY, Beach RED, GREEN
Beaches and HLZ's to be designated
Beach RED.
Beach RED
Industrial Area 1
Initially over Red, Blue Beaches, later port
Beach RED.
Beach RED.
Beach RED.
Beaches RED and BLUE
Beaches RED and BLUE
Beaches RED and GREEN.
Beaches RED and GREEN
Beaches RED and GREEN
Airfields 1, 2, Beaches RED, GREEN
Airfields 1, 2
Beaches RED and GREEN
Beaches RED and GREEN
Airfield 2

[illegible]

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
 VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
 (VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 54)
 CAMP PENDLETON, CA
 0108301 May 1981

TAB B (Amphibious vehicle Availability Table) to APPENDIX 3 (Landing Plan)
 to ANNEX B (Amphibious Operations) to Operation Plan 1-B1

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City, 1:20,000
 (b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
 (c) ECP 3-10, The Landing Plan

Time Zone: P

SHIP	AMPHIBIOUS VEHICLE UNIT	NUMBER AND TYPE AMPHIBIOUS VEHICLES			REMARKS
		LVTG-7	LVTB-7	LVTB-7	
LST 1179	1st Plat, Co A, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn		11		
LST 1180	2nd Plat, Co A, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn		11		
LST 1181	3rd Plat, Co A, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn Elas Hq Plat, Co A, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn		11		
LST 1182	HQ Plat, Co A 4th Plat, Co A, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn	3	2 9	1	Upon completion of tactical lift, 4th Plat will shuttle troops and supplies from Transfer Line RED
LST 1183	1st Plat, Co B, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn		11		Upon completion of tactical lift, Co B (-) will return to point of origin, reload with PWR and other supplies as directed, and report to PCS's for further deployment as required during Gray operations. On or about 091, Co B (-) will provide lift for landing force elements.
LST 1184	2nd Plat, Co B, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn		11		
LST 1185	3rd Plat, Co B, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn		11		
LST 1186	HQ Plat, Co B, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn 4th Plat (-), Co B, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn *Elas 4th Plat, Co B, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn	3	2 5	1	*Preloaded landing craft to act as RL Floating Dumps
LST 1187	1st Plat, Co C, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn		11		
LST 1188	2nd Plat, Co C, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn		11		
LST 1189	3rd Plat, Co C, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn		11		
LST 1190	HQ Plat, Co C, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn 4th Plat, Co C, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn	3	2 9	1	Upon completion of tactical lift, 4th Plat will shuttle troops and supplies from Transfer Line BLUE 1
LST 1191	1st Plat, Co D, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn		11		
LST 1192	2nd Plat, Co D, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn		11		
LST 1193	3rd Plat, Co D, 3rd Aslt Amphib Bn		11		
LST 1194	HQ Plat, Co D, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn 4th Plat (-), Co D, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn *Elas 4th Plat, Co D, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn	3	2 5 4	1	*Preloaded landing craft to act as RL Floating Dumps
LPO 4	Elas service Plat, M&S Co, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn Elas Bn Hq Sec, Serv Plat, M&S Co, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn		11		Be prepared to transport Elms of Landing force Reserve on order
	TOTALS	15	109	6	

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
 Brigadier General U.S. Marine Corps
 Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-B1

B-3-R-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
 (1) Composite Marine Amphibious Force
 (VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
 CAMP PENDLETON, CA
 0100301 May 1961

TAB C (Amphibious Vehicle Employment Plan) to APPENDIX 3 (Landing Plan) to ANNEX R (Amphibious Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

REF (a) Map Synthetic (SYN) City, 1:20,000
 (b) FRPM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
 (c) ECP 3-10, The Landing Plan

Time Zone P

ORIGIN	NUMBER AND TYPE AMPHIBIOUS VEHICLES			WAVE	DESTINATION	REMARKS
	LVTP-7	LVTC-7	LVTR-7			
LST-1179	11			1	RED Beach	Co A (Rein), BLT 2/2
LST-1183	11			1	RED Beach	Co D, BLT 3/2
LST-1187	11			1	Beach BLUE 1	Co G (Rein), BLT 3/3
LST-1191	11			1	Beach BLUE 2	Co L, BLT 2/3
LST-1180	11			2	RED Beach	Co B, BLT 2/2
LST-1184	11			2	RED Beach	Co F, BLT 3/2
LST-1188	11			2	Beach BLUE 1	Co H, BLT 3/3
LST-1192	11			2	Beach BLUE 2	Co M, BLT 2/3
LST-1181	11			3	RED Beach	Co C, BLT 2/2
LST-1185	11			3	RED Beach	Co F, BLT 3/2
LST-1189	11			3	Beach BLUE 1	Co I, BLT 3/3
LST-1193	11			3	Beach BLUE 2	Co N, BLT 2/3
LST-1192	3			4	RED Beach	1st Plat (-), 1st AT Co, 1st Tank Bn (-)(+)
LST-1186	5			4	RED Beach	2nd Plat (-), Co A, 1st Cbt Engr Bn Comm Plat (-), BLT 3/2
LST-1190	9			4	Beach BLUE 1	2nd Plat (-), 1st AT Co, 1st Tank Bn (-)(+)
LST-1194	5			4	Beach BLUE 2	3rd Plat (-), Co A, 1st Cbt Engr Bn Comm Plat (-), BLT 2/3
LST-1182					RED Beach	CO, BLT 2/2 ^a FSC LNOs, BLT 2/2 ^a MO, BLT 2/2 ^a CO, Co A, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn ^a MBC Officer, BLT 2/2 ^a Elem, Co A, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn ^a
LST-1186					RED Beach	CO, BLT 3/2 ^a FSC LNOs, BLT 3/2 ^a MO, BLT 3/2 ^a CO, Co B, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn ^a MBC Officer, BLT 3/2 ^a Elem, Co B, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn ^a
LST-1190					Beach BLUE 1	CO, BLT 2/3 ^a FSC LNOs, BLT 3/2 ^a MO, BLT 3/2 ^a CO, Co C, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn ^a MBC Officer, BLT 3/2 ^a Elem, Co C, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn ^a
LST-1194					Beach BLUE 2	CO, BLT 3/3 ^a FSC LNOs, BLT 3/3 ^a MO, BLT 3/3 ^a CO, Co D, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn ^a MBC Officer, BLT 3/3 ^a Elem, Co D, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn ^a
SECOND TRIP						
4th Plat (-) Co A, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn	9				Transfer Line RED	Embark troops as directed
4th Plat (-) Co C, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn	9				Transfer Line BLUE 1	Embark troops as directed
Co D, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn	11				PCS BLUE	Embark troops for subsequent tactical lift on or about D+1
Co E, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn	11				PCS BLUE	Embark troops for subsequent tactical lift on or about D+1
Elem, 4th Plat Co B, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn	4				PCS RED	Floating Dumps, BLT 2 (-)
Elem, 4th Plat Co D, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn	4				PCS BLUE	Floating Dumps, BLT 3 (-)

C-3-R-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(Continued)	NUMBER AND TYPE AMPHIBIOUS VEHICLES			WAVE	DESTINATION	REMARKS
ORIGIN	LVTP-7	LVTC-7	LVTR-7			
SECOND TRIP (CONTINUED)						
Elms. 4th Plat Co B, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn	4				PCS RED	Floating Dumps, RLT 2 (-)
Elms. 4th Plat Co D, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn	4				PCS BLUE 1	Floating Dumps, RLT 3 (-)
Co B, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn	43	3			LST-1183 LST-1184 LST-1185 LST-1186	Upon completion of tactical lifts, Co B (-) is loaded with PWRM and other supplies as directed, reports to PCSs and is utilized as floating dumps for the Landing Force (TF 59)
Elms. Co B 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn			1		Transfer Line RED	Assist in beach operations as directed.
LPD-4	13	3	2			Elms. Service Plat and Hq Sec. 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn, be prepared to transport elms of Landing Force Reserve as directed and on order.

*Indicates Free Boat

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex 2 (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-8)

C-3-R-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy No. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious
Force (VII MAF) and Landing Force
(TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
0108301 May, 1961

TAB D (Serial Assignment Table) to APPENDIX J (Landing Plan) to ANNEX R (Amphibious Operations) to
Operation Plan I-B1

Ref (a) Map, Synthetic (SYN) City, 1 20,000
(b) FMFR 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(c) ECP 3-10, The Landing Plan
(d) ECP 4-4, Engineer Operations

Time Zone P

SER NO	UNIT	PERS	MATERIAL EQUIPMENT VEHICLES	CRAFT NUMBER TYPE	SHIP	REMARKS
BLT 2, RLT 2 (201-208)						
201	Co A (Rein)	251	8 M67	11 LVTP-7	LST 1179	1st Wave, Beach RED
202	Co B (Rein)	247	8 M67	11 LVTP-7	LST 1180	2nd Wave, Beach RED
203	Co C (Rein)	245	8 M67	11 LVTP-7	LST 1181	3rd Wave, Beach RED
204	1st AT Plat (-), 1st AT Co, 1st Tank Bn Elem, 1st Plat (-), Co A 1st Cbt Engr Bn	32	8 M151A2/M22DA-1	9 LVTP-7	LST 1182	4th Wave, Beach RED
205	Co A, 1st Tank Bn Elem, 1st AT Plat, 1st AT Co, 1st Tank Bn 1st Engr Plat (-), Co A, 1st Cbt Engr Bn Elem Comm Plat, M&S Co, BLT 2/2 Elem Hq Plat, M&S Co, BLT 2/2	155	1 M88 2 M60A1 W/E 15 M60A1 4 M151A2/GME 4 M151A2/M416 2 M561/M125 1 AN/MRC-109 1 AN/MRC-83A 1 AN/MRC-135 1 AN/MRC-87A 6 M151A2 2 M561/M121A1 1 M151A2	6 LCU	LHA 1 LHA 2	5th Wave, Beach RED
206	Bn Hq Sec, BLT 2/2 Elem Hq Sec, Co A, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn Elem Bn Hq, BLT 2/2 Comm Plat (-), M&S Co, BLT 2/2	72	3 M151A2/M416 1 M880 3 M52A1/M131	3 LVTC-7 2 LVTP-7 1 LVTR-7 1 LCM-6	LST 1182	Free boats, Beach RED
207	Elem Bn Hq, BLT 2/2 Comm Plat (-), M&S Co, BLT 2/2	64	3 M151A2/M416 1 M880 3 M52A1/M131	2 LCU	LHA 1 LHA 2	Nonscheduled, Beach RED
208	Elem Hq Sec, BLT 2/2 Elem Hq Sec, Co A, 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn Elem Bn Hq, BLT 2/2 Comm Plat (-), M&S Co, BLT 2/2	67	3 M151A2/M416 1 M880 3 M52A1/M131	2 LCU	LHA 1 LHA 2	Nonscheduled, Beach RED
209	S&TA Plat, BLT 2/2 Elem Hq Plat, M&S Co, BLT 2/2	90	4 M151A2/M416 10 M274A5/M29	2 LCM-8	LHA 1 LHA 2	On call, Beach RED
BLT 3, RLT 2 (210-216)						
210	Co D	231		11 LVTP-7	LST 1183	1st Wave Beach RED
211	Co E	234		11 LVTP-7	LST 1180	2nd Wave Beach RED
212	Co F	232		11 LVTP-7	LST 1181	3rd Wave Beach RED
213	2nd Plat (-), Co A, 1st Cbt Engr Bn Elem Comm Plat, BLT 3/2 Elem Hq Sec, Co B 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn Elem Hq Sec, BLT 3/2 S&TA Plat, BLT 3/2 Elem Comm Plat, BLT 3/2	65	1 M151A2	3 LVTC-7 2 LVTP-7 1 LVTR-7 3 LCM-6	LST 1186	Free boats Beach RED
214	Elem Hq Sec, BLT 3/2 Elem Hq Sec, Co B 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn Elem Hq Sec, BLT 3/2 S&TA Plat, BLT 3/2 Elem Comm Plat, BLT 3/2	72	1 M151A2	3 LVTC-7 2 LVTP-7 1 LVTR-7 3 LCM-6	LST 1186	Free boats Beach RED
215	Elem Hq Sec, BLT 3/2 Elem Hq Sec, Co B 2nd Aslt Amphib Bn Elem Hq Sec, BLT 3/2 S&TA Plat, BLT 3/2 Elem Comm Plat, BLT 3/2	68	1 AN/MRC-109 1 AN/MRC-83A 1 AN/MRC-135 1 AN/MRC-87A 9 M151A2/M416 5 M151A2 1 M880 2 M561 4 M151A2/M416	1 LCU 3 LCM-6	LPD-5	Nonscheduled, Beach RED
216	B1-Hq Mort Plat, M&S Co	80	2 M561 4 M151A2/M416	2 LCM-8	LSD-28	On call, Beach RED
HQ CO, RLT 2 (217)						
217	Hq Co (-)	193	2 M151A2 5 M151A2/M416 1 M17A1 1 AN/MRC-87A 1 AN/MRC-83A 1 AN/MRC-110 1 AN/MRC-135	1 LCU	LSD 23	Nonscheduled, Beach RED
LFSPG (-) (317)						
317	SPT A (Rein)	307	1 M880 1 M151A2 2 M151A2/M416 1 M561 1 AN/MRC-109 1 AN/MRC-134 1 AN/MRC-135 1 M880 1 M792 1 M71 1 MC1150 1 72-31 HP 2 Tank Farm, M&S-MC 1 M54A2C/M149A1 1 LM 62A 2 MC-4000 1 M121A1	3 LCU	LSD 29	Nonscheduled, Beach RED

D-3-R-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

SER NO	UNIT	PERS	MATERIAL EQUIPMENT VEHICLES	CRAFT NUMBER TYPE	SHIP	REMARKS
BLT 2, RLT 3 (218-226)						
218	Co G (Rein)	251	8 M47	11 LVTP-7	LST 1187	1st Wave, Beach BLUE 1
219	Co H (Rein)	247	8 M47	11 LVTP-7	LST 1188	2nd Wave, Beach BLUE 1
220	Co I (Rein)	245	8 M47	11 LVTP-7	LST 1189	3rd Wave, Beach BLUE 1
221	2nd AT Plat (-), 1st AT Co, 1st Tank Bn	32	8 M151A2/M220A-1	9 LVTP-7	LST 1190	4th Wave, Beach BLUE 1
222	Elem, 2nd Plat (-), Co A, 1st Cbt Engr Bn	155	1 M88 2 M50A1 W/E 15 M50A1 4 M151A2/GHE 4 M151A2/M416 2 M561/M125 1 AN/MRC-109 1 AN/MRC-83A 1 AN/MRC-135 1 AN/MRC-87A 6 M151A2 2 M561/M121A1 1 M151A2	6 LCU	LMA 3 LMA 4	5th Wave, Beach BLUE 1
223	Bn Hq Sec, BLT 2/3 Elem Hq Sec, Co C, 2nd ASH Amphib Bn	72		3 LVTC-7 2 LVTP-7 1 LVTR-7 1 LCM-6	LST 1190	Free boats, Beach BLUE 1
224	Elem Bn Hq, BLT 2/3 Comm Plat (-) M&S Co BLT 2/3	64			LMA 3	Nonscheduled, Beach BLUE 1
225	Elem Serv Plat, M&S Co, BLT 2/3 Elem Hq Plat, M&S Co, BLT 2/3 Elem M&S Co Hq Sec, BLT 2/3	61	3 M151A2/M416 1 M880	1 LCM-8	LMA 3	Nonscheduled, Beach BLUE 1
226	Blom Mort Plat, M&S Co	80	4 M151A2/M416 10 M274AS/M29	2 LCM-8	LMA 3 LMA 4	On call, Beach BLUE 1
BLT 3, RLT 3 (227-233)						
227	Co L	211		11 LVTP-7	LST 1191	1st Wave, Beach BLUE 2
228	Co M	234		11 LVTP-7	LST 1192	2nd Wave, Beach BLUE 2
229	Co N	232		11 LVTP-7	LST 1193	3rd Wave, Beach BLUE 2
230	3rd Plat(-), Co A, 1st Cbt Engr Bn	65		5 LVTP-7	LST 1194	4th Wave, Beach BLUE 2
231	Bn Hq Sec, BLT 3/3 Elem Hq Sec, Co D, 2nd ASH Amphib Bn	72	1 M151A2	3 LVTC-7 2 LVTP-7 1 LVTR-7 1 LCU	LST 1194	Free Boats, Beach BLUE 2
232	Elem Hq Sec, BLT 3/3 Elem Serv Plat, BLT 3/3 Elem Comm Plat, BLT 3/3 S&TA Plat, BLT 3/3	68	1 AN/MRC-109 1 AN/MRC-83A 1 AN/MRC-135 1 AN/MRC-87A 7 M151A2/M416 5 M151A2 1 M880 2 M561 4 M151A2/M416 10 M274AS/Blom Mort	3 LCM-6	LPO 6	Nonscheduled, Beach BLUE 2
233	Blom Mort Plat, M&S Co	80		2 LCM-8	LSD 30	Nonscheduled, Beach BLUE 2
HQ CO, RLT 3 (234)						
234	HQ Co (-)	193	2 M151A2 5 M151A2/M416 1 M17A1 1 AN/MRC-87A 1 AN/MRC-83A 1 AN/MRC-110 1 AN/MRC-135	1 LCU	LSD 30	Nonscheduled, Beach BLUE 2
SPT B, LFSPG (318)						
318	SPT B (Rein)	301	1 M880 1 M151A2 2 M151A2/M416 1 M561 1 AN/MRC-109 1 AN/MRC-134 1 AN/MRC-135 1 M880 1 M792 1 M71 1 MC1150 1 M1150 1 72-31 HP 2 Tank Farms, M67-HC 2 M54A2C 1 M54AC, M149A1 1 LM-62A 2 MC-4000 1 M121A1	3 LCU	LSD 31	Nonscheduled, Beach BLUE 2

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

By COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex 2 (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

D-3-R-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
 VII Composite Marine Amphibious
 Force (VII MAF) and Landing Force
 (TF 59)
 CAMP PENDLETON, CA
 0108301 May, 1981

TAB E (Landing Sequence Table) to APPENDIX 3 (Landing Plan) to ANNEX R (Amphibious Operations) to
 Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
 (b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
 (c) ECP 3-10, The Landing Plan
 (d) ECP 4-4, Engineer Operations

Time Zone: P

UNIT	ELEMENT	SER. NO.	CARRIER NO.	TYPE	SHIP	BEACH	REMARKS
H&S Co, BLT 2/2	Elms Bn Hq Sec Comm Plat (-)	207	1	LCM-6	LHA 1	RED	Transfer Line RED to emba k in LVTs
H&S Co, BLT 2/3	Elms Bn Hq Sec Comm Plat (-)	224	1	LCM-6	LHA 3	BLUE 1	
H&S Co, BLT 3/3	Elms Bn Hq Sec Elms Serv Plat Elms Comm Plat S&TA Plat	231	1 3	LCU LCM-6	LPD-6	BLUE 2	
H&S Co, BLT 3/2	Elms Bn Hq Sec Elms Serv Plat Elms Comm Plat S&TA Plat	215	1 3	LCU LCM-6	LPD-5	RED	
Wpns Co, BLT 3/3	81mm Mort Plat	233	2	LCM-8	LSD 30	BLUE 2	
Landing Spt Bn (Rein), 7th FSSG	LFSP (-)(Rein)	317	3	LCU	LSD 29	RED	
RLT 2 (-), 7th MARDIV (-)(Rein)	Hq Co (-)	217	1	LCU	LSD 28	RED	
RLT 3 (-), 7th MARDIV (-)(Rein)	Hq Co (-)	234	1	LCU	LSD 30	BLUE 2	
Landing Spt Bn (Rein), 7th FSSG	SPT B	318	3	LCU	LSD 31	BLUE 2	
MT Bn, 7th FSSG H&S Co, BLT 2/2	Elms Truck Co (-) Elms Serv Plat. S&TA Plat.	208	2	LCU	LHA 1 LHA 2	RED	
H&S Co, BLT 2/3	Elms Serv Plat. Elms Hq Plat. Elms H&S Hq Sec	225	1	LCM-8	LHA 3	BLUE 1	

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
 Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
 Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

E-3-R-1

UNCLASSIFIED

AD-A133 163

GENERAL URBAN WARFARE AMPHIBIOUS LOGISTICS APPLICATIONS
VOLUME 2 OPERATIONS PLAN(U) MARINE CORPS DEVELOPMENT
AND EDUCATION COMMAND QUANTICO VA DE. R J YEOMAN

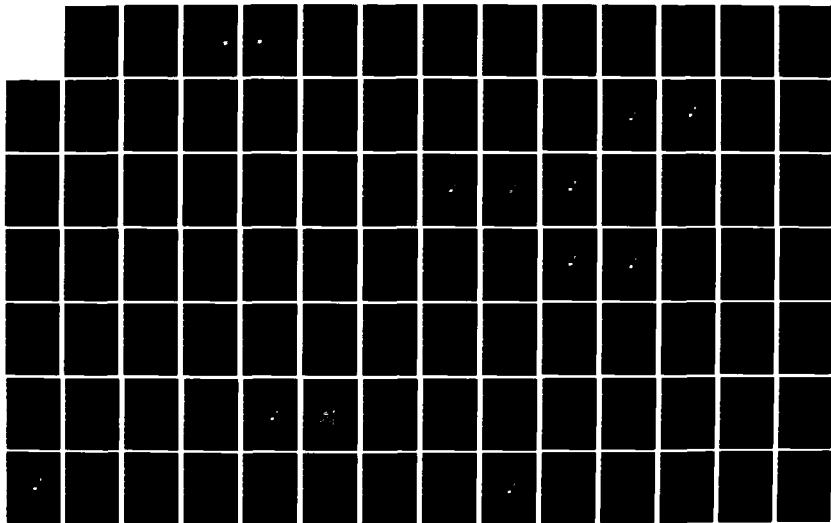
6/7

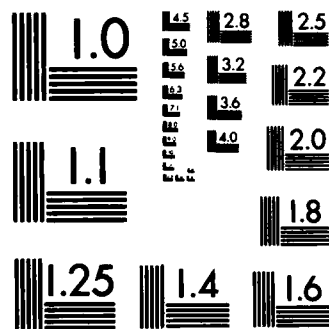
UNCLASSIFIED

23 JUN 83 BDM/W-81-315-TR

F/G 15/7

NL





MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS-1963-A

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. _____ of _____ copies
 VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
 (VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
 CAMP PENDLETON, CA
 0108301 May, 1981

TABLE 4 (Helicopter Availability Table) to APPENDIX 3 (Landing Plan) to ANMER R (Amphibious Operations)
 to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) FMFR 3-1, Command Staff Action
 (b) SCP 3-10, The Landing Plan

Time Zone P

HELICOPTER NO. AND DESIGNATION	NUMBER OF A/C	A/C AVAILABILITY NUMBER		TYPE/ MODEL	CARRIER	DECK LAUNCH CAPACITY	TENTATIVE LOAD PER A/C		REMARKS
		FIRST TRIP	OTHER TRIPS				TROOPS	CARGO	
L-HOUR LANDING, BLT 1/1									
HH-44 HUSKEL	12	11	9	CH-46E	LHA-1	16	20	4920	FLIGHT RADIUS 20 NM CRUISE SPEED (INTERNAL LOAD). CH-46E 120 KNOTS CH-53D 150 KNOTS
HH-462 AXIS	12	11	9	CH-46E	LHA-1	16	20	4920	
HH-64 ANVIL	2	11	9	CH-46E	LHA-2	16	19	4720	
HH-65 HAMMER	12	11	9	CH-46E	LHA-2	16	19	4720	
HH-61 DIGGER	2	11	9	CH-46E	LHA-3	16	19	4720	
HH-63 POUNDER	2	11	9	CH-46E	LHA-3	16	19	4720	
HH-461 LITTER	6	15	13	CH-53D	LHA-1	9	35	15,975	
					LHA-2	9	35	14,645	
					LPH-2	4	35	15,350	
L-HOUR LANDING, BLT 1/1									
HH-263 CRAPER	12	11	9	CH-46E	LHA-4	16	19	4,600	FLIGHT RADIUS 16 NM HLZ FALCON 21 NM HLZ EAGLE 17 NM HLZ SPARROW
HH-264 ANCER	12	11	9	CH-46E	LHA-4	16	19	4,600	
HH-265 FOUR	16	15	13	CH-53D	LHA-5	9	35	4,890	
HH-462 DRILLER	16	15	13	CH-53D	LPH-3	4	35	15,135	
					LPH-4	4	35	15,135	
L-HOUR LANDING, RECON BN									
HH-36 SMASHER	16	15	13	CH-53D	LPH-5	4	35	15,765	FLIGHT RADIUS 26 NM
					LPH-6	4	35	15,415	
H-HOUR LANDING, BLT 1/2									
HH-61 DIGGER	9	9	7	CH-46E	LHA-3	16	20	4,960	FLIGHT RADIUS 18 NM
HH-63 POUNDER	9	9	7	CH-46E	LHA-3	16	20	4,960	
HH-64 ANVIL	9	9	7	CH-46E	LHA-2	16	19	4,760	
HH-65 HAMMER	9	9	7	CH-46E	LHA-2	16	19	4,760	
HH-462 EDGER	13	12	10	CH-53D	LHA-5	9	35	14,995	

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES
 S. J. THOMAS
 Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
 Chief of Staff

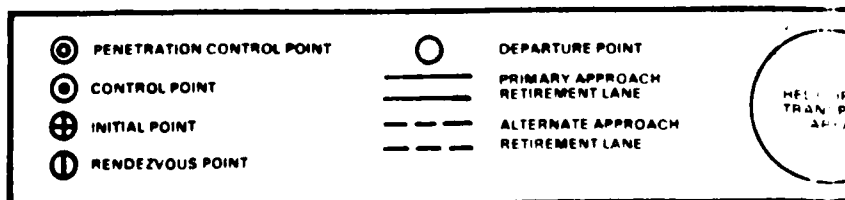
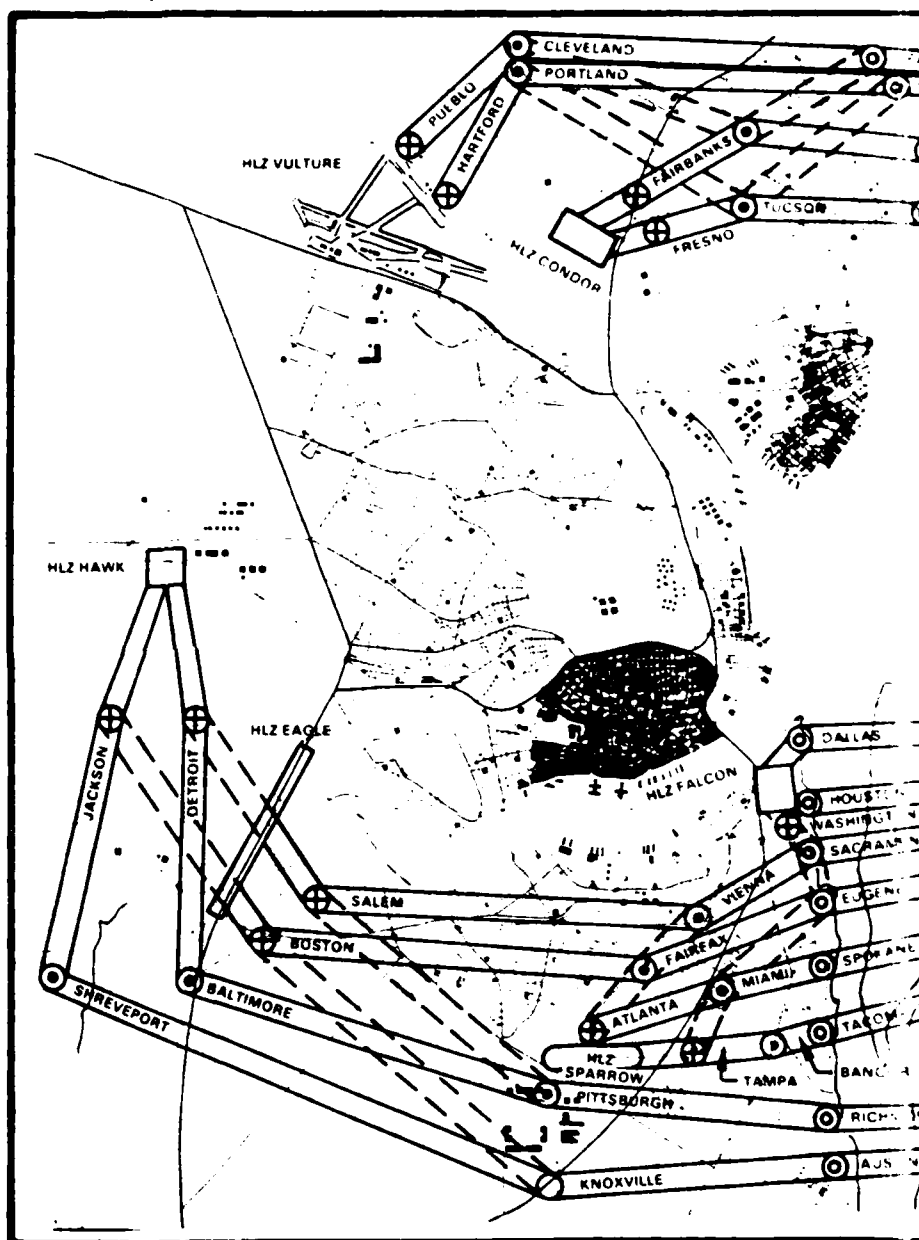
DISTRIBUTION Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

F-3-R-1

UNCLASSIFIED

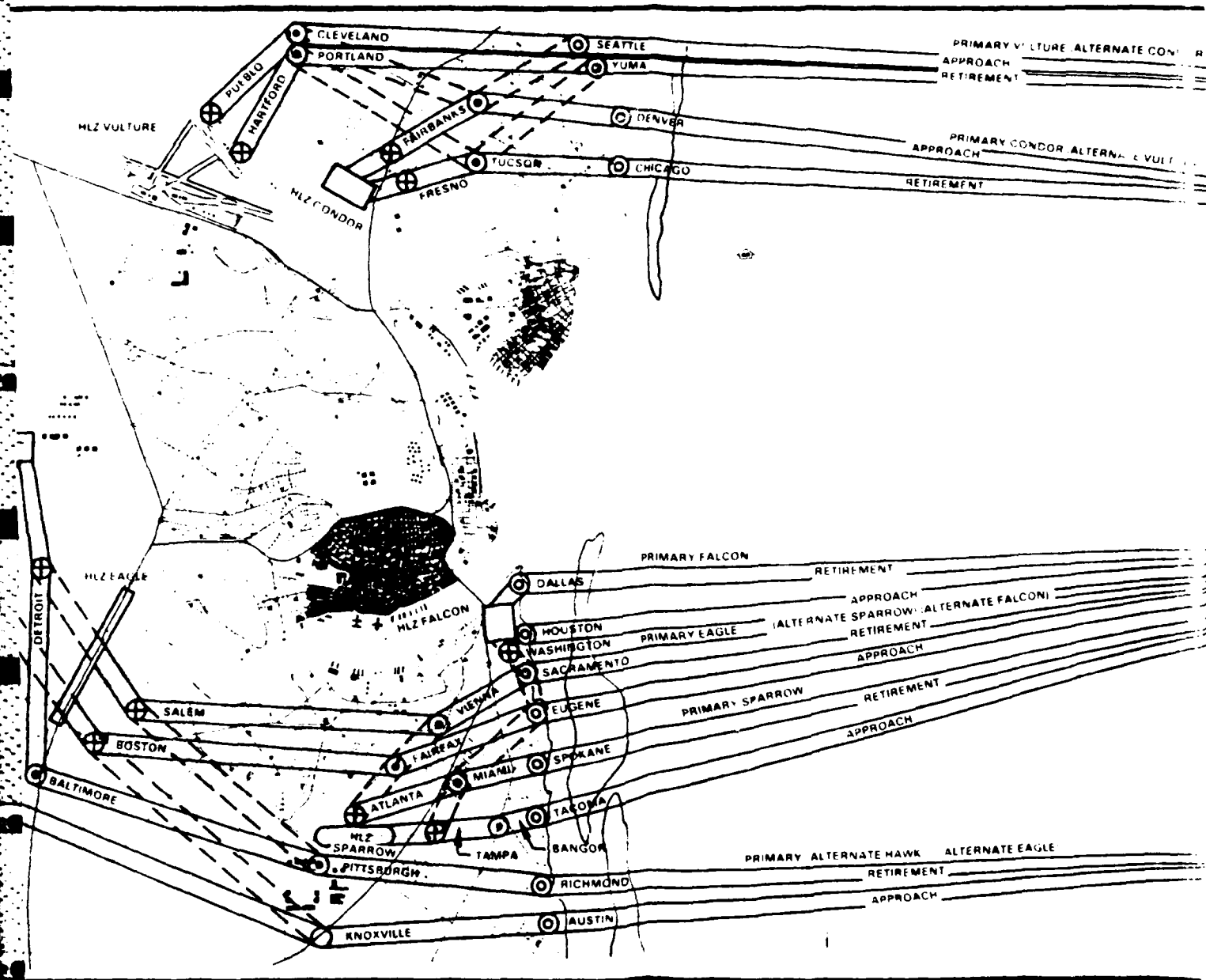
UNCLASSIFIED

TAB G (Helicopter Landing Diagram) to APPENDIX 3 (Land
to Operation Plan 1-81)



Copy no. ____ of
 VII Composite M r
 (VII MAF) and Land
 CAMP PENDLETON, C
 010830I May, 1981

(Helicopter Landing Diagram) to APPENDIX 3 (Landing Plan) to ANNEX R (Amphibious Operations)
 Operation Plan 1-81



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

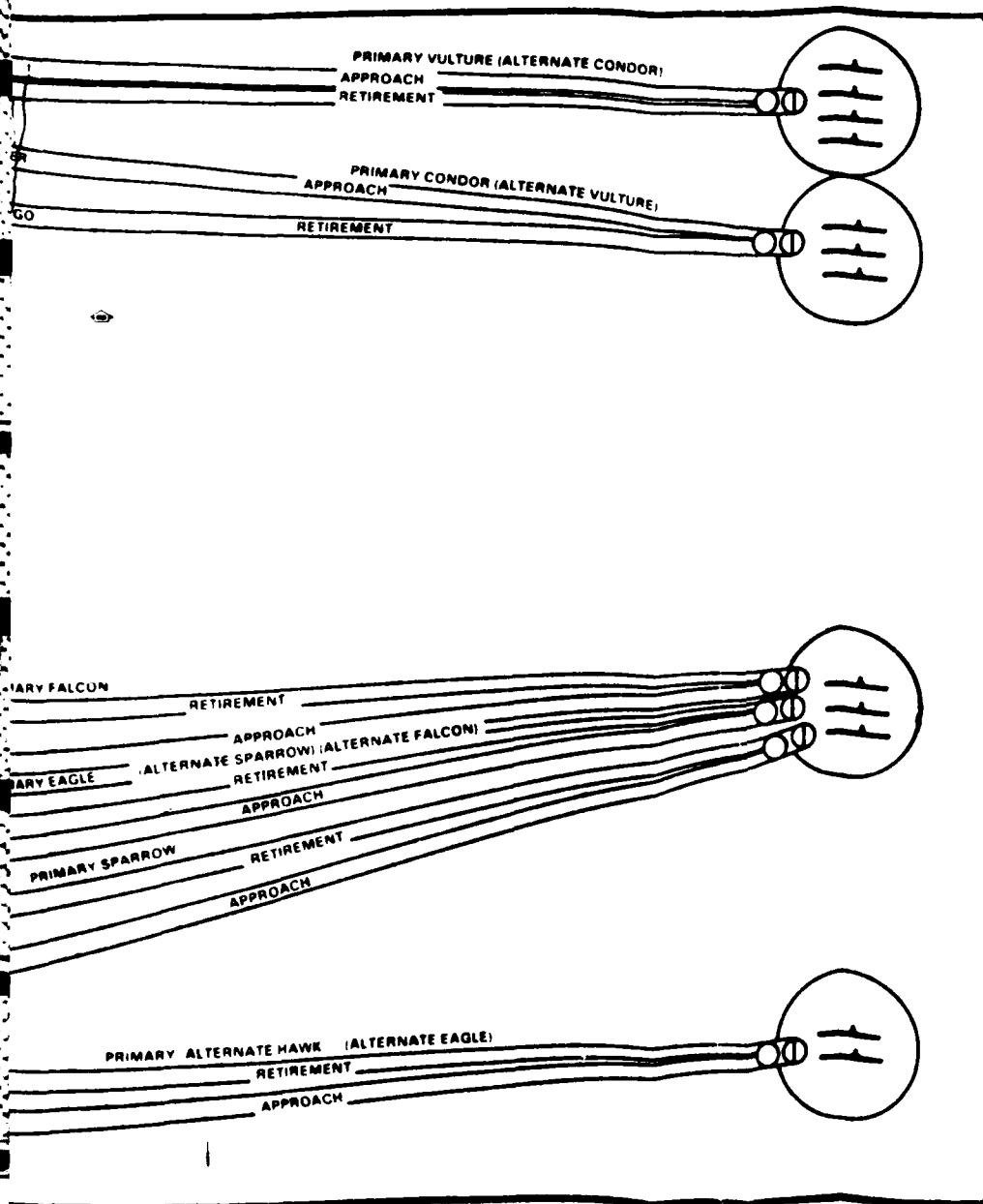
BY COMMAND OF

Brigadier General
 Chief

Distribution: Annex 2 (Distribution) to Co

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
 VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
 (VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
 CAMP PENDLETON, CA.
 010830I May, 1981

Plan) to ANNEX R (Amphibious Operations)



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S.J. THOMAS
 Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
 Chief of Staff

Distribution: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

G-3-R-1/2

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
0100301 May 1961

TAB H (Helicopter Employment and Assault Landing Table) to APPENDIX 3 (Landing Plan) to AMEX R
(Amphibious Operations) to Operation Plan 1-8)

Ref. (a) Map: Synthetic (SYM) City, 1:20,000

Time Zone: P

Wave	Unit and Flight No	Number and Model A/C	From Carrier (Origin)	To Report (Load)	Time		Destination	Troop Unit, Equipment, and Serial External Loads
					Load	Launch		
1	CHISEL 100 AILE	16 CH-46E	LMA-1	LMA-1	L-hour Landings		VULTURE	Co A (+), BLT 1/1 Elms AT, 81mm Mort Plats, WPHS Co HST Advance Pty FAC Pty, M&S Co, BLT 1/1 Ser No 101
					L-20	L-16		
					L-18	L-14		
					Preload	L-15		
2	SCRAPER 100 SANDER	16 CH-46E	LMA-4	LMA-4	L-hour Landings		FALCON	Co A (+), BLT 1/3 Elms 2nd AT (TOW) Plat, AT (TOW) Co, 1st TABN Elms AT Plat, WPHS Co Elms MCL Sec, M&S Co Elms & Engr Plat (-), Co A, 1st Cdt Engr Bn Ser No 110
					L-20	L-16		
					L-18	L-14		
					Preload	L-15		
3	EDGER 100	9 LH-5630	LMA-5	LMA-5	L-hour Landings		EAGLE	Co B (+), BLT 1/3 Elms HST Advance Pty Elms AT, 81mm Mort Plats, WPHS Co Elms MCL Sec, M&S Co Elms 2nd AT (TOW) Plat, AT (TOW) Co, 1st TABN Elms 2nd Engr Mat(-), Co A, 1st Cdt Engr Bn Elms FAAD Sec, 2nd FAAD Plat, FAAD Btry, MACG-18 Ser No 117
					L-20	L-16		
					L-18	L-14		
					Preload	L-15		
4	DRILLER 100	8 CH-53D	LPH-3 LPH-4	LMA-3 LMA-3	L-hour Landings		SPARROW SPARROW	Co C (+), BLT 1/3 HST(-) WPHS Co (-) FAAD Sec (-), 2nd FAAD Plat, FAAD Btry, MACG-18 2nd AT (TOW) Plat (-), AT (TOW) Co, 1st TABN Elms Engr Plat (-), Co A, 1st Cdt Engr Bn Ser No 122
					L-20	L-16		
					L-18	L-14		
					Preload	L-15		
5	NOTE Each flight of 4 CH-53D's returns to either LPH-3 or LPH-4 for assault launch at L-13	8 CH-53D	LPH-3 LPH-4	LMA-3 LMA-3	L-hour Landings		SPARROW SPARROW	Co A (+), 3rd Recon Bn Elms AT, 81mm Mort Plats, WPHS Co Elms MCL Sec, M&S Co Elms 2nd AT (TOW) Plat, AT (TOW) Co, 1st TABN Elms 2nd Engr Mat(-), Co A, 1st Cdt Engr Bn Elms FAAD Sec, 2nd FAAD Plat, FAAD Btry, MACG-18 Ser No 117
					L-20	L-16		
					L-18	L-14		
					Preload	L-15		
6	MAHER 100	4 CH-53C	LPH-5	LMA-5	L-hour Landings		HAWK	Co A (+), 3rd Recon Bn Elms AT, 81mm Mort Plats, WPHS Co Elms MCL Sec, M&S Co Elms 2nd AT (TOW) Plat, AT (TOW) Co, 1st TABN Elms 2nd Engr Mat(-), Co A, 1st Cdt Engr Bn Elms FAAD Sec, 2nd FAAD Plat, FAAD Btry, MACG-18 Ser No 117
					L-20	L-16		
					L-18	L-14		
					Preload	L-15		

2

						L-hour Landings						
						L-20	L-16	L-hour				
1	CHISEL 100 ANLE	16 CH-46E	LMA-1	LMA-1	LMA-1	L-20	L-16	L-hour	VULTURE			Co A (+), BLT 1/1 Elms AT, 81mm Mort Plats, WPMS Co HST Advance Pky FAC Pky, HNS Co, BLT 1/1 Ser No 101
	SCRAPER 100 SANDER	16 CH-46E	LMA-4	LMA-4	LMA-4	L-18	L-14	L-hour	FALCON			Co A (+), BLT 1/3 Elms 2nd AT (TOW) Plat, AT (TOW) Co, 1st TBN Elms AT Plat, WPMS Co Elms NGL Sec, HNS Co Elms & Engr Plat (-), Co A, 1st Cbt Engr Bn Ser No 110
	EDGER 100	9 LH-563D	LMA-5	LMA-5	LMA-5	Preload	L-15	L-hour	EAGLE			Co B (+), BLT 1/3 Elms HST Advance Pky Elms AT, 81mm Mort Plats, WPMS Co Elms NGL Sec, HNS Co Elms 2nd AT (TOW) Plat, AT (TOW) Co, 1st TBN Elms 2nd Engr Mat(-), Co A, 1st Cbt Engr Bn Elms FAAD Sec, 2nd FAAD Plat, FAAD Btry, MACG-18 Ser No 117
	DRILLER 100	8 CH-53D	LPH-3 LPH-4	LMA-3 LMA-3	LMA-3 LMA-3	L-73 L-50	L-13 L-13	L-hour L-hour	SPARROW SPARROW			Co C (+), BLT 1/3 HST(-) WPMS Co (-) FAAD Sec (-), 2nd FAAD Plat, FAAD Btry, MACG-18 2nd AT (TOW) Plat (-), AT (TOW) Co, 1st TBN Elms Engr Plat (-), Co A, 1st Cbt Engr Bn Ser No 122
	NOTE: Each flight of 4 CH-53D's returns to either LPH-3 or LPH-4 for assault launch at L-13											
2	SMASHER 100	4 CH-53D	LPH-5	LPH-5	LPH-5	L-24	L-17	L-hour	HAWK			Co A (+), 3rd Recon Bn Elms 3rd AT (TOW) Plat, AT (TOW) Co, 1st TBN FAC Pky, HNS Co Ser No 130
	ANVIL 200 HAMMER	16 CH-46E	LMA-2	LMA-1	LMA-1	L-54	*L-8	L+8	VULTURE			Co B (+), BLT 1/1 Elms AT, 81mm Mort Plats, WPMS Co HST(-) Elms 1st Engr Plat, Co A, 1st Cbt Engr Bn FAAD Sec (-), 1st FAAD Plat, FAAD Btry, MACG-18 Ser No 201
	SCRAPER 200 SANDER	16 CH-46E	LMA-4	LMA-4	LMA-4	L-36	L+42	L+57	SPARROW			BLT 1/3 Hq Sec (-) Elms Service Plat, HNS Co Elms WPMS Co Elms AT (TOW) Plat (-), AT (TOW) Co, 1st TBN Elms Comm Plat, HNS Co Elms Medical Plat (-), HNS Co Ser No 211
	SMASHER 200	4 CH-53D	LPH-5	LPH-6	LPH-6	Preload	*L-4	L+13	HAWK			Co B (+), 3rd Recon Bn FAAD Sec (-), 2nd FAAD Plat, FAAD Btry, MACG-18 NGL Sec, HNS Co Elms 3rd Engr Plat, Co A, 1st Cbt Engr Bn Ser No 221
3	CUTTER 300	4 CH-53D	LMA-1	LMA-1	LMA-1	Preload	*L-hour	L+14	VULTURE			Elms 1st AT (TOW) Plat (-), AT (TOW) Co, 1st TBN 81mm Mort Plat (-), WPMS Co, BLT 1/1 Elms SAFA Plat (-), HNS Co, BLT 1/1 Elms Btry A, 1st D/S Bn, 11th Marines Ser No 301
	SMASHER 300	4 CH-53D	LPH-5	LPH-5	LPH-5	L-1	L+6	L+23	HAWK			Co C (+), 3rd Recon Bn Elms Serv Plat, HNS Co Elms Comm Plat, HNS Co Ser No 321
4	DIGGER 400 POUNDER	16 CH-46E	LMA-3	LMA-1	LMA-1	L-99	*L+4	L+20	VULTURE			Co C (+), BLT 1/1 Elms HST 1st Engr Plat (-), Co A, 1st Cbt Engr Bn Ser No 401
	SMASHER 400	4 CH-53D	LPH-5	LPH-5	LPH-5	L+24	(+)	L+48	HAWK			1st Recon Bn Hq Sec (-) Elms Serv Plat Elms 1st AT, 81mm Mort Plats, FAAD Btry, MACG-18

3	SCRAPER 200 SANDER	16 CH-46E	LMA-4	LMA-4	L-36	L-42	L-57	SPARROW	FAAD Sec (-), 1st FAAD Plat, FAAD Btry, MAGC-18 Ser No 201 BLT 1/3 Hq Sec (-) Elms Serv Plat, HNS Co Elms WPMS Co Elms AT (TOW) Plat (-), AT (TOW) Co, 1st TdBM Elms Comm Plat, HNS Co Elms Medical Plat (-), HNS Co Ser No 211 Co B (+), 3rd Recon Bn FAAD Sec (-), 2nd FAAD Plat, FAAD Btry, MAGC-18 MGL Sec, HNS Co Elms 3rd Engr Plat, Co A, 1st Cbt Engr Bn Ser No 221 Elms 1st AT (TOW) Plat (-), AT (TOW) Co, 1st TdBM Blms Mort Plat (-), WPMS Co, BLT 1/1 Elms S&TA Plat (-), HNS Co, BLT 1/1 Elms Btry A, 1st D/S Bn, 11th Marines Ser No 301 Co C (+), 3rd Recon Bn Elms Serv Plat, HNS Co Elms Comm Plat, HNS Co Ser No 321 Co C (+), BLT 1/1 Elms HNS 1st Engr Plat (-), Co A, 1st Cbt Engr Bn Ser No 401 1st Recon Bn Hq Sec (-) Elms Serv Plat Elms FAAD Sec, 2nd FAAD Plat, FAAD Btry, MAGC-18 Elms 3rd AT (TOW) Plat, AT (TOW) Co, 1st TdBM Elms 3rd Engr Plat, Co A, 1st Cbt Engr Bn Elms Medical Sec, HNS Co Ser No 421 Btry A (-), 1st D/S Bn, 11th Marines 6 M101A1 KOW (External) Ser No 501
4	SCRAPER 400 POUNDER	16 CH-46E	LMA-3	LMA-1	L-99	L-4	L-20	VULTURE	
5	CUTTER 600	6 CH-530	LMA-2	LMA-2	L-8	L-21	L-35	VULTURE	

(Continued)

UNCLASSIFIED

H-3-R-1/2

UNCLASSIFIED

6	Free Helo	CUTTER 600	4 CH-53D	LPH-2	LPH-2	L-55	L+31	L+45	VULTURE	Elas Btry Hq Sec, Btry 1, 1st D/S Bn, 11th Marines Elas Comm Plat, M&S Co, Btl 1/1 Ser No 601
7	Free Helo	CHIEF 700 ABLE	16 CH-46E	LMA-1	LMA-1	L+31	L+38	L+54	VULTURE	Elas Btl 1/1 Hq Sec Elas Comm Plat, M&S Co Elas Serv Plat, M&S Co Elas Med Plat, M&S Co Ser No 701
Free Helo	EYELID 001	1 UM-1H	LMA-1	LMA-1	L	L	L+4	At dis- cretion of Sr man aboard or CO, Btl 1/1	VULTURE	BLT Cmd Sec (-), Btl 1/1
Free Helo	CRANKCASE 001	1 UM-1H	LMA-4	LMA-4	L-13	L-9	L-9	At d's- cretion of Sr man aboard or CO, Btl 1/3	SPARROW	BLT Cmd Sec (-), Btl 1/3
Free Helo	SLUGGER 001	1 UM-1H	LPH-5	LPH-5	L+7	L+11	L+11	At dis- cretion of Sr man aboard or CO, Recon Bn	HAWK	Recon Bn Cmd Sec (-), 1st Recon Bn
All remaining L-hour flights are non-scheduled.										
1	DIGGER 100 POUNDER	16 CH-46E	LMA-3	LMA-3	H-hour Landings	H-22	H-15	H-hour	CONDOR	Co A (+), Btl 1/2 Elas A1, 8mm Mort Plats, M&S Co HST Advance Ptry FAC Ptry, M&S Co Ser No 151
2	AMSL 100	1 CH-46E	LMA-3	LMA-3	H+6	H+10	H+10	H+20	CONDOR	Co B (+), Btl 1/2 Elas A1, 8mm Mort Plats, M&S Co HST Advance Ptry FAC Ptry, M&S Co Ser No 151

Free Helo	EVELD 001	1 UN-IN	LMA-1	LMA-1	L-4	At dis- cretion of Sr man aboard or CO, BLT 1/1	VOLUNT NEU	BLT Cmd Sec (-), BLT 1/1
Free Helo	CRANKCASE 001	1 UN-IN	LMA-4	LMA-4	L-9	At dis- cretion of Sr man aboard or CO, BLT 1/3	BLUE	BLT Cmd Sec (-), BLT 1/3
Free Helo	SLUGGER 001	1 UN-IN	LPH-5	LPH-5	L-11	At dis- cretion of Sr man aboard or CO, Recon Bn	GREEN	Recon Bn Cmd Sec (-), 1st Recon Bn
All remaining L-hour flights are non-scheduled.								
1	DIGGER 100 POUNDER	16 CH-46E	LMA-3	LMA-3	H-22	H-hour Landings	CONDOR	Co A (+), BLT 1/2 Elas AT, 81mm Mort Plats, WPMS Co HST Advance Ptry FAC Ptry, HES Co Ser No 151
2	ANVIL 200 HAMMER	16 CH-46E	LMA-2	LMA-3	H+6	H+25	CONDOR	Co B (+), BLT 1/2 Elas AT, 81mm Mort Plats, WPMS Co HST(-) Elas, 1st Engr Plat, Co B, 1st Cbt Engr Bn Ser No 251
3	EDGER 300	9 CH-53D	LMA-4	LMA-3	H-28	H+30	CONDOR	Elas 3rd AT (TOW) Plat, AT (TOW) Co, 1st TABN 1st Engr Plat (-), Co B, 1st Cbt Engr Bn 81mm Mort Plat (-), WPMS Co, BLT 1/2 Elas BLT Hq Sec (-), BLT 1/2 Elas Comm Plat, HES Co, BLT 1/2 Elas Serv Plat, HES Co, BLT 1/2 Ser No 351
4	DIGGER 400 POUNDER	16 CH-46E	LMA-3	LMA-3	H+33	H+52	CONDOR	Co C (+), BLT 1/2 Elas 81mm Mort Plat, WPMS Co Elas 1st Engr Plat (-), Co B, 1st Cbt Engr Bn
Free Helo	SHAFT 001	1 UN-IN	LMA-3	LMA-3	H+15	At dis- cretion of Sr man aboard or CO, BLT 1/2	WHITE	BLT Cmd Sec (-), BLT 1/2
All remaining H-hour flights are non-scheduled.								

* Pre-assault launch aircraft, troops, equipment transfer to assault launch ship

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

4	DIGGER 400 POUNDER	16 CH-46E	LHA-3	LHA-3	H-37	H-52	CONDOR	BLT 1/2 Elas Comm Plat, MBS CO, BLT 1/2 Elas Serv Plat, MBS CO, BLT 1/2 Ser No 351
Free Helo	SHAFT 001	1 UH-1H	LHA-3	LHA-3	H-15	At dis- cretion of Sr man aboard or CO, BLT 1/2	CONDOR	Co C (+), BLT 1/2 Elas 81mm Mort Plat, WPM Co Elas 1st Engr Plat (-), Co B, 1st Cbt Engr Bn BLT Cmd Sec (-), BLT 1/2

All remaining H-hour flights are non-scheduled.

* Pre-assault launch aircraft, troops, equipment transfer to assault launch ship.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex 2 (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

H-3-R-3/4

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

TAB J (Pontoon Causeway and Transfer Plan) to APPENDIX 3 (Landing Plan) to ANNEX R (Amphibious Operations) to Operation Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
(b) CTF 51 Operation Plan 1-81
(c) NWP 22-3, Ship-to-Shore Movement
(d) FMFM 6-2, Marine Infantry Regiment
(e) ECP 3-10, The Landing Plan

Time Zone: P

1. GENERAL

a. This plan provides for:

- (1) Installing a causeway between RED Beach and the mainland on D-day to facilitate the landing of wheeled and tracked vehicles.
- (2) Transfer of wheeled and tracked vehicles embarked in landing craft in scheduled waves to landing vehicles for initial operations.

2. TRANSFER LINES

- a. Two companies of assault amphibian tractors will support the landing of the surface assault battalions of RLT 2 over RED Beach. One company remains with BLT 2/2 for link-up operations with BLT 1/2. Elements of the AA Company supporting BLT 2/2 will return to Transfer Line RED to ferry 1st AT Company vehicles from Transfer Line RED to mainland landing areas.
- b. Upon completion of tactical lifts, and on order from the shore party commander, AA Company supporting BLT 3/2 reverts to the operational control of the shore party for floating dump and other logistic support missions.

3. PONTOON CAUSEWAYS

- a. Naval Construction Battalion 3 will establish a causeway from RED Beach (island) to the mainland. Beach matting will be installed as required on the island.

J-3-R-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- b. Under cover of smoke and naval gunfire support (controlled by BLT 3/2) tender boats (LCM-6) will deploy two 3-section causeways into the channel between RED Beach and the mainland on order of the Beachmaster after all scheduled waves have landed and transfer operations for elements of the 1st AT Company have been completed (estimated to occur at about H + 60 minutes).
- c. Installation of the causeway is expected to be completed by H + 4 hours.
- d. Thereafter, mobile-loaded units and personnel will land from landing craft on REC Beach and, at the direction of Shore Party personnel, will cross to the mainland over the causeway and carry out assigned tasks.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

ENCLOSURE:

1 - Causeway Diagram

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

J-3-R-2

UNCLASSIFIED

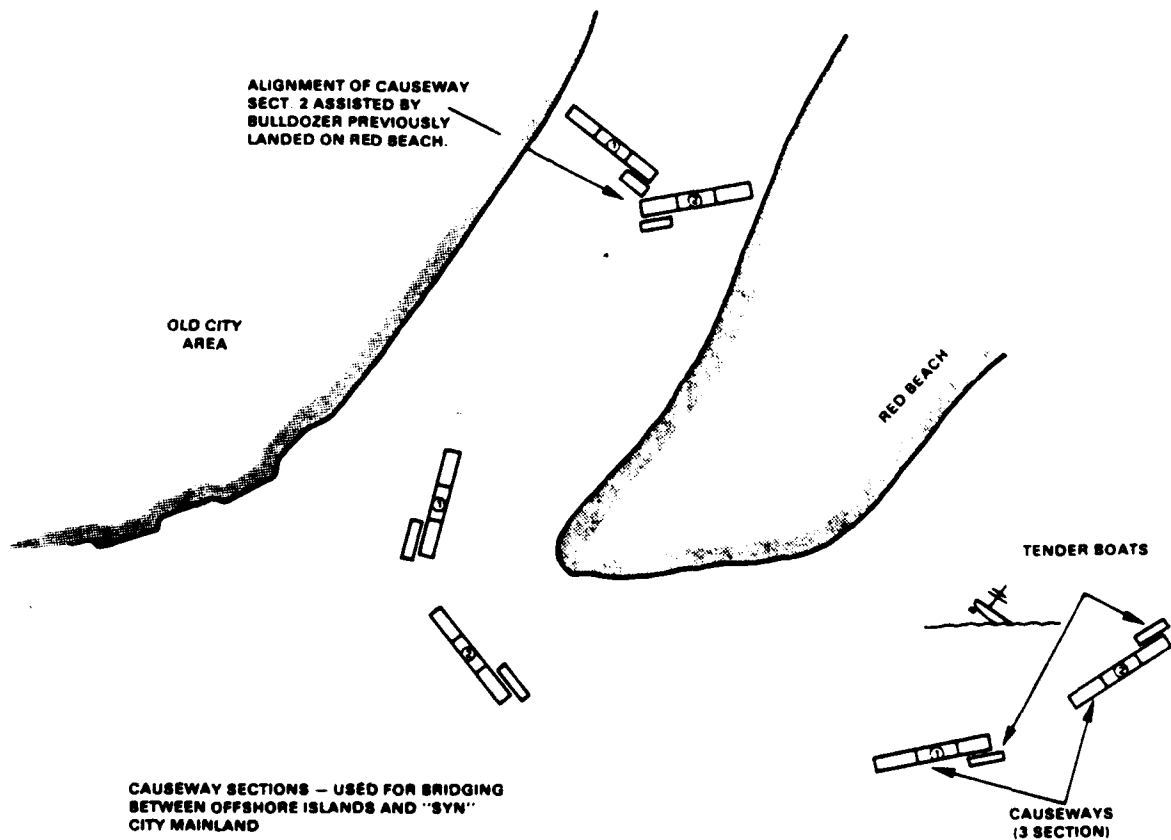
UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

ENCLOSURE 1 (Causeway Diagram) to TAB J (Pontoon Causeway and Transfer Plan)
to APPENDIX 3 (Landing Plan) to Annex R (Amphibious Operations) to Operation
Plan 1-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000

Time Zone: P



BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

1-J-3-R-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

OUTLINE PLAN 2-81
OPERATION BREAKER TWO

MISSION 2 - SEIZE KEY OBJECTIVES

SEIZURE OF KEY OBJECTIVES IS CONTEMPLATED IN SITUATIONS THAT REQUIRE QUICK CONTROL OF AN URBAN AREA. (USMC Study SCN 30-77-01)

Landing Force Mission

Commencing on D-day and no later than D+10, seize and control the city of SYN City; on order, be prepared to defend the city or to continue the attack to the northwest.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA.
010830I May, 1981
BDM-2

Outline Plan 2-81 (Operation BREAKER TWO)

- Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(c) JCS Pub 1, Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms
(d) NWP-22/LFM-01, Doctrine for Amphibious Operations

Time Zone: P

Task Organization: No change to VII MAF Task Organization.

1. SITUATION

- a. General. This outline plan constitutes VII Composite MAF planning guidance as the basis for staff action and concurrent planning by subordinate commands. This is a preliminary plan which outlines salient features of an amphibious assault operation into the SYN City area of Aggressorland. A state of hostilities has existed between the United States and the Aggressor nation for several weeks and the air and naval skirmishes that have taken place provide the politico-military environment which requires forceable entry into Aggressorland and destruction of Aggressor forces and their will to fight.

b. Enemy Forces

- (1) Enemy Situation. An Aggressor motorized rifle division (MRD) is deployed in southern Aggressorland with the apparent mission of defending the port city of SYN City, landing beaches, lines of communications, and key urban areas. One motorized rifle regiment (MRR) of this division is located near SYN City with one of its motorized rifle battalions and a company of tanks operating within the city. In addition to the MR units in SYN City, two 100-man army garrisons of administrative and ceremonial troops, each supported by a 250-man civilian work force, are located in barracks that overlook the deep channel entry to the port area. A 1,000-man force is located in the naval station on South River supported by a 4,000-man work force. The army and naval personnel are armed with rifles and some automatic weapons. No Aggressor Navy ships are known to be in the

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

SYN City area or at the naval station. Aggressor Air Forces are deployed at airfields in the hinterland but within supporting range of the MRD in southern Aggressorland.

- (2) Enemy Capabilities. The MRB (Rein) committed within the city can defend the port area with two reinforced companies supported by elements of a third company, while also defending Airfield 2 with a tank platoon task force. Two MRBs from the parent MRR can reinforce SYN City within minutes after a decision is made to do so. An additional MRR, located about 40 km to the northwest, can reinforce within two hours. Similarly, a reconnaissance battalion and an independent tank battalion can reinforce from the southwest within three hours, and an MRR and a tank regiment located about 80 km to the southwest can reinforce SYN City in seven hours. Aggressor forces in SYN City could withdraw, but there are no indications that this course of action will be adopted. The tactical units within SYN City lack a significant NBC capability, but the parent MRD possesses offensive and defensive NBC capabilities, including a FROG-7 battalion. All artillery assets over 122 mm have a chemical warhead delivery capability. Aggressor forces also make extensive use of chemical mines.
- (3) Indications. Troops from the MRB in SYN City have been seen preparing obstacles to channelize or delay an attacker. Tank and BMP firing positions have been prepared in the port area where they appear to cover the deep channel entry to the port. Additional covered positions have been observed in the vicinity of Airfield 1. Trenches and fighting holes have been dug. Aggressor MRBs outside of SYN City have conducted maneuvers or rehearsals in which they appear to be preparing to execute any one of a number of courses of action to include beach defense, establishment of blocking positions, reinforcement of key areas, and counterattacks against beach areas, landing sites, and the SYN City area.

c. Friendly Forces

- (1) Amphibious Task Force 51 (ATF 51) will conduct amphibious operations for the purpose of establishing the Landing Force (TF 59) ashore in order to:
 - (a) Seize, occupy, and defend an area of sufficient size to permit the initiation and support of further air and ground combat operations by VII MAF and follow-on forces against enemy forces in Aggressorland.
 - (b) Destroy Aggressor forces.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (2) Theater air and missile forces will support TF 51.
- (3) Attack Carrier Striking Force (TF 57) will provide air cover and support to TF 51.
- (4) Follow-on forces will arrive at the AOA on or about D+30.

d. Attachments and Detachments. To be published separately.

e. Assumptions. That the Aggressor forces committed within the SYN City metropolitan boundary will not be substantially reinforced prior to D-day.

2. MISSION

Commencing on D-day and no later than D+10, VII MAF seizes key objectives and controls the city of SYN City; on order, is prepared to defend the city or to continue the attack to the northwest.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations

- (1) Phases of the Operation. Phase I of Operation BREAKER TWO commences on D-5 and continues through D-1. Advance Force and Demonstration Group operations take place during this period. Phase II includes D-day operations in which a silent heliborne landing takes place prior to BMNT to isolate SYN City, followed at BMNT by a combination of heliborne and surface landings, which includes a tank battalion, to establish a beachhead and beach support areas and to destroy Aggressor forces within SYN City. In Phase III, D+1 through D+3, a second tank battalion lands to protect the Landing Force west flank from enemy reinforcements. The Landing Force completes seizure and control of SYN City during Phase IV, D+4 through D+6. The FBH is consolidated in Phase V, D+7 through D+10. In Phase VI, D+11 through D+30, any isolated pockets of Aggressor resistance are eliminated and the logistical buildup is begun that will support an attack to the northwest.
- (2) Scheme of Maneuver. See Enclosure 1 (Operation Overlay) to this Outline Plan.
- (3) Plan of Supporting Fires. The details of supporting fire plans will be worked out during concurrent planning. Advance Force operations are planned against major Aggressor units and equipment in southern Aggressorland, but damage

UNCLASSIFIED

within SYN City will be minimized. L-hour heliborne operations will be executed without preparatory fires, but fixed-wing and attack helicopter escort will accompany these forces to provide fire support as required. A 30-minute preparation is planned prior to the H-hour landings, focusing on known enemy targets. Standing Operating Procedures will prevail for all conventional air, ground, and naval fire support commencing at H-hour. Plans will be prepared for the use of nuclear and chemical weapons, and suitable targets will be identified, but, except for CS, chemical and nuclear weapons can be employed only with the expressed permission of this headquarters and in accordance with established safety and warning procedures.

b. Tasks

(1) Landing Force Ground Combat Element (7th Marine Division, TG 59.1)

- (a) Commencing at L-hour conduct helicopterborne attack to seize ATF Obj. 2 (Airfield 1) and Landing Zones FALCON, SPARROW, EAGLE, and HAWK and isolate SYN City.
- (b) Commencing at H-hour, conduct helicopterborne assault to seize Landing Zone CONDOR and conduct landings over RED and BLUE Beaches to seize Old City, key LOCs, and the naval station, destroy Aggressor forces in the port area (ATF Obj. 1), and secure the LF southern flank.
- (c) Be prepared to clear and control the new city; be prepared to defend SYN City against major Aggressor reinforcement; be prepared to continue the attack to the northwest.

(2) Landing Force Aviation (7th MAW, TG 59.2 and TG 59.3)

- (a) Embarked Aviation and Theater-Based Aviation elements conduct air operations in support of the Landing Force (TF 59).
- (b) Provide forces to Amphibious Task Force (ATF 1) as directed.
- (c) Provide forces to assist in rehabilitation of Airfield 1 and construction of an EAF.
- (d) Be prepared to extricate Force Recon Teams.
- (e) Service and maintain helicopters aboard ship through D+4, after which, on order, deploy selected helicopter assets ashore.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (f) Deploy two AV-8 squadrons ashore at field expedient sites on D+4.
- (g) Deploy fixed-wing squadrons/groups ashore in FBH, on order, when rearming, refueling, and basic maintenance capabilities are established at the EAF and Airfield 1.

(3) Landing Force Reconnaissance Company (1st Force Recon Co. TG 59.4)

- (a) Conduct preassault reconnaissance and deep reconnaissance in support of the Landing Force (TF 59).
- (b) Conduct NBC monitoring of all primary and alternate landing zones.

(4) Force Service Support Group (TG 59.5). Provide defense and security of the CSSA with forces assigned.

c. Landing Force Reserve

- (1) RLTF 1 (-)
- (2) 2nd Tank Battalion
 - (a) Be prepared to land on D-day over beaches to be designated to support or reinforce Landing Force units within the FBH.
 - (b) Be prepared to land on D+1 over beaches to be designated, assume operational control of an infantry battalion, and as a battalion task force, secure VII MAF west flank and conduct mechanized combined arms task force (MCATF) operations between the metropolitan limits of SYN City and the FBH.

d. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) D-day to be announced.
- (2) H- and L-hours to be announced.
- (3) Code name for this operation is BREAKER TWO.
- (4) This Outline Plan is effective as a basis for concurrent planning immediately.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (5) AOA is designated as that area within a radius of 150 km of SYN City.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Administration

- (1) Requests, reports, and routine correspondence in accordance with SOP.
- (2) Special administrative matters will be set forth in the Oplan for Operation BREAKER TWO.

b. Logistics

- (1) Preliminary estimates of square, cube, and tonnage lift requirements will be forwarded through channels for evaluation and guidance by VII MAF ACofS, G-4. Shipping limitations in the assets available for the assault echelon will require careful attention to detail and evaluation of trade offs.
- (2) Austere beach support areas (BSA) will be established on RED and BLUE Beaches, and dumps will be established in HLZs VULTURE and HAWK by designated HSTs. A causeway will be installed at RED Beach on D-day as will M4T6 bridging sections at BLUE Beach to move supplies and equipment from the transfer point to the mainland. Helicopter resupply will be provided for all LZs until ground link up has been completed.
- (3) To support forces north and south of South River and to disperse supply activities, two CSSAs will be established as soon as the tactical situation permits. Maximum use will be made of undamaged or repaired facilities in the port area. See Enclosure 2 (Logistic Overlay) to this Outline Plan. Heavy reliance will be placed on a ship-based supply system until arrival of the AFOE. No more than three days of supply (DOS) will be maintained in these CSSAs until D+10 to minimize space, handling and personnel requirements. During the period D+11 through about D+30 the AFOE will land and maintain additional 15 DOS to meet consumption and stockpile requirements.
- (4) Should the MAF be ordered to continue the attack to the northwest during the period D+11 to D+30, the FSSG will establish CSSAs northwest of SYN City. Follow-on forces are expected to arrive by D+30 and will assume control of the port area and supply stockages contained therein. The remaining 45 DOS will be throughputted to the new CSSAs and follow-on forces will provide MAF with the equivalent of 15 DOS at a later date.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (5) Emergency CSS will be provided at Airfields 1 and 2 for VTOL aircraft beginning on D+1. Full CSS for fixed-wing aircraft will be established at Airfield 2 when it is operable as an EAF. Rehabilitation of Airfield 1 is expected to require a minimum of 20 days.
- (6) Commencing on D+11, there will be a requirement for 128 S/Ts per day of food staples for the civilian populace. The FSSG, with augmentation from the CAG, will establish food distribution points by designating sites where civilians will acquire rations. Transportation of containers will be accomplished by CH-53E helicopters; there will be a requirement for 1 CH-53E per day.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

a. Command Relationships

- (1) CATF 51 has coordinating authority over all forces assigned to Operation BREAKER TWO during the planning phase. CATF 51 has operational control from embarkation until control is passed ashore incrementally during execution of the amphibious assault operation. CG VII MAF (CTF 59) will assume control of operations ashore in accordance with reference (d).
- (2) Landing Force Aviation, both Embarked and Theater Based, is the Aviation Combat Element of VII MAF and as such is under the command of CG VII MAF/CG Landing Force (TF 59) at all times.
- (3) CG 7th MAW Rear (Theater-Based Landing Force Aviation) is responsible to the Host-Base Commanders for compliance with local regulations. Discipline and military justice matters remain vested in CG 7th MAW and CG VII MAF.
- (4) All Landing Force/VII MAF aircraft and all other US/allied aircraft operating within the AOA will report into the functioning tactical air control system (TACS) when entering and leaving the AOA. Aircraft will be subject to flight directions, air defense orders, and other control procedures established for the AOA by the Tactical Air Command Center (TACC) of TF 51. After control is passed ashore the AOA falls within the authority/responsibility of the CLF/CG VII MAF. Instructions will be issued to cover any changes in jurisdiction over airspace control after the consolidation phase of Operation BREAKER TWO.

UNCLASSIFIED

b. Signal

- (1) Unless otherwise directed, current SOP and COI will apply.
- (2) All VII MAF commands will prepare to operate in a highly restrictive ECM/ESM environment and will establish procedures and conduct training accordingly.
- (3) See Annex K (Communications-Electronics) (Constructive).

c. Command Posts

- (1) To be indicated in the Oplan when shipping assets are known and detailed tactical schemes of maneuver have been developed.
- (2) Provisions will be made for designation and functioning of alternate CPs at all levels of command in the event of heavy casualties or Aggressor use of weapons of mass destruction.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

S. R. JONES
Lieutenant General, US Marine Corps
Commanding

ENCLOSURES:

- 1 - Operations Overlay
- 2 - Logistics Overlay

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

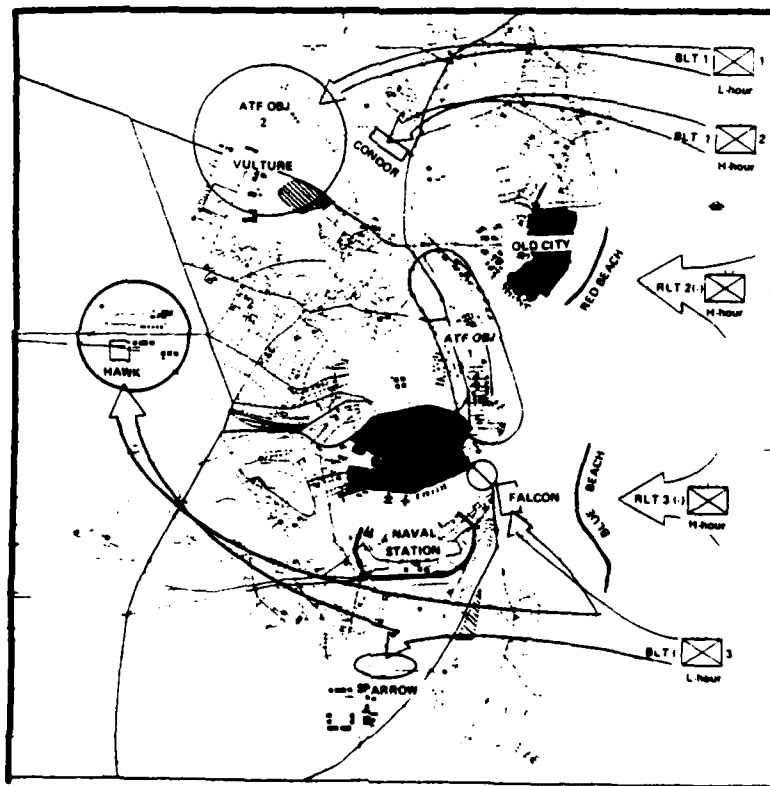
Note: Overprinted SYN City map
is used in lieu of overlay for
ease in handling.

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

ENCLOSURE 1 (Operations Overlay) to Outline Plan 2-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000

Time Zone: P



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S.J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

1-2-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

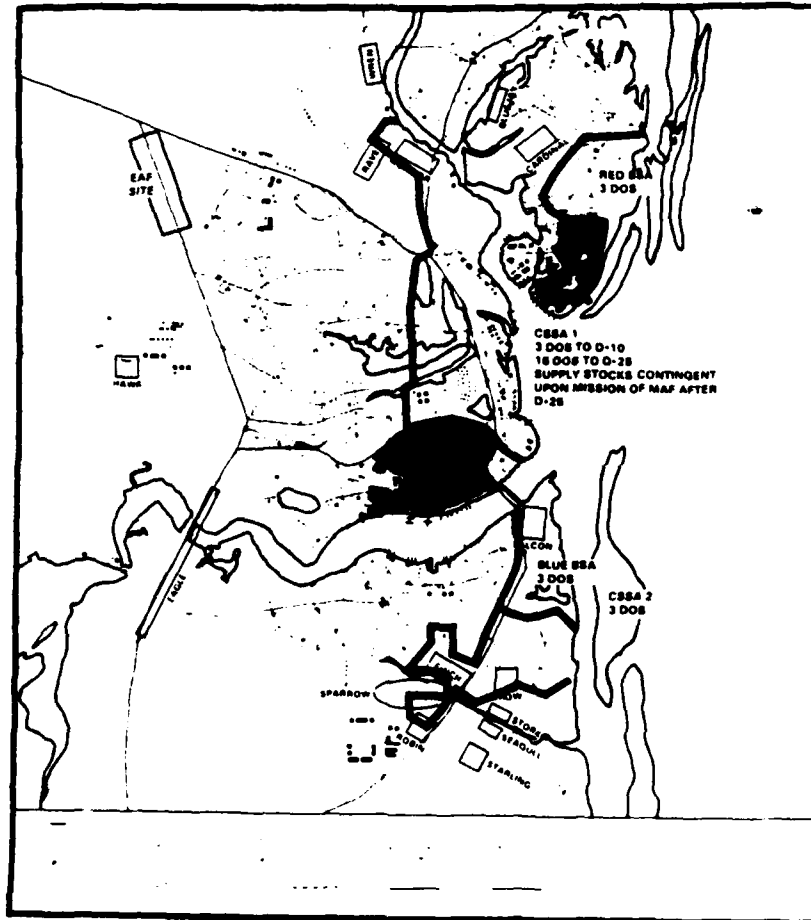
Note: Overprinted SYN City map is used in lieu of overlay for ease in handling.

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

ENCLOSURE 2 (Logistics Overlay) to Outline Plan 2-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000

Time Zone: P



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

2-2-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

OUTLINE PLAN 3-81 OPERATION BREAKER THREE

MISSION 3 - ISOLATE AND CONTAIN

THIS IS A CONCEPT FREQUENTLY EMPLOYED IN PAST CONFLICTS, WHEN A FORCE OCCUPYING AN URBAN AREA IS BYPASSED BY ATTACKING FORCES WHICH LEAVE SUFFICIENT TROOPS BEHIND TO CONTAIN OR "BOTTLE UP" THE OCCUPYING FORCE, PERMITTING THE ASSAULT FORCES TO CONTINUE THE OFFENSIVE AND ATTACK OBJECTIVES BEYOND THE OCCUPIED CITY. THIS CONTAINMENT CONCEPT COULD BE EMPLOYED AS PART OF THE LANDING FORCE CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS ASHORE WHEN A LANDING FORCE OBJECTIVE LIES WELL BEYOND A CITY CONTAINING FORCES WHICH MAY BE CAPABLE OF INTERRUPTING THE LF LOCs. (USMC STUDY SCN 30-77-01)

Landing Force Mission

Commencing on D-day and no later than D+2, seize and isolate the city of SYN City; contain the enemy within the city; on order, be prepared to continue the attack to the northwest.

Note: Much of the data contained herein are identical to that in Outline Plan 2-81. Substantive changes are indicated in the margin.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. __ of __ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA.
010830I May, 1981
BDM-3

Outline Plan 3-81 (Operation BREAKER THREE)

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(c) JCS Pub 1, Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms
(d) NWP-22/LFM-01, Doctrine for Amphibious Operations

Time Zone: P

Task Organization: No change to VII MAF Task Organization.

1. SITUATION

a. General. This outline plan constitutes VII Composite MAF planning guidance as the basis for staff action and concurrent planning by subordinate commands. This is a preliminary plan which outlines salient features of an amphibious assault operation into the SYN City area of Aggressorland. A state of hostilities has existed between the United States and the Aggressor nation for several weeks and the air and naval skirmishes that have taken place provide the politico-military environment which requires forceable entry into Aggressorland and destruction of Aggressor forces and their will to fight.

b. Enemy Forces

(1) Enemy Situation. An Aggressor motorized rifle division (MRD) is deployed in southern Aggressorland with the apparent mission of defending the port city of SYN City, landing beaches, lines of communications, and key urban areas. One motorized rifle regiment (MRR) of this division is located near SYN City with one of its motorized rifle battalions and a company of tanks operating within the city. In addition to the MR units in SYN City, two 100-man army garrisons of administrative and ceremonial troops, each supported by a 250-man civilian work force, are located in barracks that overlook the deep channel entry to the port area. A 1,000-man force is located in the naval station on South River supported by a 4,000-man work force. The army and naval personnel are armed with rifles and some automatic weapons. No Aggressor Navy ships are known to be in the SYN City area or at the naval station. Aggressor Air Forces are deployed at airfields in the hinterland but within supporting range of the MRD in southern Aggressorland.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (2) Enemy Capabilities. The MRB (Rein) committed within the city can defend the port area with two reinforced companies supported by elements of a third company, while also defending Airfield 2 with a tank platoon task force. Two MRBs from the parent MRR can reinforce SYN City within minutes after a decision is made to do so. An additional MRR, located about 40 km to the northwest can reinforce within two hours. Similarly, a reconnaissance battalion and an independent tank battalion can reinforce from the southwest within three hours, and an MRR and a tank regiment located about 80 km to the southwest can reinforce SYN City in seven hours. Aggressor forces in SYN City could withdraw, but there are no indications that this course of action will be adopted. The tactical units within SYN City lack a significant NBC capability, but the parent MRD possesses offensive and defensive NBC capabilities, including a FROG-7 battalion. All artillery assets over 122 mm have a chemical warhead delivery capability. Aggressor forces also make extensive use of chemical mines.
- (3) Indications. Troops from the MRB in SYN City have been seen preparing obstacles to channelize or delay an attacker. Tank and BMP firing positions have been prepared in the port area where they appear to cover the deep channel entry to the port. Additional covered positions have been observed in the vicinity of Airfield 1. Trenches and fighting holes have been dug. Aggressor MRBs outside of SYN City have conducted maneuvers or rehearsals in which they appear to be preparing to execute any one of a number of courses of action to include beach defense, establishment of blocking positions, reinforcement of key areas, and counterattacks against beach areas, landing sites, and the SYN City area.

c. Friendly Forces

- (1) Amphibious Task Force 51 (ATF 51) will conduct amphibious operations for the purpose of establishing the Landing Force (TF 59) ashore in order to:
- (a) Seize, occupy, and defend an area of sufficient size to permit the initiation and support of further air and ground combat operations by VII MAF and follow-on forces against enemy forces in Aggressorland.
 - (b) Destroy Aggressor forces.
- (2) Theater air and missile forces will support TF 51.
- (3) Attack Carrier Striking Force (TF 57) will provide air cover and support to TF 51.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(4) Follow-on forces will arrive in the AOA on or about D+30.

d. Attachments and Detachments. To be published separately.

e. Assumptions. That the Aggressor forces committed within the SYN City metropolitan boundary will not be substantially reinforced prior to D-day.

2. MISSION

Commencing on D-day and no later than D+2, VII MAF seizes and isolates the city of SYN City; contains the enemy within the city; and prepares to continue the attack to the northwest on order.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations

(1) Phases of the Operation. Phase I of Operation BREAKER THREE commences on D-5 and continues through D-1. Advance Force and Demonstration Group operations take place during this period. Phase II includes D-day operations in which a number of silent company/BLT heliborne landings and a BLT surface landing take place prior to BMNT to isolate SYN City and destroy the army garrison in the old city. At BMNT a combination of heliborne and surface landings, including a tank battalion, are conducted to destroy Aggressor MRB units in the port area. In Phase III, D+1, an RLT (-) and a second tank battalion lands to seize Phase Line TIGER outside SYN City limits and to protect LF west flank. The Landing Force completes seizure of the port area on D+2, Phase III, and contains any Aggressor forces that may have exfiltrated from the port area to urban or suburban areas. The FBH is consolidated in Phase IV, D+3 through D+7. In Phase V, D+8 through D+15, the logistical buildup is undertaken to support a continuation of the attack to the northwest.

(2) Scheme of Maneuver. See Enclosure 1 (Operation Overlay) to this Outline Plan.

(3) Plan of Supporting Fires. The details of supporting fire plans will be worked out during concurrent planning. Advance Force operations are planned against major Aggressor units and equipment in southern Aggressorland, but damage within SYN City will be minimized, except that Bridges 1 and 2 over South River will be destroyed by Navy Special Warfare teams. L-hour heliborne and surface operations will be executed without preparatory fires, but fixed-wing and attack helicopter escort will accompany these forces to provide fire support as required. A 30-minute preparation

UNCLASSIFIED

is planned prior to the H-hour landings, focusing on known enemy targets. Standing Operating Procedures will prevail for all conventional air, ground, and naval fire support commencing at H-hour. Plans will be prepared for the use of nuclear and chemical weapons, and suitable targets will be identified, but, except for CS, chemical and nuclear weapons can be employed only with the expressed permission of this headquarters and in accordance with established safety and warning procedures.

b. Tasks

(1) Landing Force Ground Combat Element (7th Marine Division, TG 59.1)

- (a) Commencing at L-hour conduct helicopterborne attack to seize ATF Obj. 2 (Airfield 1) and Landing Zones FALCON, SPARROW, EAGLE, and HAWK and isolate SYN City, and conduct a surfaceborne landing over RED Beach to destroy the Aggressor Army garrison in Old City.
- (b) Commencing at H-hour, conduct helicopterborne assault to seize Landing Zone CONDOR and conduct landings over RED Beach to destroy Aggressor forces in the port area (ATF Obj. 1).
- (c) Contain enemy forces in urban/suburban areas and the naval station; be prepared to defend SYN City against major Aggressor reinforcement; be prepared to continue the attack to the northwest.

(2) Landing Force Aviation (7th MAW, TG 59.2)

- (a) Embarked Aviation and Theater-Based Aviation elements conduct air operations in support of the Landing Force (TF 59).
- (b) Provide forces to Amphibious Task Force (ATF 51) as directed.
- (c) Provide forces to assist in rehabilitation of Airfield 1 and construction of an EAF north of South River and within PL TIGER.
- (d) Be prepared to extricate Force Recon Teams.
- (e) Service and maintain helicopters aboard ship through D+4, after which, on order, deploy selected helicopter assets ashore.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(f) Deploy two AV-8 squadrons ashore at field expedient sites on D+2.

(g) Deploy fixed-wing squadrons/groups ashore in FBH, on order, when rearming, refueling, and basic maintenance capabilities are established at the EAF and Airfield 1.

(3) Landing Force Reconnaissance Company (1st Force Recon Co. TG 59.4)

(a) Conduct preassault reconnaissance and deep reconnaissance in support of the Landing Force (TF 59).

(b) Conduct NBC monitoring of all primary and alternate landing zones.

(4) Force Service Support Group (TG 59.7). Provide defense and security of the CSSA with forces assigned.

c. Landing Force Reserve

(1) RLT 3 (-)

(2) 2nd Tank Battalion

(a) Be prepared to land over RED Beach on D-day to attack west and establish blocking positions along PL TIGER.

(b) Be prepared to land on D+1 over beaches to be designated, secure VII MAF west flank and conduct mechanized combined arms task force (MCATF) operations between the metropolitan limits of SYN City and the FBH.

d. Coordinating Instructions

(1) D-day to be announced.

(2) L-hour BMNT-90; H-hour BMNT.

(3) Code name for this operation is BREAKER THREE.

(4) This Outline Plan is effective as a basis for concurrent planning immediately.

(5) AOA is designated as that area within a radius of 150 km of SYN City.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Administration

UNCLASSIFIED

- (1) Requests, reports, and routine correspondence in accordance with SOP.
- (2) Special administrative matters will be set forth in the Oplan for Operation BREAKER THREE.

b. Logistics

- (1) Preliminary estimates of square, cube, and tonnage lift requirements will be forwarded through channels for evaluation and guidance by VII MAF ACofS, G-4. Shipping limitations in the assets available for the assault echelon will require careful attention to detail and evaluation of trade offs.
- (2) An austere beach support area (BSA) will be established on RED Beach, and dumps will be established in HLZs VULTURE and HAWK by designated HSTs. Two causeways will be installed at RED Beach on D-day. Helicopter resupply will be provided for all LZs until ground link up has been completed.
- (3) One CSSA will be established as soon as the tactical situation permits. Maximum use will be made of undamaged or repaired facilities in the port area. See Enclosure 2 (Logistic Overlay) to this Outline Plan. Heavy reliance will be placed on a ship-based supply system until arrival of the AFOE. No more than three days of supply (DOS) will be maintained in the CSSA until D+8 to minimize space, handling and personnel requirements. During the period D+8 to D+20, the FSSG will land and maintain a level of supply of 15 DOS. Should the MAF receive orders to continue to attack to the northwest, the FSSG will establish forward deployed CSSAs northwest of SYN City. Follow-on forces will assume control of port operations and will assist in throughputting the remaining 45 DOS of MAF supplies to the new CSSAs. Follow-on forces will also provide the MAF with the equivalent of the remainder of the 15 DOS maintained in the port area at a later date.
- (4) Emergency CSS will be provided at Airfield 1 for VTOL aircraft beginning on D+1. CSS for fixed-wing aircraft will be established at Airfield 1 when a minimum operating strip (MOS) has been rehabilitated, and at an EAF to be installed near PL TIGER when the ground tactical situation permits.
- (5) Commencing on D+11, there will be a requirement for 128 S/Ts per day of food staples for the civilian populace. The FSSG, with augmentation from the CAG, will establish food distribution points by designating sites where civilians will acquire rations. Transportation of containers will be

UNCLASSIFIED

accomplished by CH-53E helicopters; there will be a requirement for 1 CH-53E per day.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

a. Command Relationships

- (1) CATF 51 has coordinating authority over all forces assigned to Operation BREAKER THREE during the planning phase. CATF 51 has operational control from embarkation until control is passed ashore incrementally during execution of the amphibious assault operation. CG VII MAF (CTF 59) will assume control of operations ashore in accordance with reference (d).
- (2) Landing Force Aviation, both Embarked and Theater Based, is the Aviation Combat Element of VII MAF and as such is under the command of CG VII MAF/CG Landing Force (TF 59) at all times.
- (3) CG 7th MAW Rear (Theater-Based Landing Force Aviation) is responsible to the Host-Base Commanders for compliance with local regulations. Discipline and military justice matters remain vested in CG 7th MAW and CG VII MAF.
- (4) All Landing Force/VII MAF aircraft, and all other U.S./allied aircraft, operating within the AOA will report into the functioning tactical air control system (TACS) when entering and leaving the AOA. Aircraft will be subject to flight directions, air defense orders, and other control procedures established for the AOA by the Tactical Air Command Center (TACC) of TF 51. After control is passed ashore the AOA falls within the authority/responsibility of the CLF/CG VII MAF. Instructions will be issued to cover any changes in jurisdiction over airspace control after the consolidation phase of Operation BREAKER THREE.

b. Signal

- (1) Unless otherwise directed, current SOP and COI will apply.
- (2) All VII MAF commands will prepare to operate in a highly restrictive ECM/ESM environment and will establish procedures and conduct training accordingly.

c. Command Posts

- (1) To be indicated in the Oplan when shipping assets are known and detailed tactical schemes of maneuver have been developed.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (2) Provisions will be made for designation and functioning of alternate CPs at all levels of command in the event of heavy casualties or Aggressor use of weapons of mass destruction.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

S. R. JONES
Lieutenant General, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ENCLOSURES:

- 1 - Operations Overlay, L-hour
- 2 - Operations Overlay, H-hour Landings and Operations Ashore
- 3 - Logistics Overlay

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

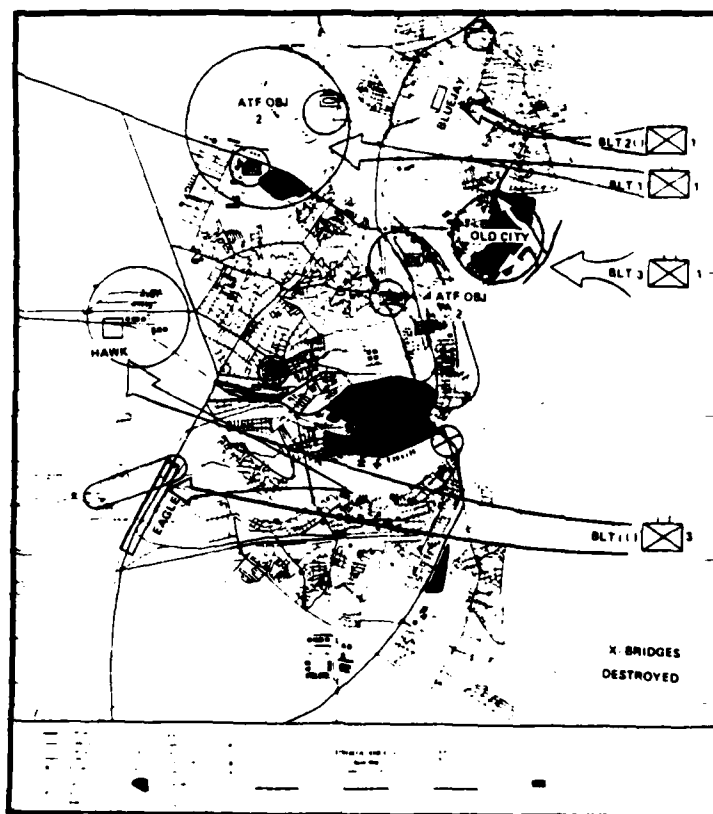
Note: Overprinted SYN City map is used in lieu of overlay for ease in handling.

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

ENCLOSURE 1 (Operations Overlay, L-hour) to Outline Plan 3-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000

Time Zone: P



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

1-3-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

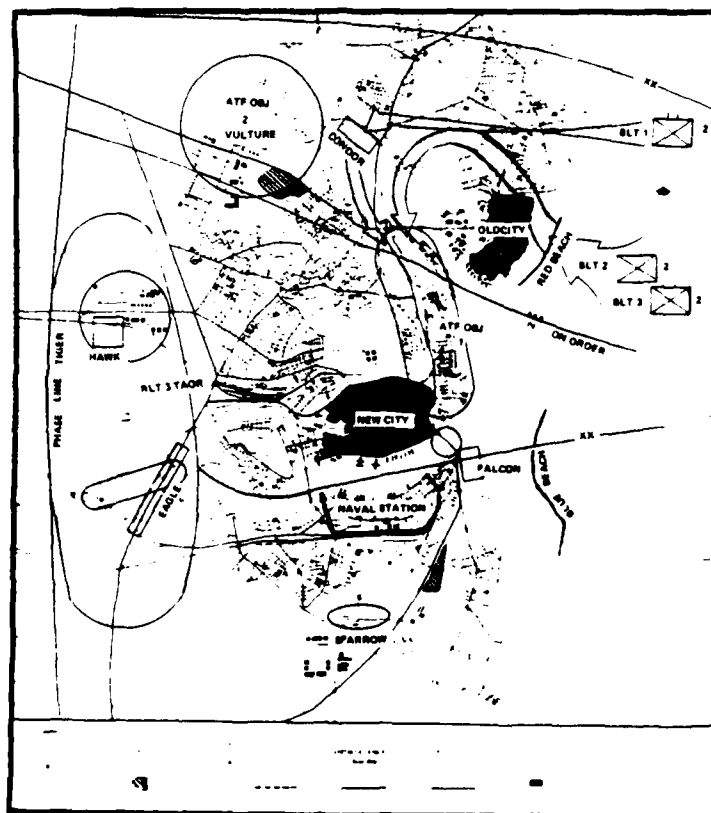
Note: Overprinted SYN City map
is used in lieu of overlay for
ease in handling.

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

ENCLOSURE 2 (Operations Overlay, H-hour Landings and Operations Ashore)
to Outline Plan 3-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000

Time Zone: P



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

2-3-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

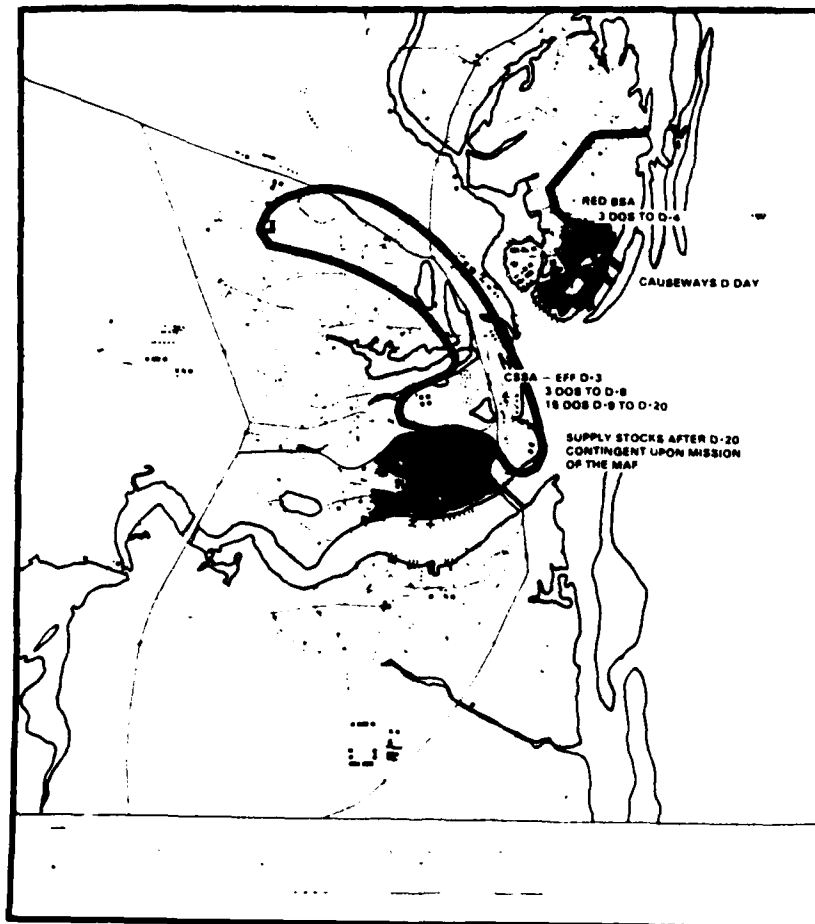
Note: Overprinted SYN City map
is used in lieu of overlay for
ease in handling.

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

ENCLOSURE 3 (Logistics Overlay) to Outline Plan 3-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000

Time Zone: P



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

3-3-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

OUTLINE PLAN 4-81
OPERATION BREAKER FOUR

MISSION 4 - SEIZE A CORRIDOR

THIS CONCEPT MAY BE PREFERRED WHEN THE CITY IS NOT AN OBJECTIVE BUT LIES ASTRIDE ROUTES TO LF OBJECTIVES (USMC Study SCN 30-77-01)

Landing Force Mission

Commencing on D-day and no later than D+2, seize and secure a corridor through the city of SYN City and continue the attack to the northwest.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA.
010830I May, 1981
BDM-4

Outline Plan 4-81 (Operation BREAKER FOUR)

See Outline Plan 3-81 (Operation BREAKER THREE) at
MAF Level these two plans are identical

See following page for General Considerations.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

General Considerations

Outline Plan 4-81, Operation BREAKER FOUR, is identical, at MAF level, to Outline Plan 3-81. The two missions are nearly indistinguishable because of the unique circumstances that exist in SYN City in the context of this analysis. Guidelines require that the Landing Force be landed somewhere within the confines of the SYN City map product. In the current time frame it is not feasible in Mission 3, "Isolate and Contain," to attempt to isolate and contain Aggressor forces within SYN City and prepare to continue the attack deep inland without having either a major beach or usable throughput port. There being no suitable beaches or ports, aside from the major port of SYN City, the Aggressor force must be engaged and destroyed or driven out of the port area. MAF forces ashore cannot rely solely on heliborne logistic support or on a tenuous supply link that begins at RED Beach and passes through extensive suburban areas. The port area is the only viable logistic base for a major force engaging in initial combat, a logistical buildup and subsequent operations.

Tactical Considerations

In Mission 4, "Seize a Corridor," the Amphibious Task Force and Landing Force objectives are the same as for Mission 3. Both the port and Airfield 1 are crucial to VII MAF plans to continue the attack. The corridor to be seized can only be the LOCs from the port running northwest to and beyond Airfield 1. This corridor provides the only viable logistical base for major forces, and it includes the major airfield that will be essential for use by the Aviation Combat Element and for tactical and heavy airlift support and evacuation.

UNCLASSIFIED

OUTLINE PLAN 5-81
OPERATION BREAKER FIVE

MISSION 5 - REDUCE DEFENSES

THIS CONCEPT IS LEAST LIKELY TO BE EMPLOYED DURING CONFLICT SITUATIONS. THIS CONCEPT CALLS FOR THE MAXIMUM APPLICATION OF MODERN FIRE POWER, TO INCLUDE UNCONVENTIONAL WEAPONS, UNTIL ORGANIZED RESISTANCE HAS ENDED. (USMC STUDY SCN 30-77-01)

Landing Force Mission

Commencing on D-day until all resistance has ended or the enemy force surrenders, destroy all enemy forces located in the city of SYN City.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA.
010830I May, 1981
BDM-5

Outline Plan 5-81 (Operation BREAKER FIVE)

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Actions
(c) JCS Pub 1, Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms
(d) NWP-22/LFM 01, Doctrine for Amphibious Operations

Time Zone: P

Task Organization: No change to VII MAF Task Organization.

1. SITUATION

a. General. This outline plan constitutes VII Composite MAF planning guidance as the basis for staff action and concurrent planning by subordinate commands. This is a preliminary plan which outlines salient features of an amphibious assault operation into the SYN City area of Aggressorland. A state of hostilities has existed between the United States and the Aggressor nation for several weeks and the air and naval skirmishes that have taken place provide the politico-military environment which requires forceable entry into Aggressorland and destruction of Aggressor forces and their will to fight.

b. Enemy Forces

(1) Enemy Situation. An Aggressor motorized rifle division (MRD) is deployed in southern Aggressorland with the apparent mission of defending the port city of SYN City, landing beaches, lines of communications, and key urban areas. One motorized rifle regiment (MRR) of this division is located near SYN City with one of its motorized rifle battalions and a company of tanks operating within the city. In addition to the MR units in SYN City, two 100-man army garrisons of administrative and ceremonial troops, each supported by a 250-man civilian work force, are located in barracks that overlook the deep channel entry to the port area. A 1,000-man force is located in the naval station on South River supported by a 4,000-man work force. The army and naval personnel are armed with rifles and some automatic weapons. No Aggressor Navy ships are known to be in the SYN City area or at the naval station. Aggressor Air Forces are deployed at airfields in the hinterland but within supporting range of the MRD in southern Aggressorland.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (2) Enemy Capabilities. The MRB (Rein) committed within the city can defend the port area with two reinforced companies supported by elements of a third company, while also defending Airfield 2 with a tank platoon task force. Two MRBs from the parent MRR can reinforce SYN City within minutes after a decision is made to do so. An additional MRR, located about 40 km to the northwest can reinforce within two hours. Similarly, a reconnaissance battalion and an independent tank battalion can reinforce from the southwest within three hours, and an MRR and a tank regiment located about 80 km to the southwest can reinforce SYN City in seven hours. Aggressor forces in SYN City could withdraw, but there are no indications that this course of action will be adopted. The tactical units within SYN City lack a significant NBC capability, but the parent MRD possesses offensive and defensive NBC capabilities, including a FROG-7 battalion. All artillery assets over 122 mm have a chemical warhead delivery capability. Aggressor forces also make extensive use of chemical mines.
- (3) Indications. Troops from the MRB in SYN City have been seen preparing obstacles to channelize or delay an attacker. Tank and BMP firing positions have been prepared in the port area where they appear to cover the deep channel entry to the port. Additional covered positions have been observed in the vicinity of Airfield 1. Trenches and fighting holes have been dug. Aggressor MRBs outside of SYN City have conducted maneuvers or rehearsals in which they appear to be preparing to execute any one of a number of courses of action to include beach defense, establishment of blocking positions, reinforcement of key areas, and counterattacks against beach areas, landing sites, and the SYN City area.

c. Friendly Forces

- (1) Amphibious Task Force 51 (ATF 51) will conduct amphibious operations for the purpose of establishing the Landing Force (TF 59) ashore in order to:
 - (a) Seize, occupy, and defend an area of sufficient size to permit the initiation and support of further air and ground combat operations by VII MAF and follow-on forces against enemy forces in Aggressorland.
 - (b) Destroy Aggressor forces.
- (2) Theater air and missile forces will support TF 51.
- (3) Attack Carrier Striking Force (TF 57) will provide air cover and support to TF 51.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(4) Follow-on forces will arrive the AOA on or about D+30.

- d. Attachments and Detachments. To be published separately.
- e. Assumptions. That the Aggressor forces committed within the SYN City metropolitan boundary will not be substantially reinforced prior to D-day.

2. MISSION

Commencing on D-day until all resistance has ended or the enemy force surrenders, VII MAF destroys all enemy forces located in the city of SYN City.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations

- (1) Phases of the Operation. Phase I of Operation BREAKER FIVE commences on D-5 and continues through D-1. Advance Force and Demonstration Group operations take place during this period. Advance Force operations will consist of intensive air and naval gunfire attacks, against known and suspected military personnel, installations and facilities in the port area, the vicinity of Airfield 1, and the naval station in SYN City and against all known or suspected Aggressor troop units within the AOA. Demonstration operations will be conducted to fix in place the major units of the MRD in southern Aggressorland and prevent reinforcement of SYN City before the assault landing takes place. D-day operations, Phase II, include preparatory bombardment against targets in SYN City beginning shortly after BMNT and continuing for two hours. At H-hour, BMNT + 135 minutes, in a combination of heliborne and surface-landed assaults, the LF isolates SYN City and attacks and destroys the military and naval forces therein. During Phase III, D+1 and D+2, the LF consolidates its positions, eliminates any pockets of resistance, and engages any enemy reinforcing units. In Phase IV, D+3 through D+15, the LF seizes and defends the FBHL, and commences the port and airfield rehabilitation and supply buildup necessary to support continued air/ground operations as directed.
- (2) Scheme of Maneuver. See Enclosure 1 (Operation Overlay) to this Outline Plan.
- (3) Plan of Supporting Fires. The details of supporting fires will be developed during concurrent planning. To the extent feasible, precision munitions will be used by the Advance Force and Fire Support Force in attacking targets within the

UNCLASSIFIED

metropolitan limits of SYN City to assure the destruction of Aggressor forces, positions, and supplies while minimizing rubble, debris, and damage to airfield and port facilities that will be needed by the LF. During the approach and landing of heliborne and surface assault forces, Aggressor military positions will also be smoked and attacked by CS. Plans will be prepared for the use of nuclear and chemical weapons, and suitable military targets will be identified. Nuclear weapons will not be used without approval from NCA/CATF 51. Use of non-persistent lethal chemical weapons against Aggressor military personnel outside of SYN City and other urban areas within the AOA and against military personnel within SYN City may be authorized on a case-by-case basis by the SACC after due consideration has been given to wind and other conditions that might hazard the LF or the civilian populace. Standing Operating Procedures will prevail for all air, ground and naval fire support commencing at H-hour.

b. Tasks

(1) Landing Force Ground Combat Element (7th Marine Division, TG 59.1)

- (a) Commencing at H-hour conduct helicopterborne assault to seize ATF Obj. 2 (LZ Vulture/Airfield 1) and Landing Zones CORMORANT, CONDOR, HAWK, EAGLE, SPARROW, AND FALCON; seize Bridges 1 and 3 over South River and 5 and 6 over North River; destroy enemy Army garrisons in old city and new city; isolate SYN City.
- (b) Commencing at H-hour, land a MCATF over RED Beach, cross North River on available or expedient bridges or rafts prepared to assault enemy forces in port area.
- (c) Commencing at H-hour, land a MCATF over BLUE Beach prepared to attack and destroy Aggressor forces in the naval station.
- (d) Destroy enemy forces and prevent their exfiltration from defensive positions into urban or suburban areas.
- (e) Be prepared to defend SYN City against major Aggressor reinforcement.
- (f) Be prepared to provide AAV (LVT) assets to the LF reserve to form a battalion MCATF or a regimental MCATF mounted in tracked and wheeled vehicles.

UNCLASSIFIED

(2) Landing Force Aviation (7th MAW, TG 59.2 and TG 59.3)

- (a) Embarked Aviation and Theater-Based Aviation elements conduct air operations in support of the Landing Force (TF 59).
- (b) Provide forces to Amphibious Task Force (ATF 51) as directed.
- (c) Provide forces to assist in rehabilitation of Airfield 1 and construction of an EAF.
- (d) Be prepared to extricate Force Recon Teams.
- (e) Service and maintain helicopters aboard ship through D+4, after which, on order, deploy selected helicopter assets ashore.
- (f) Be prepared to deploy two AV-8 squadrons ashore at field expedient sites on D+2.
- (g) Deploy fixed-wing squadrons/groups ashore in FBH, on order, when rearming, refueling, and basic maintenance capabilities are established at the EAF and Airfield 1.

(3) Landing Force Reconnaissance Company (1st Force Recon Co. TG 59.4)

- (a) Conduct preassault reconnaissance and deep reconnaissance in support of the Landing Force (TF 59).
- (b) Conduct NBC monitoring of all primary and alternate landing zones.

(4) Force Service Support Group (TG 59.5). Provide defense and security of the CSSAs with forces assigned.

c. Landing Force Reserve.

(1) RLT 2

- (a) Be prepared to assume operational control of the 2nd Tank Battalion and, as a regimental MCATF, using a combination of AAVs and wheeled vehicles, land on order over beaches to be designated to destroy Aggressor reinforcements.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (b) Be prepared to provide heliborne forces to land in LZs to be designated to reinforce LF units or to exploit tactical opportunities.

(2) 2nd Tank Battalion

- (a) Be prepared to assume operational control of an infantry battalion and, as a MCATF, land on order over beaches to be designated to destroy Aggressor forces in the port area.
- (b) Be prepared to land as a battalion MCATF on order over beaches to be designated to seize and defend positions on the FBHL south of South River, north of Airfield 1, or west of the western industrial area.
- (c) Be prepared to provide the armor combat power of a regimental MCATF.

d. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) D-day to be announced.
- (2) H-hour is BMNT + 135 minutes.
- (3) Code name for this operation is BREAKER FIVE.
- (4) Beginning on D-day and until further notice protective clothing will be worn by all LF personnel who go ashore for any reason or any length of time. Gas masks will be worn by all personnel, including crewmen, prior to making landfall in helicopters, landing vehicles, or landing craft.
- (5) MCATFs which may be task organized principally from the LF reserve after H-hour will be provided with sufficient LVTs to lift assault elements. MCATF reserve and CSS units will be prepared to move in wheeled vehicles. 7th MarDiv, RLT 2, and 2nd Tank Battalion will plan for loading and debarking in a manner to accommodate formation of MCATFs that include infantry, tanks, LVTs, SP artillery, AT weapons, and combat engineers.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Administration

- (1) Requests, reports, and routine correspondence in accordance with SOP.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (2) Special administrative matters will be set forth in the Oplan for Operation BREAKER FIVE.

b. Logistics

- (1) Preliminary estimates of square, cube, and tonnage lift requirements will be forwarded through channels for evaluation and guidance by VII MAF ACofS, G-4. Shipping limitations in the assets available for the assault echelon will require careful attention to detail and evaluation of trade offs.
- (2) Austere beach support areas (BSA) will be established on RED and BLUE Beaches, and a dump will be established in Landing Zone VULTURE (Airfield 1) by the designated HST. A causeway will be installed at RED Beach and M4T6 rafting sections will be installed at BLUE Beach on D-day. Helicopter resupply will be provided for all LZs until ground link up has been completed.
- (3) To support forces north and south of South River and to disperse supply activities, two CSSAs will be established as soon as the tactical situation permits. Maximum use will be made of undamaged or repaired facilities in the port area. See Enclosure 2 (Logistic Overlay) to this Outline Plan. Heavy reliance will be placed on a ship-based supply system until arrival of the AFOE. No more than three days of supply (DOS) will be maintained in these CSSAs until D+6 to minimize space, handling and personnel requirements. Commencing on D+7 the FSSG will land and maintain 15 DOS to meet consumption and stockpile requirements based upon whatever new mission might be assigned to VII MAF. Should the MAF be ordered to continue the attack to the northwest, CSSAs will be established northwest of SYN City. In such a contingency, the level of supply in the port area will be increased to 15 DOS providing for sufficient stockages to be drawn upon to meet consumption needs. The remaining 36 DOS will be throughputted to the new CSSAs while the original 15 DOS are drawn upon to exhaustion.
- (4) Emergency CSS will be provided at Airfields 1 and 2 for VTOL aircraft beginning on D+1. Full CSS for fixed-wing aircraft will be established at Airfield 2 when it is operable as an EAF. Rehabilitation of Airfield 1 is expected to require a minimum of 10 days.
- (5) Commencing on D+11, there will be a requirement for 114.26 S/Ts per day of food staples for the civilian populace. The FSSG, with augmentation from the CAG, will establish food distribution points by designating sites where civilians can

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

acquire rations. Transportation of containers will be accomplished by CH-53E helicopters; there will be a requirement for 1 CH-53E per day.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

a. Command Relationships

- (1) CATF 51 has coordinating authority over all forces assigned to Operation BREAKER FIVE during the planning phase. CATF 51 has operational control from embarkation until control is passed ashore incrementally during execution of the amphibious assault operation. It is not expected that command of air operations will be passed ashore during Operation BREAKER FIVE. If VII MAF (TF 59) remains in the AOA and 7th MAF deploys ashore, CG VII MAF (CTF 59) will assume control of operations ashore in accordance with reference (d).
- (2) Landing Force Aviation, both Embarked and Theater Based, is the Aviation Combat Element of VII MAF and as such is under the command of CG VII MAF/CG Landing Force (TF 59) at all times.
- (3) CG 7th MAF Rear (Theater-Based Landing Force Aviation) is responsible to the Host-Base Commanders for compliance with local regulations. Discipline and military justice matters remain vested in CG 7th MAF and CG VII MAF.
- (4) All Landing Force/VII MAF aircraft, and all other U.S./allied aircraft, operating within the AOA will report into the functioning tactical air control system (TACS) when entering and leaving the AOA. Aircraft will be subject to flight directions, air defense orders, and other control procedures established for the AOA by the Tactical Air Command Center (TACC) of TF 51. If control is passed ashore the AOA falls within the authority/responsibility of the CLF/CG VII MAF. Instructions will be issued to cover any changes in jurisdiction over airspace control after the consolidation phase of Operation BREAKER FIVE.

b. Signal

- (1) Unless otherwise directed, current SOP and COI will apply.
- (2) All VII MAF commands will prepare to operate in a highly restrictive ECM/ESM environment and will establish procedures and conduct training accordingly.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

c. Command Posts

- (1) To be indicated in the Oplan when shipping assets are known and detailed tactical schemes of maneuver have been developed.
- (2) Provisions will be made for designation and functioning of alternate CPs at all levels of command in the event of heavy casualties or Aggressor use of weapons of mass destruction.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

S. R. JONES
Lieutenant General, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ENCLOSURES:

- 1 - Operations Overlay
- 2 - Logistics Overlay

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

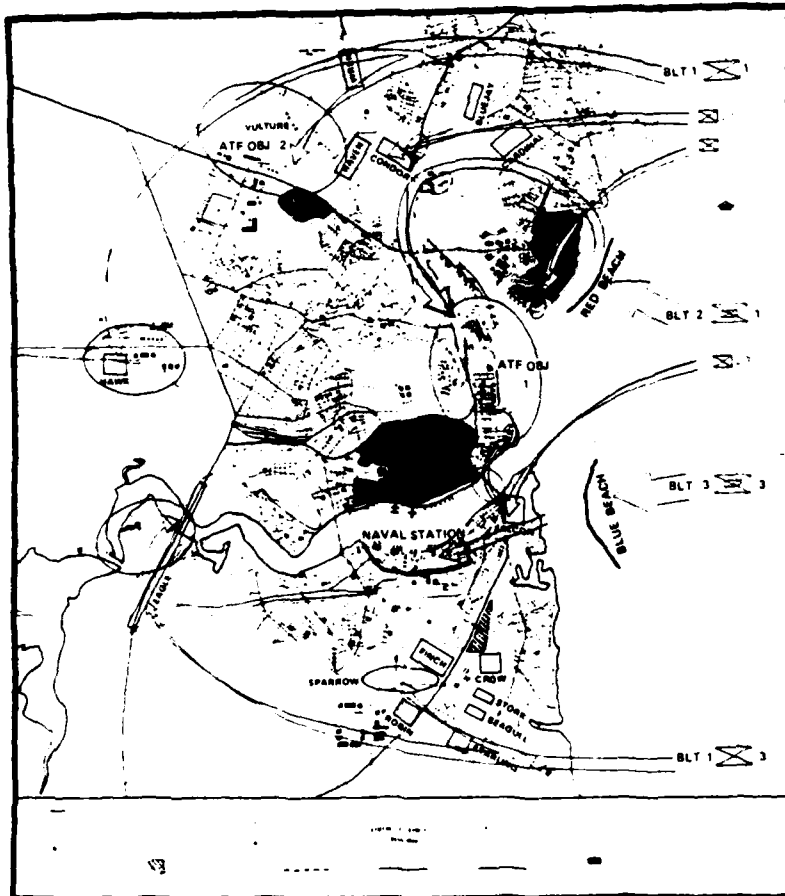
Note: Overprinted SYN City map
is used in lieu of overlay for
ease in handling.

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May, 1981

ENCLOSURE 1 (Operations Overlay) to Outline Plan 5-81

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000

Time Zone: P



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

1-5-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

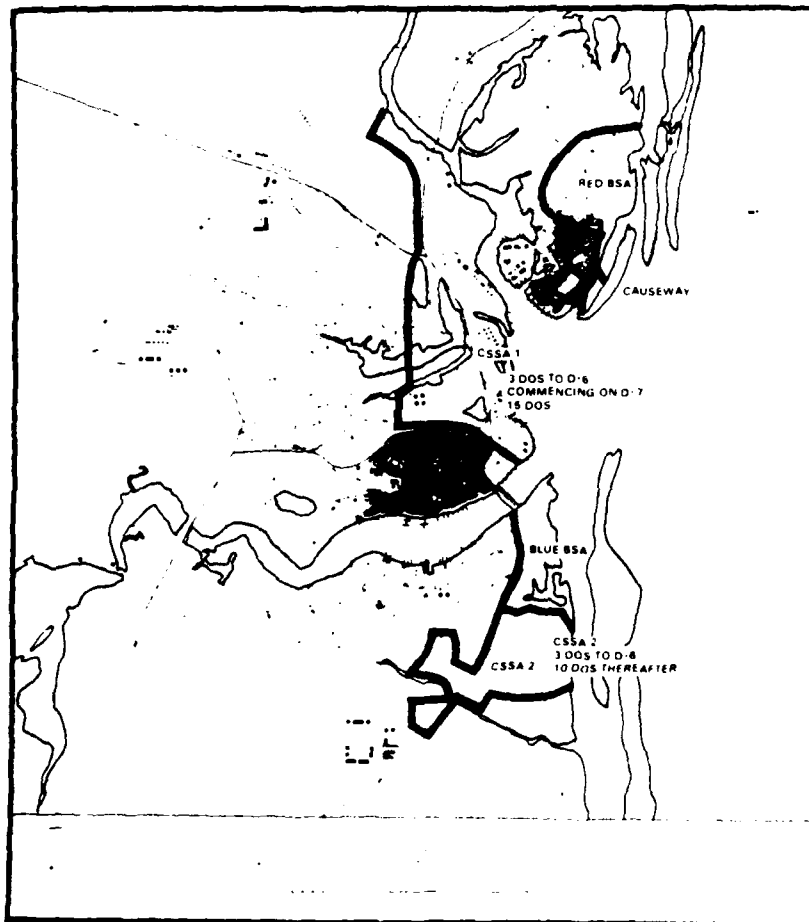
Note: Overprinted SYN City map
is used in lieu of overlay for
ease in handling.

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
010830I May 1981

ENCLOSURE 2 (Logistics Overlay) to Outline Plan 5-31

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000

Time Zone: P



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

2-5-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

CONCEPT PLAN 1-88
OPERATION MID-BREAKER ONE

MISSION 1

THE DELIBERATE ASSAULT IS USED MORE OFTEN WHEN THE MISSION REQUIRES THAT AN URBAN AREA OR SECTOR(S) BE CLEARED OF THE HOSTILE FORCE AND THE LOCAL POPULATION IS UNCOOPERATIVE. (USMC Study SCN 30-77-01)

Landing Force Mission

Commencing on D-day and no later than D+10, seize and occupy the city of SYN City; on order, be prepared to defend the city or to continue the attack to the northwest.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies,
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
091640I April 1988
JAM-1

Concept Plan 1-88 (Operation MID-BREAKER ONE)

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Actions
(c) NWP 22/LFM 01, Doctrine for Amphibious Operations

Time Zone: P

Task Organization: Annex A (Task Organization)

1. SITUATION

- a. General. This concept plan constitutes VII Composite MAF planning guidance as the basis for staff action and concurrent planning by subordinate commands. This is a preliminary plan in abbreviated format which outlines salient features of the concept for an amphibious assault operation into the SYN City area of Aggressorland. A state of hostilities has existed between the United States and the Aggressor nation for several weeks, and the air and naval skirmishes that have taken place provide the politico-military environment which requires forceable entry into Aggressorland and destruction of Aggressor forces and their will to fight.
- b. Enemy Forces. Annex B (Intelligence).
- c. Friendly Forces.
 - (1) ATF 51 conducts an amphibious assault operation, including raid/demonstration/deception operations, to seize the SYN City port and airfield complex as a basis for further US air and ground operations against Aggressorland.
 - (2) Theater Air Forces support TF 51/TF 59 during Advance Force operations and initial operations ashore.
 - (3) Attack Carrier Striking Force (TF 57) support TF 51/TF 59 during Advance Force and amphibious assault operations.
 - (4) Surface Action Striking Force (TF 55) provides support to TF 51.
 - (5) Antisubmarine Force (TF 56) conducts ASW operations.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (6) Military Airlift Command (MAC) conducts simulated parachute assault operations northwest of SYN City prior to H-hour.
- (7) Follow-on forces, to be designated, will begin arriving in the AOA on about D+30.
- d. Attachments and Detachments. See Annex A (Task Organization).
- e. Assumptions. Aggressor forces will not materially reinforce SYN City prior to D-day.

2. MISSION

Commencing on D-day and no later than D+10, VII MAF seizes and occupies the city of SYN City; on order, VII MAF prepares to defend the city or to continue the attack to the northwest.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operations. Annex C (Operations). Prior to D-day, Advance Force and Demonstration Group operations will be conducted to fix enemy forces in place in southern Aggressorland. Landing Force/VII MAF (TF 59) lands on D-day by helicopter and surface means in the SYN City area of Aggressorland; isolates the city and seizes beach, port and airfield facilities within the FBH; defends the FBH, and prepares to continue the attack to the northwest.
 - (1) Phases of the Operation. Phase I, Advance Force Operations, of Operation MID-BREAKER ONE commences on D-5 and continues through D-1. The Advance Force will strike at Threat troop units and installations in southern Aggressorland and will support raid, demonstration, and deception operations beginning on D-1. Phase II includes D-day operations, which are preceded by a raid and a deception operation in the vicinity of SYN City, followed by H-hour heliborne and surface landings to establish a beachhead and destroy Aggressor forces within SYN City. Phase III includes the period D+1 through D+3, during which the Landing Force seizes the FBHL. In Phase IV isolated pockets of Aggressor resistance within the FBHL are eliminated, Aggressor reinforcing units are attacked and attrited, and VII MAF conducts an active defense of the FBHL to facilitate port and airfield rehabilitation to accommodate the necessary logistics buildup and entry of follow-on forces to support a breakout and attack to the northwest.
 - (2) Scheme of Maneuver. Annex C (Operations)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (3) Plan of Supporting Fires. The details of supporting fire plans will be worked out during concurrent planning. Advance Force operations are planned against major Aggressor units and facilities in southern Aggressorland, but damage within SYN City will be minimized. A 30-minute preparation is planned prior to the H-hour landings, focusing on known enemy targets. Standing Operating Procedures will prevail for all conventional air, ground, and naval fire support commencing at H-hour. Plans will be prepared for the use of nuclear weapons outside the metropolitan limits of SYN City and for chemical weapons against suitable targets anywhere within the AOA, but, except for CS, chemical and nuclear weapons can be employed only with the expressed permission of this headquarters and in accordance with established safety and warning procedures.

b. Tasks

- (1) Landing Force Ground Combat Element (7th Marine Division, TG 59.1)

- (a) In coordination with TF 51 and TG 59.1, develop plans for raid operations north and south of SYN City commencing on D-1, assuring that VII MAF units which may be committed to these operations and their amphibious lift will be available to CLF on D-day. Be prepared to execute approved plans.
- (b) Commencing at H-hour on D-day conduct helicopterborne and surface assault landings to seize ATF Objectives 1 and 2 and LF Objectives A, B, C and D.
- (c) Seize and occupy government, communications, and utilities installations within SYN City.
- (d) Establish control over Phase Line TIGER.
- (e) On order, seize, occupy and defend the FBHL.
- (f) Be prepared to establish blocking positions and conduct artillery raids outside the trace of the FBHL.
- (g) Be prepared to continue the attack to the northwest.

- (2) Landing Force Aviation Combat Element (7th Marine Aircraft Wing, TG 59.2 and TG 59.3)

- (a) Embarked Aviation and Theater-Based Aviation units conduct air operations in support of the Landing Force (TF 59).

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (b) Provide personnel and forces to Amphibious Task Force (ATF 51) as directed.
 - (c) Be prepared to extricate Force Recon Teams.
 - (d) Provide forces to assist in rehabilitation of Airfield 1 and construction of an EAF.
 - (e) Service and maintain helicopters aboard ship through D+4, after which, on order, deploy selected helicopter assets ashore.
 - (f) Be prepared to deploy two AV-8B squadrons ashore at field expedient sites on D+4.
 - (g) Deploy fixed-wing squadrons/groups ashore in FBH, on order, when rearming, refueling, and basic maintenance capabilities are established at the EAF and Airfield 1.
- (3) Landing Force Reconnaissance Company (1st Force Reconnaissance Company, TG 59.4)
- (a) Conduct preassault reconnaissance and deep reconnaissance in support of the Landing Force (TF 59).
 - (b) Conduct NBC monitoring of all primary and alternate landing zones.
- (4) Force Service Support Group (7th FSSG, TG 59.5). Provide defense and security of the LF CSSAs with forces assigned.

c. Landing Force Reserve

- (1) RLT 1 (-)
- (a) Be prepared to land one BLT by helicopter in the FBH at anytime after H+3 hours on D-day to support or reinforce heliborne or surface assault forces.
 - (b) Be prepared to land one BLT by surface means over beaches to be designated at anytime after H+3 hours on D-day to support or reinforce heliborne or surface assault forces.
 - (c) Be prepared to assume operational control of the 2nd Tank Battalion and one company of the 1st Assault Amphibian Battalion, land on D+1 over beaches to be designated, and seize and secure the FBHL north of South River.

UNCLASSIFIED

(2) 2nd Tank Battalion

- (a) Be prepared to land on D-day over beaches to be designated to support or reinforce Landing Force units within the FBH.
- (b) Be prepared to revert to the operational control of RLT 1 on D+1

d. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) D-day to be announced.
- (2) H- and L-hours to be announced.
- (3) Code name for this operation is MID-BREAKER ONE.
- (4) Direct Liaison authorized between CTF 51, CTG 51.1 and CTG 51.2.
- (5) Plans prepared in support of this Concept Plan will be reviewed by VII MAF and instructions for implementation will be issued separately.
- (6) CG 7th FSSG (Engineer Support Battalion) DIRLAUTH with 315th Air Division, MAC, for purposes of developing dummy vehicles and equipment to be used in the simulated parachute assault operation. (Note: Normally this type of tasking would be issued separately on a close-hold basis to limit knowledge that any such operations were contemplated.)
- (7) This Concept Plan is effective as a basis for concurrent planning immediately.
- (8) The AOA is designated as that area within a radius of 150km of SYN City.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Administration

- (1) Requests, reports, and routine correspondence in accordance with SOP.
- (2) Special administrative matters will be set forth in the Oplan for MID-BREAKER ONE.

UNCLASSIFIED

b. Logistics

- (1) Preliminary estimates of square, cube, and tonnage lift requirements will be forwarded through channels for evaluation and guidance by VII MAF ACofS, G-4. Shipping limitations in the Assault Echelon will require careful attention to detail and evaluation of tradeoffs.
- (2) Austere beach support areas (BSA) will be established on RED and BLUE Beaches, and supplies will be maintained in mobile-loaded status throughout D-day. Dumps will be established in HLZs VULTURE and HAWK by designated HSTs. Two causeways will be installed at RED Beach on D-day. Helicopter resupply will initially, shortly after H-hour, be provided for all LZs with Class I, III, and V items until forward deployed dumps have been established. HLZ supply dumps will be established at HLZs VULTURE and HAWK and will be maintained until facilities and MSRs can accommodate supply requirements.
- (3) To support forces north and south of South River and to disperse supply activities, two CSSAs will be established as soon as the tactical situation permits. Maximum use will be made of undamaged or repaired facilities in the port area. Heavy reliance will be placed on a ship-based supply system until arrival of the AFOE. No more than three days of supply (DOS) will be maintained in these CSSAs until D+10 to minimize space, handling, and personnel requirements. During the period D+11 to D+30 the FSSG will establish and maintain a supply level of 15 DOS dispersed in and in proximity to CSSA 1. Heavy reliance will continue to be placed on sea-based logistics unless the MAF has received orders to continue the attack to the northwest. In such a contingency, 15 DOS will be landed and maintained in the port area providing for the more immediate resupply requirements while the remaining supplies are throughputted to forward deployed CSSAs.
- (4) After the FBH has been secured, and after the arrival of follow-on forces (about D+30), CSSA-2 will be closed out, CSSA-1 will stop receiving the additional DOS and the remaining supplies which will be delivered directly to forward deployed CSSAs. Stock in CSSA-1 will gradually be drawn down while throughput from the port area directly to the forward deployed CSSAs will commence. Ultimately, the follow-on forces (Army Corps or additional USMC MAF forces) will make full use of the former CSSA-1 in the main port area while VII MAF continues the attack to the northwest.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (5) Emergency CSS will be provided at Airfields 1 and 2 for V/STOL aircraft and helicopters beginning on D-day. Full CSS for fixed-wing aircraft will be established at Airfield 2 when it is operable as an EAF. Rehabilitation of Airfield 1 is expected to require a minimum of 20 days, but an MOS should be operable at Airfield 1 by D+3.
- (6) Commencing on D+11, there will be a requirement for 128 S/Ts per day of food staples for the civilian populace. The FSSG, with augmentation from the CAG, will establish food distribution points by designating sites where civilians can acquire rations. Transportation of containers will be accomplished by CH-53E helicopters; there will be a requirement for 1 CH-53E per day.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

a. Command Relationships

- (1) CATF 51 has coordinating authority over all commands assigned to Operation MID-BREAKER ONE during the planning phase. CATF 51 has operational control from embarkation until control is passed ashore incrementally during execution of the amphibious assault operation. CG VII MAF (CTF 59) will assume control of operations ashore in accordance with reference (e).
- (2) Landing Force Aviation, both Embarked and Theater-Based, is the Aviation Combat Element of VII MAF and as such is under the command of CG VII MAF/CG Landing Force (TF 59) at all times.
- (3) CG 7th MAW Rear (Theater-Based Landing Force Aviation) is responsible to the Host--Base Commanders for compliance with local regulations. Discipline and military justice matters remain vested in CG 7th MAW and CG VII MAF.
- (4) All Landing Force/VII MAF aircraft and all other US/allied aircraft operating within the AOA will report into the functioning tactical air control system (TACS) when entering and leaving the AOA. Aircraft will be subject to flight directions air defense orders, and other control procedures established for the AOA by the Tactical Air Command Center (TACC) of TF 51. After control is passed ashore the AOA falls within the authority and responsibility of the CLF/CG VII MAF. Instructions will be issued to cover any changes in jurisdiction over airspace control after the consolidation phase of Operation MID-BREAKER TWO.

UNCLASSIFIED

b. Signal

- (1) Unless otherwise directed, current SOP and COI will apply.
- (2) All VII MAF commands will prepare to operate in a highly restrictive ECM/ESM environment and will establish procedures and conduct training accordingly.

c. Command Posts

- (1) To be indicated in the Oplan when shipping assets are known and detailed tactical schemes of maneuver have been developed.
- (2) Provisions will be made for designation and functioning of alternate CPs at all levels of command in the event of heavy casualties or Aggressor use of weapons of mass destruction.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

S. R. JONES
Lieutenant General, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ANNEXES:

- A - Task Organization
- B - Intelligence
- C - Operations
- D - Logistics

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. __ of __ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
091640I April 1988

ANNEX A (Task Organization) to Concept Plan 1-88 (Operation MID-BREAKER ONE)

Ref: (a) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(b) CG MCDEC Notional MAGTF Fingerprint, 12Sep80

Time Zone: P (All attachments effective 110001P May88)

VII MAF

Lt Gen JONES

H & S Co, VII MAF
Radio Bn
Special Security Communications Grp (2 Tms)
C I Grp (4 Tms)
Topographic Plt
Communications Bn
Civil Affairs Grp (-)
7th FSSG
 H & S Bn
 Det. 4th CAG(Rein)
 Supply Bn
 Maint Bn
 Engr Supt Bn
 Landing Supt Bn
 MT Bn
 Medical Bn
 Dental Bn
Naval Support Forces
 Division Beach Party
 Mobile Construction Regt
 Cargo Handling/Port Terminal Unit
Landing Force Shore Party

7th MarDiv (-)(Rein)

Maj Gen SELFRIDGE

HqBn, 7th MarDiv
BLT 1/1
RLT 2
RLT 3
10th Marines
7th Combat Engr Bn
1st Tank Bn
1st Assault Amphib Bn
1st Recon Bn
7th Light Armored Assault Bn (144 LAV/LAV Variants)
Det. 4th CAG (-) (Rein)

A-1-23-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

1st Force Recon Co

Maj DUNNING

2nd Tank Bn

Lt Col SHUFORD

Landing Force Aviation

Maj Gen MOORE

Embarked Aviation (7th MAW Forward)

Hq, 7th MAW (-)
MWHS 7 (-)
MACG 18 (-)
H&HS 18 (-)
MASS 2
MACS/MTDS-4
MACS/MTDS-18
MWCS 18 (-)
MATCS 1 (-)
2nd LAAM Bn (-)
1st FAAD Btry
Det MWSG 17
Hq Sqdn 17 (-)
WES 17 (-)
MT Sqdn 17 (-)
MAG (VF/VA)-15
VMA(V)-1
MAG (VF/VA)-24
VMA(V)-513
MAG(VH) 36
M&MS 36
MABS 36
HML 367
HMA 369
HMM 261
HMM 262
HMM 164
HMM 165
HMH 461
HMH 464
MAG(VH) 26
H&MS 26
MABS 26
HMA 269
HMM 161
HMM 163
HMM 263
HMM 264
HMH 361
HMH 462
HMH 463

A-1-38-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Theater-Based Aviation (7th MAW Rear)

Det, Hq, 7th MAW

Det MWHS 7

MWWU-7

Det MACG 18

MWSG 17 (-)

DET WES-17

DET MTS-17

VMGR 152

VMGR 352

MAG (VF/VA) 15

H&MS 15

MABS 15

VMO 1

VMFA 115

VMFA 232

VMA (AW) 224

MAG (VF/VA) 24 (-)

H&MS 24

MABS 24

VMFA 313

VMFA 122

VMFA 451

VMFA 212

MAG (VF/VA) 14 (-)

H&MS 14

MABS 14

VMFA 312

VMA (AW) 533

VMA (AW) 332

VMA (V) 542

Det VMFP 3

Det VMAQ 2

Landing Force Reserve

Col WHITE

RLT 1 (-)

BLT 2/1

BLT 3/1

Co C, 7th Cbt Engr Bn

1st Plt (-), AT Co, 1st Tank Bn

2nd Tank Bn

A-1-88-3

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Appendix 1 (Distribution) to VII MAF SOP for Administration
(Constructive)

A-1-88-4

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA.
091640I April 1988

ANNEX B (Intelligence) to Concept Plan 1-88

- Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City, 1:20,000
(b) Annex B (Intelligence) to VII MAF Oplan 1-81 (Operation BREAKER)
(c) FMFM 2-1, Intelligence
(d) VII MAF SOP for Intelligence (Constructive)

1. INTELLIGENCE MISSION AND CONCEPT OF INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS

- a. Mission. To collect, analyze, process, and disseminate intelligence data concerning Aggressor forces within the metropolitan boundaries of SYN City, the location and courses of action open to all units of the MRD deployed in southern Aggressorland or elsewhere which are capable of reinforcing the SYN City forces, the attitude of the civilian populace and the level of staple commodities available to them, and the capabilities of Aggressor air and naval forces to interfere with ATF/LF operations.
- b. Concept of Operations. The DIA, through Joint and Service intelligence channels provides to CATF/CLF general data and responses to specific intelligence requirements. USCINCEUR and USCINCPAC provide current holdings and HUMINT in response to ATF/LF EEI. CATF 51 provides data gained during Advance Force operations which include intelligence missions; the ATF will provide situational intelligence to cover VII MAF area of influence and area of interest, 150 and 300km respectively from SYN City. Marine Air-Ground Intelligence System (MAGIS) segments will be provided from VII MAF assets. MAGIS will interface with the modular microprocessing and display equipment of the Tactical Combat Operations system (TCO) at MAF/Division/Wing level, extending down to battalion/squadron level. Initially, the intelligence analysis center (IAC), imagery interpretation segment (II) and the tactical electronic reconnaissance processing and evaluation segment (TERPE) will be located with 7th MAW (Rear) at theater airfields. The IAC will process, interpret, and evaluate data from these segments and from signals intelligence by appropriate LC-means and precedence in accordance with reference (d). The MAGIS IAC and its segments will deploy into the FBH on order between D+15 and D+30. All intelligence data collected for Operation BREAKER and made available to VII MAF prior to D-day will be disseminated to appropriate subordinate units of VII MAF by Daily Intelligence Summaries (DISUMS).

B-1-88-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Information of critical importance to certain commands will be provided by flash message prior to arrival of the ATF in the AOA and by COD aircraft after arrival in the AOA and until H-hour. All subordinate units of VII MAF are integral elements of the intelligence collection effort and will report data in consonance with reporting procedures established by reference (d).

2. SITUATION

a. Characteristics of Weather and Area of Operations

- (1) Reference (b).

b. Summary of Enemy Situation

- (1) See Appendix 1 (Situation Overlay).
- (2) Disposition. An Aggressor motorized rifle division (MRD) is deployed in southern Aggressorland with the apparent mission of defending the port city of SYN City, landing beaches, lines of communications, and key urban areas. One motorized rifle regiment (MRR) of this division is located near SYN City with one of its motorized rifle battalions and a company of tanks operating within the city. In addition to the MR units in SYN City, two 100-man army garrisons of administrative and ceremonial troops, each supported by a 250-man civilian work force, are located in barracks that overlook the deep channel entry to the port area. A 1,000-man force is located in the naval station on South River supported by a 4,000-man work force. The army and naval personnel are armed with rifles and some automatic weapons. No Aggressor Navy ships are known to be in the SYN City area or at the naval station. Aggressor Air Forces are deployed at airfields in the hinterland but within supporting range of the MRD in southern Aggressorland. The civilian population is supportive of the Aggressor military forces and local police agencies, and they can be expected to be generally non-cooperative or openly hostile to VII MAF personnel.
- (3) Tactical Considerations. Aggressor tactical principles continue to reflect mobility and high tempos of operation, concentration of efforts, surprise, combat activeness (initiative), preservation of combat effectiveness, conformity of the goal of the operation to the actual situation, and coordination (mutual support/combined arms). No recent changes have been noted in Aggressor MOBA/MOUT or antilanding doctrine, tactics, or techniques.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (4) NBC Warfare. The Aggressor forces are exceptionally well trained and equipped for operating in an NBC environment. If chemical warfare is initiated, they can be expected to use chemicals to contaminate LF logistical complexes, MSRs, avenues of approach, and reserve formations. The ATF could also be attacked by chemical weapons. SCUD and FROG missiles with warheads containing persistent nerve agents can be fired on VII MAF airfields or command centers or used to seal off areas that Aggressor forces want to deny to US forces. Non-persistent blood agents and nerve agents delivered by artillery, multiple rocket launchers, or cruise missiles can be used to produce casualties, neutralize Aggressor objectives, or eliminate elements of the MAF antitank defense. However, there is no indication that the civilian population of SYN City is equipped with defensive CBR material.
- (5) Aggressor Armor. The Aggressor main battle tank in SYN City is either the T-72 or T-80, both of which mount a 125mm main gun with an automatic loading system and both of which shoot on the move. The T-80 appears to have hydropneumatic running gear and uses an exhaust supercharger which raises the engine output to 900-1,000 HP and enables the tank to achieve road speeds up to 70 kph. Both MBTs have built-in collective defense systems, including seals and positive-pressure FILTERED-AIR supplies. The T-80 is believed to have composite armor which, with the low silhouette and degrees of obliquity make it a difficult target to kill. In addition, improved range finding and target designation provide the T-72 and T-80 with exceptionally effective PK on the first round.

An attack formation variant, noted in the Soviet press in 1975 and in the Soviet Military Herald in 1979, may have been adopted by the Aggressor tank forces for use in restricted terrain, particularly in urbanized areas. This concept provides for tanks attacking in two or three company or battalion battle lines rather than deploying into the standard line in one or two echelons. This method facilitates the use of overwatch techniques and direct fire support, particularly useful in the relatively restricted terrain which characterizes suburban and urban environments. It is not likely, however, that this method would be employed in a nuclear environment because the forces are too concentrated.

- (6) Aggressor Helicopter Developments. One of the most significant tactical changes has been the increasing use of helicopters in a variety of roles, notably the gunship in close air support. A more mobile, fluid battlefield, such

UNCLASSIFIED

as that outside of SYN City, will mean opportunities for Aggressor employment of helicopterborne forces as part of an advance guard, for flanking and screening actions, for repulsing counterattacks, and for seizing river crossing sites, mountain passes, defiles and other key objectives which will enhance the mobility of their forces. Aggressor counter-mobility capabilities have been improved; their rudimentary methods for laying scatterable mines from helicopters in the early 1980s have been upgraded by improved equipment and training. Helicopters, and particularly gunships, also have a useful role in MOBA/MOUT operations.

- (7) Night Operations. Aggressor forces are well trained in night operations and are equipped with upgraded land navigation systems, night vision devices, and illumination. The technical capability exists to conduct continuous combat operations, but the troops require food and rest, which causes lulls in combat or periodic relief of committed forces. The advantages of technology accrue to the defender.
- (8) Radioelectronic Combat. Aggressor forces have made strides since 1980 in radioelectronic combat (REC). Their obvious goal is to preserve and facilitate the effective use of their C³ while denying the enemy the use of his. Trends and applications are not clear enough to provide substantive data pertinent to SYN City, but the Aggressor's REC capabilities combined with the restricting influences of the urban environment will pose significant problems to VII MAF.
- (9) Logistics. Aggressor military forces in SYN City are well supplied. They have well-dispersed, well-protected stockpiles of all essential classes of supply. Reports indicate that large stockpiles are kept inside municipal buildings and private dwellings. It is estimated that at least ten days of supplies are maintained on or near concealed fighting positions, with an additional 20 DOS in nearby sheltered storage. Fortification material, wire, and mines of all types, including chemical mines, are available in major quantities within SYN City. There is insufficient evidence upon which to estimate the level of food and other essential commodities that are currently available to the civilian populace, nor can the effectiveness of the civilian/commercial supply distribution system be determined accurately. It appears however, that no unusual civilian supply stockage or shortage has occurred; therefore, the populace will probably require controlled distribution of

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

food and other essentials, no later than about D+4 in areas of fighting and D+6 in areas not directly affected by fighting.

- (10) Air Defense. Known Aggressor air defense units in southern Aggressorland are shown in Appendix 1 (Situation Overlay). Within SYN City, it is estimated that the reinforced MRB has at least nine MANPAD missile systems of the SA-7 follow-on type, similar in characteristics and performance to the US STINGER.
- (11) Enemy Unconventional and Psychological Warfare Situation. There is insufficient evidence upon which to base an estimate of Aggressor capabilities in these areas. Historically, the Aggressor political system has made extensive use of secret police controlling a populace, and all indications suggest that the population of SYN City supports the Aggressor armed forces and civilian authorities. The capability for waging psychological warfare operations against VII MAF is unknown, but properly trained and indoctrinated troops with good morale do not make lucrative targets for PSYOPs. The number of weapons believed to be in the hands of civilians is very limited, and insufficient to provide a significant capability for widespread guerrilla operations. Subversion and sabotage must be expected, and the success of Aggressor civilian activities in these two areas will bear a direct relationship to VII MAF OPSEC.

c. Estimate of Enemy Capabilities.

- (1) Ground Forces. The MRB (Rein) committed within the city can defend the port area with two reinforced companies supported by elements of a third company, while also defending Airfield 1 with a tank platoon task force. Two MRBs from the parent MRR can reinforce SYN City within minutes after a decision is made to do so. An additional MRR, located about 40km to the northwest can reinforce within two hours. Similarly a reconnaissance battalion and an independent tank battalion can reinforce from the southwest within three hours, and an MRR and a tank regiment located about 80km to the southwest can reinforce SYN City in seven hours. Aggressor forces in SYN City could withdraw, but there are no indications that this course of action will be adopted.
- (2) Air Forces. The Aggressor Air Force is deployed throughout Aggressorland at heavily defended airfields. Aircraft are generally concealed or in revetted enclosures to minimize bomb or strafing damage. No military aircraft are permanently based at Airfield 1 at SYN City, but

UNCLASSIFIED

occasionally itinerant military aircraft are serviced there. One bomber division, one fighter division, and one fighter division of an Aggressor Tactical Air Army, augmented with additional specialized aircraft, are deployed at several fields from which their aircraft can provide support in the SYN City area. The air order of battle in southern Aggressorland has the following estimated composition:

Bomber Division

Bomber Regiment (3 Sqns)	27	IL-28 BEAGLE
Bomber Regiment (3 Sqns)	32	YAK-28 BREWER
Bomber Regiment (3 Sqns)	28	YAK-28 BREWER

Fighter Division

Fighter Regiment (3 Sqns)	36	MIG-25 FOXBAT
Fighter Regiment (3 Sqns)	41	MIG-23 FLOGGER
Fighter Regiment (3 Sqns)	38	MIG-25 FOXBAT

Fighter-Bomber Division

Ftr-Bmr Regiment (3 Sqns)	36	MIG-21 FISHBED
Ftr-Bmr Regiment (3 Sqns)	42	SU-19 FENCER

Other

LRA	8	Tu-26 BACKFIRE
AWACS	1	Tu-126 MOSS
ECM	5	Tu-16 BADGER F
Recce	4	Mig-25R/RE FOXBAT 1
Transports	unk	AN-26 CURL
	unk	IL-76 CANDID

Helicopters

Utility	unk	Mi-8 HIP
Attack/Transport	30	Mi-24 D HIND

It is estimated that the Aggressor Air Force has the capability of generating daily sortie rates of three per operating fighter and bomber aircraft and four per fighter-bomber/ground attack aircraft. Assuming 90 percent availability and ten percent attrition during each five-day period of operations with replacements for any attrition more than ten percent, the following number of sorties could be launched each day.

	D-5 to D-1	D-day to D+5	D+6 to D+10
Fighter	309	279	252
Bomber	237	213	192
Ground Attack	—	280	252

B-1-88-6

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

The combined assets of the Attack Carrier Striking Force (TF 57), Landing Force Aviation (TG 51.2), and theater-based US and allied air forces are expected to be capable of maintaining air superiority in the AOA from D-day through D+5. Thereafter, the Aggressor Air Force can be expected to achieve local air parity or superiority on occasion.

- (3) Naval Forces. Aggressor surface naval forces are either at sea or in defended ports to the north and south of SYN City. They are capable of harassing the ATF, but they lack the capability of seriously interfering with the assault phase of operations as long as the combat environment remains conventional. Aggressor submarines will present a serious challenge to TF 51 ASW operations, but it is estimated that they lack the capability to launch and maintain a conventional submarine attack effort of sufficient magnitude to prevent the landing from being implemented or to spoil AFOE operations. The Aggressor Navy's mining capability is prodigious and is expected to require a maximum effort to reconnoiter and sweep the sea echelon area, boat lanes, beach approaches, and beach areas. The Aggressor Navy has the capability to reseed minefields after they have been swept. Navy VTOL aircraft operating from carrier/cruisers are not expected to pose a threat to friendly forces within the FBH. Aggressor air cushion vehicles (ACV) are capable of delivering raiders or amphibious counterattack forces from the sea against the FBH.

3. INTELLIGENCE ACTIVITIES

- a. References (b) and (d).

4. ASSIGNMENT OF INTELLIGENCE TASKS

a. Orders to Subordinate and Attached Units

- (1) Reference (b).
- (2) EEI to this headquarters ASAP.

b. Requests to Higher and Adjacent Units

- (1) DIA/ONI are requested to provide going data for LCAC and MPWS employment in designated areas and threat countermeasure capabilities.
- (2) DCI is requested to provide intelligence satellite support throughout Operation MID BREAKER ONE.

B-1-88-7

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

c. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) CTG 59.1 and CTG 59.2 establish operating MAGIS segments IAW reference (d).
- (2) Priority of intelligence acquisition and reporting is:
 - (a) Threat NBC operations/indications
 - (b) Threat major air attack
 - (c) Threat armor movement/concentration
 - (d) Threat REC operations/indications
- (3) Reports IAW Reference (d); by most expeditious means, including semaphore or messenger, during intensive threat ECM operations.

5. MISCELLANEOUS INSTRUCTIONS

- a. VII MAF will promulgate a preliminary intelligence estimate ASAP as a basis for early concurrent planning.
- b. Intelligence estimates will be prepared at all levels of command from battalion/squadron through 7 Mar Div/7th MAF as soon as preliminary unit missions and concepts of operations have been developed.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

APPENDIXES:

- 1 - Situation Overlay - SYN City
- 2 - Situation Overlay - Southern Aggressorland

DISTRIBUTION: Appendix 1 (Distribution) to VII MAF SOP for Administration
(Constructive)

B-1-88-8

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

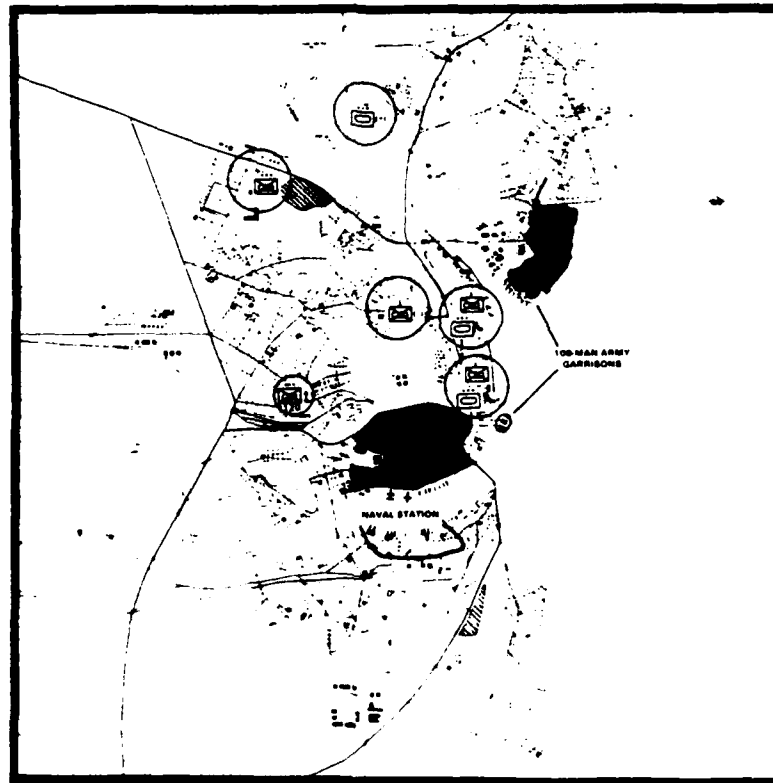
Note: Overprinted SYN City map
is used in lieu of overlay for
ease in handling.

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
091640I April 1988

APPENDIX 1 (Situation Overlay-SYN City) to ANNEX B (Intelligence)
to Concept Plan 1-88

Ref: (a) Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000

Time Zone: P



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S.J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

1-8-1-88-1

UNCLASSIFIED

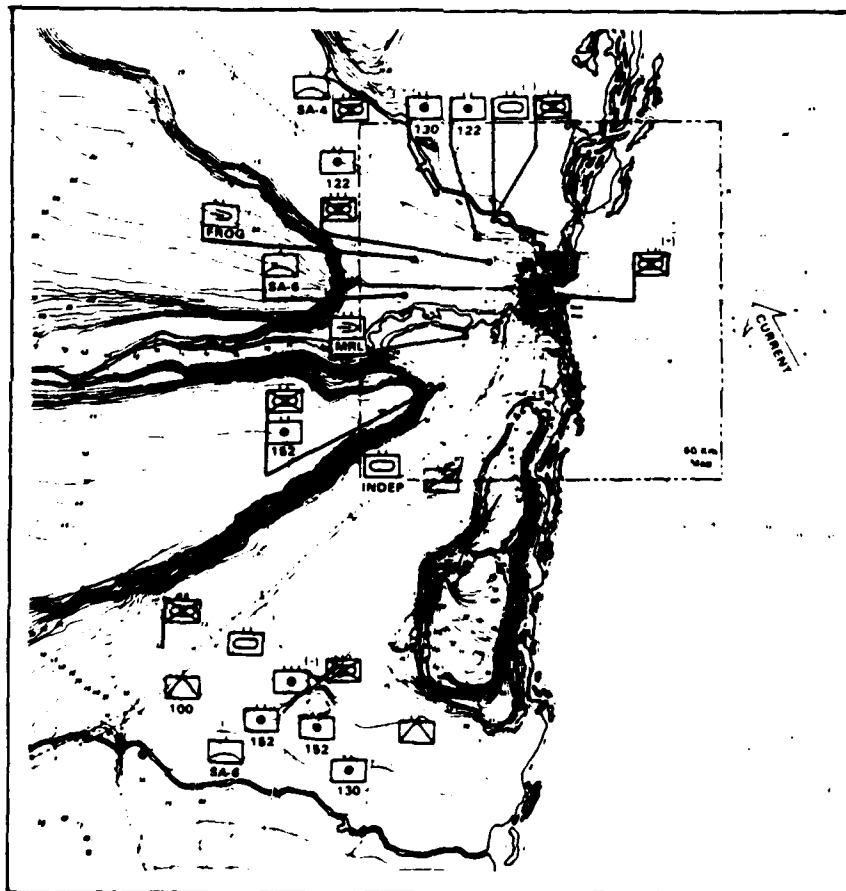
UNCLASSIFIED

Note: Overprinted SYN City map
is used in lieu of overlay for
ease in handling.

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
0916401 April, 1988

APPENDIX 2 (Situation Overlay-Southern Aggressorland) to ANNEX B (Intelligence)
to Concept Plan 1-88

Time Zone: P



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

2-B-1-88-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF), and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
091640I April, 1988

ANNEX C (Operations) to Concept Plan 1-88

- Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(c) CG MCDEC, Development of Notional MAGTFs with Lift Fingerprints for the Marine Corps Mid-Range Objectives Plan (MMROP), 12Sep80.
(d) OH 8-7, Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

Time Zone: P

1. GENERAL

- a. Purpose. This annex sets forth the principles and general concepts for the conduct of Operation MID-BREAKER ONE by the VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force (VII MAF) and Landing Force TF 59.
- b. Mission. See paragraph 2 of Concept Plan 1-88.
- c. Area of Operations. See Appendix 2 (Operations Overlay).
- d. Situation. See paragraph 1 of Concept Plan 1-88.

2. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

Beginning on D-5, Advance Force operations will commence, directed against southern Aggressorland. Theater-based Landing Force aviation and Attack Carrier Striking Force (TF 57) will attack Aggressor forces, installations and facilities to destroy enemy forces and supplies, disrupt lines of communications, and prevent Aggressor reinforcement of the SYN City area. Air operations will be conducted to gain air superiority without revealing that the Landing Force Objective is SYN City. Damage to SYN City will be minimized to prevent creating obstacles that will interfere with Landing Force operations. At H-hour on D-day, in simultaneous helicopterborne and surface assaults, the Landing Force will land and isolate SYN City, seize ATF Objectives 1 and 2 (Airfield 1 and the main port area) and LF Objectives A, B, C, and D (the western industrial area, dam and power station, Airfield 2, and Bridge 1). The Landing Force will seize and occupy government, communications, and utility installations and such other key facilities as are necessary to control the population after Aggressor forces in the city have been destroyed.

C-1-88-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

The Landing Force will conduct an active defense of the FBH to prevent Aggressor reinforcements from threatening or entering the city. After Aggressor forces in the city have been destroyed and LF positions have been consolidated, the LF will be prepared to continue the attack to the northwest.

3. CONDUCT OF OPERATIONS

- a. Nuclear Operations. Nuclear-capable units will prepare plans to attack suitable targets within the AOA but outside of SYN City. Requirements for nuclear support will be submitted to VII MAF for consolidation by the ACoS, G-3. Initial planning will be based on VII MAF SOP for Nuclear Operations (Constructive). Allocation of nuclear weapons will be provided separately for planning purposes and will be reflected in the Operation Plan for MID-BREAKER ONE. Nuclear weapons will not be employed unless authorized by the National Command Authority (NCA). If authorized, nuclear fire support missions will be coordinated by the SACC until control has passed ashore, after which time missions will be coordinated by VII MAF FASC.
- b. NBC Defense. VII MAF SOP for Nuclear Operations (Constructive) applies. All personnel landing on D-day will wear protective clothing and gas masks. Personnel landing after D-day will wear protective clothing and carry a gas mask with spare filters in a sealed container. Additional instructions will be provided in the Oplan and in special bulletins issued after arrival in the AOA.
- c. Electronic Warfare. Preliminary satellite and RF-18/EA-6 EW operations over southern Aggressorland will concentrate on detecting and locating enemy emitters and developing their EW and operational communications order of battle. Aggressor communications will be jammed selectively during demonstration operations and raids with the view of preventing the enemy from spoiling the operations or threatening the survivability of the MAF forces involved. Air attacks will be launched against known enemy emitters using guided weapons. SYN City television and radio stations will be monitored throughout Advance Force operations, and TF 51 will be prepared to jam those stations on D-day if circumstances warrant. ECM and ECCM operations will be conducted by Landing Force units ashore to detect, monitor, locate, and destroy Aggressor REC capabilities.
- d. Psychological Operations. Instructions concerning psychological operations will be issued separately.

C-1-88-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- e. Unconventional Warfare. A Joint Unconventional Warfare Task Force (JUWTF) will be conducting operations in Aggressorland during the period of Operation MID-BREAKER ONE. Information concerning those operations will be provided separately on a strict need-to-know basis.
- f. Search and Rescue. CTF 51 Oplan 1-88 will provide information on SAR at sea. CG 7th MAF will prepare and submit to VII MAF a detailed plan for SAR operations ashore to include provisions for special rescue teams.
- g. Deception

(1) Operations on D-1

- (a) Plans will be prepared by TG 59.1 and TG 59.2 for helicopterborne artillery raids to be conducted on order not less than 40km north and 40km south of SYN City on D-1 for the purpose of fixing Aggressor forces in place and identifying targets for attack by the Advance Force.
- (b) Plans will be prepared by TG 59.1 and TG 59.2 for submission to VII MAF and coordination with TF 51 for a demonstration landing to be conducted by elements of the MAF Reserve, on order of CTF 51, 50 km or more south of SYN City. Plans for the demonstration should capitalize on actual raid operations that are planned in the vicinity.

(2) Operations on D-day

- (a) The Engineer Support Battalion, 7th FSSG, will prepare dummy weapons and equipment, designed to present realistic radar reflections, and dummy palletized supplies for parachute drop northwest of SYN City prior to H-hour on D-day. Dummy material will be delivered to Military Airlift Command liaison team prior to embarkation. MAC 315th Air Division will execute the simulated parachute assault operation when requested by CTG 51.
- (b) Plans will be prepared by TG 59.1 and TG 59.2 for a helicopterborne raid in company strength to be conducted on order about six to eight hours prior to H-hour and approximately 20km north of SYN City. Terrain selected must provide the raiding force with the capability of defending it throughout D-day.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (c) CTF 51 will conduct amphibious feints to the north and south of SYN City in conjunction with the H-hour landings using ships of the ATF which are not required in the assault landings.
- h. Rules of Engagement. Specific and binding rules of engagement (ROE) will be set forth in Oplan 1-88. For preliminary planning purposes, the following guidance applies. Military targets outside of populated areas may be attacked with conventional ordnance by all arms when the target can be observed visually or by electronic or other means. Military targets within populated areas or other areas designated as no-fire areas can be engaged only with precision-guided munitions after clearance with the TF 51 SACC or VII MAF FASC. Nuclear and chemical weapons, except for CS, will not be employed by TF 51 or VII MAF (TF 59) unless they are first employed by Aggressor forces and authority for ATF or LF use of these weapons is granted by NCA. Civilians in SYN City and elsewhere in southern Aggressorland will not be attacked or otherwise endangered unless they are positively identified as initiating hostile and life-threatening acts against personnel or units of the LF. Civilians will be safeguarded to the maximum degree possible consistent with the prosecution of tactical military operations, and, if practicable, they will be evacuated from areas in which their lives may be in danger from nearby combat. Governmental, communications, and utilities installations will be seized and occupied, and only those indigenous personnel required for LF operation of such facilities will be permitted to remain; others will be evacuated to the nearest area designated as a Landing Force civilian collection point. Selected areas and individual commercial or private buildings or dwellings may be commandeered for use by the LF. Units of VII MAF will not confiscate public or private property outside the battle zone without first receiving clearance to do so from VII MAF Civil Affairs Section. In promulgating ROE, commanders will stress the purpose of these rules: to facilitate accomplishment of the mission by minimizing damage to areas and facilities that will be needed by our forces, to limit the incentives and opportunities for the indigenous populace to oppose or actively interfere with LF combat operations, and to provide for suitable post-assault conditions that will simplify the task of follow-on forces and their use of the SYN City complex as the major logistic base in support of VII MAF's continuing operations to the northwest.
- i. Reconnaissance. See Annex B (Intelligence).
- j. Fire Support. In accordance with VII MAF SOPs. Each RLT will have three DDs allocated for GS and DS as required. VII MAF and 7th MarDiv will each be assigned a DD in GS.

C-1-88-4

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- k. Air Operations and Air Defense. Landing Force Aviation will be comprised of Embarked Aviation and Theater-Based Aviation. Embarked Aviation includes essential 7th MAW command and control agencies, helicopter MAGs, two AV-8B squadrons, the 2nd LAAM Bn and the 1st FAAD Btry. The bulk of these units will be in the Assault Echelon. Theater-Based Aviation includes the fixed-wing assets of 7th MAW and the remainder of the personnel and equipment predeployed to theater airfields within 170nm of SYN City. Theater-Based units, in conjunction with aircraft from TF 57, will support Advance Force operations and the amphibious assault and operations ashore from theater bases until suitable airfield facilities are available and a rearming and refueling capability exists. Theater-Based units will fly in to the FBH incrementally and on order. Air defense will be provided initially by Navy carrier-based fighters and MAF fighter aircraft based at theater airfields. Navy barrier combat air patrols (CAP) will operate 50 to 100 nautical miles from the carriers, which will also provide deck-launched interceptors and escort for deep strikes. MAF fighter aircraft will provide air defense CAPs overland and will provide offensive air support missions for the LF. Additional aircraft will be on strip alert at theater airfields. Close air support will be provided by Navy carrier-based aircraft and AV-8B squadrons embarked together with Theater-Based attack aircraft of 7th MAW. Attack helicopters and AV-8 aircraft will deploy ashore when suitable facilities are available. One VMA and one VMA(AW) will deploy into the FBH from theater airfields as early as feasible, estimated to be about D+3. STINGER teams from the 1st FAAD Btry will be attached to assault units of the LF. One battery of the 2nd LAAM Bn will deploy ashore on D-day; the remainder of the battalion will land on order on D+1. All air operations and air defense will be conducted in accordance with existing SOPs unless specifically modified by this headquarters.
- l. Amphibious Operations. Heavy-lift helicopters will land assault elements of the Light Armored Assault Bn (LAA Bn) in LZs west of Airfield 1 at H-hour simultaneously with heliborne landings to seize LF Objectives A, B, C, and D. Also at H-hour, assault elements will land by LVT at RED and BLUE Beaches to seize the old city, the main port area designated as ATF Obj. 1, and the naval station. They will be supported and/or reinforced by combat and combat support elements that land by LCAC in benign beach landing zones north and south of SYN City.
- m. Countermechanized Operations. TG 59.1 will prepare detailed countermechanized operation plans that include use of ADM, if authorized, installation of barriers outside and within the FBHL, and extensive employment of scatterable mines. TG 59.2 will be

UNCLASSIFIED

prepared to deliver scatterable mines by helicopter and fixed-wing aircraft in response to requests from TG 59.1. Plans will include provisions for lifting obstacle construction detachments and their supplies and equipment, together with appropriate fire support systems, to positions outside the FBH at which they can implement effective countermechanized operations. All such plans will provide for necessary fire support during operations and the measures for extricating OCDs. TG 59.1 will make provisions for maintaining observation over South River during all conditions of weather and visibility to assure that the countermechanized potential of the river is fully realized at all times by assuring that Aggressor attempts to bridge, raft, or otherwise cross the river with mechanized forces can be detected and defeated.

- n. Urban Assault Operations. Reference (d) applies. Destruction and rubble will be minimized. Use of incendiaries will be restricted to that which is essential to accomplish the LF mission. Tanks, LAV Assault Guns, and artillery will be used as direct fire weapons in urban fighting as determined by tactical commanders. When these weapon systems are used, they will be provided with adequate infantry protection and the use of covering fires and smoke, when appropriate. Except in cases of heavy enemy resistance, fixed-wing aircraft will generally not be used to support urban operations. Attack helicopters will be requested in accordance with SOP through TACPs. Use of helicopters to lift troops within the city and/or onto rooftops will require that fire support plans be developed by the requesting FASC and that operations be under the positive control of the TACP at all times.

- o. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) H-hour; to be announced.
 - (2) Heavy-lift helicopters will be allocated to assault forces tasked with seizing ATF Objective 2 (Airfield 1).

4. OPERATIONAL CONSTRAINTS

- a. Two squadrons of CH-53E helicopters (16 UE) are expected to be available for Operation MID-BREAKER ONE. Assume 94 percent availability at H-hour and 80 percent thereafter on D-day.
- b. A total of only 24 LCAC will be available for the operation.

5. LIMITING FACTORS

None.

C-1-88-6

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

6. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

- a. Command. CTF 51 has coordinating authority during planning and operational control commencing with embarkation and until control of operations passes ashore, selectively, in accordance with LC-NWP-22. CG 7th MAF Rear (Theater-Based Aviation) is responsible to host-base commanders for compliance with local regulations but retains authority over VII MAF personnel for operations, administration, and legal matters.
- b. Signal. In accordance with SOP. Details to be promulgated in Oplan.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, US Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

APPENDIXES:

- 1 - Deception Operations
- 2 - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Appendix 1 (Distribution) to VII MAF SOP for Administration
(Constructive)

C-1-88-7

UNCLASSIFIED

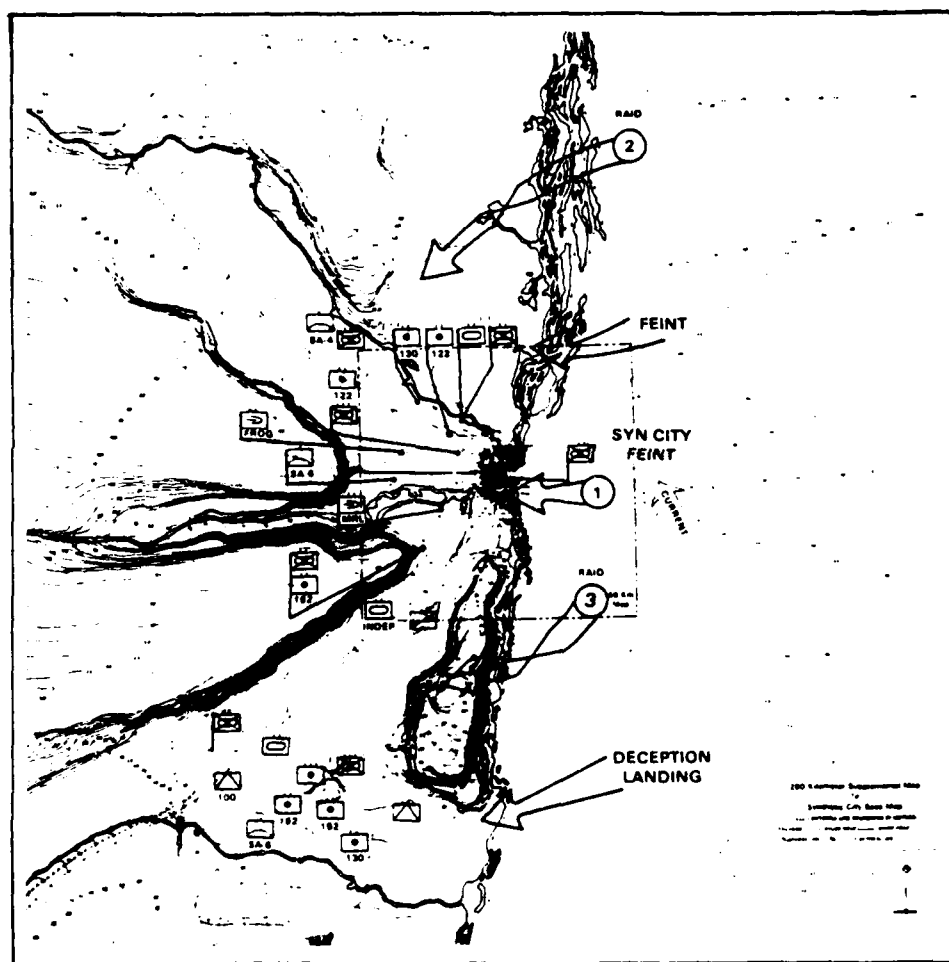
UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
091640I April, 1988

APPENDIX 1 (Deception Operations) to ANNEX C (Operations) to
Concept Plan 1-88

Ref: Map: 200 Kilometer Supplemental Map to Synthetic City Base Map

Time Zone: P



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

1-C-1-88-1

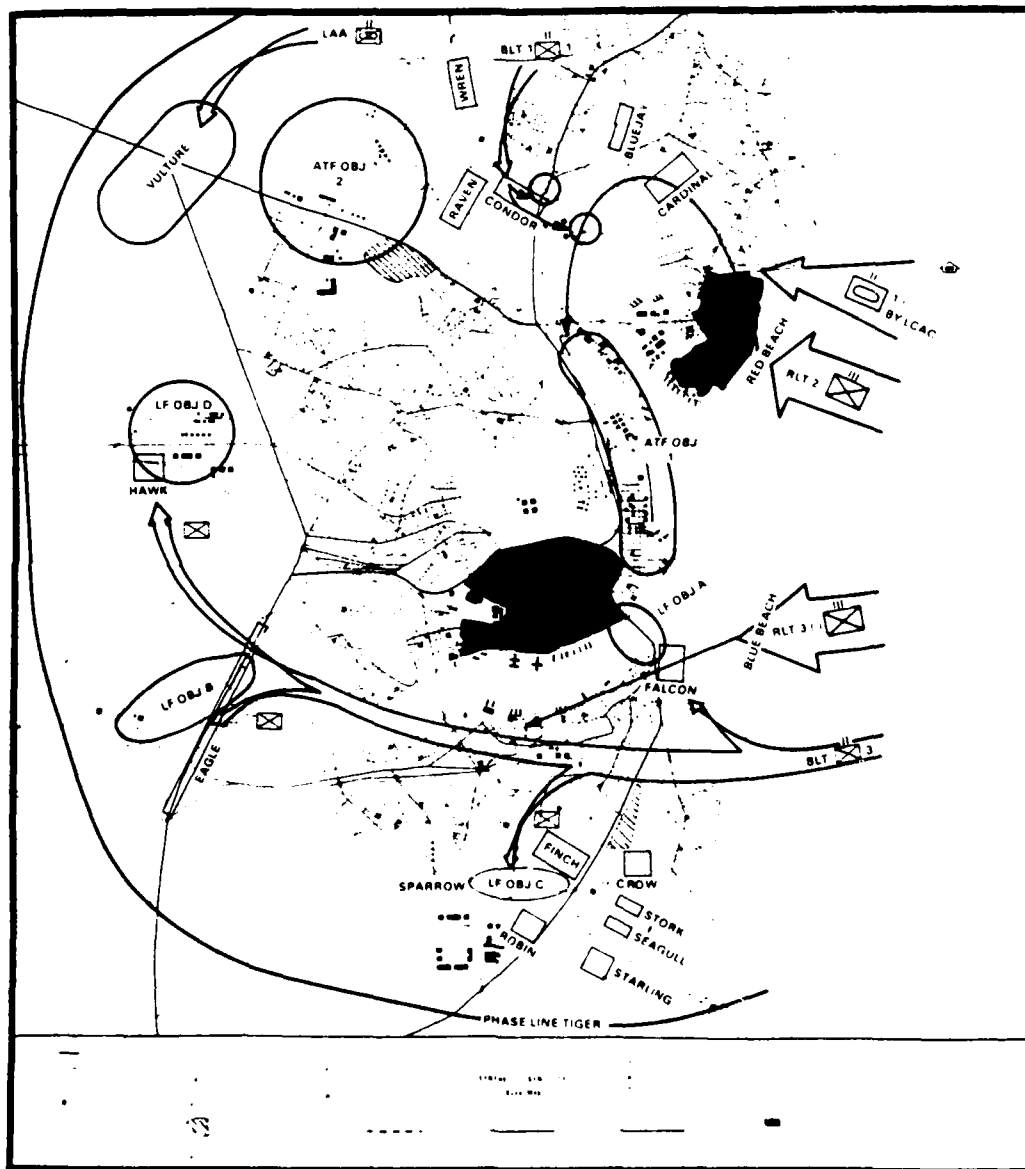
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA.
091640I April, 1988

Note: Overprinted SYN City Map is used
in lieu of overlay for ease in handling.

APPENDIX 2 (Operations Overlay) to ANNEX C (Operations) to Concept Plan 1-88



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S.J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

2-C-1-88-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
091640I April 1988

ANNEX D (Logistics) to Concept Plan 1-88 (Operation MID-BREAKER ONE)

Ref: (a) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(b) FMFM 4-1, Combat Service Support for Marine Air-Ground Task Forces (Draft)

Time Zone: P

1. GENERAL

- a. Purpose. To provide guidance for initial concurrent planning and development of logistic and combat service support requirements.
- b. Concept of Logistic Support
 - (1) The 7th FSSG will provide internal combat service support for units of VII MAF in accordance with established SOPs and specific instructions to be provided in the Oplan for Operation MID-BREAKER ONE.
 - (2) The Naval Support Force will provide port operations personnel and will assist in rehabilitation of beach, port and airfield facilities.
 - (3) MAC and MSC will support the deployment of 7th MAW units and personnel to theater air bases prior to the implementation of Advance Force operations.
 - (4) Defense Fuel Supply Center will coordinate delivery of bulk fuel to theater airfield facilities and to the AOA to support TF 51 and TF 59 operations.
 - (5) VII MAF supplies will be spread-loaded in the assault echelon shipping to minimize the risk of catastrophic loss of materiel to enemy action. Individual prescribed loads will be determined based on sustaining assault forces throughout D-day. Emergency supplies will be staged for helicopter, LVT, LCAC, or landing craft delivery.
 - (6) Because of the anticipated speed of the operation, it is not contemplated that LZSAs will be required. Heliborne assault units will plan for temporary use of HSTs to manage supply efforts within LZs. Provisions will be made for helicopter resupply through D+1.

D-1-88-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (7) LFSP teams will land on RED and BLUE Beaches to support the surface assault landings and establish BSAs. Surface assault troops will land in LVTs; tanks and other heavy combat vehicles, including SP artillery, will land by LCAC. Immediately after the assault landings have been completed, the LFSP will begin installation of two causeways at RED Beach to accommodate on-call and non-scheduled serials.
- (8) Two CSSAs will be established; one will be installed in the main port area, but making use of peripheral commercial and private buildings and structures as required to provide for dispersion and concealment; the second CSSA will be set up south of South River to support operations in that area. After SYN City has been consolidated, the CSSA south of the river will be closed out and CSSAs northwest of SYN City will be established to support a continuation of operations to the northwest.

2. SUPPLY AND DISTRIBUTION

a. Supply

- (1) Maximum use will be made of indigenous supplies, equipment, and materiel that are useful to the LF and which are not essential to the survivability of the local populace; however, LF plans will be based on a worst-case situation in which the Aggressor forces destroy or render inoperable all supplies that might be converted to LF use.
- (2) VII MAF will embark with 60 DOS.
- (3) The assault echelon will embark with 15 DOS.
- (4) The assault follow-on echelon will embark with 60 DOS and the remaining 45 DOS for the AE.
- (5) Dump levels ashore will be kept at 3 DOS through D+10, after which supplies in the AFOE will be landed to meet consumption and stockage requirements for consolidation operations. Should the MAF receive orders to continue the attack to the northwest, the remainder of supplies will throughputted to the forward deployed CSSAs; the follow-on forces will assume control of port operations and supplies in SYN City; and follow-on forces will provide the MAF with the equivalent level of supply left in SYN City at a later date.

b. Distribution

- (1) Unit distribution to battalion/squadron level except for class III.

D-1-88-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (2) AAFS will be stocked by LCAC delivery and Dracone beginning D-day and until the tactical situation ashore permits installation of ship-to-shore POL transfer.

3. MAINTENANCE.

In accordance with SOP. Submit requirements and justification for any unique maintenance requirements, such as for a Navy maintenance barge, to this headquarters during concurrent planning.

4. MEDICAL SERVICES

- a. The number of casualties suffered in urban combat is expected to be slightly greater than that experienced in other combat operations. Medical support normally associated with a MAF is calculated to be sufficient to provide life-saving and rehabilitative care to VII MAF personnel under conditions of conventional warfare. Operating facilities organic to the assault shipping are adequate to provide necessary treatment to LF casualties during the initial operations, unless mass casualties result from NBC attack.
- b. VII MAF will request that a hospital ship be provided for restorative and curative care.
- c. Evacuation hospitals, each with a 400-bed capacity, will be provided to augment VII MAF Medical Battalion.
- d. Evacuation from the FBH will be accomplished by surface craft or helicopter to the designated treatment facility afloat. Evacuation from the AOA to theater facilities will be accomplished by CTF 51 until airfield facilities ashore are capable of receiving 7th MAF C-130 aircraft initially, and MAC C-141 medical evacuation aircraft thereafter. CTF 51 will provide emergency medical evacuation during the interim period by means of ATF ships not otherwise engaged or by requesting that VII MAF provide helicopter evacuation using helicopters with sufficient range to transport casualties the 170nm to theater air facilities. CG 7th MAF will be prepared to provide evacuation transportation upon request.
- e. Civilian health care facilities in SYN City are expected to be required to support the indigenous populace. LF units will plan for providing all required medical care.
- f. Medical supply support for VII MAF units will be provided by 7th FSSG.

UNCLASSIFIED

5. MOBILITY/TRANSPORTATION

- a. Shipping limitations in the AE and the nature of urban combat make it necessary to plan transportation requirements on an austere basis. The AE will include two tank battalions instead of the usual one, plus a Light Armored Assault Bn which will require decreasing square previously assigned to the division and FSSG. Equipment not essential for the urban assault phase of the operation will be transported in AFOE ships.
- b. Priority for mobility support will be to MCATF forces and Combat Engineer OCDs in countermechanized operations.

6. CIVIL ENGINEER SUPPORT PLAN

CG 7th FSSG is authorized direct liaison with ComNavSupFor for purposes of developing the Civil Engineer Support Plan. Priority for development is Airfield 1, Airfield 2, main port area, CSSA 1 including container storage facilities. Civil Engineer development of the naval station will be limited to those docks and other facilities needed to support forces operating south of South River during the period D-day through D+30. Any further development of the naval station will be accomplished by follow-on forces.

7. SECURITY ASSISTANCE

No security assistance will be provided by VII MAF.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

APPENDIXES:

- 1 - Concept of Combat Service Support
- 2 - Logistics Overlay

D-1-88-4

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
091640I April 1988

APPENDIX 1 (Concept of Combat Service Support) to ANNEX D (Logistics) to
Concept Plan 1-88 (Operation MID-BREAKER ONE)

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 4-1, Combat Service Support for Marine Air-Ground Task
Forces (Draft)

Time Zone: P

1. MISSION

Commencing on D-day and no later than D+10, VII MAF seizes and occupies the city of SYN City; on order, prepares to defend the city or continue the attack to the northwest.

2. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

- a. Period I. (D-5 to D-1). Det 7th FSSG provides Class I, III(A), V(A) and IX(A) support to wing elements at theater airfields.
- b. Period II. (D-day). Heliborne assault units establish and employ HSTs in assigned LZs to maintain required level of supplies through D+1. Wing Engineer Squadron provides for HERS at Airfields 1 and 2. In support of the surface assaults, LFSP establishes BSAs at RED and BLUE Beaches, to include medical facilities and bulk fuel systems, and establishes two causeways at RED Beach. TACLOGs coordinate mobile-loaded (LVTP-7A1) resupply at RED and BLUE Beaches. Det 7th FSSG continues to support VII MAF units located at theater airbases.
- c. Period III. (D+1 to D+3). 7th FSSG establishes 3 DOS in BSAs. In conjunction with Naval Support Forces, FSSG commences rehabilitation of Airfield 1, priority to development of a minimum operating strip (MOS) and installation of a TAFDS. Airfield 2 will be repaired/expanded to meet the requirements of an EAF by D+4. NCR commences rehabilitation of main port facilities in areas that have been secured. Det 7th FSSG continues to support theater-based MAF units.
- d. Period IV. (D+4 to D+10). Repairs to Airfield 1 will be continued, and rearming, refueling and rudimentary maintenance capabilities will be established. Construction of additional EAFs

1-D-1-88-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

CSSA 1 centered on the main port area, and CSSA 2 in the coastal area south of South River. Substantial dispersion will be maintained between stocks, and each class of supply will be stored in two or more widely separated locations to prevent complete loss of any one class by a single attack. Additional AAFS and TAFDS will be established during this period to meet consumption and initial stockpile requirements. Supply levels will be maintained at 3 DOS except that Class III(A) will be stocked to the maximum capacity of TAFDS and associated Class III(A) AAFS. Det FSSG continues to support theater-based MAF units.

- e. Period V. (D+11 to D+30 and beyond). The FBH will be consolidated during this period. Airfield 1 will be restored to full operational capability and will support the equivalent of at least one composite MAG. Airfield 2 EAF will support one squadron of fixed-wing aircraft. Helicopters will operate from landing sites throughout the FBH and, to the degree possible, will accomplish maintenance aboard amphibious ships. Additional EAF facilities, if available, will be used for basing the maximum feasible number of 7th MAF aircraft consistent with the air defense and tactical situations and requirements for dispersion. Supply levels in CSSA 1 will be increased beginning on about D+11. CSSA 2 will continue to stock 3 DOS. CSSA 1 will expand to accommodate 15 DOS with heavy reliance continuing on the sea-based logistic system. On about D+25, 7th FSSG will commence preparations for establishing CSSAs northwest of SYN City as a basis for supporting continued operations to the northwest. Commencing on D+11, there will be a requirement for 128 S/Ts of food staples per day for the civilian populace. The 7th FSSG, augmented by the CAG, will establish food distribution points by designating sites where civilians can acquire rations. Transportation of containers will be accomplished by CH-53E helicopters; there will be a requirement for 1 CH-53E per day.

3. CSS REQUIREMENTS

Initial parallel and concurrent planning will be based on the Notional MAGTF structure as modified by the addition of a Light Armored Assault Battalion (144 LAV). See Annex A (Task Organization).

4. PROVISION OF CSS

Subordinate units of VII MAF will prepare plans and develop requirements for CSS support. Requirements will be consolidated by 7th FSSG, after which specific guidance concerning CSS support will be promulgated by this headquarters.

UNCLASSIFIED

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

1-D-1-88-3

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

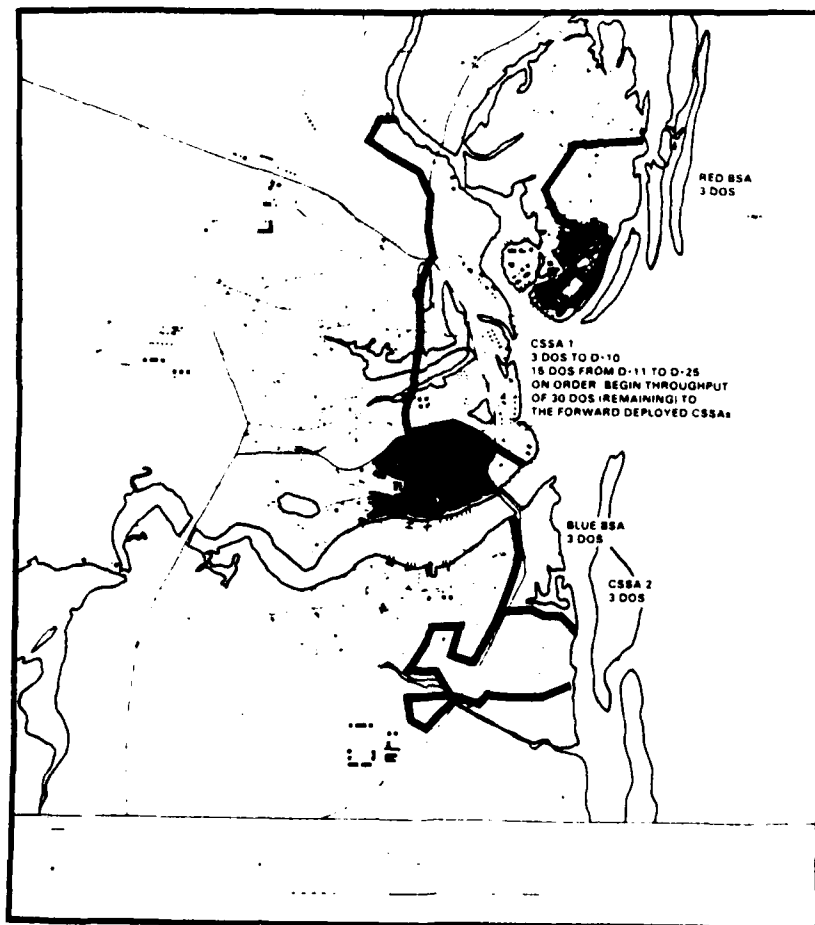
Note: Overprinted SYN City map
is used in lieu of overlay for
ease in handling.

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
091640I April 1988

APPENDIX 2 (Logistics Overlay) to ANNEX D (Logistics) to Concept Plan 1-88

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000

Time Zone: P



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

2-D-1-88-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

**OUTLINE PLAN 2-88
OPERATION MID-BREAKER TWO**

MISSION 2 - SEIZE KEY OBJECTIVES

SEIZURE OF KEY OBJECTIVES IS CONTEMPLATED IN SITUATIONS THAT REQUIRE QUICK CONTROL OF AN URBAN AREA. (USMC Study SCN 30-77-01)

Landing Force Mission

Commencing on D-day and no later than D+10, seize and control the city of SYN City; on order, be prepared to defend the city or to continue the attack to the northwest.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
091640I April 1988
JAM-2

Outline Plan 2-88 (Operation MID-BREAKER TWO)

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City, 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(c) NWP/LFM 01, Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
(d) Commander Amphibious Task Force 51 (CATF 51) Outline Plan 2-88

Time Zone: P

Task Organization: No change to VII MAF Task Organization.

1. SITUATION

a. General. This outline plan constitutes VII Composite MAF planning guidance as the basis for staff action and concurrent planning by subordinate commands. This is a preliminary plan which outlines salient features of an amphibious assault operation into the SYN City area of Aggressorland. A state of hostilities has existed between the United States and the Aggressor nation for several weeks and the air and naval skirmishes that have taken place provide the politico-military environment which requires forceable entry into Aggressorland and destruction of Aggressor forces and their will to fight.

b. Enemy Forces

(1) Enemy Situation. An Aggressor motorized rifle division (MRD) is deployed in southern Aggressorland with the apparent mission of defending the port city of SYN City, landing beaches, lines of communications, and key urban areas. One motorized rifle regiment (MRR) of this division is located near SYN City with one of its motorized rifle battalions and a company of tanks operating within the city. In addition to the MR units in SYN City, two 100-man army garrisons of administrative and ceremonial troops, each supported by a 250-man civilian work force, are located in barracks that overlook the deep channel entry to the port area. A 1,000-man force is located in the naval station on South River supported by a 4,000-man work force. The army and naval personnel are armed with rifles and some automatic weapons. No Aggressor Navy ships are known to be in the SYN City area.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

or at the naval station. Aggressor Air Forces are deployed at airfields in the hinterland but within supporting range of the MRD in southern Aggressorland.

- (2) Enemy Capabilities. The MRB (Rein) committed within the city can defend the port area with two reinforced companies supported by elements of a third company, while also defending Airfield 2 with a tank platoon task force. Two MRBs from the parent MRR can reinforce SYN City within minutes after a decision is made to do so. An additional MRR, located about 40 km to the northwest, can reinforce within two hours. Similarly, a reconnaissance battalion and an independent tank battalion can reinforce from the southwest within three hours, and an MRR and a tank regiment located about 80 km to the southwest can reinforce SYN City in seven hours. Aggressor forces in SYN City could withdraw, but there are no indications that this course of action will be adopted. The tactical units within SYN City lack a significant NBC capability, but the parent MRD possesses offensive and defensive NBC capabilities, including a FROG-7 battalion. All artillery assets over 122mm have a chemical warhead delivery capability. Aggressor forces also make extensive use of chemical mines.
- (3) Indications. Troops from the MRB in SYN City have been seen preparing obstacles to channelize or delay an attacker. Tank and BMP firing positions have been prepared in the port area where they appear to cover the deep channel entry to the port. Additional covered positions have been observed in the vicinity of Airfield 1. Trenches and fighting holes have been dug. Aggressor MRBs outside of SYN City have conducted maneuvers or rehearsals in which they appear to be preparing to execute any one of a number of courses of action to include beach defense, establishment of blocking positions, reinforcement of key areas, and counterattacks against beach areas, landing sites, and the SYN City area.

c. Friendly Forces

- (1) Amphibious Task Force 51 (ATF 51) Will conduct amphibious operations for the purpose of establishing the Landing Force (TF 59) ashore in order to:
 - (a) Seize key objectives and control the city of SYN City and a beachhead of sufficient size to permit the initiation and support of further air and ground combat operations by VII MAF and follow-on forces against enemy forces in Aggressorland.
 - (b) Destroy Aggressor forces.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (2) Theater air and missile forces will support TF 51.
- (3) Attack Carrier Striking Force (TF 57) will provide air cover and support to TF 51 and TF 59.
- (4) Follow-on forces will arrive in the AOA on or about D+30.
- d. Attachments and Detachments. To be published separately.
- e. Assumptions. That the Aggressor forces committed within the SYN City metropolitan boundary will not be substantially reinforced prior to D-day.

2. MISSION

Commencing on D-day and no later than D+10, VII MAF seizes key objectives and controls the city of SYN City; on order, is prepared to defend the city or to continue the attack to the northwest.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations

(1) Phases of the Operation.

- (a) Phase I. Advance Force operations will be conducted from D-3 through D-1 for the purpose of gaining air superiority and conducting covert reconnaissance of offshore and beach areas and countermining operations at RED and BLUE Beaches. A Demonstration Task Group (TG 51.2) will conduct an amphibious demonstration off the coast of southern Aggressorland on D-1 to fix in place Aggressor units that could be used to reinforce the SYN City area.
- (b) Phase II. Phase II, D-day operations, includes L-hour helicopterborne assault landings to seize Airfield 1 and key Landing Force objectives. The L-hour heliborne operations are planned to take place approximately 90 minutes before BMNT in a silent landing but with fixed-wing and attack helicopter support. Simultaneously, raiding forces from the division reconnaissance battalion will seize the two army garrisons abutting the deep channel entry to the port. At H-hour, BMNT, surface assault landings will be executed over RED and BLUE Beaches by LVTs and LCACs, placing mechanized combined armed task forces (MCATF) ashore to isolate old city, the port area, and the naval station and link up with the heliborne forces that isolated the metropolitan boundary and major approaches to SYN City.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (c) Phase III. Phase III includes the period D+1 through D+3, during which the Landing Force seizes key terrain to secure the FBHL and prevent reinforcement of the SYN City area while simultaneously attacking and destroying Aggressor forces within the city to secure the port area and naval station for use by combat service support units.
 - (d) Phase IV. Phase IV includes the period D+4 through D+10, during which isolated pockets of resistance are eliminated, Aggressor reinforcing forces are attacked and destroyed, and VII MAF conducts an active defense of the FBH to accommodate the landing of the AFOE and the port and airfield rehabilitation necessary to support continued defense of SYN City and/or an attack to the northwest. The period after D+10 and until VII MAF is relieved or directed to continue the attack will be devoted to consolidation, active defense, and necessary intelligence and logistic preparations in anticipation of continuing the attack.
- (2) Scheme of Maneuver. See Enclosure 1 (Operation Overlay) to this Outline Plan.
 - (3) Plan of Supporting Fires. The details of supporting fires will be developed during concurrent planning. Advance Force operations will avoid causing any damage to facilities within SYN City that would create rubble which would interfere with Landing Force operations and benefit the Aggressor defenders. L-hour heliborne operations will be executed without preparatory fires, but fixed-wing and attack helicopter escorts will accompany these forces to provide fire support as required. One DD will be in DS of each recon raiding party to furnish fire support as required. No preparatory fires are planned in support of the H-hour landings, but each assault BLT and RLT will have a DD in direct support with one BB in GS of 7th MarDiv and one BB in GS of VII MAF. Standing Operating Procedures will prevail for all conventional air, ground, and naval fire support commencing at H-hour. Plans will be prepared for the use of nuclear and chemical weapons, and suitable targets will be identified, but, except for CS, chemical and nuclear weapons can be employed only with the expressed permission of this headquarters and in accordance with established safety and warning procedures. Nuclear weapons will not be used within the metropolitan limits of SYN City. After H-hour immediate and pre-planned air support will be provided through FASC channels in accordance with SOP.

AD-A133 163

GENERAL URBAN WARFARE AMPHIBIOUS LOGISTICS APPLICATIONS 777
VOLUME 2 OPERATIONS PLAN(U) MARINE CORPS DEVELOPMENT
AND EDUCATION COMMAND QUANTICO VA DE. R J YEOMAN

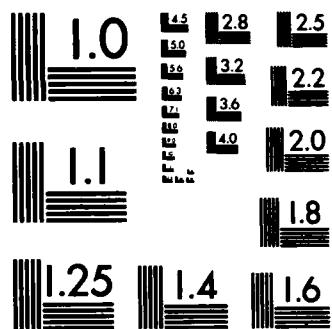
UNCLASSIFIED

23 JUN 83 BDM/W-81-315-TR

F/G 15/7

NL

END



MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS-1963-A

UNCLASSIFIED

b. Tasks

(1) Landing Force Ground Combat Element (7th Marine Division TG 59.1)

- (a) In coordination with TF 51 and TG 59.2, develop plans for demonstration operations south of SYN City commencing on D-1, assuring that VII MAF units that may be committed to these operations and their amphibious lift will be available to CLF on D-day. Be prepared to execute approved plans.
- (b) In coordination with TF 51, develop plans for conducting surreptitious entry by raiding parties to seize the two Aggressor Army garrisons in the port area by destroying or capturing the personnel thereat. If approved, the raids will be executed at L-hour to coincide with the heliborne operations scheduled at that time.
- (c) Commencing at L-hour on D-day, conduct helicopterborne assault landings to seize Airfield 1 with light mechanized forces.
- (d) Commencing at L-hour on D-day, conduct helicopterborne assault landings to seize LF objectives A, B, C and D and isolate SYN City.
- (e) Commencing at H-hour on D-day, conduct surface assault landings over RED and BLUE Beaches by LVT and LCAC with mechanized combined arms task forces (MCATF) to isolate old city, the port area, and the naval station.
- (f) Seize and occupy government, communications, and utilities installations within SYN City.
- (g) On order, seize, occupy and defend key terrain on the FBHL.
- (h) Be prepared to establish blocking positions and conduct artillery raids outside the trace of the FBHL.
- (i) Be prepared to continue the attack to the northwest.

(2) Landing Force Aviation Combat Element (7th Marine Aircraft Wing, TG 59.2 and TG 59.3)

- (a) Embarked Aviation and Theater-Based Aviation units conduct air operations in support of the Landing Force (TF 59).

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (b) Provide personnel and forces to Amphibious Task Force 51 (ATF 51) as directed.
 - (c) Be prepared to extricate Force Recon Teams.
 - (d) Provide forces to assist in rehabilitation of Airfield 1 and construction of an EAF.
 - (e) Service and maintain helicopters aboard ship through D+4, after which, on order, deploy selected helicopter assets ashore.
 - (f) Be prepared to deploy two AV-8B squadrons ashore from TF 51 and one AV-8B squadron from theater air bases (TAB) to field expedient sites, to be designated, on D+4.
 - (g) Establish TAFDS as required at Airfields 1 and 2.
 - (h) Deploy fixed-wing squadrons/groups ashore in FBH, on order, when rearming, refueling, and basic maintenance capabilities are established at Airfields 1 and 2.
- (3) Landing Force Reconnaissance Company (1st Force Reconnaissance Company. TG 59.4)
- (a) Conduct preassault reconnaissance and deep reconnaissance in support of the Landing Force (TF 59).
 - (b) Conduct NBC monitoring of all primary and alternate landing zones and report the status of each immediately prior to L-hour on D-day in accordance with instructions to be issued separately.
 - (c) Establish and operate signal devices and function initially as landing zone control parties in designated LZs until HSTs are established and functioning.
- (4) Force Service Support Group (7th FSSG. TG 59.5)
- (a) Provide the LFSP to support the assault landings on D-day and subsequent operations ashore.
 - (b) Upon landing, absorb the LFSP and provide defense and security of the CSSAs with forces assigned.
 - (c) Be prepared to provide combat service support units to augment mobile combat service support detachments (MCSSD) of special task forces and MCATFs, as directed.

UNCLASSIFIED

c. Landing Force Reserve

(1) RLT 1 (-)

- (a) Be prepared to land one BLT by helicopter in the FBH at anytime after H+3 on D-day to support or reinforce heliborne or surface assault forces.
- (b) Be prepared to land one BLT by surface means, over beaches to be designated, at anytime after H+3 on D-day to support or reinforce heliborne or surface assault forces.
- (c) Be prepared to assume operational control of the 2nd Tank Battalion and one company of the 1st Assault Amphibian Battalion, land on D+1 over beaches to be designated, and seize and secure key terrain on the FBHL north of South River.

(2) 2nd Tank Battalion

- (a) Be prepared to land on D-day over beaches to be designated to support or reinforce Landing Force units within the FBH.
- (b) Be prepared to revert to the operational control of RLT 1 on D+1.

d. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) This Outline Plan is effective upon receipt as a basis for initiating concurrent planning.
- (2) D-day to be announced.
- (3) H- and L-hours to be announced.
- (4) Code name for this operation is MID-BREAKER TWO.
- (5) A detailed operation plan, Oplan 1-88, will be prepared and issued by this headquarters. Instructions concerning the preparation of supporting plans by major subordinate commands of VII MAF will be issued separately. Each command tasked in this Outline Plan will prepare a supporting plan for approval by this headquarters. Other major commands or units of VII MAF will provide input, as required, to the plans prepared by this headquarters and major subordinate commands.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (6) The AOA is designated as that area within a radius of 150km of SYN City.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Administration

- (1) Requests, reports, and routine correspondence in accordance with SOP.
- (2) Special administrative matters will be set forth in the Oplan for MID-BREAKER TWO.

b. Logistics

- (1) Austere beach support areas (BSA) will be established on RED and BLUE Beaches, and supplies will be maintained in mobile-loaded status throughout D-day. Initially each HLZ will be resupplied by helicopter as required. Supply dumps will be established in HLZs VULTURE and HAWK to provide for resupply requirements of units in the vicinity of Airfield 1 and Industrial Area 1 until such time as MSRs can accommodate ground resupply. Two causeways will be installed at RED Beach on D-day and a pontoon bridge rafting service will be established at BLUE Beach. Units scheduled for helilifted resupply will make provisions for emergency resupply of Classes I, IV and V until link up has occurred.
- (2) To support forces north and south of South River and to disperse supply activities, two CSSAs will be established as soon as the tactical situation permits. Maximum use will be made of undamaged or repaired facilities in the port area. Heavy reliance will be placed on a ship-based supply system until arrival of the AFOE. No more than three days of supply (DOS) will be maintained in BSAs or CSSAs until D+10 to minimize space, handling, and personnel requirements. During the period D+11 to D+30, the FSSG will land and maintain a level of 15 DOS in or in proximity to the port area to resupply and meet continuing consumption requirements. Should the MAF receive orders to continue the assault to the northwest, the FSSG will establish CSSAs northwest of SYN City. The remaining 30 DOS will be throughputted to the forward deployed CSSAs upon arrival of follow-on forces. Follow-on forces will assume control of port operations, supplies left in the port area, and will provide the MAF with the equivalent of the remainder of supplies left in the port area at a later date. At no time will CSSA 2, located south of South River, accumulate more than 3 DOS except for Class III (A). Detailed study will be required to determine appropriate levels of Class III (A) to be stocked south of South River.

2-88-8

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (3) After the FBH has been secured and the follow-on forces have arrived, about D+30, CSSA 2 will be closed out and VII MAF forces south of South River will be shifted north at the river to join their parent unit at forward deployed CSSAs.
- (4) Emergency CSS will be provided at Airfields 1 and 2 for V/STOL aircraft and helicopters beginning on D-day. Full CSS for fixed-wing aircraft will be established at Airfield 2 when it is operable as an EAF. Rehabilitation of Airfield 1 is expected to require a minimum of 16 days, but an MOS should be operable at Airfield 1 by D+3.
- (5) Commencing on D+11, there will be a requirement of 128 S/Ts per day of food staples for the civilian populace. The FSSG, augmented by the CAG, will establish food distribution points by designating sites where civilians can acquire rations. Transportation of containers will be accomplished by CH-53E helicopters; there will be a requirement for 1 CH-53E per day.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

a. Command Relationships

- (1) CATF 51 has coordinating authority over all commands assigned to Operation MID-BREAKER TWO during the planning phase. CATF 51 has operational control from embarkation until control is passed ashore incrementally during execution of the amphibious assault operation. CG VII MAF (CTF 59) will assume control of operations ashore in accordance with reference (c).
- (2) Landing Force Aviation, both Embarked and Theater-Based, is the Aviation Combat Element of VII MAF and as such is under the command of CT VII MAF/CG Landing Force (TF 59) at all times.
- (3) CG 7th MAW Rear (Theater-Based Landing Force Aviation) is responsible to the Host-Base Commanders for compliance with local regulations. Discipline and military justice matters remain vested in CG 7th MAW and CG VII MAF.
- (4) All Landing Force/VII MAF aircraft and all other US/Allied aircraft operating within the AOA will report into the functioning tactical air control system (TACS) when entering or departing the AOA. Aircraft will be subject to flight directions, air defense orders, and other control procedures established for the AOA by the Tactical Air Command Center (TACC) of TF 51. After control is passed ashore, the AOA falls within the authority and responsibility of the CLF/CG

2-88-9

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

VII MAF. Instructions will be issued to cover any changes in jurisdiction over airspace control after the consolidation phase of Operation MID-BREAKER TWO.

b. Signal

- (1) Unless otherwise directed, current SOP and COI will apply.
- (2) All VII MAF commands will prepare to operate in a highly restrictive ECM/ESM environment and will establish procedures and conduct training accordingly.

c. Command Posts

- (1) To be indicated in the Oplan when shipping assets are known and detailed tactical schemes of maneuver have been developed.
- (2) Provisions will be made for designation and functioning of alternate CPs at all levels of command in the event of heavy casualties or Aggressor use of weapons of mass destruction.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

S. R. JONES
Lieutenant General, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ENCLOSURES:

- 1 - Operations Overlay, L-hour
- 2 - Operations Overlay, H-hour
- 3 - Logistics Overlay

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

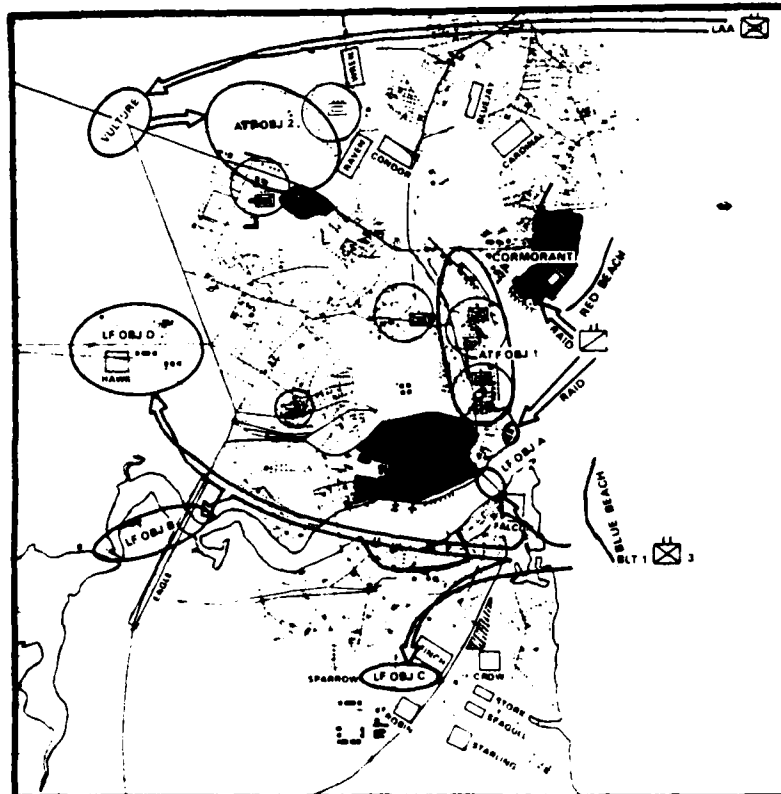
Note: Overprinted SYN City map
is used in lieu of overlay for
ease in handling.

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
091640I April 1988

ENCLOSURE 1 (Operations Overlay, L-hour) to Outline Plan 2-88

Ref:(a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000

Time Zone: P



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Plan 1-81

1-2-88-1

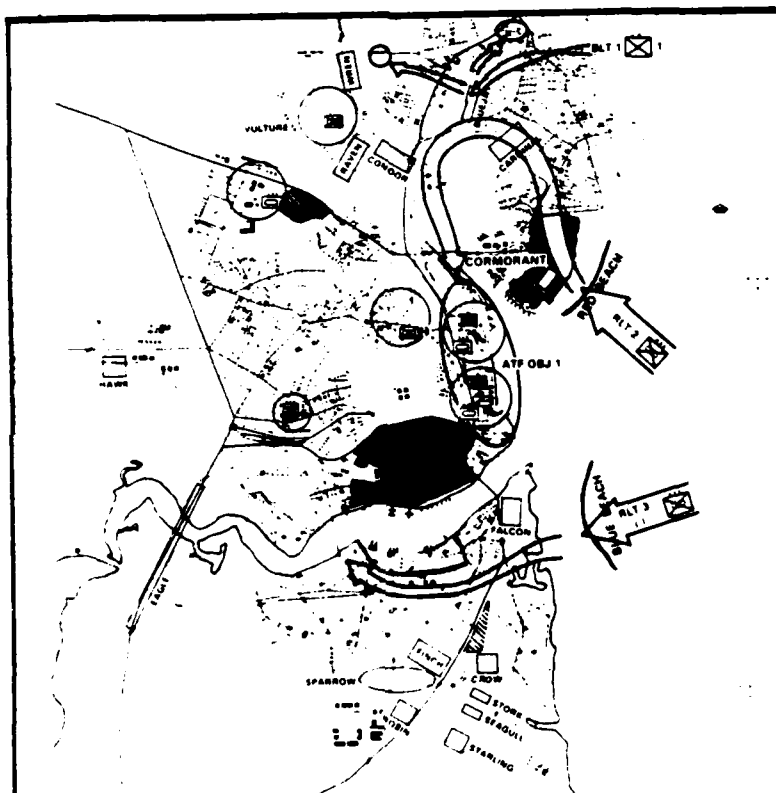
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Note: Overprinted SYN City map
is used in lieu of overlay for
ease in handling.

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
091640I April 1988

ENCLOSURE 2 (Operations Overlay, H-hour) to Outline Plan 2-88
Ref:(a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
Time Zone: P



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

2-2-88-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

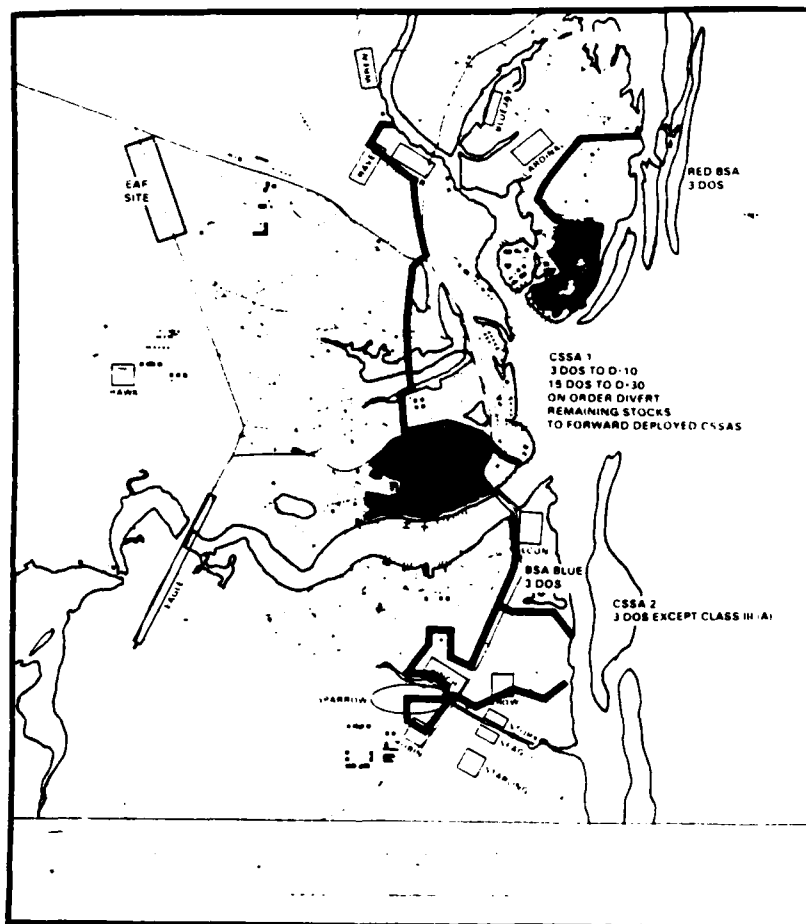
Note: Overprinted SYN City map
is used in lieu of overlay for
ease in handling.

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
091640I April 1988

ENCLOSURE 3 (Logistics Overlay) to Outline Plan 2-88

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000

Time Zone: P



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

3-2-88-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

OUTLINE PLAN 3-88 OPERATION MID-BREAKER THREE

MISSION 3 - ISOLATE AND CONTAIN

THIS IS A CONCEPT FREQUENTLY EMPLOYED IN PAST CONFLICTS WHEN A FORCE OCCUPYING AN URBAN AREA IS BYPASSED BY ATTACKING FORCES WHICH LEAVE SUFFICIENT TROOPS BEHIND TO CONTAIN OR "BOTTLE UP" THE OCCUPYING FORCE, PERMITTING THE ASSAULT FORCES TO CONTINUE THE OFFENSIVE AND ATTACK OBJECTIVES BEYOND THE OCCUPIED CITY. THIS CONTAINMENT CONCEPT COULD BE EMPLOYED AS PART OF THE LANDING FORCE CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS ASHORE WHEN A LANDING FORCE OBJECTIVE LIES WELL BEYOND A CITY CONTAINING FORCES WHICH MAY BE CAPABLE OF INTERRUPTING THE LF LOCs. (USMC Study SCN 30-77-01)

Landing Force Mission

Commencing on D-day and no later than D+2, seize and isolate the city of SYN City; contain the enemy within the city; on order, be prepared to continue the attack to the northwest.

Note: Much of the data contained herein are identical to that in Outline Plan 2-88. Substantive changes are indicated in the margin.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
091640I April 1988
JAM-3

Outline Plan 3-88 (Operation MID-BREAKER THREE)

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City, 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(c) NWP/LFM 01, Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
(d) Commander Amphibious Task Force 51 (CATF 51) Outline Plan 3-88

Time Zone: P

Task Organization: No change to VII MAF Task Organization.

1. SITUATION

a. General. This outline plan constitutes VII Composite MAF planning guidance as the basis for staff action and concurrent planning by subordinate commands. This is a preliminary plan which outlines salient features of an amphibious assault operation into the SYN City area of Aggressorland. A state of hostilities has existed between the United States and the Aggressor nation for several weeks and the air and naval skirmishes that have taken place provide the politico-military environment which requires forceable entry into Aggressorland and destruction of Aggressor forces and their will to fight.

b. Enemy Forces

(1) Enemy Situation. An Aggressor motorized rifle division (MRD) is deployed in southern Aggressorland with the apparent mission of defending the port city of SYN City, landing beaches, lines of communications, and key urban areas. One motorized rifle regiment (MRR) of this division is located near SYN City with one of its motorized rifle battalions and a company of tanks operating within the city. In addition to the MR units in SYN City, two 100-man army garrisons of administrative and ceremonial troops, each supported by a 250-man civilian work force, are located in barracks that overlook the deep channel entry to the port area. A 1,000-man force is located in the naval station on South River supported by a 4,000-man work force. The army and naval personnel are armed with rifles and some automatic weapons. No Aggressor Navy ships are known to be in the SYN City area or at the naval station. Aggressor Air Forces are deployed

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

at airfields in the hinterland but within supporting range of the MRD in southern Aggressorland.

- (2) Enemy Capabilities. The MRB (Rein) committed within the city can defend the port area with two reinforced companies supported by elements of a third company, while also defending Airfield 2 with a tank platoon task force. Two MRBs from the parent MRR can reinforce SYN City within minutes after a decision is made to do so. An additional MRR, located about 40 km to the northwest, can reinforce within two hours. Similarly, a reconnaissance battalion and an independent tank battalion can reinforce from the southwest within three hours, and an MRR and a tank regiment located about 80 km to the southwest can reinforce SYN City in seven hours. Aggressor forces in SYN City could withdraw, but there are no indications that this course of action will be adopted. The tactical units within SYN City lack a significant NBC capability, but the parent MRD possesses offensive and defensive NBC capabilities, including a FROG-7 battalion. All artillery assets over 122mm have a chemical warhead delivery capability. Aggressor forces also make extensive use of chemical mines.
- (3) Indications. Troops from the MRB in SYN City have been seen preparing obstacles to channelize or delay an attacker. Tank and BMP firing positions have been prepared in the port area where they appear to cover the deep channel entry to the port. Additional covered positions have been observed in the vicinity of Airfield 1. Trenches and fighting holes have been dug. Aggressor MRBs outside of SYN City have conducted maneuvers or rehearsals in which they appear to be preparing to execute any one of a number of courses of action to include beach defense, establishment of blocking positions, reinforcement of key areas, and counterattacks against beach areas, landing sites, and the SYN City area.

c. Friendly Forces

- (1) Amphibious Task Force 51 (ATF 51) will conduct amphibious operations for the purpose of establishing the Landing Force (TF 59) ashore in order to:
 - (a) Seize key objectives and control the city of SYN City and a beachhead of sufficient size to permit the initiation and support of further air and ground combat operations by VII MAF and follow-on forces against enemy forces in Aggressorland.
 - (b) Destroy Aggressor forces.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (2) Theater air and missile forces will support TF 51.
- (3) Attack Carrier Striking Force (TF 57) will provide air cover and support to TF 51 and TF 59.
- (4) Follow-on forces will arrive in the AOA on or about D+30.
- d. Attachments and Detachments. To be published separately.
- e. Assumptions. That the Aggressor forces committed within the SYN City metropolitan boundary will not be substantially reinforced prior to D-day.

2. MISSION

Commencing on D-day and no later than D+2, VII MAF seizes and isolates the city of SYN City; on order, is prepared to defend the city or to continue the attack to the northwest.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations

(1) Phases of the Operation.

- (a) Phase I. Advance Force operations will be conducted from D-3 through D-1 for the purpose of gaining air superiority and conducting covert reconnaissance of offshore and beach areas and countermining operations at RED Beach. A Demonstration Task Group (TG 51.2) will conduct an amphibious demonstration off the coast of southern Aggressorland on D-1 to fix in place Aggressor units that could be used to reinforce the SYN City area.
- (b) Phase II. Phase II, D-day operations, includes L-hour helicopterborne assault landings to seize Airfield 1 Landing Force Objectives A and B, and establish blocking positions to the south. The L-hour heliborne operations are planned to take place approximately 90 minutes before BMNT in a silent landing but with fixed-wing and attack helicopter support. Simultaneously, raiding forces from the division reconnaissance battalion will seize the two army garrisons abutting the deep channel entry to the port, and tank-supported BLTs will land over WHITE and RED Beaches in LVTs and LCACs to isolate SYN City in the north. At H-hour, BMNT, two RLts(-) landing will be executed over RED and WHITE Beaches by LVTs and LCACs, placing mechanized combined armed task forces (MCATF) ashore to and link up with the heliborne forces that isolated the metropolitan boundary and major approaches to SYN City, north of

3-88-3

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

South River, and to seize ATF Objective 1, the port area, for use as a logistic base (CSSA).

- (c) Phase III. Phase III includes the period D+1 and D+2, during which the Landing Force seizes key terrain to secure the FBHL and prevent reinforcement of the SYN City area while simultaneously attacking and destroying Aggressor forces within the city to secure the port area for use by combat service support units.
 - (d) Phase IV. Phase IV includes the period D+3 through D+10, during which isolated pockets of resistance are eliminated, Aggressor reinforcing forces are attacked and destroyed, and VII MAF conducts an active defense of the FBH to accommodate the landing of the AFOE. Port and airfield rehabilitation necessary to support continued defense of SYN City and/or an attack to the northwest is accomplished during this period. The period after D+10 and until VII MAF is directed to continue the attack will be devoted to consolidation, active defense, and necessary intelligence and logistic preparations in anticipation of continuing the attack.
- (2) Scheme of Maneuver. See Enclosure 1 (Operation Overlay) to this Outline Plan.
 - (3) Plan of Supporting Fires. The details of supporting fires will be developed during concurrent planning. Advance Force operations will avoid causing any damage to facilities within SYN City that would create rubble which would interfere with Landing Force operations and benefit the Aggressor defenders. L-hour heliborne operations will be executed without preparatory fires, but fixed-wing and attack helicopter escorts will accompany these forces to provide fire support as required. One DD will be in DS of each recon raiding party to furnish fire support as required. No preparatory fires are planned in support of the H-hour landings, but each assault BLT and RLT will have a DD in direct support with one BB in GS of 7th MarDiv and one BB in GS of VII MAF. Standing Operating Procedures will prevail for all conventional air, ground, and naval fire support commencing at H-hour. Plans will be prepared for the use of nuclear and chemical weapons, and suitable targets will be identified, but, except for CS, chemical and nuclear weapons can be employed only with the expressed permission of this headquarters and in accordance with established safety and warning procedures. Nuclear weapons will not be used within the metropolitan limits of SYN City. After H-hour immediate and pre-planned air support will be provided through FASC channels in accordance with SOP.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

b. Tasks

- (1) Landing Force Ground Combat Element (7th Marine Division
TG 59.1)
 - (a) In coordination with TF 51 and TG 59.2, develop plans for demonstration operations south of SYN City commencing on D-1, assuring that VII MAF units that may be committed to these operations and their amphibious lift will be available to CLF on D-day. Be prepared to execute approved plans.
 - (b) In coordination with TF 51, develop plans for conducting surreptitious entry by raiding parties to seize the two Aggressor Army garrisons in the port area by destroying or capturing the personnel thereat. If approved, the raids will be executed at L-hour to coincide with the heliborne operations scheduled at that time.
 - (c) Commencing at L-hour on D-day, conduct helicopterborne assault landings to seize Airfield 1 with light mechanized forces.
 - (d) Commencing at L-hour on D-day, conduct surface assault landings over WHITE and RED Beaches by LVT and LCAC, seize bridges over North River, and isolate SYN City in the north.
 - (e) Commencing at L-hour on D-day, conduct helicopterborne assault landings to seize LF objectives A and B; prepare bridges 1, 2, and 3 for demolition; and isolate SYN City.
 - (f) Commencing at H-hour on D-day, land over WHITE and RED Beaches by LVT and LCAC with mechanized combined arms task forces (MCATF) to isolate old city and the port area.
 - (g) On order, provide DS artillery fires for LF MCATF operations.
 - (h) Seize and occupy government, communications, and utilities installations within SYN City.
 - (i) On order, seize, occupy and defend key terrain on the FBHL.
 - (j) Be prepared to establish blocking positions and conduct artillery raids outside the trace of the FBHL.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (k) Be prepared to continue the attack to the northwest.
- (2) Landing Force Aviation Combat Element (7th Marine Aircraft Wing, TG 59.2 and TG 59.3)
 - (a) Embarked Aviation and Theater-Based Aviation units conduct air operations in support of the Landing Force (TF 59).
 - (b) Provide personnel and forces to Amphibious Task Force 51 (ATF 51) as directed.
 - (c) Be prepared to extricate Force Recon Teams.
 - (d) Provide forces to assist in rehabilitation of Airfield 1 and construction of an EAF on the highway west of AF 1.
 - (e) Service and maintain helicopters aboard ship through D+4; after which, on order, deploy selected helicopter assets ashore.
 - (f) Be prepared to deploy two AV-8B squadrons ashore from TF 51 and one AV-8B squadron from theater air bases (TAB) to field expedient sites, to be designated, on D+4.
 - (g) Establish TAFDS as required at Airfield 1 and EAF.
 - (h) Deploy fixed-wing squadrons/groups ashore in FBH, on order, when rearming, refueling, and basic maintenance capabilities are established at Airfield 1 and the EAF.
- (3) Landing Force Reconnaissance Company (1st Force Reconnaissance Company, TG 59.4)
 - (a) Conduct preassault reconnaissance and deep reconnaissance in support of the Landing Force (TF 59).
 - (b) Conduct NBC monitoring of all primary and alternate landing zones and report the status of each immediately prior to L-hour on D-day in accordance with instructions to be issued separately.
 - (c) Establish and operate signal devices and function initially as landing zone control parties in designated LZs until HSTs are established and functioning.

UNCLASSIFIED

(4) Force Service Support Group (7th FSSG, TG 59.5)

- (a) Provide the LFSP to support the assault landings on D-day and subsequent operations ashore.
- (b) Upon landing from the AFOE, absorb the LFSP and provide defense and security of the LF support areas with forces assigned.
- (c) Be prepared to provide combat service support units to augment mobile combat service support detachments (MCSSD) of special task forces and MCATFs as directed.

c. Landing Force Reserve

(1) RLT 1 (-)

- (a) Be prepared to land one BLT by helicopter in the FBH at anytime after H+3 on D-day to support or reinforce heliborne or surface assault forces.
- (b) Be prepared to land one BLT by surface means, over RED Beach at anytime after H+3 on D-day to support or reinforce heliborne or surface assault forces.
- (c) Be prepared, on order, to assume operational control of the 2nd Tank Battalion and one company of the 1st Assault Amphibian Battalion, land over RED Beach, seize and secure key terrain on the FBHL north of South River.

(2) 2nd Tank Battalion

- (a) Be prepared to land on D-day over beaches to be designated to support or reinforce Landing Force units within the FBH.
- (b) Be prepared to revert to the operational control of RLT 1 on order.

d. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) This Outline Plan is effective upon receipt as a basis for initiating concurrent planning.
- (2) D-day to be announced.
- (3) H- and L-hours to be announced.
- (4) Code name for this operation is MID-BREAKER THREE.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (5) A detailed operation plan, Oplan 3-88, will be prepared and issued by this headquarters. Instructions concerning the preparation of supporting plans by major subordinate commands of VII MAF will be issued separately. Each command tasked in this Outline Plan will prepare a supporting plan for approval by this headquarters. Other major commands or units of VII MAF will provide input, as required, to the plans prepared by this headquarters and major subordinate commands.
- (6) The AOA is designated as that area within a radius of 150km of SYN City.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Administration

- (1) Requests, reports, and routine correspondence in accordance with SOP.
- (2) Special administrative matters will be set forth in the Oplan for MID-BREAKER THREE.

b. Logistics

- (1) Austere beach support areas (BSA) will be established on RED and WHITE Beaches, and supplies will be maintained in mobile-loaded status throughout D-day. Initial resupply of units in proximity to each HLZ will be accomplished by helicopter until linkup occurs between ground forces and MSRs. Thereafter, supply dumps will only be established and maintained at HLZs VULTURE and HAWK to provide for resupply requirements of units in proximity to these HLZs. The dumps will only be maintained until such time as the establishment of secure MSRs between VULTURE, HAWK and BSA WHITE. Thereafter, the dumps will not be resupplied and stocks will be consumed to exhaustion. Two causeways will be installed at RED Beach on D-day. Units scheduled for helilifted resupply will make provisions for emergency resupply of Classes I, IV and V until link up has occurred.
- (2) One CSSA will be established as soon as the tactical situation permits. Maximum use will be made of undamaged or repaired facilities in the port area. Heavy reliance will be placed on a ship-based supply system. No more than three days of supply (DOS) will be maintained in unit dumps and the CSSA until D+10 to minimize space, handling, and personnel requirements. During the period D+11 to D+30, the FSSG will land and maintain a level of supply of 15 DOS to meet consumption and stockpile requirements. Should the MAF

3-88-8

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

receive orders to continue the attack to the northwest, the MAF will establish CSSAs northwest of SYN City. The remaining 30 DOS will be throughputted to the forward deployed CSSAs once follow-on forces arrive in the AOA. Follow-on forces will assume control of the port operation, supply stocks in and in proximity to the port area, and will provide the MAF with the equivalent of the remaining supplies in the port area at a later date.

- (3) Emergency CSS will be provided at Airfield 1 and the EAF for V/STOL aircraft and helicopters beginning on D-day. Full CSS for fixed-wing aircraft will be established at the highway EAF. Rehabilitation of Airfield 1 is expected to require a minimum of 16 days, but an MOS should be operable at Airfield 1 by D+3.
- (4) Commencing on D+11, there will be a requirement for 128 S/Ts per day of food staples for the civilian populace. The FSSG, augmented by the CAG, will establish distribution points by designating sites where civilians can acquire rations. Transportation of the containers will be accomplished by CH-53E helicopters; there will be a requirement for 1 CH-53E per day.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

a. Command Relationships

- (1) CATF 51 has coordinating authority over all commands assigned to Operation MID-BREAKER THREE during the planning phase. CATF 51 has operational control from embarkation until control is passed ashore incrementally during execution of the amphibious assault operation. CG VII MAF (CTF 59) will assume control of operations ashore in accordance with reference (c).
- (2) Landing Force Aviation, both Embarked and Theater-Based, is the Aviation Combat Element of VII MAF and as such is under the command of CT VII MAF/CG Landing Force (TF 59) at all times.
- (3) CG 7th MAW Rear (Theater-Based Landing Force Aviation) is responsible to the Host-Base Commanders for compliance with local regulations. Discipline and military justice matters remain vested in CG 7th MAW and CG VII MAF.
- (4) All Landing Force/VII MAF aircraft and all other US/Allied aircraft operating within the AOA will report into the functioning tactical air control system (TACS) when entering or departing the AOA. Aircraft will be subject to flight

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

directions, air defense orders, and other control procedures established for the AOA by the Tactical Air Command Center (TACC) of TF 51. After control is passed ashore, the AOA falls within the authority and responsibility of the CLF/CG VII MAF. Instructions will be issued to cover any changes in jurisdiction over airspace control after the consolidation phase of Operation MID-BREAKER THREE.

b. Signal

- (1) Unless otherwise directed, current SOP and COI will apply.
- (2) All VII MAF commands will prepare to operate in a highly restrictive ECM/ESM environment and will establish procedures and conduct training accordingly.

c. Command Posts

- (1) To be indicated in the Oplan when shipping assets are known and detailed tactical schemes of maneuver have been developed.
- (2) Provisions will be made for designation and functioning of alternate CPs at all levels of command in the event of heavy casualties or Aggressor use of weapons of mass destruction.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

S. R. JONES
Lieutenant General, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ENCLOSURES:

- 1 - Operations Overlay, L-hour
- 2 - Operations Overlay, H-hour
- 3 - Logistics Overlay

3-38-10

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Note: Overprinted SYN City map
is used in lieu of overlay for
ease in handling.

Copy no. of copies

VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)

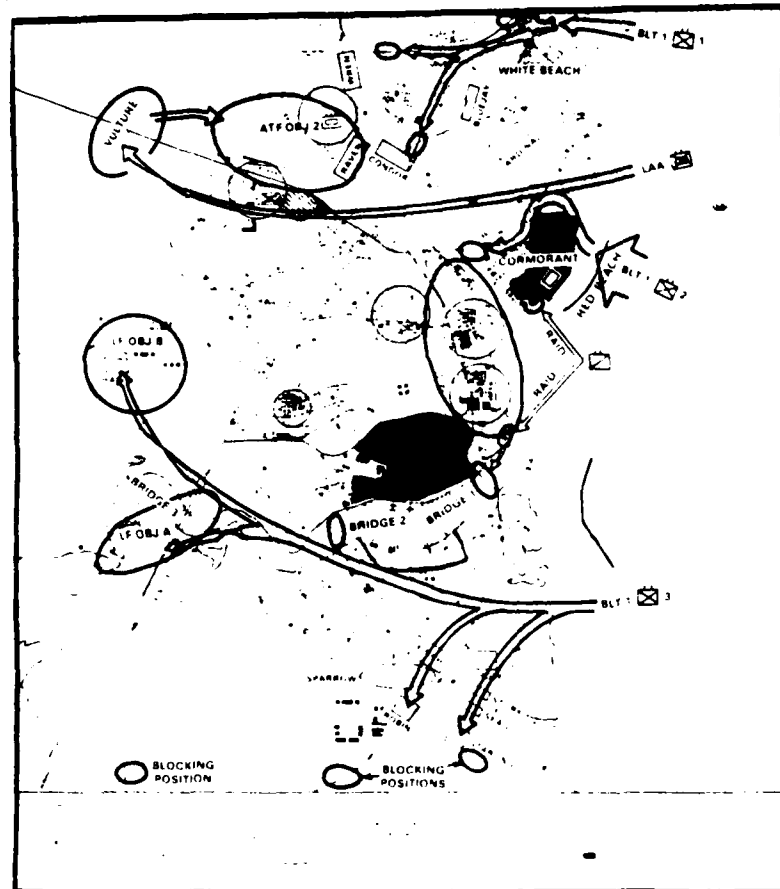
CAMP PENDLETON, CA

091640I April 1988

ENCLOSURE 1 (Operations Overlay, L-hour) to Outline Plan 3-88

Ref:(a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000

Time Zone: P



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

1-3-88-1

UNCLASSIFIED

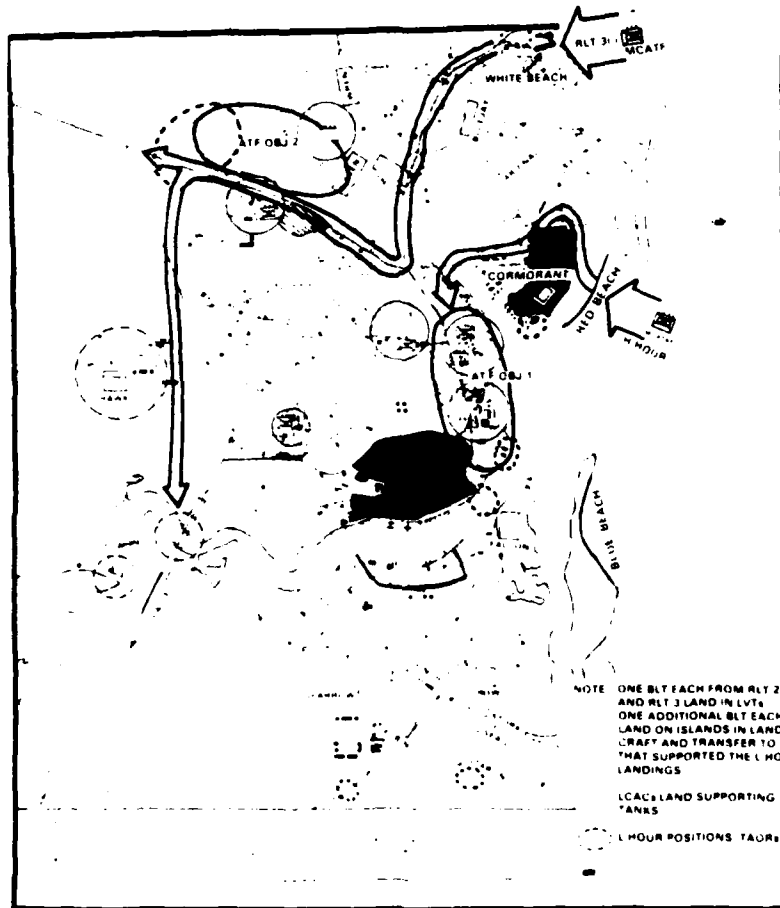
UNCLASSIFIED

Note: Overprinted SYN City map is used in lieu of overlay for ease in handling.

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
091640I April 1988

ENCLOSURE 2 (Operations Overlay, H-hour) to Outline Plan 3-88

Ref:(a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000
Time Zone: P



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

2-3-88-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

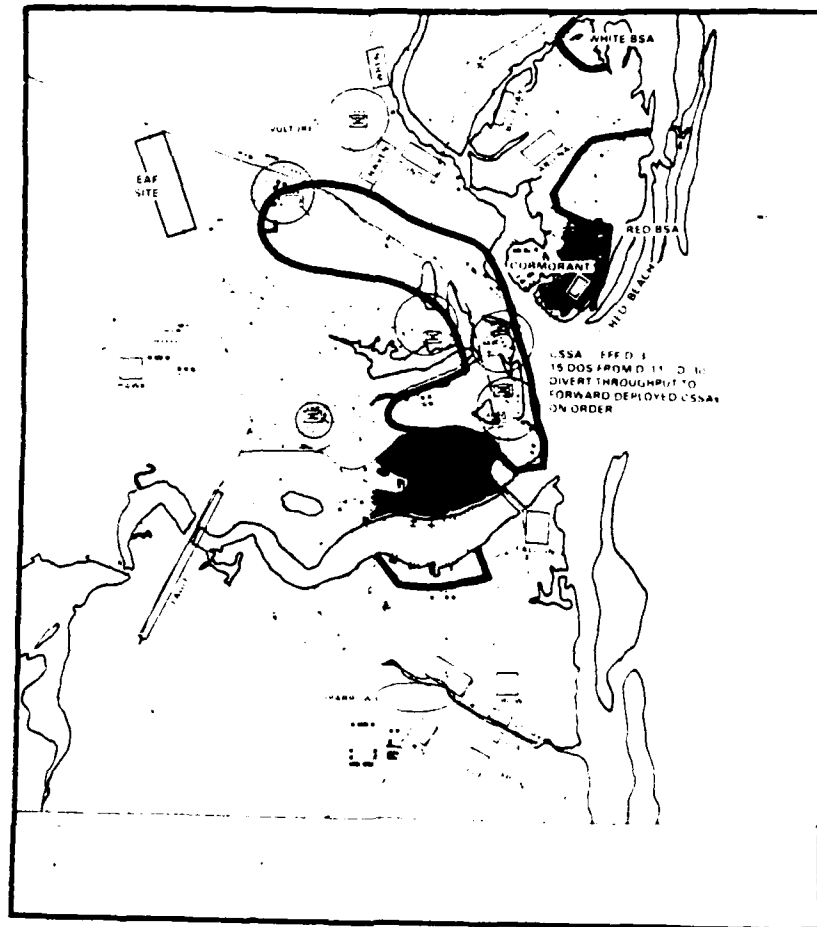
Note: Overprinted SYN City map
is used in lieu of overlay for
ease in handling.

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
0916401 April 1988

ENCLOSURE 3 (Logistics Overlay) to Outline Plan 3-88

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City: 1:20,000

Time Zone: P



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

3-3-88-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

OUTLINE PLAN 4-88
OPERATION MID-BREAKER FOUR

MISSION 4 - SEIZE A CORRIDOR

THIS CONCEPT MAY BE PREFERRED WHEN THE CITY IS NOT AN OBJECTIVE BUT LIES ASTRIDE ROUTES TO LF OBJECTIVES (USMC Study SCN 30-77-01)

Landing Force Mission

Commencing on D-day and no later than D+2, seize and secure a corridor through the city of SYN City and continue the attack to the northwest.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
091640I April 1988
JAM-4

Outline Plan 4-88 (Operation MID-BREAKER FOUR)

See Outline Plan 3-88 (Operation MID-BREAKER THREE).
At MAF level these two plans are identical.

See following page for General Considerations.

4-88-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

General Considerations

Outline Plan 4-8, Operation MID-BREAKER FOUR, is identical, at the MAF level, to Outline Plan 3-88. The two missions are nearly indistinguishable because of the unique circumstances that exist in SYN City in the context of this analysis. Guidelines require that the Landing Force be landed somewhere within the confines of the SYN City map product. In the current time frame it is not feasible in Mission 3, "Isolate and Contain," to attempt to isolate and contain Aggressor forces within SYN City and prepare to continue the attack deep inland without having either a major beach or usable throughput port. There being no suitable beaches or ports, aside from the major port of SYN City, the Aggressor force must be engaged and destroyed or driven out of the port area. MAF forces ashore cannot rely solely on heliborne logistic support or on a tenuous supply link that begins at RED Beach and passes through extensive suburban areas. The port area is the only viable logistic base for a major force engaging in initial combat, a logistical buildup and subsequent operations.

Tactical Considerations

In Mission 4, "Seize a Corridor," the Amphibious Task Force and Landing Force objectives are the same as for Mission 3. Both the port and Airfield 1 are crucial to VII MAF plans to continue the attack. The corridor to be seized can only be the LOCs from the port running northwest to and beyond Airfield 1. This corridor provides the only viable logistical base for major forces, and it includes the major airfield that will be essential for use by the Aviation Combat Element and for tactical and heavy airlift support and evacuation.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

OUTLINE PLAN 5-88 OPERATION MID-BREAKER FIVE

MISSION 5 - REDUCE DEFENSES

THIS CONCEPT IS LEAST LIKELY TO BE EMPLOYED DURING CONFLICT SITUATIONS. THIS CONCEPT CALLS FOR THE MAXIMUM APPLICATION OF MODERN FIRE POWER, TO INCLUDE UNCONVENTIONAL WEAPONS, UNTIL ORGANIZED RESISTANCE HAS ENDED. (USMC Study SCN 30-77-01)

Landing Force Mission

Commencing on D-day until all resistance has ended or the enemy force surrenders, destroy all enemy forces located in the city of SYN City.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA.
091640I April 1988
JAM-5

Outline Plan 5-88 (Operation MID-BREAKER FIVE)

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City 1:20,000
(b) FMFM 31, Command and Staff Action
(c) JCS Pub 1, Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms
(d) NWP 22/LFM 01, Doctrine for Amphibious Operations

Time Zone: P

Task Organization: ANNEX A (Task Organization)

1. SITUATION

a. General. This outline plan constitutes VII Composite MAF planning guidance as the basis for staff action and concurrent planning by subordinate commands. This is a preliminary plan which outlines salient features of an amphibious assault operation into the SYN City area of Aggressorland. A state of hostilities has existed between the United States and the Aggressor nation for several weeks and the air and naval skirmishes that have taken place provide the politico-military environment which requires forceable entry into Aggressorland and destruction of Aggressor forces and their will to fight.

b. Enemy Forces

(1) Enemy Situation. An Aggressor motorized rifle division (MRD) is deployed in southern Aggressorland with the apparent mission of defending the port city of SYN City, landing beaches, lines of communications, and key urban areas. One motorized rifle regiment (MRR) of this division is located near SYN City with one of its motorized rifle battalions and a company of tanks operating within the city. In addition to the MR units in SYN City, two 100-man army garrisons of administrative and ceremonial troops, each supported by a 250-man civilian work force, are located in barracks that overlook the deep channel entry to the port area. A 1,000-man force is located in the naval station on South River supported by a 4,000-man work force. The army and naval personnel are armed with rifles and some automatic weapons. No Aggressor Navy ships are known to be in the SYN City area

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

or at the naval station. Aggressor Air Forces are deployed at airfields in the hinterland but within supporting range of the MRD in southern Aggressorland.

- (2) Enemy Capabilities. The MRB (Rein) committed within the city can defend the port area with two reinforced companies supported by elements of a third company, while also defending Airfield 2 with a tank platoon task force. Two MRBs from the parent MRR can reinforce SYN City within minutes after a decision is made to do so. An additional MRR, located about 40 km to the northwest can reinforce within two hours. Similarly, a reconnaissance battalion and an independent tank battalion can reinforce from the southwest within three hours, and an MRR and a tank regiment located about 80 km to the southwest can reinforce SYN City in seven hours. Aggressor forces in SYN City could withdraw, but there are no indications that this course of action will be adopted. The tactical units within SYN City lack a significant NBC capability, but the parent MRD possesses offensive and defensive NBC capabilities, including a FROG-7 battalion. All artillery assets over 122 mm have a chemical warhead delivery capability. Aggressor forces also make extensive use of chemical mines.
- (3) Indications. Troops from the MRB in SYN City have been seen preparing obstacles to channelize or delay an attacker. Tank and BMP firing positions have been prepared in the port area where they appear to cover the deep channel entry to the port. Additional covered positions have been observed in the vicinity of Airfield 1. Trenches and fighting holes have been dug. Aggressor MRBs outside of SYN City have conducted maneuvers or rehearsals in which they appear to be preparing to execute any one of a number of courses of action to include beach defense, establishment of blocking positions, reinforcement of key areas, and counterattacks against beach areas, landing sites, and the SYN City area.

c. Friendly Forces

- (1) Amphibious Task Force 51 (ATF 51) will conduct amphibious operations for the purpose of establishing the Landing Force (TF 59) ashore in order to:
 - (a) Seize, occupy, and defend an area of sufficient size to permit the initiation and support of further air and ground combat operations by VII MAF and follow-on forces against enemy forces in Aggressorland.
 - (b) Destroy Aggressor forces.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (2) Theater air and missile forces will support TF 51.
- (3) Attack Carrier Striking Force (TF 57) will provide air cover and support to TF 51.
- (4) Follow-on forces will arrive the AOA on or about D+30.
- d. Attachments and Detachments. To be published separately.
- e. Assumptions. That the Aggressor forces committed within the SYN City metropolitan boundary will not be substantially reinforced prior to D-day.

2. MISSION

Commencing on D-day until all resistance has ended or the enemy force surrenders, VII MAF destroys all enemy forces located in the city of SYN City.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations

(1) Phases of the Operation

- (a) Phase I. Advance Force operations will be conducted from D-5 through D-1 for the purpose of gaining air superiority, destroying enemy air assets and nuclear delivery weapons systems, reducing reinforcing capabilities by interdicting LOCs and attacking major tank and mechanized units, destroying Aggressor military installations and units within SYN City, and providing cover for inserting reconnaissance teams in the hinterland and SYN City beach and offshore areas. Countermining operations will be conducted during this period to facilitate landing operations by LVTs and LCACs and to prepare the necessary sea areas for sea echelon operations.
- (b) Phase II. Phase II includes the assault and operations ashore on D-day and D+1. At L-hour, under the cover of smoke, CS, and attack helicopter support, heliborne forces will be inserted on the mainland to seize Airfields 1 and 2, the two army garrisons, TV and radio stations, railroad terminal, POL storage area, and telephone exchange. At H-hour, BMNT+120 minutes, surface assault landings will be executed over RED and BLUE Beaches by LVT and LCAC, placing ashore mechanized combined arms task forces (MCATF) to isolate urban areas, and isolate and destroy Aggressor military

UNCLASSIFIED

forces in the port area, at Airfield 1, and in the naval station.

- (c) Phase III. Phase III includes consolidation and mopping up operations and the defense of the SYN City area until VII MAF receives a new mission.
- (2) Scheme of Maneuver. See Enclosure 1 (Operations Overlay L-hour and Enclosure 2 (Operations Overlay, H-hour) to this Outline Plan.
- (3) Plan of Supporting Fires. The details of supporting fires will be developed during concurrent planning. To the extent feasible, precision munitions will be used by the Advance Force and Fire Support Force in attacking targets within the metropolitan limits of SYN City to assure the destruction of Aggressor forces, positions, and supplies while minimizing rubble, debris, and damage to airfield and port facilities that will be needed by the LF. During the approach and landing of heliborne and surface assault forces, Aggressor military positions will also be smoked and attacked by CS. Plans will be prepared for the use of nuclear and chemical weapons, and suitable military targets will be identified. Nuclear weapons will not be used without approval from NCA/CATF 51. Use of non-persistent lethal chemical weapons against Aggressor military personnel outside of SYN City and other urban areas within the AOA and against military personnel within SYN City may be authorized on a case-by-case basis by the SACC after due consideration has been given to wind and other conditions that might hazard the LF or the civilian populace. Standing Operating Procedures will prevail for all air, ground and naval fire support commencing at H-hour.

b. Tasks

- (1) Landing Force Ground Combat Element (7th Marine Division (-) TG 59.1)
 - (a) Commencing at L-hour conduct helicopterborne operations to seize Airfields 1 and 2, the two Army garrisons, TV and radio stations, railroad terminal, POL storage area, and telephone exchange, and establish blocking positions south of South River.
 - (b) Commencing at H-hour land mechanized combined arms task forces over RED and BLUE Beaches to isolate urban areas, seize bridges 1, 5 and 6, isolate and destroy Aggressor military forces in the port area, at Airfield 1, and the naval station.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (c) On order, land the LAA Bn (-) (Rein) by helicopter.
 - (d) Seize key terrain on the FBHL, defend SYN City, and prevent reinforcement of the SYN City area.
- (2) Landing Force Aviation (7th MAW, TG 59.2 and TG 59.3)
- (a) Embarked Aviation and Theater-Based Aviation elements conduct air operations in support of the Landing Force (TF 59).
 - (b) Provide personnel and equipment to Amphibious Task Force (ATF 51) as directed.
 - (c) Be prepared to extricate Force Recon Teams.
 - (d) Be prepared to provide forces to assist in the rehabilitation of Airfields 1 and 2.
 - (e) Be prepared to establish TAFDS ashore.
 - (f) Be prepared to deploy aviation assets ashore from the Assault Echelon and from Theater Air Bases (TAB) to support a continuation of ground operations if directed.
- (3) Landing Force Reconnaissance Company (1st Force Recon Co) TG 59.4)
- (a) Conduct preassault reconnaissance and deep reconnaissance in support of the Landing Force (TF 59).
 - (b) Conduct NBC monitoring of all primary and alternate landing zones and report the status of each immediately prior to L-hour on D-day in accordance with instructions to be issued separately.
 - (c) Establish and operate signal devices and function as landing zone control parties in designated LZs until scheduled HSTs are established and functioning in the LZs.
 - (d) Deep reconnaissance teams will be prepared for withdrawal between D+3 and D+5 in accordance with a withdrawal plan to be developed and issued separately.
- (4) Force Service Support Group (7th FSSG, TG 59.5)
- (a) Provide the LFSP to support the assault landings on D-day and subsequent operations ashore.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (b) Provide personnel and combat service support units to augment mobile combat service support detachments (MCSSD) of special task forces and MCATFs, as directed.
- (c) Be prepared to land and absorb the LFSP and establish CSSAs northwest of SYN City to support continued operations into Aggressorland.

(5) Landing Force Reserve

- (a) CG 7th MarDiv will designate a division reserve which will not be committed without approval of CG VII MAF.
- (b) Normally the least committed unit will be designated as the reserve.
- (c) RLT 1 will be available to fly into the FBH area from TABs on and after D+1. Selected heavy equipment and supplies for RLT 1 are embarked in AFOE ships scheduled for early arrival in the AOA.

d. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) This Outline Plan is effective upon receipt as a basis for initiating concurrent planning and developing requirements.
- (2) D-day to be announced.
- (3) L-hour, to be announced, will be approximately 15 minutes after BMNT.
- (4) H-hour, to be announced, will be at BMNT + 120 minutes.
- (5) Code name for this operation is MID-BREAKER FIVE.
- (6) A detailed operation plan, Oplan 5-88, will be prepared and issued separately by this headquarters. Each command tasked in this Outline Plan will prepare a supporting plan to the Oplan, for approval by CG VII MAF. Other major commands and units of VII MAF will provide input, as required, to the plans prepared by this headquarters and major subordinate commands.
- (7) The AOA is designated as that area within a radius of 150km of SYN City.
- (8) All VII MAF personnel landing in the FBH area, whether by helicopter, landing craft or landing vehicle will wear

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

protective clothing. CS will be used to prepare the objective area, and there is a strong possibility that lethal chemicals will be used by both sides.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Administration

- (1) Requests, reports, and routine correspondence in accordance with SOP.
- (2) Special administrative matters will be set forth in the Oplan for MID-BREAKER FIVE.

b. Logistics

- (1) Preliminary estimates of square, cube, and tonnage will be forwarded as requirements through channels for consolidation and guidance by VII MAF ACoS G-4.
- (2) Austere Beach Support Areas (BSA) will be established on RED and BLUE Beaches and supplies will be maintained in mobile-loaded configuration throughout D-day and D+1. Dumps will be established as required by assault units with stocks not to exceed 3 DOS.
- (3) A causeway will be established at RED Beach on D-day and pontoon bridge rafting service will be provided at BLUE Beach.
- (4) Sea-based logistic support will remain in effect until or unless VII MAF is directed to conduct further operations in the SYN City area or elsewhere in southern Aggressorland.
- (5) All commands will provide for staging emergency resupplies for helicopter delivery on D-day and D+1.
- (6) Commencing on D+11, there will be a requirement for 114.26 S/Ts per day of food staples for the civilian populace. The FSSG, augmented by the CAG, will establish food distribution points by designating sites where civilians will acquire rations. Transportation of containers will be accomplished by CH-53E helicopters; there will be a requirement for 1 CH-53E per day.

UNCLASSIFIED

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

a. Command Relationships

- (1) CATF 51 has coordinating authority over all forces assigned to Operation BREAKER FIVE during the planning phase. CATF 51 has operational control from embarkation until control is passed ashore incrementally during execution of the amphibious assault operation. It is not expected that command of air operations will be passed ashore during Operation MID-BREAKER FIVE. If VII MAF (TF 59) remains in the AOA and 7th MAF deploys ashore, CG VII MAF (CTF 59) will assume control of operations ashore in accordance with reference (d).
- (2) Landing Force Aviation, both Embarked and Theater Based, is the Aviation Combat Element of VII MAF and as such is under the command of CG VII MAF/CG Landing Force (TF 59) at all times.
- (3) CG 7th MAF Rear (Theater-Based Landing Force Aviation) is responsible to the Host-Base Commanders for compliance with local regulations. Discipline and military justice matters remain vested in CG 7th MAF and CG VII MAF.
- (4) All Landing Force/VII MAF aircraft, and all other U.S./allied aircraft, operating within the AOA will report into the functioning tactical air control system (TACS) when entering and leaving the AOA. Aircraft will be subject to flight directions, air defense orders, and other control procedures established for the AOA by the Tactical Air Command Center (TACC) of TF 51. If control is passed ashore the AOA falls within the authority/responsibility of the CLF/CG VII MAF. Instructions will be issued to cover any changes in jurisdiction over airspace control after the consolidation phase of Operation MID-BREAKER FIVE.

b. Signal

- (1) Unless otherwise directed, current SOP and COI will apply.
- (2) All VII MAF commands will prepare to operate in a highly restrictive ECM/ESM environment and will establish procedures and conduct training accordingly.

c. Command Posts

- (1) To be indicated in the Oplan when shipping assets are known and detailed tactical schemes of maneuver have been developed.

5-88-8

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (2) Provisions will be made for designation and functioning of alternate CPs at all levels of command in the event of heavy casualties or Aggressor use of weapons of mass destruction.

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

S. R. JONES
Lieutenant General, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ENCLOSURES:

- 1 - Operations Overlay, L-Hour
- 2 - Operations Overlay, H-Hour
- 3 - Logistics Overlay

ANNEX:

- A - Task Organization

UNCLASSIFIED

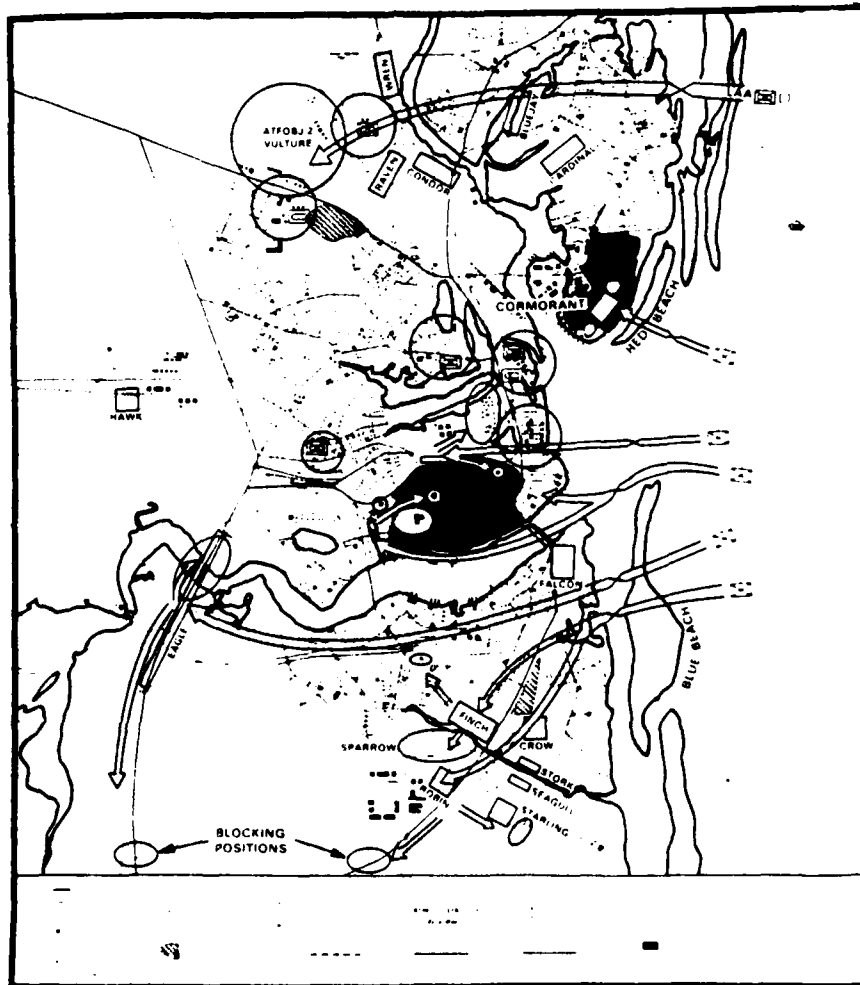
Note: Overprinted SYN City map
is used in lieu of overlay for
ease in handling.

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
0916401 April 1988

ENCLOSURE 1 (Operations Overlay, L-hour) to Outline Plan 5-88

Ref:(a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000

Time Zone: P



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

1-5-88-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

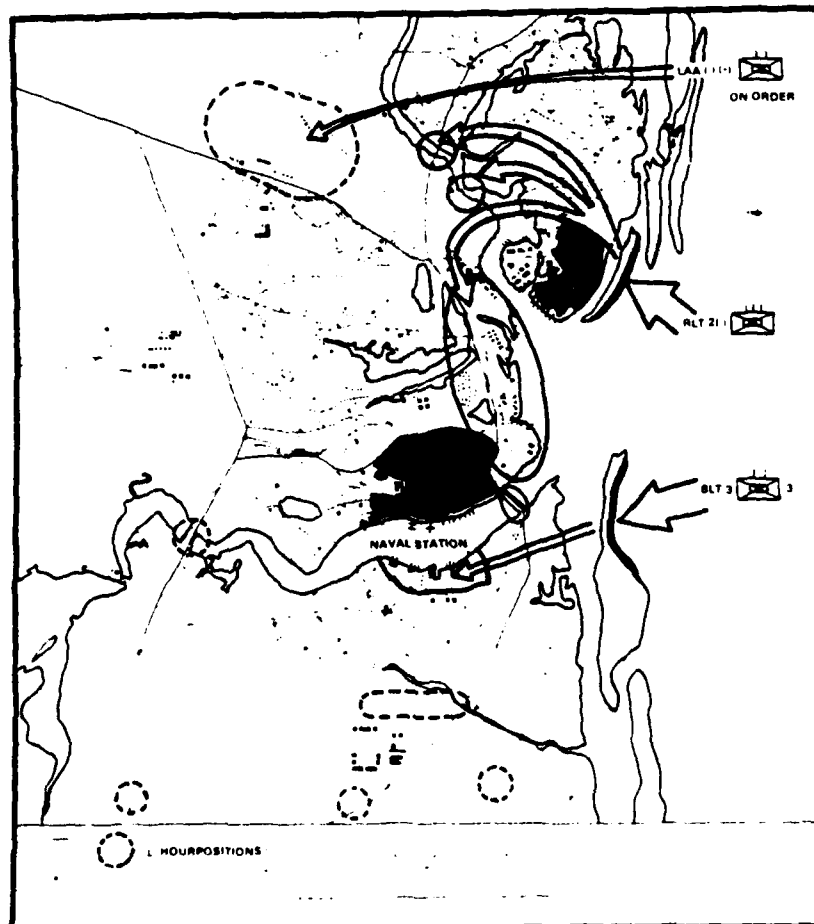
Note: Overprinted SYN City map
is used in lieu of overlay for
ease in handling.

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
091640I April 1988

ENCLOSURE 2 (Operations Overlay, H-hour) to Outline Plan 5-88

Ref:(a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000

Time Zone: P



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

2-5-88-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

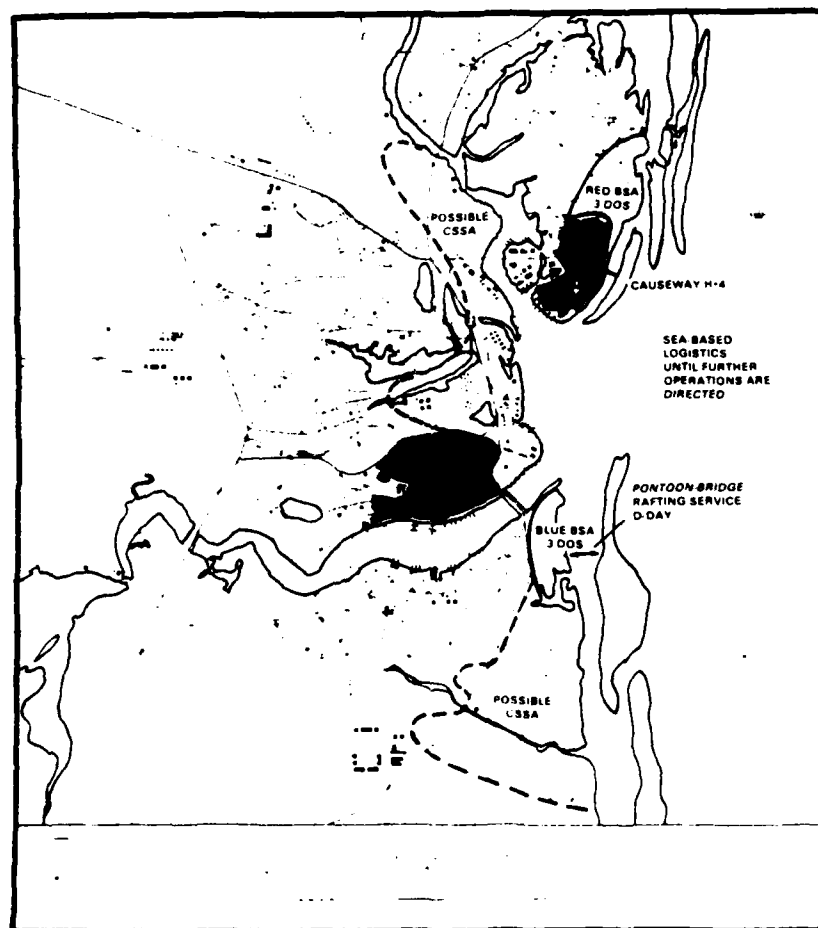
Note: Overprinted SYN City map is used in lieu of overlay for ease in handling.

Copy no. of copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
091640I April 1988

ENCLOSURE 3 (Logistics Overlay) to Outline Plan 5-88

Ref: (a) Map: Synthetic (SYN) City; 1:20,000

Time Zone: P



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL JONES

S. J. THOMAS
Brigadier General, U. S. Marine Corps
Chief of Staff

3-5-88-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. ___ of ___ copies
VII Composite Marine Amphibious Force
(VII MAF) and Landing Force (TF 59)
CAMP PENDLETON, CA
091640I April 1988
JAM-5

ANNEX A (Task Organization) to Outline Plan 5-88

Ref: (a) FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
(b) CGFMFPAC/CGFMFLANT Joint Letter of Instruction 2088. (Constructive)

Time Zone: P

VII MAF

Lt Gen JONES

H & S Co, VII MAF
Radio Bn
Special Security Comm Grp (1 Tm)
C I Grp (2 Tms)
Communications Bn (-)
4th Civil Affairs Grp (-)
7th FSSG (-)
H & S Bn (-)
Det. 4th CAG (Rein)
Supply Bn (-)
Maint Bn (-)
Engr Support Bn (-)
Medical Bn
Dental Bn (-)
Landing Support Bn
MT Bn (-)
Naval Support Forces
Division Beach Party (-)
Mobile Construction Bn
Landing Force Shore Party

7th MARDIV (-)

Maj Gen SELFRIDGE

Hq Bn, 7th MarDiv
1st Recon Bn
RLT 2
RLT 3
10th Marines (-)
7th Combat Engr Bn (-)
1st Tank Bn
2nd Tank Bn
1st Assault Amphib Bn
7th Light Armored Assault Bn
Det. 4th CAG (-) (Rein)

A-5-88-1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

1st Force Recon Co

Maj DUNNING

Landing Force Aviation

Maj Gen MOORE

Embarked Aviation (7th MAW Forward/TG 59.2)

Hq, 7th MAW (-)
MWHS 7 (-)
MACG 18 (-)
MWSG 17 (-)
MAG (VH) 36
 H&MS 36
 MABS 36
 HML 367
 HMA 369
 HMA 269
 HMM 261
 HMM 262
 HMM 263
 HMM 264
 HMH 463
 HMH 464
MAG (VF/VA)-14
 VMA (V)-513
 VMA (V)-542

Theater-Based Aviation (7th MAW Rear/TG 59.3)

Det Hq, 7th MAW
Det MWHS 7
Det MACG 18
Det MWSG 17
VMGR 352
MAG (VF/VA) 15
 H&MS 15
 MABS 15
 VMO 1
 VMFA 115
 VMFA 232
 VMA(AW) 224
MAG (VF/VA) 14
 H&MS 14
 MABS 14
 VMFA 312
 VMA(AW) 533
 VMA(AW) 332
Det VMFP 3
Det VMAQ 2

A-5-88-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Landing Force Reserve

As designated by CG 7th MarDiv (-)

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

S. R. JONES
Lieutenant General, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Appendix 1 (Distribution) to VII MAF SOP for Administration
(Constructive)

A-5-88-3

UNCLASSIFIED

